BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 88

The History of Michael Attaleiates

Michael Attaleiates

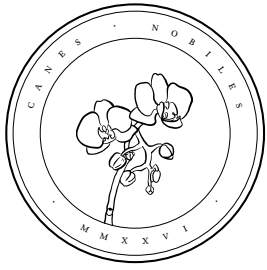
ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ

The History of Michael Attaleiates

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

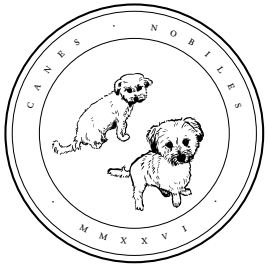


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 88 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows I. Bekker's text,
Michaelis Attaliotae Historia (Bonn, 1853)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The edition divides the History into neither books nor chapters; the sections are the press's, and the margin gives the edition's page at each paragraph.

CONTENTS

Address to the Emperor 7
I · Michael IV to Monomachos 12
II · Maniakes, the Rus, and Leo's Revolt 32
III · The Patzinak War 50
IV · The Turks, Monomachos's End, and Isaac 70
V · Isaac Komnenos 90
VI · Constantine Doukas 109
VII · Ani, the Uzes, and the Earthquake 128
VIII · Eudocia and Romanos Diogenes 145
IX · The First Campaign of Romanos 163

X · Hierapolis to Amorion 182
XI · The Second Campaign of Romanos 200
XII · Kelesine and the Capture of Manuel 218
XIII · Manzikert Retaken 237
XIV · The Battle of Manzikert 256
XV · The Fall of Romanos 272
XVI · Michael VII and Rouselios 289
XVII · The Phoundax 309
XVIII · Famine and Revolt 329
XIX · The Ancestry of Botaneiates 347
XX · Phokas, Nikephoros, and Michael 365
XXI · The Rising in the West 383
XXII · Bryennios Before the City 401
XXIII · The Coming of Botaneiates 419
XXIV · The Entry into the City 437
XXV · The Defeat of Bryennios 454
XXVI · Clemency and the Rebels 475
XXVII · Konstantios and the Laws 493
XXVIII · The Emperor's Piety 511

ΛΟΓΟΣ ΠΡΟΣΦΩΝΗΤΙΚΟΣ ΕΚΦΩΝΗΘΕΙΣ ΠΑΡΑ ΜΙΧΑΗΛ ΜΑΓΙΣΤΡΟΥ ΒΕΣΤΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΚΡΙΤΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΑΤΤΑΛΕΙΑΤΟΥ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΑ ΤΟΝ ΒΟΤΑΝΕΙΑΤΗΝ

ADDRESS TO THE EMPEROR

Attaleiates, magistros, vestes, and judge, addresses the emperor Nikephoros Botaneiates. Schooled in arms and generalship before he reigned, humane and above vanity, the emperor came to the throne by the vote of God and of all, outdid every predecessor in honors and gifts, and subdued enemies and usurpers; now he has turned to books and study, setting writers a greater contest. So the author offers him a record of recent wars, victories, and defeats, with their causes, portents, the virtues and vices of rulers, and accounts of nature and strange animals, asking that it be weighed by the giver's loyalty, not its worth.

Σὺ μέν, ὦ θειότατε βασιλεῦ, πᾶσαν παιδείαν ἔν 3
you indeed O most-divine emperor all training in
τε στρατιωτικοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ μάχαις καὶ στρατηγίαις
both military arms and battles and generalships
παντοδαπαῖς καὶ ἀνδραγαθίαις καὶ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας
of-all-kinds and brave-deeds even before the reign
ἐξησκηκώς, καὶ φιλάνθρωπος πᾶσι καὶ γαληνὸς καὶ
having-practiced and humane to-all and serene and
παντὸς τύφου φαινόμενος ὑψηλότερος, ποθεινότατος
than-all vanity appearing higher most-longed-for
ἐλογίζου καὶ τῆς πρώτης καὶ βασιλικῆς ἀξίας ἐπάξιος·
you-were-reckoned and of-the first and imperial dignity worthy
βασιλεύσας δὲ ψήφῳ θεοῦ καὶ ἱκεσίᾳ πάντων ὁμοῦ
having-reigned but by-the-vote of-god and by-supplication of-all together
καὶ συνθήκῃ τῶν τὰ σὰ γινωσκόντων ὑπερφυῆ
and by-agreement of-the(-men) the your knowing extraordinary
προτερήματα, τὸν πλοῦτον τῆς σῆς ἀγαθότητος ἔτι
advantages the wealth of-the your goodness still

μᾶλλον τοῖς πᾶσιν ἐξέχεας ἀφθονώτατα, ὅσῳ καὶ
more on-the all you-poured-out most-unstintingly as-much-as also
τὴν τιμὴν ὑπερτέραν περιεζώσω καὶ πάντων ἐξοχωτέραν
the honor higher you-girded-on and than-all more-eminent
τῇ τοῦ κράτους ὑπεροχῇ. ποικίλαις γὰρ καὶ παντοίαις
by-the of-the power preeminence with-varied for and all-kinds
τιμαῖς καὶ δώροις καὶ ἀφθόνοις χαρίσμασι, καὶ ὅσοις
honors and gifts and unstinting favors and with-as-many-as
οὐδὲ πάντες οἱ πρὸ σοῦ βασιλεύσαντες τοὺς ἐν τοῖς
not-even all the(-ones) before you having-reigned the in the
χρόνοις αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους ἠμείψαντο, κατελάμπρυνας
times their men requited you-made-brilliant
τὸ ὑπήκοον, καὶ γέγονας τῷ ὄντι τῶν πρὸ σοῦ
the subjects and you-have-become in-the reality than-the before you
βασιλέων βασιλικώτερος, ὡς καὶ τοσούτους πολεμίους καὶ
emperors more-imperial as also so-many enemies and
τυράννους καθυποτάξας καὶ βίον ἐκ παίδων ἔχων τῶν
usurpers having-subdued and life from boyhood having of-the
ἀνδραγαθημάτων τὸ μέγεθος. ὅθεν καὶ ἀγώνων ὑπόθεσις
brave-deeds the greatness whence also of-contests subject
μεγίστη γέγονας· τοῖς περὶ λόγους ἐσπουδακόσιν εἰς
greatest you-have-become for-the(-men) about letters having-been-zealous for
τὸ συγγράφειν τῶν σῶν κατορθωμάτων τὸ περιούσιον. ἐπεὶ
the to-write of-the your achievements the abundance since
δὲ ὥσπερ τις ὀλυμπιονίκης σεαυτῷ τὰ πάντα καθυπέταξας
but as some Olympic-victor to-yourself the all-things you-subdued
ἀκριβῶς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀφῆκας τῶν ἐπαινουμένων ἐν κόσμῳ
exactly and nothing you-left of-the praised-things in world
ἀκατόρθωτόν τε καὶ ἀνυπότακτον, εἶτα καὶ πρὸς τὴν
unachieved both and unsubdued then also to the
ἐν τοῖς λόγοις καὶ πόνοις ὑψηλοτάτοις σπουδὴν ὅλον
in the letters and toils most-lofty zeal whole

ἔτρεψας σεαυτόν, ἡμέρας μὲν τοῖς ἄθλοις καὶ τοῖς τῶν
you-turned yourself by-day indeed with-the labors and with-the of-the
πραγμάτων ὄχλοις πονῶν καὶ κάλλος ἀμήχανον ἑαυτῷ
affairs burdens toiling and beauty inconceivable for-yourself
ἐξυφαίνων εἰς ἑνὸς κόσμου, ἢ τό γε ἀληθέστερον
weaving for of-one world or the at-least truer
εἰπεῖν ὑπερκοσμίου δόξης συμπλήρωσιν, ἁλουργίδα τε
to-say of-supramundane glory completion purple both
καὶ στέφανον οὐκ ἀποχρῶντα τῆς βασιλείας ἡγήσω
and crown not sufficient of-the kingship you-thought
παράσημα, στέφανον δὲ χαρίτων καὶ ἁλουργίδα ξενοπρεπῆ
insignia crown but of-graces and purple strange
δι᾽ εὐσεβείας καὶ φιλανθρωπίας καὶ ἀρετῆς διὰ παντὸς
through piety and humanity and virtue through all
ἐπιδείκνυσαι, καὶ τῷ στέψαντί σε θεῷ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν
you-display and to-the having-crowned you god as-far-as the possible
ἀνθρώπῳ γενέσθαι ὅμοιος περισπούδαστον ἔργον πεποίησαι,
for-man to-become like much-sought-after work you-have-made
ὡς καὶ τῇ ἀναγνώσει καὶ ἀσκήσει τῶν λόγων δικάζειν
so-that both by-the reading and practice of-the letters to-judge
ἀρρεπῶς καὶ νομίμως καὶ πράττειν ἃ χρὴ καὶ
impartially and lawfully and to-do what-things is-needful and
πᾶσιν ὑποδεικνύειν ἀψευδὲς σύμβολον τὰ τῶν νυκτερινῶν
to-all to-show unlying token the of-the nightly
σου λόγων σπουδάσματα, καὶ ὡς τὰς βίβλους ἀληθῶς
your studies efforts and that the books truly
περιέπεις καὶ τούτων ἐπιμελῶς ἀκροᾷ, μείζονα λοιπὸν
you-cherish and to-these carefully you-listen greater henceforth
ἡμῖν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ἀκμαιότερον τέθεικας, ὥστε προφέρειν
for-us the contest and more-vigorous you-have-set so-as to-bring-forth
τι τῶν σῶν τουτωνὶ λογικῶν σπουδασμάτων ἐπάξιον.
something of-the your these literary efforts worthy

διὰ δὴ ταῦτα καί τινα δέλτον συντάξας ἐκ τῶν
because-of indeed these-things also some tablet having-composed from the
προσεχῶς τοῖς ἡμετέροις χρόνοις γεγενημένων πράξεων
closely to-the our times having-happened deeds
ἔν τε πολέμοις καὶ μάχαις καὶ νίκαις καὶ ἥτταις
in both wars and battles and victories and defeats
καὶ πολεμικοῖς κατορθώμασιν ἢ ἀτυχήμασι, προσθεὶς
and military successes or misfortunes having-added
δὲ καὶ τὰς αἰτίας κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν τῶν οὕτω
but also the causes as-far-as the possible of-the(-things) so
τετελεσμένων, εἶτα παρατείνας τὸν λόγον ἢ καὶ ἐξαρτύσας
accomplished then having-extended the discourse or also having-equipped
ὡς ἐνηδύσμασί τισι τοῖς παρεμπίπτουσιν ἀπροόπτοις
as with-seasonings some with-the befalling unforeseen
σημείοις, ἀρετάς τε καὶ κακίας τῶν ἀρξάντων
signs virtues both and vices of-the(-men) having-ruled
καὶ ἡγεμονικῶς ὑπαρξάντων ἀναταξάμενος, συνεπιπλέξας
and in-command having-been having-set-in-order having-woven-in
δὲ καὶ φυσικάς τινας τεχνολογίας καὶ ζώων ἰδέας
but also natural some technical-accounts and of-animals forms
ἀναφανείσας τοῖς τότε καιροῖς, καὶ ἁπλῶς ποικίλην
having-appeared in-the then times and simply varied
τινὰ βίβλον ὥσπερ λειμῶνα τοῖς ἄνθεσι βρύουσαν
some book as meadow with-the flowers teeming
ἀποτερματίσας ἐπὶ ἐξηγήσει τούτων ἁπάντων (καὶ γὰρ
having-brought-to-an-end for explanation of-these all and for
εἰ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἡμῖν ἐγνωσμένων φθέγγεται, ἀλλ'
if even about the(-things) to-us known it-speaks but
ἡ τῶν καινοπρέπων χύσις οὐ βούλεται ταῦτα σιγῇ
the of-the novel-things outpouring not wishes these-things in-silence
παρελθεῖν καὶ εἰς λήθην τούτων τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐλθεῖν),
to-pass-over and into oblivion of-these the men to-come

ταύτην ὥσπερ τι καλλιέρημα καὶ δεξίωμα δουλικὸν τῇ
this as some fair-offering and gift servile to-the
σῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ καὶ φιλοχρίστῳ σπουδῇ ἀναφέρω καὶ
your humanity and Christ-loving zeal I-offer and
ἀνατίθημι, ὡς ἂν τῇ ταύτης κρίσει καὶ μεγαλοφυεῖ
I-dedicate so-that — by-the its judgment and great-natured
διαγνώσει διατεθῇ τὰ καλῶς ἔχοντα, καὶ εἰ μή
discernment may-be-arranged the(-things) well being and if not
τι ἄλλο, τόγε πρόθυμον τῆς ἐμῆς δουλώσεώς τε
anything other at-least-the eagerness of-the my servitude both
καὶ πίστεως εὐπρόσδεκτον λογισθῇ θυμίαμα τῇ σῇ
and faithfulness acceptable may-be-reckoned incense to-the your
βασιλικωτάτῃ καὶ φιλανθρώπῳ μεγαλειότητι, μετρεῖν
most-imperial and humane majesty to-measure
εἰδυῖα μὴ τῇ ἀξίᾳ τοῦ διδομένου ἀλλὰ τῇ διαθέσει
knowing not by-the worth of-the(-thing) given but by-the disposition
καὶ πίστει τοῦ διδόντος τὸ ἀνταπόδομα.
and faith of-the(-one) giving the repayment

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΕΚΤΕΘΕΙΣΑ ΠΑΡΑ ΜΙΧΑΗΛ, ΑΙΔΕΣΙΜΩΤΑΤΟΥ ΚΡΙΤΟΥ ΕΠΙ ΤΟΥ ΙΠΠΟΔΡΟΜΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΤΟΥ ΒΗΛΟΥ, ΤΟΥ ΑΤΤΑΛΕΙΑΤΟΥ

I · MICHAEL IV TO MONOMACHOS

History serves life by setting out the best and worst lives and deeds, and the author records what he saw himself. Under Michael the Paphlagonian, George Maniakes subdued Sicily until slander removed him and the island was lost; Michael crushed the Bulgarian revolt. His nephew Michael exiled his own kin, then the empress Zoe; the city rose, emptied the prisons, and acclaimed her sister Theodora, and Michael, dragged from Stoudios, was blinded by the empress's decree. Zoe married Constantine Monomachos, but Maniakes revolted from Italy and was routing the imperial army near Thessalonica when he fell dead from his horse.

7 Τὸ τῆς ἱστορίας χρῆμα πολλοῖς τῶν πάλαι σοφῶν
the of-the history thing by-many of-the of-old wise-men
σπουδασθὲν οὐ παρέργως, χρήσιμον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
having-been-pursued not incidentally useful for the most
κατεφάνη τῷ βίῳ, τοὺς τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ μὴ τοιούτων
appeared for-the life the of-the best and not such
βίους ἀνακαλύπτον, καὶ πράξεις ἐπιφανεῖς ἐξ ἀνεπιλήπτου
lives uncovering and deeds illustrious from blameless
βουλῆς καὶ σπουδῆς διαγράφον, καὶ ἀδοξίας αὖ πάλιν
counsel and zeal describing and inglorious-deeds again in-turn
ἐκ δυσβουλίας ἢ ὀλιγωρίας τῶν προεστώτων τοῖς
from ill-counsel or neglect of-the(-men) presiding-over the
πράγμασιν, ἐξαιρέτως δὲ τῶν ἀρχικὴν μετιόντων
affairs especially but of-the(-men) ruling pursuing
ἀξίαν, ὅπως ἄλλοι μὲν ἐξ ἐπιμελοῦς στρατηγίας
dignity how others indeed from careful generalship
προφανεῖς κινδύνους κατηγωνίσαντο, καὶ ὅπως ἕτεροι, τῆς
evident dangers overcame and how others the

νίκης ἤδη προσμειδιᾶν ἐπειγομένης αὐτοῖς, διέφθειραν
victory already to-smile hastening on-them destroyed
τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον ἐλπίδας, μὴ συνετῶς χρησάμενοι
the toward the better hopes not intelligently having-used
τοῖς ἐμπίπτουσι. ταῦτα τοίνυν διὰ τῆς ἱστορίας
the(-things) befalling these-things therefore through the history
ἀπογυμνούμενα, πολλήν, ὡς ἔφαμεν, εἰσενηνοχότα τὴν
being-stripped-bare much as we-said having-brought-in the
χρησιμότητα, διδασκαλία σαφὴς χρηματίζοντα καὶ ῥυθμὸς
usefulness teaching clear serving and rule
τῶν μετέπειτα, πρὸς μίμησιν ἀτεχνῶς ἕλκοντα
for-the(-men) afterward toward imitation simply drawing
τῶν εὖ διακεκριμένων καὶ ἀποτροπὴν τῶν
of-the(-things) well discerned and aversion of-the(-things)
ἀσυμβούλως καὶ δυσκλεῶς πεπραγμένων ἐν πολέμοις
ill-advisedly and ingloriously done in wars
καὶ μάχαις καὶ λοιποῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἐπιχειρήμασι καὶ
and battles and other most-necessary undertakings and
προβλήμασι. διὸ δὴ ἔδοξε κἀμοί, καίτοι μυρίαις
problems wherefore indeed it-seemed also-to-me although by-countless
ἀσχολίαις ἁλύοντι περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ δικαστικοῖς
occupations being-distraught about the camp and with-judicial
διαλόγοις ἀεὶ περιδονουμένῳ καὶ ὅσαι ὧραι τοῖς ἐξ
disputes always being-whirled-about and at-all hours with-the from
αὐτῶν συγγράμμασι κάμνοντι, προσθήκην ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς
them writings toiling an-addition to-make to-the
πόνοις καὶ μικρὰ ἄττα διαλαβεῖν βραχεῖ τινι ῥήματι καὶ
toils and small some-things to-treat in-brief some word and
ἁπλοϊκῷ, καθὰ προσήκει τοῖς ἱστορίας συγγράφουσιν,
simple as is-fitting for-the(-men) histories writing
ὅτι μὴ ἀγωνιστικὸς ὁ λόγος καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μεθόδου
because not competitive the discourse and because-of this method

προσδεόμενος τεχνικῆς, ἀλλ᾽ ἱστορικὸς καὶ διπλόης
needing technical but historical and than-doubleness
ἁπάσης καὶ ἀκαιρολογίας ἀνώτερος, περὶ ὧν οὐκ
all and untimely-talk higher about which-things not
ἀκοῇ καὶ μύθοις ἑτέρων παρέλαβον, ἀλλ᾽ ὧν
by-hearsay and by-tales of-others I-received but of-which-things
αὐτὸς αὐτόπτης καὶ θεατὴς ἐχρημάτισα, ἵνα μὴ λήθης
I-myself eyewitness and spectator I-was that not of-oblivion
βυθοῖς διὰ τῆς τοῦ χρόνου παραρροῆς τὰ λόγου
in-depths through the of-the time flowing-by the(-things) of-word
καὶ ἄξια συγχωσθεῖεν, ἀλλὰ τὴν μνήμην ἀθάνατον ἔχωσιν.
also worthy may-be-buried but the memory immortal may-have
8 Ἄρτι τὰ Ῥωμαίων σκῆπτρα διέποντος τοῦ τῆς
just-now the of-Romans scepters administering the of-the
εὐσεβοῦς λήξεως βασιλέως Μιχαήλ, ᾧ πατρὶς ἡ
pious end emperor Michael to-whom fatherland the
τῶν Παφλαγόνων ἐγνωρίζετο ἐπαρχία, κατεπολεμήθη
of-the Paphlagonians was-known province was-subdued
τὸ τῶν Ἀγαρηνῶν φῦλον πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐν Σικελίᾳ
the of-the Hagarenes tribe toward west in Sicily
ναυτικαῖς τε καὶ πεζικαῖς Ῥωμαίων δυνάμεσι· καὶ εἰ
by-naval both and land of-Romans forces and if
μὴ διαβληθεὶς περὶ τυραννίδος ὁ τὴν στρατηγίαν
not having-been-slandered about usurpation the the generalship
τῶν ὅλων ἐμπιστευθεὶς Γεώργιος ἐκεῖνος ὁ Μανιάκης
of-the whole having-been-entrusted George that — Maniakes
ἐκ μέσου γέγονε, καὶ ἄλλοις ἀνετέθη τὰ τοῦ
from middle had-become and to-others were-assigned the(-things) of-the
πολέμου, κἂν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐτέλει νυνὶ νῆσος
war also under Romans would-pay-tribute now island
οὕτω μεγάλη καὶ περιβόητος καὶ πόλεσι περιεζωσμένη
so great and famous and with-cities girded

μεγίσταις καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χρηστῶν οὐδενὸς ἀποδέουσα.
very-great and of-the other good-things in-nothing falling-short
νῦν δὲ ὁ φθόνος καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὰς πράξεις καὶ
now but the envy both the man and the deeds and
τοσοῦτον κατειργάσατο ἔργον· αἰσχρῶς γὰρ καὶ ἀγεννῶς
so-great destroyed work shamefully for and ignobly
βουλευσαμένων τῶν ὕστερον στρατηγῶν σὺν αὐτῇ καὶ τὸ
having-counseled the later generals with it also the
πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἀπολώλει Ῥωμαίοις. οὐ μὴν
most of-the army perished for-Romans not however
δὲ ἀλλὰ καὶ οἵ ποτε σύμμαχοι καὶ τῆς ἰσοπολιτείας ἡμῖν
but but also the once allies and of-the equal-citizenship with-us
συμμετέχοντες, ὡς καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς θρησκείας, Ἀλβανοὶ καὶ
sharing as also of-very the worship Albanians and
Λατῖνοι ὅσοι μετὰ τὴν ἑσπερίαν Ῥώμην τοῖς Ἰταλικοῖς
Latins as-many-as after the western Rome to-the Italian
πλησιάζουσι μέρεσι, πολέμιοι παραλογώτατοι ἐχρημάτισαν
are-near parts enemies most-unexpected became
ἐμπεπαρῳνηκότος εἰς τὸν ἄρχοντα τούτων τοῦ τότε
having-behaved-outrageously toward the ruler of-these of-the then
τὴν στρατηγίαν ἰθύνοντος Μιχαὴλ δουκὸς τοῦ Δοκειανοῦ.
the generalship directing Michael duke — Dokeianos
Ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἅλις· Μυσοὶ δέ, οἷς εἰδικὴ 9
but about indeed these enough Mysians but for-whom particular
προσηγορία τὸ τῶν Βουλγάρων καθέστηκεν ὄνομα,
appellation the of-the Bulgarians has-become name
τηνικαῦτα τοὺς τῆς δουλώσεως ἀποπτύσαντες χαλινοὺς
at-that-time the of-the servitude having-spat-out bridles
εἰς ἀποστασίαν προκεχωρήκεσαν, καὶ τὸν βασιλέα περὶ τὰ
into revolt had-advanced and the emperor about the
ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ διατρίβοντα ὅρια, καὶ μόνους τοὺς ἐν τῇ
in Thessalonica spending-time borders and only the in the

αὐλῇ σωματοφύλακας ἔχοντα ὡς διὰ φιλίας παροδεύοντα
court bodyguards having as through friendly passing-through
γῆς, ἰταμῶς συνεδίωξαν· ἐξαρτύσας δ᾽ οὗτος ἅμα τῷ
land boldly they-pursued having-equipped but he at-once with-the
εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν εἰσιέναι τὰ περὶ τὸν πόλεμον
into the reigning-city to-enter the(-things) about the war
εὐθαρσῶς, καὶ τῆς ἐνοχλούσης ἀσθενείας ἐπιλαθόμενος (καὶ
boldly and the troubling sickness having-forgotten and
γὰρ ἦν τοῖς ἐπιληπτικοῖς, ὡς δέ τινες μελαγχολικοῖς
for he-was by-the epileptic(-fits) as but some(-say) by-melancholic
κάτοχος), θᾶττον ἐξ ἁπασῶν τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν συνεστήσατο
possessed more-quickly from all the provinces he-assembled
στρατιάν, καὶ μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων τῇ Σαρδικῇ τῇ νῦν
army and with the forces — to-Sardike the now
λεγομένῃ Τριαδίτζῃ καὶ δι᾽ αὐτῆς Ἰλλυρικῷ προσβαλὼν
called Triaditza and through it to-Illyricum having-attacked
κατὰ κράτος τοὺς ἀποστατήσαντας ἐτροπώσατο, καὶ
by force the(-men) having-revolted he-routed and
τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν πολλὴν καὶ μεγάλην καὶ στενόπορον
the land their large and great and narrow-passaged
οὖσαν, καὶ χρόνοις πολλοῖς ἀνταγωνιζομένην τοῖς πρὸ τοῦ
being and for-times many contending-against to-the before him
βασιλεῦσι διὰ τὸ δυσεξίτητον τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ αὐλώνων,
emperors because-of the hard-to-get-out-of of-the in it valleys
ἰσχυρῶς παρεστήσατο, καὶ ἀθιγὴς ἐκεῖθεν ἀνέζευξε, τὰ
strongly he-subdued and unscathed from-there marched-back the
ἐν ταύτῃ καταστησάμενος πράγματα, καὶ τὸν ἐπιφανῆ
in it having-settled affairs and the conspicuous
λαμπρῶς κατηγάγετο θρίαμβον, καὶ ἀγῶνα ἱππικόν τε καὶ
brilliantly led-in triumph and contest equestrian both and
πεζικὸν ἑορτάσας οὕτω δι᾽ ὀλίγου τὸν ἐνταῦθα βίον
on-foot having-celebrated so through little the here life

κατέστρεψε, πολλὰ τῆς ἀρετῆς καταλιπὼν εἰκονίσματα,
ended many of-the virtue having-left images
ζήσας ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ χρόνους ζ΄ καὶ μῆνας ζ΄.
having-lived in the reign years 7 and months 7
Τῆς δὲ συζύγου τούτου καὶ βασιλίδος Ζωῆς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ 10
of-the but wife his and empress Zoe in the toward
νότον ἀνακτόροις ἐπανελθούσης ἀπὸ τῶν βορειοτέρων
south palace having-returned from the more-northern
μερῶν τῆς πόλεως (ἐκεῖσε γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς περὶ τὴν τῶν
parts of-the city there for the emperor about the of-the
ἁγίων ἀναργύρων μονὴν τὸν χοῦν ἐναπέθετο) σύλλογος
holy moneyless-saints monastery the dust had-deposited assembly
εἶχε τὴν μεγαλόπολιν, καθὰ φιλεῖ ταῖς μεταβολαῖς τῶν
held the great-city as is-wont at-the changes of-the
πραγμάτων ἐγγίνεσθαι. οὐ πολὺ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ
affairs to-arise not much the(-time) in middle and
βασιλεὺς ἀνηγορεύθη Μιχαὴλ ὁ τοῦ προαπελθόντος
emperor was-proclaimed Michael the of-the having-departed-before
βασιλέως ἀδελφιδοῦς, τὴν Καίσαρος τύχην ἐκ πολλῶν
emperor nephew the of-Caesar fortune for many
ἕλκων χρόνων, εἶτα τῇ ἀνακτορίσσῃ θέσει χρηματίσας
drawing years then by-the empress by-adoption having-been
υἱός, καὶ ὅρκοις φρικωδεστάτοις, οὐ μέλανι ἀλλ᾽ αἵματι
son and by-oaths most-awful not with-ink but with-blood
ἀχράντῳ τοῦ θεανθρώπου λόγου καὶ χειρὶ τοῦ μείζονος
undefiled of-the god-man word and with-hand of-the greater
ἐν γεννητοῖς γυναικῶν βαπτιστοῦ ἐνσεσημασμένοις,
among those-born of-women baptist sealed
ἀνόθευτον τὴν πρὸς αὐτὴν τάχα βεβαιωσάμενος πίστιν.
unadulterated the toward her perhaps having-confirmed faith
καὶ ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ μὲν τῆς προτέρας διαγωγῆς
and was the man in indeed the former way-of-life

κακιζόμενος καὶ τοῖς ἐπαινετῶς πολιτευομένοις μὴ
reproached and with-the(-men) laudably living-as-citizens not
συναπτόμενος, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ λίαν
associating in but the imperial ascent also very
ἐγκωμιαζόμενός τε καὶ σεμνυνόμενος, οἷα φιλοτίμως
praised both and revered as ambitiously
ἄρτι πρῶτον ὑπὲρ τοὺς πρὸ αὐτοῦ βεβασιλευκότας
just-now first beyond the(-ones) before him having-reigned
τῇ συγκλήτῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προσφερόμενος ὑπηκόοις,
to-the senate and to-the other behaving subjects
καὶ τιμαῖς περιβλέπτοις καὶ ἀξιώμασι πλείστους
and with-honors conspicuous and dignities very-many
ὅσους καταγεραίρων, καὶ τὴν εὐνομίαν, εἴπερ τις
as-many honoring and the good-order if any
ἄλλος, σπουδάζων ἀνεγερθῆναι, καὶ τῶν ἀδικουμένων
other striving to-be-raised-up and of-the(-ones) wronged
ἐκδικητὴς ἀναφαινόμενος ἀπαραίτητος, καὶ δικαιοσύνην
avenger appearing inexorable and justice
τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων ὑπεραίρων καὶ προτιμώμενος.
than-the others all exalting and preferring
ἐξήγαγε γὰρ καὶ τῆς χρονίας φρουρᾶς τόν τε
he-brought-out for also from-the long imprisonment the both
Κωνσταντῖνον ἐκεῖνον τὸν Δαλασσηνόν, ὡς ὕποπτον περὶ
Constantine that — Dalassenos as suspect about
τῆς βασιλείας ἐν πύργῳ ἀποκλεισθέντα παρὰ τοῦ θείου
the empire in tower having-been-shut-up by the uncle
αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὸν πατρίκιον ἐκεῖνον Γεώργιον τὸν Μανιάκην,
his and the patrician that George — Maniakes
ὃν καὶ τῷ τῶν μαγίστρων τετιμηκὼς ἀξιώματι καὶ
whom also with-the of-the magistroi having-honored dignity also
κατεπάνω Ἰταλίας προεχειρίσατο. τοὺς δὲ συγγενεῖς αὐτοῦ,
katepano of-Italy he-appointed the but kinsmen his

πολλοὺς μὲν καὶ πλουσίους φορτικοὺς δὲ δοκοῦντας τῷ
many indeed and rich burdensome but seeming by-the
βάρει τῶν πράξεων, ἄρδην ἐκ μέσου πεποίηκε, τὸν μὲν
weight of-the deeds utterly from middle he-made the indeed
ἐξάρχοντα τούτων Ἰωάννην μοναχὸν καὶ ὀρφανοτρόφον,
leading of-them John monk and orphanotrophos
ὃς τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων εἶχεν ὡς βασιλεὺς διοίκησιν,
who the of-the affairs had as emperor administration
ἀϊδίῳ ἐλάσας φυγῇ, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἀκμῆτας
to-everlasting having-driven exile the but rest in-their-prime
καὶ τὸν ἴουλον ἐπανθοῦντας, οὓς δὲ καὶ προσήβους,
and the down blooming-with some but also adolescent
ἐκτομίας ἀπεργασάμενος. καὶ τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ τοῦτον
eunuchs having-made and the family his this
τὸν τρόπον καταστρέψας, ἄφρονα ζῆλον προσφέρειν τοῖς
the way having-overthrown senseless zeal to-show to-the
συνετοῖς ἔδοξεν, ἐψιλωμένον ἑαυτὸν τοσαύτης βοηθείας
intelligent he-seemed stripped himself of-so-much help
καὶ συγγενικῆς βοηθείας ἀπεργασάμενος.
and kindred help having-made
Ἀμέλει τοι καὶ κατὰ τὴν θείαν καὶ πάνδημον ἑορτὴν 12
of-course in-truth also at the divine and public feast
τῆς ὑπερφυοῦς ἀναστάσεως Χριστοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν,
of-the supernatural resurrection of-Christ — god our
ἥτις πάσχα σωτήριον τοῖς ὀρθοδόξως δοξάζουσι
which Easter saving for-the(-ones) orthodoxly glorifying
διωνόμασται, τῆς βασιλικῆς εὐτρεπιζομένης προόδου
has-been-named the imperial being-prepared procession
οἱ τῆς ἀγορᾶς προεξάρχοντες, πέπλα σηρικὰ
the(-men) of-the marketplace leading robes silk
πολυτελῶς ἐξυφασμένα τῇ γῇ καταστρώσαντες ἀπ᾽
costly woven on-the ground having-spread from

αὐτῶν τῶν ἀνακτόρων μέχρι τῶν τοῦ σεβασμίου καὶ
very the palace as-far-as the of-the venerable and
μεγίστου ναοῦ τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου ἁγίας σοφίας πυλῶν,
greatest church of-the — of-god word holy wisdom gates
ἐπὶ τούτοις τὸν βασιλέα μετὰ τῆς δορυφορούσης αὐτὸν
on these the emperor with the escorting him
εὐταξίας διελθεῖν φιλοτίμως παρεσκευάκασι. μετὰ δὲ
good-order to-pass-through ambitiously have-prepared after but
ταῦτα καὶ κατὰ τὴν νέαν κυριακὴν ἐφίππου τῆς προόδου
these-things also on the new Sunday on-horseback the procession
γεγενημένης ἐπεριπετάννυντο ὧδε κἀκεῖσε τὰ πολυτελῆ
having-been-made were-spread-out here and-there the costly
τῶν ὑφασμάτων καὶ τίμια, καὶ κόσμος ἄλλος χρυσῷ
of-the fabrics and precious and adornment other with-gold
καὶ ἀργύρῳ καταστράπτων συνεχῶς ὑπερήρτητο, καὶ
and silver flashing continuously was-hung-above and
πᾶν τὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς στεφανηφοροῦν καὶ οἷον ἑορτάζον
all the of-the marketplace wearing-crowns and as-it-were celebrating
χαρμόσυνά τινα καὶ σωτηριώδη κατελαμπρύνετο· ἡ δὲ
joyful some and saving-things was-made-brilliant the but
προπομπὴ θαυμαστὴ τῷ ὄντι καὶ βασιλική, πανταχόθεν
escort marvelous in-the reality and imperial from-everywhere
εὐφημίαις συγκροτουμένη καὶ χάρισι καὶ παιανισμοῖς
with-acclamations being-applauded and with-favors and with-paeans
ἐξαιρομένη τῆς πόλεως, πλὴν ὅσον τὸ τοῦ συνήθους
being-exalted of-the city except as-much-as the than-the customary
πρωϊαίτερον γενομένης τῆς προελεύσεως ἔκπληξις κατεῖχε
earlier having-happened the procession astonishment held
τοὺς συνετωτέρους τῶν θεατῶν, συμβάλλοντας ὅπως
the more-intelligent of-the spectators conjecturing how
πρὸ τοῦ κατασκευασθῆναι τὸ θέατρον καὶ πλησθῆναι
before the to-be-prepared the theater and to-be-filled

τὰς ἀγυιὰς κατεσπουδασμένην ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν πρόοδον
the streets hurried the emperor the procession
ἐναπέδειξε· καὶ οἰωνὸς οὐκ ἀγαθὸς ἐδόκει τὸ ἔξωρον.
displayed and omen not good seemed the untimeliness
τέως δὲ τὸν μὲν βασιλέα αὖθις ὑποστρέψαντα ἐκ
meanwhile but the indeed emperor again having-returned from
τοῦ μεγίστου ναοῦ τῶν κορυφαίων ἀποστόλων εἶχε τὸ
the greatest church of-the chief apostles held the
παλάτιον, μέγα φρονοῦντα τῷ τυχεῖν τοιαύτης ἀποδοχῆς
palace much thinking by-the to-obtain such reception
τε καὶ προπομπῆς, τὴν δὲ δέσποιναν πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέραν
both and escort the but mistress toward the evening
ἡ Πρίγκιπος (νῆσος δὲ αὕτη τῆς βασιλευούσης οὐ
— Prinkipos island but this of-the reigning-city not
πόρρω) μελαμφοροῦσαν καὶ κεκαρμένην τὰς τρίχας.
far wearing-black and shorn the hairs
Τῇ δ' ἐπαύριον ἔτι τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀγνώστου καθεστῶτος 13
on-the but next-day still to-the many unknown being
τοῦ πράγματος, φιλοτιμία περὶ τῶν διηγημάτων τῆς
the matter rivalry about the narratives of-the
παρελθούσης ἡμέρας ἐγίνετο, τοῦ μὲν τάδε τοῦ δὲ
past day happened the(-one) indeed these-things the(-other) but
τάδε θαυμαστικῶς ἐπιλέγοντος, καὶ ἄλλου προφθάνειν
those-things admiringly adding and another to-anticipate
ἐπειγομένου τὸ παρεθέν, καὶ πάντων ἀποσεμνύνειν
hastening the(-thing) passed-over and all to-extol
βουλομένων τὰ κράτιστα. ὡς δὲ κατέπτη τὰ
wishing the best-things when but swooped-down the(-things)
τοῦ πάθους τῷ δήμῳ καὶ περιέδραμεν ἡ φήμη
of-the outrage on-the people and ran-round the report
τοὺς περικύκλῳ, εὐθὺς ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀθρόον τὴν
the(-ones) round-about straightway it-was-possible to-see suddenly the

ἐναντίαν μεταβολὴν κατασχοῦσαν τοὺς σύμπαντας, καὶ
opposite change having-seized the all and
ἀντεσηκώθη τοῖς χαρμοσύνοις τὰ σκυθρωπά, καὶ ἀντὶ
were-weighed-against the joyful-things the gloomy-things and instead-of
τιμῆς καὶ φιλοτιμίας, ἣν πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα ἐδείκνυον,
honor and ambition which toward the ruler they-showed
μῖσος ἄσπονδον ἐξηγείρετο, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλου θερμότερος
hatred implacable was-roused and one than-another hotter
ἔσπευδε γενέσθαι καὶ τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ προκατάρξασθαι
hastened to-become and the against him to-begin-first
δυσμενείας καὶ ἀναιδείας. ταῦτα μεμαθηκὼς ὁ βασιλεύς,
hostility and shamelessness these-things having-learned the emperor
καὶ βουλόμενος καταστεῖλαι τὸ φλεγμαῖνον τοῦ πάθους
and wishing to-check the inflammation of-the passion
τῶν Βυζαντίων, ἔγγραφόν τι ποιεῖται τούτοις κατὰ
of-the Byzantines written something makes for-these at
τὸν ἐπισημότερον τόπον τοῦ φόρου ἐπαναγνωσθησόμενον,
the more-conspicuous place of-the forum to-be-read-aloud
μεταφέρον τὰς αἰτίας ἐπὶ τὴν πεπονθυῖαν, ὡς αὐτῆς
transferring the causes onto the(-woman) having-suffered as herself
τῆς βουλῆς προκαταρξαμένης ἀνδρικώτερον οὗτος τὸ
the counsel having-begun-first more-manfully he the
προβούλευμα κατειργάσατο, σκῆψιν πάντας ἐπὶ κακῷ
plan accomplished pretext all(-men) for evil
τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς προμηθούμενος ψευδεπίπλαστον,
of-the own head contriving false-fabricated
ἵνα περιτρέψῃ τὰς τῶν πεπονθότων ψυχὰς καὶ
that he-may-turn the of-the(-ones) having-suffered souls and
ὃν ὑπώπτευε διαδράσειε κίνδυνον. ἔλαθε δὲ τὸν
which he-suspected he-may-escape danger he-escaped-notice but the
καπνὸν ὑπεκκλίνων εἰσβαλὼν εἰς τὸ πῦρ. τοῦ γὰρ
smoke avoiding having-thrown-himself into the fire of-the for

πιττακίου ἀναπτυχθέντος πλεῖστος ὄχλος ἐπέρρευσεν
note having-been-unfolded very-great crowd flowed
εἰς τὴν ἀκρόασιν, καὶ οὐδὲ δευτέραν φωνὴν τοῦ
for the hearing and not-even second word of-the(-one)
ἀναγινώσκοντος προεμένου ἤρξατο τὸ πλῆθος δίκην
reading having-let-go began the multitude in-fashion
ἀγριαινομένης θαλάσσης ἐξοιδοῦσθαί τε καὶ οἷον
of-raging sea to-swell both and as-it-were
κυμαίνεσθαι, καί τις πρῶτος τῶν ἄλλων ὑβριστικὴν φωνὴν
to-surge and one first of-the others insulting word
ἀφιεὶς καὶ λίθου βολὴν ἐπαφῆκε σὺν τῇ φωνῇ. αὐτίκα
letting-go also of-stone throw let-fly with the word at-once
οὖν τὸ περικεχυμένον πλῆθος ἐκεῖσε, ὥσπερ ὑφ᾽ ἡγεμόνι
then the having-poured-round multitude there as under leader
τῷδε τῷ δημοτικῷ στρατηγούμενον, τὴν ὁμοίαν γνώμην
this the popular being-generaled the like opinion
καὶ γλῶτταν ἐξέρρηξε· καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ἐπάρχου μετὰ βοῆς
and tongue burst-forth and against the eparch with shouting
καὶ ἀλαλαγμῶν ἐξορμήσαντες οἱ παρόντες, ὡς εἶχον
and war-cries having-rushed-out the(-men) present as they-were
θυμοῦ καὶ ὀργῆς, καὶ τὰς τῶν ἐμπόρων καταστρέψαντες
of-spirit and of-anger and the of-the merchants having-overturned
κραββατίνας ὅπλοις ἀγχεμάχοις τούτοις κατὰ τῶν τῆς
stalls as-arms close-fighting these against the(-men) of-the
βασιλικῆς μοίρας καὶ τῶν ἐπαρχικῶν κατεχρήσαντο.
imperial faction and the(-men) eparchal used
καὶ τούτους ἄρδην καταβαλόντες καὶ φυγεῖν αἰσχρῶς
and these utterly having-thrown-down and to-flee shamefully
ἀναγκάσαντες οὐ διασκεδάσθησαν, οἷα τὰ τοῦ
having-compelled not were-scattered as the(-things) of-the
συμμιγοῦς πλήθους καὶ χηρεύοντα ἀρχηγοῦ, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ
mixed multitude and bereft of-leader but as

ἄνωθεν στρατηγούμενοι γενναιοτέροις βουλεύμασι πρὸς
from-above being-generaled with-nobler plans toward
τὸ καρτερώτερον ἀνελάμβανον ἑαυτούς, καὶ προσθήκην
the stronger took-up themselves and addition
ἑκάστης ὥρας ἐκ τῶν συρρεόντων ἐλάμβανον. τὸ δὲ
of-each hour from the(-ones) flowing-together received the but
κεφάλαιον τῆς βουλῆς, μὴ ἐνδοῦναι μηδὲ μαλακισθῆναί
chief-point of-the counsel not to-give-in nor to-be-softened
τι καὶ ἀναβεβλημένον παθεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀχάριστον καὶ
at-all and delay to-suffer but the ungrateful and
ἀγνώμονα περὶ τὴν εὐεργέτιν, καὶ ἀδικίαν κατὰ τῶν
unfeeling toward the benefactress and injustice against the
φρικωδεστάτων ὅρκων πεποιηκότα, τῆς ἀρχῆς καθελεῖν
most-awful oaths having-done from-the rule to-pull-down
ὡς ἀλιτήριον καὶ ταύτης ἀνάξιον.
as accursed and of-it unworthy
βοὴ δὲ τούτοις οὐκ ἄσημος τὸ ποιητέον ἐπέτρεπε.
shout but to-these not unclear the(-thing) to-be-done indicated
καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰς φρουρὰς καθελόντες τοὺς φυλακίτας
and the(-ones) indeed the prisons having-pulled-down the prisoners
τῶν δεσμῶν ἠλευθέρουν καὶ κοινωνοὺς ἐποιοῦντο τῆς
from-the bonds freed and partners made of-the
διεγέρσεως καὶ τῆς ἐπιτετραμμένης αὐτοῖς ἐνδιαθέτοις
uprising and of-the entrusted to-them with-heartfelt
ὁρμαῖς ἐκδικήσεως, οἱ δὲ τὰ ἀνάκτορα κατελάμβανον
impulses vengeance the(-ones) but the palace seized
καὶ πόλεμον πολιτικὸν ἀνερρίπιζον. ἄλλοι τὰς οἰκίας
and war civil fanned others the houses
τῶν κατὰ γένος προσηκόντων τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ μεγάλα
of-the(-men) by race belonging to-the emperor and great
δυναμένων τῷ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ περιστοιχίσαντες ἐξ
being-powerful at-the at that time having-surrounded by

ἐφόδου κατήρειπον, καὶ τὸν πλοῦτον πολλοῖς ἀδικήμασι καὶ
assault demolished and the wealth with-many wrongs and
στεναγμοῖς πενήτων ἀποτεθησαυρισμένον ἐξήντλουν. οὐδὲ
groans of-poor-men stored-up drained not-even
ναοὶ καὶ σεμνεῖα παρ᾽ αὐτῶν πολυτελῶς καὶ πλουσίως
churches and convents by them costly and richly
ἀνεγερθέντα φειδοῦς ἠξίωντο, ἐλαφυραγωγοῦντο δὲ
raised of-sparing were-deemed-worthy were-plundered but
καὶ αὐτὰ καὶ ὡς ἐναγῆ ἐβεβήλωντό τε καὶ διηρπάζοντο.
also they and as accursed were-profaned both and were-ransacked
ἕτεροι κατὰ τὸ τέμενος τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου ἁγίας σοφίας
others at the precinct of-the — of-god word holy wisdom
εἰσρεύσαντες τὸν πατριάρχην αὐτὸν τὴν ἱεραρχικὴν στολὴν
having-streamed-in the patriarch himself the hierarchical robe
ἀμπεχόμενον κατεβίβασαν, ἐκβιαζόμενοι τὴν κληρονόμον
wearing brought-down forcing-him the heiress
καὶ δέσποιναν μὴ περιδεῖν τὰ ἔσχατα πάσχουσαν
and mistress not to-overlook the extreme-things suffering
ἀδίκως παρὰ τοῦ ἐπεισάκτου καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς μεγίστης
unjustly from the(-one) intruder and instead-of the greatest
εὐεργεσίας ὕβριν παθοῦσαν ἀνήκεστον. ἔσχον οὖν τοῦ
benefaction outrage having-suffered incurable had then of-the
δικαίου τούτου συλλήπτορα ζήλου καὶ τὸν ἁγιώτατον
just this helper zeal also the most-holy
τοῦτον ἄνδρα. Ἀλέξιος ἦν, ὁ πρὸ τοῦ τὴν μοναχικὴν
this man Alexios he-was the(-one) before this the monastic
πολιτείαν ἀκριβωσάμενος. καὶ ἀνάγουσι, γνώμῃ καὶ τινῶν
way-of-life having-perfected and they-bring-up by-the-will also of-some
τῶν ἐντέλει, τὴν ὁμαίμονα τῆς παθούσης δεσποίνης
of-the(-men) in-office the sister of-the having-suffered mistress
(Θεοδώρα ταύτῃ τὸ ὄνομα) ἐξ ἑνὸς τῶν Πετρίων,
Theodora to-her the name from one of-the Petria

ἐν ᾧ χρόνοις πολλοῖς ἰδιωτικῶς μονονουχὶ ἐβιότευσε.
in which for-years many privately all-but she-lived
πείθουσι γὰρ αὐτὴν γυναικείας αἰδοῦς καὶ ἀσθενείας
they-persuade for her womanly modesty and weakness
ἐπιλαθέσθαι, καὶ τούτοις ἀκολουθῆσαι παρασκευῆς οὕτω
to-forget and these to-follow of-preparation so
καὶ γνώμης ἔχουσι, πάντα ῥᾳδίως οἴσειν καὶ ταύτης
and of-mind being all-things easily going-to-bear and for-her
προκινδυνεῦσαι καὶ τῆς αὐταδέλφης αὐτῆς, καὶ φόβου
to-run-risk-first and of-the own-sister her and from-fear
παντὸς ἀπαλλάξαι καὶ κινδύνου τοῦ πολεμήτορος.
all to-free and from-danger of-the warmonger
ἐποχηθεῖσα τοίνυν ἐφ' ἵππου πρόεισι, δορυφορουμένη
having-mounted therefore on horse she-goes-forward escorted
λαμπρῶς μυριάνδροις ὅπλοις, καὶ φυλακαῖς ἀκαθαιρέτοις
brilliantly by-myriad-manned arms and by-guards unassailable
περιειλημμένη καὶ προκατειλημμένη τὰς διεξόδους, ὁμοίως
surrounded and having-occupied-beforehand the passages likewise
διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως, παρὰ πάντων εὐφημουμένη,
through middle the city by all acclaimed
καὶ προτρεπομένη μὴ ἐνδοῦναι πρὸς τὸ ἀγώνισμα καὶ
and being-urged not to-give-in toward the struggle and
τὴν τοῦ ἀναιρέτου καθαίρεσιν. διασωθεῖσα οὖν πρὸς τὸν
the of-the destroyer deposition having-come-safe then to the
περιβόητον καὶ θεῖον ναὸν ἑσπέρας οὔσης βαθείας ἄνεισιν
famous and divine church of-evening being deep she-goes-up
εἰς τὰς τοῦ πατριάρχου διαγωγάς, καὶ τῷ πλήθει
to the of-the patriarch apartments and to-the multitude
τὰς ὄψεις αὐτῆς εἰς τὸν ναὸν ἐπαφίησι· καὶ παρ'
the faces her toward the church lets-see and by
ἐκείνων ἔτι παρεγγυηθεῖσα θαρρεῖν οὕτω διανυκτερεύει,
them still having-been-exhorted to-take-courage so passes-the-night

συγκαλεσαμένη πάντας τοὺς ἐν τέλει ταχέως, καὶ
having-summoned all the(-men) in office quickly and
παντὸς ψιλώσασα τὸν ἀντικείμενον βασιλέα δυνάμεως,
of-all having-stripped the opposing emperor power
ἀρχάς τε εὐθὺς λαμπρὰς καὶ ἀγορανομικὰς ἀποδείξασα,
offices both straightway brilliant and of-market-overseers having-appointed
καὶ τὸ κράτος τῆς βασιλείας δεξιῶς περιεζωσμένη.
and the power of-the empire deftly having-girded-on
Ὀρθριώτερον δὲ προσβαλόντων τοῖς ἀνακτόροις 17
earlier-at-dawn but having-attacked the palace
στρατιωτικῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ γενναίων μετὰ ῥοίζου πολλοῦ
soldierly men and noble with rush much
καὶ βοῆς καὶ ἠχῆς σαλπίγγων τε καὶ βυκίνων, ὥσπερ
and shouting and sound of-trumpets both and horns as
τυφῶνι βληθεὶς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῷ ἐξαισίῳ τῆς ταραχῆς,
by-whirlwind struck the emperor by-the extraordinary of-the tumult
τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἐκδὺς φυγὰς ᾤχετο διαπόντιος εἰς
from-the palace having-slipped-out fugitive went across-the-sea to
τὴν τοῦ Στουδίου μονήν, καὶ περιεχόμενος τῶν ἀδύτων
the — of-Stoudios monastery and clinging-to the sanctuaries
ἀπαθὴς ἐφιλονείκει συντηρηθῆναι καὶ μὴ δίκας δοῦναι τοῦ
unharmed strove to-be-preserved and not penalty to-pay for-the
ἀνοσιουργήματος. ἀλλ᾽ ἡ δίκη τὴν καταδίκην αὐτῷ οὐκ
impious-deed but the justice the condemnation for-him not
εἰς μακρὰν ἀνεβάλετο. ἅπαντες γὰρ βρύχοντες κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
for long put-off all for gnashing against him
εἰσήλασαν εἰς τὸ ἱερόν, καὶ βίᾳ τοῦτον ἐκτὸς ἑλκύσαντες
drove into the shrine and by-force him outside having-dragged
ἡμιόνῳ τῶν εὐτελεστέρων καὶ ταπεινῶν φόρτον τοῦτον
on-mule of-the cheaper and humble load him
τιθέασι καταγέλαστον. καὶ ἄχρι τοῦ Σίγματος φθάσαντος
make ridiculous and as-far-as the Sigma having-reached

δόγμα κατεφοίτησε τῆς Αὐγούστης, τὴν πήρωσιν τῶν
decree came-down of-the Augusta the blinding of-the
ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ πατραδέλφου αὐτοῦ τοῦ
eyes his and of-the paternal-uncle his the
νωβελλισίμου αὐτίκα ἐγκελευόμενον· συνῆν γὰρ καὶ οὗτος
nobelissimos at-once ordering was-with for also he
αὐτῷ, σύμβουλος ἅμα καὶ συλλήπτωρ καὶ τῆς οἰκτρᾶς
him counselor at-once and helper and of-the pitiable
ταύτης τύχης κοινωνὸς καθιστάμενος. κατενεχθέντες
this fortune partner becoming having-been-brought-down
οὖν τῶν ἡμιόνων ἀτίμως, πάντων ὁρώντων, τὰς κόρας
then from-the mules dishonorably all seeing the pupils
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐκεντήθησαν. καὶ συναποβάλλουσι τὰς
of-the eyes they-were-pierced and they-lose-together the
ὄψεις τῇ βασιλείᾳ, καὶ μοναχικῇ παραδίδονται βιοτῇ,
sight with-the kingship and to-monastic are-handed-over life
διήγημα γενόμενοι σκυθρωπὸν τοῖς μετέπειτα, καὶ
tale having-become gloomy for-the(-men) afterward and
πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον ἐπανόρθωσις τῶν ἀγνωμονεῖν
toward the better correction of-the(-ones) to-be-ungrateful
ἐθελόντων πρὸς τοὺς εὐεργετήσαντας. ἐβασίλευσε δὲ
wishing toward the(-ones) having-benefited reigned but
ὁ Μιχαὴλ οὗτος μῆνας μόνους πέντε.
— Michael this months only five

17 Τῆς δὲ δεσποίνης ἐκ τῆς ὑπερορίας ἐπανελθούσης καὶ τὴν
of-the but mistress from the exile having-returned and the
βασιλείαν αὖθις ἀναλαβούσης, συνέρχεται ταύτῃ καὶ ἡ
kingship again having-taken-up comes-together with-her also the
ὁμαίμων ἐκτὸς ναοῦ, καὶ γίνεται συμφυΐα καὶ ἀλληλουχία
sister outside church and there-happens union and mutual-hold
ὥσπερ τοῦ αἵματος οὕτω δὴ καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν βασιλείαν
as of-the blood so indeed also of-the in the kingship

κοινωνικῆς διαθέσεως, καὶ αὐτοκράτορες ἄμφω θαυμασίως
common disposition and sole-rulers both marvelously
ἀναγορεύονται. καὶ χρόνον τινὰ δι᾽ ἑαυτῶν ἰθύνασαι
are-proclaimed and time some through themselves having-steered
τὴν ἀρχήν, τῆς ὑπερορίας ἀνακαλοῦνται Κωνσταντῖνον
the rule from-the exile they-recall Constantine
τὸν Μονομάχον, ἀριστοκρατικὸν ἄνδρα καὶ θρέμμα τῆς
— Monomachos aristocratic man and nursling of-the
πόλεως, ὕποπτον δὲ ὄντα διὰ τὴν ἀρχήν, καὶ διὰ
city suspect but being because-of the rule and because-of
τοῦτο παρὰ τῶν πρώην κρατούντων φυγαδευόμενον.
this by the(-ones) formerly ruling being-exiled
καὶ παραχωρεῖ πάλιν τῆς συζυγίας ἡ Θεοδώρα τῇ
and yields again from-the marriage — Theodora to-the
αὐταδελφῇ Ζωῇ, καὶ τὸν ἄζυγα βίον αἱρεῖται, ὃν ἐκ
sister Zoe and the unmarried life chooses which from
παίδων καὶ μέχρι γήρως τῆς ἐσχάτης ἡμέρας ἐξήσκησεν.
childhood and as-far-as old-age of-the last day she-practiced
Εὐεργετικώτερος δὲ τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος ὁ 18
more-beneficent but than-the(-one) having-reigned-before —
Μονομάχος ἀποδειχθείς, καὶ πάντας σχεδὸν βασιλικοῖς
Monomachos having-been-shown and all almost with-imperial
ἀξιώμασι καὶ δωρήμασι φιλοτίμοις ἀποσεμνύνας, ἠγάθυνε
dignities and gifts generous having-honored he-benefited
τὸ ὑπήκοον· ἐξαίφνης δὲ νέφος ἐκ τῆς ἑσπέρας ἐγείρεται
the subjects suddenly but cloud from the west rises
τετριγὸς καὶ ὀλέθριον καὶ πανωλεθρίαν αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς
whizzing and deadly and utter-ruin to-him and from-the
βασιλείας ἀπέλασιν ἀπειλοῦν, ἀνὴρ αἱμοχαρὴς καὶ γενναῖος,
kingship expulsion threatening man bloodthirsty and noble
ὁ προμνημονευθεὶς Γεώργιος, ᾧ Μανιάκης ἐπώνυμον,
the aforementioned George to-whom Maniakes surname

ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλικῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπαναστὰς μετὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε
from the Italian command having-risen-up with the there
συνόντων στρατιωτῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ Ἀλβανῶν, διὰ
being-with soldiers Romans and Albanians because-of
παρόρασιν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀνιαθεὶς καὶ προηγησαμένας
neglect of-the emperor having-been-grieved and previous
ἔχθρας μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ δεδιώς. καὶ τὰ μὲν λοιπὰ τῶν
enmities with him having-feared and the indeed other of-the(-ones)
συναντησάντων στρατεύματα συνετάραξε καὶ κατέβαλε,
having-met armies he-confounded and overthrew
πρὸ δύο δὲ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἡμερῶν στρατοπεδευσάμενος
before two but — of-Thessalonica days having-encamped
περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν προσβάλλει τῷ μεγίστῳ βασιλικῷ
about evening late attacks the greatest imperial
στρατοπέδῳ· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἐξεστρατευμένος ὁ παρὰ
camp and for was having-marched-out the(-one) by
βασιλέως ἀποσταλεὶς μετὰ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν δυνάμεων
emperor sent with the Roman forces
εἰς ἀντιπαράταξιν. καὶ πολλὰ δράσας τοῖς βασιλικοῖς
for opposing-battle and many-things having-done to-the imperial
στρατιώταις, καὶ καταπλήξας τῇ ἀνυποίστῳ τούτου
soldiers and having-stunned by-the unbearable his
φορᾷ καὶ τοῖς οἰκειοχείροις πληγαῖς (καὶ γὰρ οὗτος τοῦ
onset and by-the own-handed blows and for he before-the
πλήθους προεπολέμει τε καὶ προεκινδύνευε, καὶ οὐκ ἦν
multitude fought-in-front both and ran-risk-first and not there-was
ὃς τῷ φασγάνῳ τούτου τραυματισθεὶς οὐ τῷ ἡμίσει καὶ
who by-the sword his having-been-wounded not with-the half and
πλείονι περιερρήγνυτο σώματι· τοιοῦτος ἀκαταγώνιστος καὶ
more was-torn-apart body such unconquerable and
σταθηρὸς ἐγινώσκετο, μέγας ὁμοῦ καὶ εὐρύνωτος καὶ τὴν
steadfast he-was-known great both and broad-backed and the

ὄψιν φοβερὸς καθιστάμενος, κἂν ταῖς βουλαῖς διαφέρων),
aspect fearful being and-in the counsels excelling
καὶ κατορθῶσαι τὴν νίκην ἤδη τότε καταλειφθείς, καὶ
and to-achieve the victory already then having-been-left and
παρὰ τῶν πλείστων ἐναντίων ἐπευφημούμενος, ἐπὶ τέλει
by the most opponents being-acclaimed at end
τῶν ἀγώνων τοῦ ἵππου αὐτομάτως κατέρρευσεν, οἷα
of-the contests from-the horse of-itself fell as
τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ κρίματα, καὶ ἀθιγὴς ἔκειτο, σκαιωρίαν εἶναι
the — of-god judgments and untouched lay trick to-be
τὸ πρᾶγμα τῶν ἀντιθέτων οἰομένων καὶ σόφισμα. ὡς
the matter the opponents thinking and sophism when
δὲ παρεγυμνοῦτο τὸ ἀληθές, ἐκδραμόντες πολλοὶ κείμενον
but was-laid-bare the truth having-run-out many lying
αὐτὸν ἐπ᾽ ἐδάφους κατέλαβον, αἵματι διάβροχον καὶ
him on ground found with-blood soaked and
καιρίαν ἔχοντα κατὰ τῆς πλευρᾶς. τῇ πτώσει τοίνυν
mortal(-wound) having in the side by-the fall therefore
αὐτοῦ τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν διασκεδασθέντων, καὶ παλιντρόπου
his the(-men) about him having-been-scattered and reversed
γενομένης τῆς νίκης, ἐπανῆλθον οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως χαρᾷ
having-become the victory returned the(-men) of-the emperor with-joy
καὶ φόβῳ διηγηματικῶς συνεχόμενοι· τῷ προτερήματι
and fear narratively held by-the advantage
γὰρ μὴ ἐπαιρόμενοι τὸ πᾶν τῇ θείᾳ δεξιᾷ ἐπεγράφοντο.
for not being-elated the all to-the divine right-hand ascribed

The sebastophoros Stephen, who triumphed over the dead Maniakes, soon fell by slander. Imperial ships burned a Rus fleet in the Propontis, and Monomachos founded schools of law and philosophy. His kinsman Leo, proclaimed at Adrianople, routed the defenders before the capital but forbore to enter the gates, and found them barred next day. His army trickled away, Raidestos held out, and Batatzes's men deserted him after a victory over the Bulgarians; both were taken and blinded at Christmas. The Patzinaks crossed the Ister but feigned submission, and their leaders were sent to the emperor.

19 Θριαμβεύσας δὲ ὁ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἐσχηκὼς τοῦ πολέμου
having-triumphed but the the leadership having-had of-the war
σεβαστοφόρος Στέφανος διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, τὰ πρῶτα
sebastophoros Stephen through the marketplace the first-place
παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς λαμπρότητος ἔσχηκε,
with the emperor with much the brilliance had
καὶ ζηλωτὸς πᾶσι καὶ περισπούδαστος ἐγνωρίζετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ
and envied to-all and much-courted was-known since but
τὰ τῆς δεσποτικῆς εὐδαιμονίας ἀβέβαια, διαβληθεὶς
the(-things) of-the lordly good-fortune insecure having-been-slandered
καὶ οὗτος ὡς εἴη μελετῶν ἐπιβουλήν, ὑπερορίαν
also he that he-might-be devising plot exile
αὐτίκα καὶ δήμευσιν καὶ ἀπόκαρσιν κατεκρίθη· καὶ
at-once and confiscation and tonsure he-was-condemned-to and
ὁ τῶν οἰκειοτάτων αὐτῷ εἷς, ᾧ καὶ τὸ κράτος
the of-the most-intimate to-him one to-whom also the power
μέλλειν περιθεῖναι κατηγορεῖτο, τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν μετ'
to-be-about to-put-round he-was-accused of-the eyes after
ὀλίγον ἐστέρηται.
little was-deprived

Ἀπαλλαγεὶς οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς τοσαύτης φροντίδος, 20
having-been-freed then the emperor from-the so-great care
εἰς ἑτέραν αὖθις ἀνάγκην ἐνέπεσε. πόλεμος γὰρ ἀλλόφυλος
into another again necessity fell war for foreign
ναυτικὸς ἄχρι τῆς Προποντίδος τὴν βασιλίδα κατέλαβε,
naval as-far-as the Propontis the queen-city reached
πλοίων Ῥωσικῶν τῶν τετρακοσίων οὐκ ἀποδεόντων
of-ships Russian of-the four-hundred not falling-short
ἐπιρραξάντων αὐτῇ, καταφράκτων ὅπλοις τε καὶ πολεμικῇ
having-dashed-against it armored with-arms both and with-military
ἐμπειρίᾳ καὶ πλήθει τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς εἰσπλεόντων.
experience and with-multitude of-the(-men) in them sailing-in
καὶ κατεῖχε φόβος τὴν Βύζαντος οὐκ ἐλάχιστος διὰ τὸ
and held fear the of-Byzas(-city) not least because-of the
ἀπαράσκευον ἐκ τῆς ἀπροόπτου τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπιδημίας.
unpreparedness from the unforeseen of-the nation arrival
ὅμως τὰ παρατυχόντα μακρὰ πλοῖα καὶ λοιπὰς ἑτέρας
nevertheless the at-hand long ships and other different
ναῦς πολεμικὰς ὁ βασιλεὺς συστησάμενος, καὶ πεζικῇ
ships warlike the emperor having-assembled and with-land
δυνάμει τοὺς παρακειμένους αἰγιαλοὺς συμπεριλαβών, καὶ
force the adjacent shores having-taken-in and
προσθήκην ἑκάστοτε τῆς πεζικῆς καὶ ναυτικῆς ἰσχύος
addition each-time of-the land and naval strength
λαμβανούσης διὰ γραμμάτων φοιτώντων εἰς τὰς κατὰ
receiving through letters going to the in
χώραν ἡγεμονίας, ἐν ἡμέρᾳ πρώτῃ τῆς ἑβδομάδος
country commands on day first of-the week
ἣν κυριακὴν ὁ χριστιανικώτατος οἶδε λαὸς ἐκ τῆς
which Sunday the most-Christian knows people from the
τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν ἀναστάσεως, ἐκτάξας ἄμφω τὰς
of-the lord our resurrection having-drawn-up both the

δυνάμεις (ἀνῆλθε γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς μετὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς
forces went-up for also he with the imperial
νεώς) καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαι προστάξας ἐπῆλθε
ship and the war-cry to-raise having-ordered attacked
τοῖς ἐναντίοις, τὰς πρῴρας λελαμπρυσμένας ἔχων τῶν
the opponents the prows made-brilliant having of-the
οἰκείων νεῶν τῷ Μηδικῷ πυρί, καὶ συρραγεὶς τούτοις
own ships with-the Median fire and having-clashed with-them
φυγεῖν κατηνάγκασε, πολλὰς μὲν τῶν νεῶν κατακαύσας
to-flee compelled many indeed of-the ships having-burned
πυρί, ἄλλας αὐτάνδρους καταβαλὼν τῷ βυθῷ, τινὰς
with-fire others with-their-crews having-sent-down to-the deep some
δ' αὐτοῖς πλωτῆρσι κεκρατηκώς· ἠρίστευσε δὲ τῶν
but with-their sailors having-mastered excelled but of-the
λοιπῶν ἁπάντων στρατιωτῶν μεῖζον ὁ μάγιστρος
other all soldiers more the magistros
ἐκεῖνος Βασίλειος ὁ Θεοδωροκάνος, ἀνὴρ ἐπίδοξος
that Basil — Theodorokanos man renowned
τὰ πολεμικὰ καὶ τὰς πράξεις ἐπιφανὴς κατά γε
the(-things) military and the deeds illustrious on at-least
τὴν ἤπειρον. τότε δὲ θυμῷ ζέσας, εἰς μίαν τῶν
the mainland then but with-spirit having-boiled onto one of-the
Ῥωμαϊκῶν νεῶν ἀναβὰς καὶ προσραγεὶς Ῥωσικῇ,
Roman ships having-gone-up and having-dashed-against Russian(-ship)
ἔνοπλος εἰς αὐτὴν ἐπεπήδησε, καὶ μόνος πρὸς ἅπαντας
armed onto it leapt and alone against all
τοὺς πλωτῆρας συστησάμενος πόλεμον, καταπληξάμενος
the sailors having-joined war having-stunned
τῇ δυνάμει, ὅσους μαχαίρας ἔργον οὐκ ἐναπέδειξε,
with-the power as-many-as of-dagger work not he-made
τῇ θαλάσσῃ βαλεῖν ἑαυτοὺς ἐβιάσατο.
into-the sea to-throw themselves forced

Οὕτω καὶ ταύτην τὴν μάχην κατορθώσας ὁ βασιλεὺς 21
so also this the battle having-won the emperor
ἡσυχίαν ἦγε, καὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν πραγμάτων ἡδέως
quiet kept and of-the civic affairs gladly
ἀντείχετο, μουσεῖον τῆς νομοθετικῆς ἀναγείρας καὶ
held school of-the legislative having-raised and
νομοφύλακα προστησάμενος. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ τῆς φιλοσοφίας
law-guardian having-set-over but also of-the of-the philosophy
οὐρανοβάμονος ἐπεμελήθη μαθήματος, πρόεδρον τῶν
heaven-walking took-care learning president of-the
φιλοσόφων προχειρισάμενος ἄνδρα τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς
philosophers having-appointed man of-the(-men) of us
διαφέροντα γνώσει, καὶ τοὺς νέους πρὸς ἄσκησιν τῶν
excelling in-knowledge and the young to practice of-the
σοφῶν λόγων καὶ μαθημάτων προυτρέψατο σὺν τῷ
wise discourses and sciences urged with the
εὐμαρεῖ τῶν διδασκάλων, καὶ γερῶν τούτους ἐν τῷ
ease of-the teachers and of-honors them in the
δημηγορεῖν βασιλικῶν ἀξιῶν. ἐκαίνισε δὲ καὶ δέκρετον
to-speak-publicly imperial deeming-worthy he-instituted but also office
δικῶν ἰδιωτικῶν, "ἐπὶ τῶν κρίσεων" καλέσας τὸν τούτου
of-cases private on the judgments having-called the of-it
προέχοντα. ἐν τούτῳ οἱ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν δικασταὶ καὶ
head in this the of-the provinces judges both
συντάττουσι τὰ ποιητέα ἐγγράφως καὶ τὰ τῶν
draw-up the(-things) to-be-done in-writing and the of-the
σχεδαρίων ἐναποτιθέασιν ἴσα δι' ὑποψίας ἀπαλλαγήν.
drafts deposit copies for of-suspicion removal
Ἀλλ' ὁ βασκαίνων ἀεὶ τοῖς καλοῖς ἕτερον αὖθις 22
but the(-one) envying always the good-things another again
ἀνεγείρει πόλεμον ἐπιχώριον ἐκ τοιᾶσδε προφάσεως·
raises war native from such pretext

συγγενία κεκτημένος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκ τῆς Ἀδριανουπόλεως
kinship having the emperor from — Adrianople
Λέοντα κατονομαζόμενον, τοῦτον εἰς λαμπρὰν ὥσπερ
Leo called him to brilliant as
εἰκὸς ἀνατίθησι τύχην, καὶ τῷ τῶν πατρικίων, εἶτα
is-likely sets fortune and with-the of-the patricians then
καὶ τῶν βεστῶν ἀξιώματι περίβλεπτον ἀποδείκνυσι,
also of-the vestai dignity conspicuous makes
στρατηγίας συχνὰς καὶ δημαγωγίας ἐμπιστεύων αὐτῷ.
generalships frequent and governorships entrusting to-him
ἐν μιᾷ δὲ ἔαρος ὥρᾳ τῇ Μελιτηνῇ στρατηγοῦντος
in one but of-spring season — at-Melitene being-general
αὐτοῦ τὰ Μακεδονικὰ συνεταράχθη στρατεύματα,
he the Macedonian were-confounded armies
μακρὰν ἀποστασίαν ὠδίνοντα. καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
long revolt being-in-labor-with and the emperor
ἠπίως καταστείλας τούτων τὸ φρόνημα διέλυσε τὴν
gently having-checked their the spirit dissolved the
ἐπιβουλήν, πρὸς καιρὸν μέν, ὡς ὕστερον τὸ ἀποτέλεσμα
plot for season indeed as later the outcome
παραδέδωκεν, ὅμως δ' οὖν κατεστείλατο. κατηγορηθεὶς
has-handed-down nevertheless but then he-checked-it having-been-accused
οὖν ὁ προεκφωνηθεὶς αὐτοῦ συγγενὴς ὡς τῆς στάσεως
then the aforementioned his kinsman as of-the faction
καὶ τῆς βουλῆς ἀρχηγός, καὶ ὡς εἰς αὐτὸν ἀναφερομένης
and of-the counsel leader and as to him being-referred
τῆς τυραννίδος, παραλύεται τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ μοναδικῷ
the usurpation is-removed from-the command and to-monastic
παραδίδοται σχήματι, καὶ τῇ μεγαλοπόλει ἄνετος καὶ
is-handed-over habit and in-the great-city free and
χωρίς τινος παραφυλακῆς ἀπολύεται. τετάρτην δὲ πρὸς
without any guard is-released fourth but on

τῇ δεκάτῃ ἄγοντος τοῦ σεπτεμβρίου μηνός, καθ' ἣν τὸ
the tenth leading the September month on which the
ζωοποιὸν σημεῖον ὑψούμενον αἴρεται σὺν ἐξιλεώσει πολλῇ
life-giving sign being-exalted is-raised with propitiation much
(πρώτη δὲ ἴνδικτος ἦν, ὁπότε καὶ ὁ Κρόνος συνώδευσε
first but indiction it-was when also — Saturn traveled-with
τῷ Διί), λάθρᾳ τῆς βασιλευούσης ἀποφοιτᾷ, καὶ δι'
— Jupiter secretly from-the reigning-city departs and through
ἵππων κατὰ διαδοχὴν ἱσταμένων ὑπόπτερος ὡσανεὶ τῇ
horses in succession standing winged as-it-were to-the
Ἀδριανοῦ παραδίδοται πόλει. καὶ συνήθροιστο πᾶν αὐτίκα
of-Hadrian is-delivered city and had-been-gathered all at-once
μάλα τὸ τὴν στρατεύσιμον ἡλικίαν ἔχον ἑσπέριον·
very the(-men) the military age having western
καὶ διὰ δύο καὶ τριῶν ἡμερῶν εἰς πλῆθος μέγα καὶ
and through two and three days to multitude great and
στρατιὰν ἀξιόλογον παραδόξως ἐπαίρεται ἡ συνάθροισις.
army considerable unexpectedly is-raised the gathering
καὶ τοῖς παρασήμοις κοσμηθεὶς μετὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς
and with-the insignia adorned with the imperial
ἐσθῆτος ὁ φυγαδίας στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ παρὰ τῶν
robe the fugitive general emperor by the(-men)
συνόντων ἀνηγορεύθη, καὶ διττὴν ἑτέραν ἡμέραν διαλιπὼν
being-with was-proclaimed and double another day having-let-pass
ὥρμησε σὺν πολλῇ πεποιθήσει πρὸς τὴν εὐδαίμονα
rushed with much confidence toward the prosperous
μεγαλόπολιν. οἱ δὲ προαχθέντες παρὰ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος
great-city the but brought-forward by the reigning(-man)
ἐξ αὐτῆς στρατιῶται, καί τινες τῶν ἐπισήμων τοῦ
from it soldiers and some of-the notables of-the
παλατίου προσμένοντες ἐς ἄστυ τῆς Σηλυμβρίας, ὡς
palace waiting in town — of-Selymbria when

ἔμαθον τὴν τούτου ἔφοδον πολλὴν καὶ ἀνύποιστον ὡς
they-learned the his attack great and unbearable as
βαρεῖ στρατῷ καὶ μαχιμωτάτῳ συγκροτουμένην, ᾗ
with-heavy army and most-warlike being-made-up as-fast-as
ποδῶν εἶχον γεγόνασιν ὀπισθόρμητοι. καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ
of-feet they-had became turned-back and the(-men) in
τῶν ὑπαίθρων, ἐφοδιάσαντες ἑαυτοὺς ὡς ἑκάστῳ παρεῖχε
the open-country having-provisioned themselves as to-each provided
τὸ ἐπικείμενον τοῦ καιροῦ, ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας ὠθοῦντο τῆς
the pressing of-the time to the gates were-pushed of-the
πόλεως, ἄλλος ἄλλον προφθάνειν κατεπειγόμενοι. μικρὸν
city one another to-anticipate hastening little
δ' ὕστερον ἡ τοῦ ἀποστάτου ἐπιδημία φοβερά τις καὶ
but later the of-the rebel arrival fearful some and
καταπληκτικὴ κατηγγέλλετο, ἵππῳ στρατιωτικῷ καὶ
terrifying was-announced with-horse military and
πεζικῷ δυνάμει μὴ ἀποδέουσα πρὸς μάχην βασιλικήν.
with-land force not falling-short for battle imperial
ἐδηοῦντο δὲ καὶ τὰ προστυχόντα καὶ διηρπάζοντο·
were-ravaged but also the(-things) encountered and were-plundered
καὶ οὐδενὸς ἡττᾶται τῶν ἐθνικῶν ὁ ἐμφύλιος πόλεμος.
and than-none is-worsted of-the foreign(-wars) the civil war
τειχήρεις οὖν γεγονότες οἱ περὶ τὴν βασιλεύουσαν
walled-in then having-become the(-men) about the reigning-city
σχεδὸν ἅπαντες τῶν ἐντὸς εἶχον τὴν φυλακὴν
almost all of-the(-men) inside held the guard
ἰσχυρῶς. καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τῆς ἐν Βλαχέρναις
strongly and the emperor on the in Blachernai
καθήμενος ἀκροπόλεως ἤλγει τὴν οἰκείαν ἐπικράτειαν
sitting citadel grieved the own dominion
οὕτω λυττῶσαν καὶ μαινομένην, ἔστι δ' οἷς καὶ
so raging and maddened there-are but in-what-things also

τὰ ἔσχατα πάσχουσαν καθορῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσι
the extreme-things suffering seeing since but to-the walls
προσεγγίσας ὁ τύραννος τῷ πλήθει καὶ ταῖς δυνάμεσιν
having-approached the usurper in-the multitude and the forces
ἐνηβρύνετο, βασιλικῶς καὶ ἀγέρωχος ἐμπεριπατῶν καὶ
was-elated imperially and haughtily walking-about and
πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν εὐφημούμενος, τινὲς προπετεῖς καὶ
before the walls being-acclaimed some rash and
ἀτάσθαλοι τοῖς ἀνακτόροις ἐγγίσαντες ὕβρεις ἀπρεπεῖς
reckless to-the palace having-drawn-near insults unseemly
τοῦ ἀληθοῦς βασιλέως κατέχεον, καὶ οὕτως ἀπηλλάγησαν
of-the true emperor poured-down and so went-away
αὐχήματος ὁμοῦ καὶ φρονήματος γέμοντες. ἄλλος δέ τις
with-boasting together and with-pride full another but some
τόξον ἀφεὶς διὰ τῶν κιγκλίδων μικροῦ ἐδέησε τὸν
arrow having-let-fly through the lattices by-little fell-short the
βασιλέα βαλεῖν· ἥρπασε δὲ τὴν πληγὴν τῶν θαλαμηπόλων
emperor to-hit snatched but the blow of-the chamberlains
αὐτοῦ ὁ ἐγγύτερος. εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν (κυριακὴ δὲ
his the nearest on but the next-day Sunday but
ἦν) περιαλγήσαντές τινες τῶν εὐνουστάτων τῷ βασιλεῖ
it-was having-grieved-greatly some of-the most-loyal to-the emperor
γνώμην διδῶσιν ἵν' ἐν τῷ προεκκειμένῳ γηλόφῳ κόψωσι
counsel give that in the lying-before hillock they-may-cut
τάφρον, καὶ ἀνδράσιν αὐτὸν πολεμικοῖς, ὅσοι τηνικαῦτα
ditch and with-men it warlike as-many-as at-that-time
τῇ βασιλικῇ δορυφορίᾳ παρέτυχον, περιλάβωσι, καὶ
to-the imperial bodyguard happened-to-be they-may-surround and
τῷ μήκει τοῦ διαστήματος τὰς ὑβριστικὰς φωνὰς
by-the length of-the distance the insulting voices
ἀποκρούσωνται, καὶ μὴ τῷ βασιλεῖ κατήκοοι γίνωνται.
they-may-repel and not to-the emperor heard may-be

δόξαν οὖν οὕτως ὅ τε τόπος περιτεταφρευμένος
it-having-seemed then so the both place having-been-entrenched
ἐδείκνυτο, καὶ τῇ ἐπαύριον στρατιῶται τῆς παρεμβολῆς
was-shown and on-the next-day soldiers by-the encampment
περιείχοντο. Ἀγαρηνῶν δέ τις ξυμμορία τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς
were-contained of-Hagarenes but some band of-the(-men) in the
φρουρᾶς ἐκβληθεῖσα καὶ δεξιώσεων τυχοῦσα βασιλικῶν,
prison cast-out and of-receptions having-obtained imperial
ἐγκάρσιος ἔστη τῇ τάφρῳ περὶ τὰς ὄχθας τῆς
crosswise stood to-the ditch about the banks of-the
περιζωννυούσης ἑτέρας τάφρου τὴν βασιλίδα τῶν πόλεων.
girding other ditch the queen of-the cities
ὡς δὲ ἠγγέλλετο παρὰ τῶν σκοπῶν μεγάλῃ παρατάξει
when but it-was-announced by the scouts with-great array
καταλαμβάνειν τὸν τύραννον, πυκνώσαντες τὰς ἀσπίδας
to-be-arriving the usurper having-closed the shields
οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ τὰς αἰχμὰς ἀντιστήσαντες,
the(-men) about the emperor and the spears having-set-against
οὕτω τὴν ἔφοδον ἐξεδέχοντο, βραχεῖς μὲν ὄντες καὶ μηδὲ
so the attack awaited few indeed being and not-even
πρὸς τὸ πολλοστὸν τῆς ἐκείνου στρατιᾶς ἀποσώζοντες, οἱ
to the smallest-part of-the his army amounting the
πλείους δ' αὐτῶν ἀπειροπόλεμοί τε καὶ ξύγκλυδες, πίσυνοι
more but of-them inexperienced-in-war both and rabble trusting
δὲ τῇ ἀποτειχιζούσῃ τάφρῳ καθεστῶτες τοὺς ἐναντίους·
but in-the walling-off ditch being the opponents
ἀρθέντων οὖν τῶν σημείων αἱ φάλαγγες ἀνεφάνησαν
having-been-raised then the standards the phalanxes appeared
στοιχηδόν, αἱ μὲν προπορευόμεναι τῆς ἀποστατικῆς
in-rows the(-ones) indeed going-before of-the rebel
παρουσίας, αἱ δὲ τῶν κεράτων ἐξηρτημέναι καὶ
presence the(-ones) but from-the wings attached and

ἄλλαι τῆς οὐραγίας ἐχόμεναι, ἕως ἀπέναντι τῆς τάφρου
others to-the rear holding until opposite the ditch
συντεταγμένας τὰς δυνάμεις ἐστήσαντο. εἶτα σιγῆς
drawn-up the forces they-set then silence
γενομένης ἀκροβολισμοὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐγίνοντο, καὶ
having-happened skirmishes the first happened and
πελτασταὶ σποράδες ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους ἀλλήλοις
peltasts scattered from each side with-one-another
συνέπιπτον, καὶ οὕτω τῆς μάχης κατὰ μικρὸν ἀναπτομένης
clashed and so the battle by little being-kindled
ἱππόται τοῖς τοῦ βασιλέως πεζοῖς τοῖς ἐκτὸς τοῦ
horsemen at-the of-the emperor foot-soldiers the(-ones) outside the
χάρακος προσπηδήσασι τὰς σαρίσσας ἐπέφερον.
palisade having-leapt-forward the lances bore
εἶτα μοῖρά τις ἀποτμηθεῖσα καὶ τοῖς Ἀγαρηνοῖς ἐπὶ
then portion some having-been-cut-off and to-the Hagarenes to
μέτωπον προαχθεῖσα, καὶ δόξαν παρασχομένη φυγῆς,
front brought-forward and appearance having-provided of-flight
τῆς οἰκείας στάσεως ὡς διώκοντας αὐτοὺς μετεστήσατο·
from-the own position as pursuing them drew
καὶ ταχέως μεταστρέψασα τοὺς ῥυτῆρας, εἰς μέσον
and quickly having-turned the reins into middle
τούτους συνέκλεισε, καὶ φόνον τούτων οὐκ εὐαρίθμητον
them shut-up and slaughter of-them not easily-counted
κατειργάσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν τοιαύτην ἐπιφορὰν
accomplished since but also into the such onset
ἐποιήσατο, σύνθημα γέγονε τοῖς ἑστῶσι συντεταγμένοις
it-made signal came to-the(-men) standing drawn-up
ἀλαλάξαι πολεμικῶς, καὶ σαλπισάντων τῶν σαλπιστῶν
to-raise-the-war-cry warlike and having-trumpeted the trumpeters
αὐτοβοεί τε τῷ χάρακι ἐπιφέρονται καὶ τοῦτον αἱροῦσιν
with-a-shout both on-the palisade are-borne and it take

ἐξ ἐφόδου, περιστοιχίσαντες δίκην μελισσῶν τὸ θριγγίον.
by assault having-surrounded in-fashion of-bees the coping
καὶ εἰσπεσόντες ἔνδον πολλοὺς ἀνῄρουν καὶ συνεπάτουν
and having-fallen inside many killed and trampled
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος, ἑτέρους δὲ ζωγρίᾳ εἷλον
of-the(-men) from the palisade others but by-capture-alive took
πολλούς. οἱ δὲ περισωθέντες ἐντὸς πυλῶν ὑπότρομοι
many the(-ones) but having-been-saved inside gates trembling
εἰσεδέχθησαν. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῷ φόβῳ
were-received the(-ones) but on the walls by-the fear
κατασεισθέντες τῆς συνδρομῆς, καὶ τῶν πυλῶν κυριεῦσαι
having-been-shaken of-the onrush and the gates to-have-mastered
τοὺς πολεμίους νομίσαντες, ταῦτα καταλιπόντες δρομαίως
the enemies having-thought these having-left at-a-run
ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω τῆς πόλεως ἔθεον. καὶ ἦν ἐψιλωμένα
to the(-parts) forward of-the city ran and were stripped
πάντα φυλάκων, καὶ δρόμος ἀνὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ
all of-guards and running through the city and
δίαυλος ἄτακτος, τῶν μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ναοὺς καὶ
double-course disorderly of-the(-ones) indeed to the churches and
τὰ ἱερὰ προσφευγόντων καὶ τὴν τῶν ἄνω συμμαχίαν
the shrines fleeing and the of-the above alliance
ἐκκαλουμένων, τῶν δὲ σὺν ὀδυρμοῖς προσιόντων οἴκοις
invoking of-the(-ones) but with laments going to-houses
συγγενικοῖς, τῶν δὲ πρὸς ἀλκὴν παρεγγυωμένων
kindred of-the(-ones) but to strength exhorting
τραπέσθαι, τὰ τῆς ἁλώσεως ἐνθυμουμένων δεινά. οὐδὲ
to-turn the of-the capture considering terrors not-even
γυναῖκες ταύτης τῆς συνδρομῆς ὑπῆρχον ἀμέτοχοι. καὶ εἰ
women of-this the onrush were without-share and if
μή τις λογισμὸς ὑπερήφανος τοῦ νενικηκότος περιεγένετο,
not some reasoning arrogant of-the victor had-prevailed

ἢ φιλάνθρωπος ἔννοια, ὡς λόγος μᾶλλον αἱρεῖ, ἵνα μὴ τῇ
or humane thought as reason rather takes that not by-the
τῆς εἰσόδου συγχύσει κακῶς ἄγαν διατεθῇ τὸ ὁμόφυλον,
of-the entrance confusion badly too-much may-be-treated the fellow-race
ἢ καὶ παλαιὸς λόγος, ὃν καὶ αὐτῷ ἐπειπεῖν τινὰ
or also ancient saying which also to-him to-have-said-to someone
λέγεται, τὸ "νίκα καὶ μὴ ὑπερνίκα," τῆς τῶν πυλῶν
is-said the conquer and not over-conquer from-the of-the gates
ἐπικρατείας αὐτὸν διεκώλυσεν, εὐμαρῶς ἂν ἐπέτυχε
mastery him had-prevented easily — he-would-have-obtained
τῆς ἐπιβολῆς καὶ μεῖζον ἢ κατὰ τοὺς λοιποὺς
the design and greater than as-against the other
ἀποστάτας ἤρατο κλέος, πολέμῳ τὴν τῶν πόλεων
rebels would-have-won glory by-war the of-the cities
μητρόπολιν ἑνὶ καὶ συντόμῳ παραστησάμενος. νῦν δὲ
mother-city by-one and brief having-subdued now but
καταφρονήσας τοῦ πρόσω, σὺν τῇ νίκῃ καὶ τῆς οἰκείας
having-despised the(-step) forward with the victory also from-the own
δυναστείας καὶ σωτηρίας ἐξέπεσεν. οὕτως ἐν πολλοῖς
power and safety he-fell so in many
τῶν ἀνδραγαθημάτων πολλάκις ἡ ἀνοχὴ τὸ μεῖζον
of-the brave-deeds often the forbearance the greater
κατεστρέψατο κλέος, ἀδυνατούσης πάντως τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης
overthrew glory being-unable wholly the human
φύσεως τὸ μέλλον ὡς δέον συμβαλεῖν καὶ στοχάσασθαι.
nature the future as is-needful to-conjecture and to-guess
Καὶ ὁ μὲν τῷ τοιούτῳ προτερήματι κορεσθεὶς 27
and he indeed by-the such advantage sated
λαμπρῶς εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν παρεμβολὴν ἐπανέζευξε,
brilliantly to the own camp marched-back
φιλανθρώποις συναντήσεσι καὶ προσηγορίαις εὐφημοτάταις
by-humane meetings and acclamations most-auspicious

καὶ παιανισμοῖς παρὰ τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀπαντώμενος·
and paeans by the(-men) about him being-met
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐπείπερ ἀδείας ἐδράξατο, καὶ ὅπερ
the but emperor since freedom-from-fear grasped and what
ἐδεδίει, τὴν ἐξεφόδου δηλονότι τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν,
he-had-feared the by-assault namely of-the city capture
ἡ θεία ἀντίληψις διεσκέδασεν, οὐκ ἠμέλησε δι᾽ ὅλης
the divine help scattered not neglected through whole
ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας καὶ τῆς νυκτὸς τῆς ἐπὶ ταύτῃ
that the day and the night the(-night) after it
ἐπισυναθροίζων τοὺς συμφυγόντας τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ
gathering-together the(-men) having-fled-with(-him) of-the citizens and
τειχήρεις ἐσαῦθις ποιούμενος, τάς τε πύλας κατοχυρῶν,
walled-in again making the both gates strengthening
καὶ παντοίοις ὅπλοις καὶ μηχαναῖς καὶ πετροβόλοις
and with-all-kinds arms and engines and stone-throwing
ὀργάνοις τὰς ἐπάλξεις περιζωννύων. τῇ δ᾽ ἐπιούσῃ
instruments the battlements girding on-the but following(-day)
τὰς δυνάμεις ἀνειληφὼς ὁ τῶν ἑσπερίων ὑπαίθρων
the forces having-taken-up the(-man) of-the western open-country
κρατῶν ἐπιφαίνεται τοῖς τῆς πόλεως, εὔελπις ὢν ὡς
mastering appears to-the(-men) of-the city hopeful being that
τῇ προτεραίᾳ καταπλήξας τοὺς ἐναντίους σὺν εὐλαβείᾳ
on-the day-before having-stunned the opponents with caution
καὶ φόβῳ παρὰ τούτων ὑποδεχθήσεται, τὰς πύλας αὐτῷ
and fear by them he-will-be-received the gates for-him
ἀναπεταννύντων καὶ τῆς πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια φερούσης
opening and the to the palace leading
βασιλικῆς προηγουμένων. ὡς δὲ τοὐναντίον ἢ κατὰ
imperial(-road) leading-the-way when but the-opposite than according-to
λογισμὸν εἶχε συνηνέχθη τούτῳ τὰ πράγματα, καὶ τὸ μὲν
reckoning he-had turned-out for-him the affairs and the indeed

τεῖχος μείζονι παρασκευῇ περιειλημμένον εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν
wall with-greater preparation surrounded on the following(-day)
κατεῖδεν, τούς τε ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ καθημένους πολεμησείοντας
he-saw the both on it sitting desiring-war
καὶ τὴν ἄνοιξιν τῶν πυλῶν προτρεπόμενον διαπαίζοντας
and the opening of-the gates urging mocking
τοῦτον καὶ καθυβρίζοντας, πολλὰ τῆς δυσβουλίας ἑαυτῷ
him and insulting much for-the ill-counsel himself
κατεμέμψατο, ὅτι τοῦ καιροῦ διδόντος τὸ πρότερον
he-blamed that the occasion giving the before
μαλακώτερον αὐτὸς τὴν φιλοτιμίαν ἐδέξατο. καὶ τότε
more-softly he the ambition received and then
λοιπὸν εἰς ἔργον ὁ λόγος ἐκβέβηκεν, ὅτι τῷ Ἐπιμηθεῖ
henceforth into deed the saying turned-out that — to-Epimetheus
τὸ μὲν μέλειν οὐκ ἦν, τὸ δὲ μεταμέλειν ἐνῆν. πολλοὺς
the indeed to-care not was the but to-repent was-present many
δ᾽ ἐμπεριπατήσας διαύλους πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν, εἶτα τοὺς
but having-walked-around double-courses before the walls then the(-men)
ἑαλωκότας προαγαγὼν καὶ διαχειρίσασθαι τούτους
having-been-captured having-brought-forward and to-kill them
ἐπαπειλούμενος εἰ μὴ τὴν εἴσοδον αὐτῷ οἱ ἐντὸς
threatening if not the entrance to-him the(-men) inside
ἐπιτρέψαιεν, ὡς ἔγνω μάτην τὸ τοῦ λόγου θυροκοπῶν
should-allow when he-knew vainly the of-the saying knocking-at-the-door
καὶ πρὸς Κρῆτας κρητίζων, ὀπισθόρμητος γέγονε.
and toward Cretans playing-the-Cretan turned-back he-became
Καί τινας ἡμέρας ἐν Θερμοπόλει ἐπιστρατευσάμενος 28
and some days in Thermopolis having-campaigned
ἑτέρας, ἀρξαμένου τοῦ πλήθους αὐτοῦ ὑπορρεῖν καὶ
other having-begun the multitude his to-trickle-away and
τῷ βασιλεῖ προσιέναι, ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν νυκτὸς πρὸς
to-the emperor to-go-over having-set-out from-there by-night to

ἑσπέραν ἐβάδιζε, καὶ κατὰ τῆς Ῥαιδεστοῦ (πόλις δὲ
west he-went and against — Raidestos city but
αὕτη παράλιος, τῆς Προικοννήσου ἀπέναντι) πανστρατιᾷ
this coastal — of-Prokonnesos opposite with-whole-army
ἐξωρμήσατο (μόνη γὰρ αὕτη τῶν Μακεδονικῶν οὐ
set-out only for this of-the Macedonian(-cities) not
συναπήχθη τούτῳ καὶ συνεφρόνησε), σπεύδων κατὰ
was-carried-off-with him and conspired-with hastening by
κράτος ἑλεῖν τὴν πόλιν καὶ δι᾽ αὐτῆς καταπλῆξαι
force to-take the city and through it to-stun
τοὺς ἀντιβαίνοντας. προσραγεὶς δὲ τοῖς τείχεσι καὶ
the(-men) opposing having-dashed-against but the walls and
μηχανὰς ἐπιστήσας αὐτοῖς, τῶν ἔνδον εὐρώστως
engines having-set-against them of-the(-men) inside vigorously
ἀνταγωνιζομένων ἄπρακτος ἀπηλλάγη, μηδὲν κατορθωκὼς
contending-against unsuccessful he-departed nothing having-achieved
ὧνπερ διενοήσατο. ἐξ ἐκείνου τοίνυν τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἐν
of-what he-intended from that therefore the camp in
τοῖς μεσογείοις προθέμενος ἐκαραδόκει τὸ μέλλον. ἤρξαντο
the inland having-set he-awaited the future began
δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν τῆς ἑώας πολλοὶ πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν
but also from the(-parts) of-the east many to the reigning-city
ἐπιρρεῖν, πανταχῇ γραμμάτων ἐπιφοιτησάντων βασιλικῶν·
to-flow-in everywhere letters having-gone imperial
καὶ προϊόντες τινὲς ἀποσπάδες ἐξήπτοντο τῶν
and advancing some stragglers fastened-on of-the(-men)
πεμπομένων πρὸ τῆς παρεμβολῆς, καὶ τὰς ἀγορὰς
sent before the camp and the markets
περιέκοπτον, καὶ ὡς ἐν ἀκροβολισμῷ τὰ τῆς
cut-off and as in skirmish the(-things) of-the
μάχης ἐγίνετο. μικρὸν δὲ ὕστερον τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἑώας
battle happened little but later of-the from the east

στρατευμάτων ἁπάντων ἐπανελθόντων, καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως
armies all having-returned and the force
ἁδρᾶς ἤδη γενομένης τῷ βασιλεῖ, τὰ πρὸς τὸν
stout already having-become for-the emperor the(-things) for the
πόλεμον ἐξηρτύοντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐκ τῆς βασιλίδος
war were-prepared and the(-men) indeed from the queen-city
κατὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων ἐσκευασμένοι ἐξήεσαν, Βουλγαρικὴ δέ
against the adversaries equipped went-out Bulgarian but
τις δύναμις ἀπὸ τῆς ἑσπέρας μεταπεμφθεῖσα κατὰ νώτου
some force from the west summoned at back
τοῖς περὶ τὸν ἀποστάτην ἐγίνετο. ὅθεν καὶ μοῖραν
to-the(-men) about the rebel became whence also portion
οὗτος οὐκ ἐλαχίστην ἀποτεμόμενος ἐπιτρέπει τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
he not least having-cut-off entrusts the command
αὐτῆς τῷ συγγενεῖ αὐτοῦ στρατηγῷ τῷ Βατάτζῃ, ἀνδρὶ
of-it to-the kinsman his general — Batatzes man
γενναίῳ καὶ συνετῷ καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν πολεμικὴν ἐμπειρίαν
noble and intelligent and toward all military experience
ἀκαθαιρέτῳ· καὶ συμβαλὼν οὗτος τοῖς ὑπερχομένοις
unassailable and having-engaged he the coming-up
Βουλγάροις περὶ τὴν τῶν Κυψέλων περίχωρον ἀγῶνι
Bulgarians about the — of-Kypsela surrounding-country in-contest
μεγάλῳ τούτων κρατεῖ, καὶ πολλοὺς ἀνελὼν ἐπανῆλθε τῷ
great them masters and many having-killed returned by-the
προτερήματι σεμνυνόμενος. εὗρε δὲ τὸν ἀποστείλαντα
advantage being-proud found but the(-one) having-sent
τοῦτον πάσης ἐψιλωμένον ἰσχύος· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται
him of-all stripped strength the for soldiers
καταλιπόντες αὐτὸν ἄλλος ἀλλαχοῦ διεσπάρησαν. ἰδόντες
having-left him one elsewhere were-scattered having-seen
δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Βατάτζην τὸ γεγονός, ἀθρόον
but also the(-men) about — Batatzes the(-thing) having-happened all-at-once

καὶ αὐτοὶ φυγαδείᾳ ἐχρήσαντο. συνιέντες οὖν οὗτοι ὅπῃ
also themselves flight used realizing then these where
τύχης εἰσί, καὶ πᾶσαν ἀπογνόντες σωτηρίας ὁδόν, τῷ
of-fortune they-are and every having-despaired-of of-safety road to-the
ἐν Βουλγαροφύγῳ σηκῷ καταφεύγουσιν. ἐπικαταλαβόντος
in Boulgarophygon precinct flee having-overtaken
δὲ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατοπέδου, τῆς ἱερᾶς τραπέζης
but the imperial army from-the holy table
περιεχόμενοι ἀποσπῶνται βιαίως, καὶ δεσμῶται γενόμενοι
clinging are-torn-away by-force and prisoners having-become
τῷ βασιλεῖ παραπέμπονται περὶ τὴν ἡμέραν τῆς
to-the emperor are-sent about the day of-the
τοῦ μεγάλου θεοῦ καὶ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ
of-the great god and savior our Jesus Christ
γενεθλιακῆς ἑορτῆς, καὶ μηδὲ λόγου τυχόντες χερσὶ
birthday feast and not-even of-hearing having-obtained by-hands
δημίων τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀποβάλλουσιν. ἑτέρους δὲ τῆς
of-executioners the eyes lose others but of-the
ἀποστασίας συμμύστας ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς σῶμα κολάσαι οὐκ
rebellion fellow-initiates the emperor in body to-punish not
ᾠκονόμησε, φυγῇ δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ δημεύσει προσεζημίωσε.
arranged with-exile but them and confiscation he-penalized
30 Καὶ τὰ μὲν τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τοιοῦτον ἔσχε τὸ τέλος.
and the(-things) indeed of-the plot such had the end
Σκύθαι δέ, οὓς Πατζινάκους οἶδεν ὁ δημώδης λόγος
Scythians but whom Patzinaks knows the popular speech
καλεῖν, τὸν Ἴστρον παγγενεὶ διαβάντες μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ τοῖς
to-call the Ister with-whole-race having-crossed after not long in-the
Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ἐγκατεσκήνωσαν τόποις, γένος ἀντὶ πάσης
Roman encamped places race instead-of every
ἄλλης ἐπιστήμης καὶ τέχνης τὴν μεθ᾽ ὅπλων ἐπιδρομὴν
other science and art the with arms raid

ἠσκηκός, καὶ βίον ἔχον τὸ ἐν ῥομφαίᾳ καὶ τόξῳ καὶ
having-practiced and life having the in sword and bow and
βέλει συνεχῶς διαζῆν, μυσαρὸν δὲ τὰ πρὸς τὸ
missile continually to-live-through foul but the(-things) for the
ζῆν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην διαγωγήν, καὶ μιαροφαγιῶν οὐδαμῶς
living and the other way-of-life and from-unclean-foods in-no-way
ἀπεχόμενον. τοῦτο πονηρᾷ τινὶ τύχῃ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
abstaining this by-wicked some fortune on-the Roman
ἐπεισκωμάσαν ὁρίοις πολλὰ δεινὰ καὶ λόγῳ ῥηθῆναι
having-reveled-in borders many terrible-things and by-word to-be-told
καθεξῆς μὴ δυνάμενα ἐς ὕστερον διαπέπραχε. τέως δ'
in-order not able for later has-done meanwhile but
οὖν τῆς περὶ τούτων φήμης ἐπιδραμούσης τὰς πρὸς ἥλιον
then the about them report having-run-over the toward sun
λήγοντα δυνάμεις ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτοῖς ἐπεστήσατο. οἱ δὲ
setting forces the emperor against-them set they but
τῆς τε ἀλλοτρίας ἔτι καθεστῶτες ἀπείρατοι, καὶ νόσῳ
of-the both foreign still being untried and by-disease
λοιμώδει κατατρυχόμενοι, ἀσυνήθως δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς
pestilential being-worn-out unaccustomedly but also against the
Ῥωμαϊκὰς φάλαγγας ἀντιστρατεύεσθαι ἔχοντες, χεῖρας μὲν
Roman phalanxes to-campaign-against being hands indeed
ἀντᾶραι τούτοις οὐκ ἐδοκίμασαν, τοὺς δὲ ἀρχηγοὺς αὐτῶν
to-raise against-these not they-ventured the but leaders their
καὶ συνταγματάρχας δόντες ἐνέχυρον, καὶ δούλωσιν
and commanders having-given as-pledge and servitude
οὕτως ὑποκρινάμενοι, φιλανθρωπίας ἐντεῦθεν τυγχάνουσι.
so having-feigned humane-treatment from-there obtain
καὶ λύσις τότε τῆς στρατιᾶς διαγίνεται, τῶν Ῥωμαίων
and dissolution then of-the army comes-about the Romans
ἀρκεσθέντων τούτοις καὶ χειροήθεις οἰηθέντων ποιῆσαι
having-been-content with-these and tame having-thought to-make

τοὺς μηδέποτε γενομένους μηδ' ἕξιν ἔχοντας γίνεσθαι.
the(-men) never having-become nor habit having to-become
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀρχηγοὶ τούτων τῷ βασιλεῖ παραπέμπονται,
and the indeed leaders of-them to-the emperor are-sent
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τοῖς ἰδίοις χάραξι συνετηρήθησαν ἀπαθεῖς.
the but rest in-the own palisades were-kept unharmed

III · THE PATZINAK WAR

Baptized, honored, and sent home, the Patzinak leaders raided again like snakes revived by the sun. Eastern regiments under a eunuch were routed, and before Adrianople Arrianites and Dokeianos fell, the captive Dokeianos cutting off the Scythian leader's hand. Garrisons under a Latin captain, then a new general, cleared the land within the Iron Gate. The emperor sent the army beyond the Zygos, but the Bulgarian satrap, a eunuch envious of its commander, urged a night retreat, and the Scythians cut it to pieces. Botaneiates alone held his men together, fighting on foot eleven days until the enemy turned back.

31 Λωφησάσης δὲ τῆς νόσου, καὶ ὥσπερ ὄφεων ὑπὸ θέρμης
having-abated but the disease and as of-snakes from heat
εὐρώστως συγκινουμένων αὐτῶν καὶ δόξαν παρεσχηκότων
vigorously being-stirred they and appearance having-given
ἰσχύος δυσκατεργάστου, σκοπὸν ἔσχεν ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς
of-strength hard-to-subdue aim had the emperor the
ἀρχηγοὺς αὐτῶν ἀποστεῖλαι συνετίσοντας τυχὸν τὸ
leaders their to-send going-to-bring-to-sense perhaps the
ὁμόφυλον· ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοὺς τῆς τοῦ θείου λουτροῦ
fellow-race he-happened for them of-the of-the divine bath
παλιγγενεσίας καταξιῶσαι καὶ φιλοτιμίας ἀξιῶσαι
regeneration to-have-deemed-worthy and of-honor to-have-deemed-worthy
μεγίστης. καὶ δὴ ποιεῖται τούτους τῆς μάχης τάχα
greatest and indeed he-makes them of-the battle perhaps

καταλλακτῆρας, καὶ ταῖς οἰκείαις φατρίαις αὖθις ἀνασώζει
reconcilers and to-the own clans again restores
καὶ παραδίδωσιν. ἔγνω δὲ τότε πρῶτον ὅτι μάτην
and hands-over he-knew but then first that vainly
Αἰθίοπα λευκᾶναί τις ἐπιβάλλεται, καὶ ὅτι ὄφιν τρέφειν
Ethiopian to-whiten anyone undertakes and that snake to-nourish
καὶ πονηρὸν εὐεργετεῖν ὅμοιον, καὶ οὐδ' ἑκάστου τούτων
and wicked to-benefit like and not-even of-each of-these
ἡ χάρις ἀποτίκτειν εἴωθεν εὔνοιαν· κατὰ γὰρ τὸ οἰκεῖον
the favor to-beget is-wont goodwill among for the own
ἔθνος γενόμενοι πάντα πράττειν ὅσα τὸ ἔθος αὐτοῖς
nation having-come all-things to-do as-many-as the custom them
παρῄνει καὶ διηρέθιζεν οὐκ ἀπείχοντο, συνεχεῖς ἐκδρομὰς
urged and provoked not they-refrained continual raids
ἐργαζόμενοι καὶ λαφυραγωγοῦντες τὰ κύκλῳ καὶ πᾶν
making and plundering the(-places) round-about and every
τὸ προστυχὸν ληιζόμενοι, καὶ τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν γῆν τοῖς
the(-thing) met ravaging and the Roman land with-the
αἵμασι τῶν Αὐσόνων πιαίνοντες. διὸ καὶ συνηναγκάσθη
bloods of-the Ausonians fattening wherefore also was-compelled
πάλιν ὁ βασιλεὺς κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐλάσαι στρατιὰν
again the emperor against the barbarians to-drive army
ἀξιόμαχον. καὶ συνελθούσης αὐτῆς καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις
a-match and having-come-together it and to-the opponents
ἀντιπαραταξαμένης μάχαι συνεχεῖς καθ' ἑκάστην ἐγίνοντο,
having-drawn-up-against battles continual by each(-day) happened
ποτὲ μὲν τούτων ποτὲ δ' ἐκείνων προαρπαζόντων
at-one-time indeed these at-another but those snatching-first
τὴν νίκην. ἐπεὶ δ' ἰσοπαλὴς ἐδόκει, μᾶλλον δ' ἡ
the victory since but evenly-matched it-seemed rather but the
τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπιφορὰ προτερουῦσα, χωρὶς ἥττης θατέρου
of-the Scythians onset prevailing without defeat of-either

τῶν ἀντιτεταγμένων ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων εὐθύς, ὥσπερ
of-the(-sides) drawn-up from one-another straightway as
ἀπὸ συνθήματος, ἄνευ διωγμοῦ καὶ φυγῆς ἀπηλλάγησαν.
from signal without pursuit and flight they-parted
32 Ἔγνω τοίνυν ὁ βασιλεὺς προσθήκην ἐμποιῆσαι τῇ
resolved therefore the emperor addition to-make to-the
στρατιᾷ διὰ τῶν ἑώων ταγμάτων καὶ οὕτω τὴν
army through the eastern regiments and so the
Σκυθικὴν κατεργάσασθαι παντευχίαν. διαβιβάζει τοίνυν
Scythian to-overcome full-armor transports therefore
εἰς Εὐρώπην ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τοὺς στρατευομένους
into Europe from — Asia the(-men) campaigning
πασσυδίᾳ, καὶ πολυπλασιάσας τὸ πλῆθος τοῖς Σκύθαις
in-full-force and having-multiplied the multitude on-the Scythians
ἐπαφῆκεν, ὁμοῦ ἀρχηγὸν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας εὐνοῦχόν τινα
let-loose together leader over-them having-set eunuch some
τῶν ἱερωμένων, τῷ τοῦ ῥέκτορος τιμήσας αὐτὸν
of-the(-men) ordained with-the of-the rector having-honored him
ἀξιώματι. ὃς τὰς δυνάμεις ἀναλαβὼν κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων
dignity who the forces having-taken-up against the opponents
ὁμόσε χωρεῖ· καὶ πρὸ τοῦ χάρακα βαλεῖν καὶ
to-close-quarters goes and before the palisade to-throw and
στρατοπεδεύσασθαι καὶ βουλὰς στρατηγικὰς προλαβεῖν καὶ
to-encamp and counsels generalship to-take-first and
συμβαλεῖν τὰ προσήκοντα, κατὰ μέτωπον τοῖς ἐναντίοις,
to-reckon the fitting-things at front to-the opponents
ὡς εἶχε φόρτου καὶ συσκευῆς ἀγοραστικῆς, ἐπιφαίνεται,
as he-was with-baggage and equipment of-market appears
σπεύδων αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ καταλαβεῖν
hastening he both and the(-men) with him to-catch
τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους πρὸ τοῦ φυγεῖν, καὶ πανωλεθρίαν
the(-men) drawn-up-against before the to-flee and utter-ruin

τούτων ἐργάσασθαι. ὡς δ' ἐκεῖνοι περιτετειχισμένοι ταῖς
of-them to-work when but they walled-around with-the
ἁμάξαις τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῶν ἐξεδέχοντο, δρόμῳ καὶ βοῇ
wagons the attack their awaited at-a-run and with-shout
πολλῇ τῇ παρεμβολῇ τούτων τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν φαλάγγων
much the camp of-them of-the Roman phalanxes
τινὲς προσέβαλον. οἱ δὲ βέλεσιν ἑκηβόλοις χρησάμενοι,
some attacked they but with-arrows far-shooting having-used
καὶ τοὺς ἵππους αὐτῶν πληγαῖς θορυβήσαντες,
and the horses their with-blows having-thrown-into-confusion
αἰσχρῶς τούτους φυγεῖν συνηνάγκασαν, εὐλαβουμένου
shamefully them to-flee compelled being-cautious
τούτων ἑκάστου ἵνα μὴ τὸν βίον ἀποβάλῃ πληγῇ
of-them each that not the life he-may-lose by-blow
ἀπροόπτῳ καὶ συμπατηθῇ τοῖς συντρέχουσι. δευτέρας
unforeseen and may-be-trampled by-the(-men) running-together second
δὲ συμβολῆς γενομένης ὡς τὴν ὁμοίαν ἐκτροπὴν οἱ
but engagement having-happened as the like rout the
Ῥωμαῖοι πεπόνθασιν, εὐθὺς φευγόντων οἱ Σκύθαι τούτων
Romans suffered straightway fleeing the Scythians them
ἐξήρτηντο. καὶ τῇ ἀταξίᾳ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν στρατιωτῶν
hung-on and by-the disorder of-the multitude of-the soldiers
συμμιγέντων, τῶν τε τῆς ἑσπέρας στρατιωτῶν μηδ' εἰς
having-mingled the both of-the west soldiers not-even to
χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν καὶ τὴν ἧτταν τῶν συμμάχων ἀνακαλέσασθαι
hands to-come and the defeat of-the allies to-recall
διὰ τὸ παρευδοκιμηθῆναι περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν ἡμέραν τῆς
because-of the to-have-been-outdone about very the day of-the
προκατάρξεως, παντελὴς τροπὴ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν δυνάμεων
beginning complete rout of-the Roman forces
γίνεται καὶ φόνος τούτων ὅσος ἀμύθητος. οἱ δὲ
happens and slaughter of-them how-great unspeakable the(-men) but

περισωθέντες τὰς πανοπλίας ἐκδύντες καὶ καταβάντες
having-been-saved the panoplies having-stripped-off and having-dismounted
τῶν ἵππων, εἰς ὕλην τε βαθεῖαν καὶ κρημνοὺς ἑαυτοὺς
from-the horses into wood both deep and cliffs themselves
συνωθήσαντες, μόλις εἰς τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀνεσώθησαν.
having-pushed scarcely to the their-own were-saved

33 Τοιαύτης δὲ τετυχηκότες οἱ Σκύθαι τῆς εὐτυχίας, καὶ
such but having-obtained the Scythians the good-fortune and
πολλῶν σωμάτων καὶ χρημάτων γενόμενοι κύριοι,
of-many bodies and moneys having-become masters
καὶ αὐχήματος μεγάλου πληρώσαντες ἑαυτούς, οὕτως
and with-boast great having-filled themselves so
ἐμβάλλουσιν εἰς τὴν Μακεδονικὴν καὶ κατατρέχουσι
invade into the Macedonian(-land) and overrun
πᾶσαν ὁμοῦ, καὶ πλειόνων κυριεύσαντες λαφύρων εἰς
all together and of-more having-become-masters spoils to
τὰς ἑαυτῶν σκηνὰς περιφανῶς ἀνασώζονται. τοῦτο δὲ
the their tents conspicuously are-saved this but
δὶς καὶ τρισσάκις πεποιηκότες ἄμαχον ἔχειν τὴν ἰσχὺν
twice and thrice having-done unfightable to-have the strength
καὶ ἀκαταγώνιστον ἔδοξαν. αὖθις δὲ περὶ Ἀδριανούπολιν
and unconquerable they-seemed again but about Adrianople
συντάγματα μεγάλα παραλαβὼν ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμὼν
regiments great having-taken the of-the Romans leader
Κωνσταντῖνος πραιπόσιτος ὁ εὐνοῦχος εἰς τόπον ἱκανόν,
Constantine praipositos the eunuch to place sufficient
καὶ τάφροις αὐτὸν ὀχυρώσας ὑποθημοσύναις Μιχαὴλ
and with-ditches it having-fortified at-the-suggestions of-Michael
βεστάρχου τοῦ Δοκειανοῦ, ἣν ἐπιτηρῶν τὴν τῶν Σκυθῶν
vestarches — of-Dokeianos was watching the of-the Scythians
ἔφοδον. δι᾽ ὀλίγου δὲ ἐπελθόντες ἐκεῖνοι ἅπαν τὸ
attack through little but having-come-on they all the

κατὰ πρόσωπον πεδίον ἐπλήρωσαν, καὶ εἰς τὴν τῶν
in front plain filled and to the of-the
Ῥωμαίων παρεμβολὴν ἐπορεύοντο, πλῆθος ὄντες ὡς
Romans camp went multitude being as
ἀληθῶς δυσαρίθμητον. εἴπερ οὖν προσέσχον τότε τῇ τοῦ
truly hard-to-count if then they-had-attended then to-the of-the
μαγίστρου τοῦ Ἀρριανίτου βουλῇ καὶ περιεφύλαξαν ἔνδον
magistros — Arrianites counsel and had-guarded inside
ἑαυτοὺς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατ᾽ ἐκείνην τὴν ὥραν, εἶτ᾽ ἐπανιοῦσι
themselves the Romans at that the hour then returning
τοῖς Σκύθαις ἐκ ποδὸς συνεδίωκον ἤδη καμοῦσι καὶ
the Scythians from foot had-pursued already wearied and
κεκμηκόσι τῇ στάσει καὶ τοῖς περιδρόμοις τοῦ
having-grown-weary by-the standing and by-the runnings-round of-the
χάρακος, κἂν εἰργάσαντό τι ἀξιόλογον ἔργον. νῦν
palisade also they-would-have-accomplished some notable deed now
δὲ ἀπαυθαδιασθέντες, καὶ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐμβαλόντες
but having-acted-willfully and before the city having-attacked
αὐτοῖς ἐν τόποις ἠροτριασμένοις καὶ ἀμπελῶσι καὶ
them in places plowed and in-vineyards and
φραγμοῖς κατεσπιλωμένοις, ὀλίγον ἐδέησαν ἀποβαλεῖν
in-fences spotted little they-fell-short to-lose
καὶ τὸν χάρακα, ἡττηθέντες ἄρδην τῇ τῶν ἐναντίων
also the palisade having-been-defeated utterly by-the of-the opponents
ἐπιφορᾷ· ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἐπιφανέστατοι,
onset fell but also the of-the leaders most-illustrious
αὐτός τε ὁ Ἀρριανίτης καὶ ὁ Δοκειανός, ὁ μὲν
himself both — Arrianites and — Dokeianos the(-one) indeed
ὕσσῳ βληθεὶς ὁ δὲ ζωγρείᾳ ληφθείς. ἀχθεὶς δὲ
by-javelin struck the(-other) but by-capture taken having-been-led but
πρὸς τὸν τῶν Σκυθῶν ἀρχηγόν, μηδὲν ὑποπτήξας ἁρπάζει
to the of-the Scythians leader not-at-all having-cowered he-snatches

ξίφος ἀγχοῦ που κείμενον, καὶ παίει τοῦτον κατὰ τοῦ
sword near somewhere lying and strikes him on the
τραχήλου, καὶ συναφαιρεῖται τὴν χεῖρα, λέξας "ἑνὸς καὶ
neck and takes-off-with-it the hand having-said of-one also
αὐτὸς δυσμενοῦς φονεὺς γενέσθαι οὐ δέδοικα." οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι
myself hostile slayer to-become not I-fear the but Scythians
θυμῷ ζέσαντες διασπαράττουσι τοῦτον, καὶ τὴν γαστέρα
with-anger having-boiled tear-apart him and the belly
τεμόντες τὰ ἔγκατα τούτου ἐξαιροῦσι, καὶ κατατεμόντες
having-cut the entrails his take-out and having-cut-off
αὐτοῦ χεῖρας καὶ πόδας ἀντεισάγουσιν ἐν αὐτῇ. καὶ θνήσκει
his hands and feet they-put-in-instead into it and dies
λοιπὸν τὸν εὐγενῆ θάνατον. τῇ δ' ἐπαύριον συμβαλόντες
henceforth the noble death on-the but next-day having-engaged
ἀλλήλοις, κατά τινα μέρη διδοῦσι νῶτα οἱ Σκύθαι καὶ
one-another in some parts give backs the Scythians and
πεσόντων τινῶν οἱ λοιποὶ περὶ τὰ σφέτερα διασώζονται.
having-fallen some the rest about the their-own are-saved
35 Ἤσχαλλε τοίνυν ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ μηχανὴν ἐζήτει δι' ἧς
was-distressed therefore the emperor and device sought through which
ἂν ἀποκρούσασθαι δυνήσαιτο τὸ ἀντίπαλον· αὐτὸς μὲν
— to-repel he-might-be-able the adversary he indeed
γὰρ δι' ἑαυτοῦ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀναδέξασθαι τοῦ πολέμου
for through himself the command to-take-up of-the war
καὶ βουλόμενος οὐκ ἠδύνατο, νόσῳ ποδαγρικῇ περὶ τὰ
even wishing not could by-disease gouty about the
ἄκρα κακῶς διακείμενος καὶ παντελῶς ἀπρόϊτος ὢν καὶ
extremities badly disposed and altogether not-going-out being and
ἀντὶ ποδὸς κεχρημένος τῷ δίφρῳ· τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν
instead-of foot having-used the chair of-the but generals
ἀνανδρίαν καταγινώσκων καὶ περὶ τὴν τῶν δεόντων
cowardice condemning and about the of-the necessary-things

διάταξιν ἄνοιαν, μίαν οὖν εὗρισκεν ἀναστολὴν τῆς συνεχοῦς
arrangement folly one then he-found check of-the continual
τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιδρομῆς τὴν ἐν τοῖς φρουρίοις διανομὴν
of-the barbarians raid the in the forts distribution
τῶν στρατιωτῶν. καὶ οὕτω καστροφυλακοῦντας ἀποδείξας
of-the soldiers and so castle-guards having-made
αὐτούς, καί τινα Λατῖνον, ἄνδρα γενναῖον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
them and some Latin man noble for the most
κατὰ χεῖρα, καὶ νοῆσαι τὸ δέον οὐδενὸς ἧττονα, τούτοις
in hand and to-perceive the needful than-none less over-these
ἀρχηγὸν ἐπιστήσας, ταῖς τῶν ἐναντίων ἐφόδοις ἐφεδρεύειν
leader having-set to-the of-the opponents attacks to-lie-in-wait
πεποίηκεν. ἐπιτηροῦντες τοίνυν αὐτοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἐκδρομαῖς
he-made watching therefore them in the raids
καὶ ταῖς διαρπαγαῖς τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, κατὰ μοῖραν
and the plunderings of-the natives in portion
ἐξιόντες ἀθρόον τῶν πόλεων, καὶ τούτους σποράδας
going-out all-at-once from-the cities and them scattered
καταλαμβάνοντες, τήν τε λείαν ἀφῄρουν καὶ πολλοὺς
catching the both booty took-away and many
ἀνῄρουν καὶ ζωγρείᾳ ἐλάμβανον. τούτου δὲ γενομένου,
killed and by-capture took this but having-happened
καὶ φόβου κατασχόντος τοὺς ἐναντίους, ἀναστολὴν ἔλαβε
and fear having-seized the opponents check received
τὸ δεινὸν τῆς ἐπιδρομῆς, καὶ οἱ ἐντὸς τῆς Σιδηρᾶς
the terror of-the raid and the(-people) within the Iron(-Gate)
λεγομένης ἄνεσιν τῆς συνεχοῦς καταδρομῆς εἰσεδέχοντο.
called relief from-the continual overrunning received
Ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ τοῦ θύραθεν λωφήσαντος μαχησμοῦ
in so-much but the from-outside having-abated fighting
ἀνεθάρρησε τὸ Ῥωμαϊκόν, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν
took-courage-again the Roman(-side) and the emperor of-the(-men)

ἐπὶ τῆς αὐλῆς ἕνα στρατηγὸν ἀναδεδειχώς, τούτῳ τὰς
at the court one general having-appointed to-him the
ἑσπερίους δυνάμεις εὐθὺς ἐνεχείρισε. καὶ ὃς κατὰ
western forces straightway entrusted and who at
τὸ φρούριον τῆς Χαριουπόλεως γεγονὼς ἐκτὸς ταύτης
the fort — of-Charioupolis having-come outside it
τὸν χάρακα τίθεται. μαθὼν οὖν ὡς πλῆθος οὐκ
the palisade sets having-learned then that multitude not
εὐαρίθμητον Σκυθῶν ἄρτι προσβαλὸν τὰ περὶ τὴν
easily-counted of-Scythians just-now having-attacked the(-places) about —
Χαλκίδα καὶ Ἀρκαδιούπολιν καὶ ὅσα δυσμικώτερα
Chalkis and Arkadioupolis and as-many-as more-western
τούτων ληίζεται, ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν πανστρατιᾷ τοῖς
than-these plunders having-set-out from-there with-whole-army to-the
βαρβάροις καταπληκτικῶς ἐπιφαίνεται· καὶ τὰς φάλαγγας
barbarians terrifyingly appears and the phalanxes
ἐκτάξας πολεμικῶς καὶ θαρρεῖν παρεγγυησάμενος
having-drawn-up warlike and to-be-bold having-exhorted
ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος ἤλαυνε κατ᾽ αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ πρὸς καιρὸν
from rein drove against them they but for season
ἀντισχόντες καὶ τὴν μάχην ἐπισυνάψαντες, καὶ εἰς
having-held-out and the battle having-joined and to
ἀλκὴν διερεθίσαντες ἑαυτούς, τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐπικειμένων
strength having-roused themselves the Romans pressing
καὶ πολλοὺς ἀναιρούντων εἰς φυγὴν καὶ ἄκοντες
and many killing to flight even unwilling
ἔνευσαν. καὶ τῆς διώξεως ἐπὶ πολὺ γενομένης συχνοὶ
inclined and the pursuit for far having-happened many
τῶν Σκυθῶν ἔπεσον. εἶτα καὶ λόχοι τούτων ἀθρόον
of-the Scythians fell then also ambushes of-them all-at-once
τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς οὐραγίας ἐπιχυθέντες καὶ αὐτοὶ
on-the(-men) at the rear having-poured and themselves

τῇ φορᾷ τῶν ἐλαυνόντων ἡττήθησαν· καὶ πάντες
by-the onset of-the(-men) driving were-defeated and all
ὁμοῦ συνεδιώχθησαν ἄχρι τοῦ Ῥεντακίου βουνοῦ. καὶ
together were-pursued as-far-as the Rhentakios hill and
εἰ μὴ τοῖς δρυμοῖς καὶ ταῖς νάπαις κατέφυγον, κἂν
if not to-the thickets and the glens they-had-fled also
ἔκειντο πάντες τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς μαχαίρας γενόμενοι
would-lie all of-the Roman sword having-become
παρανάλωμα.
waste

Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τρόπον προτερησάντων τῶν Ῥωμαίων, 36
this but the way having-prevailed the Romans
μετὰ χρόνον τινὰ φήμη τις ἐπιτρέχει τοὺς Σκύθας
after time some report some runs-over the Scythians
λέγουσα μετὰ δυνάμεως ἱκανῆς παρεμβαλεῖν εἰς τὸν
saying with force sufficient to-have-encamped in —
Τοπλιτζόν· τόπος δὲ οὗτος οὐ μικρὸν ἄποθεν τῆς
Toplitzos place but this not little far-off —
Ἀδριανουπόλεως κείμενος. συναγαγὼν οὖν ἅπαν τὸ
from-Adrianople lying having-gathered then all the
στρατιωτικὸν ὁ δηλωθεὶς στρατηγός, τῶν σημείων
soldiery the said general the standards
ἀρθέντων χωρεῖ πρὸς τὴν ἄμυναν. καὶ περιτυχὼν
having-been-raised goes toward the defense and having-met
κατεστρατοπεδευμένοις αὐτοῖς μάχῃ καὶ τούτων ἐκράτησε,
encamped them in-battle also them overcame
καὶ τὸν ὅμοιον τρόπον αὐτοὺς διαθεὶς τούς τε
and the like way them having-treated the both
πεσόντας ἐσκύλευσε καὶ μετ᾽ ἐπινικίων εἰς τὴν σφετέραν
fallen stripped and with victory-songs into the their-own
ἐγκατεσήκωσε. πολλοῖς δὲ τοιούτοις ἀγωνίσμασι ἐντὸς
penned(-them) by-many but such contests within

τῆς σιδηρᾶς ὑπέρτερος τῶν ἐναντίων ἀποδειχθείς, πᾶσαν
the Iron(-Gate) superior than-the opponents having-been-shown all
τὴν ἐκεῖσε γῆν τῆς βαρβαρικῆς ἐφόδου βεβαίως ἐκάθηρεν.
the there land of-the barbarian attack securely cleared
37 Ἐπαρθεὶς οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς ἐντεῦθεν ἀγωνίσμασί
having-been-elated then the emperor by-the from-here contests
τε καὶ προτερήμασι, δόγμα ἵει πανστρατιᾷ τοῦτον εἰς
both and successes decree sent with-whole-army him into
τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων γενέσθαι παρεμβολήν, ἑτέρᾳ δυνάμει
the of-the opponents to-go camp with-other force
ἑώᾳ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐξογκώσας. ἐπιτρέπει δὲ καὶ τὸν τῶν
eastern the army having-swelled entrusts but also the of-the
Βουλγάρων σατράπην (ἦν δὲ οὗτος τοῖς μοναχοῖς
Bulgarians satrap was but this-one among-the monks
μὲν κατειλεγμένος ἐκτομίας, δόξῃ δὲ διεπτοημένος καὶ
indeed enrolled eunuch by-glory but excited and
διὰ τοῦτο προσηλωμένος τοῖς μὴ προσήκουσι)
because-of this attached to-the(-things) not fitting
συνάρασθαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους πολέμου.
to-join with-him in-the against the opponents war
συναγηοχὼς οὖν οὗτος τοὺς ὅλους, ἁδρᾷ δυνάμει
having-gathered then he the whole with-stout force
διαβαίνει τὸν ὑπερανεστηκότα βουνὸν καὶ οἷον μεθόριον
crosses the overhanging hill and as-it-were boundary
κείμενον τῆς τε Μακεδονικῆς καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον
lying of-the both Macedonian(-land) and of-the about the Ister
χωρῶν, ὃς καὶ Ζυγὸς διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις
lands which also Zygos because-of this by-the natives
κατονομάζεται καὶ στενωποὺς ἔχει πολλούς, οὓς ὁ
is-named and narrow-passes has many which the
δημώδης λόγος κλεισούρας καλεῖν παρέλαβε. καὶ περὶ
popular speech kleisourai to-call received and about

τὴν μεγάλην Πραισθλάβαν διημερεύσας τὰ πρὸς
the great Preslav having-spent-the-day the(-things) for
τὸν πόλεμον ηὐτρεπίζετο, βουλευτήριον καθίσας καὶ
the war he-prepared council having-seated and
περὶ τῶν εἰκότων δημηγορῶν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὴν τοῦ
about the fitting-things haranguing the but emperor the of-the
μέλλοντος εὐλαβούμενος ἔκβασιν, εἴτε καὶ συμβουλαῖς
future fearing outcome or also by-counsels
ἑτέρων πεισθείς, διὰ γραμμάτων παρήνει τῷ ἀνδρὶ μὴ
of-others persuaded through letters advised the man not
συμβαλεῖν πόλεμον, εἰ οἷόν τε ἐστί, πρᾶγμα δυσμήχανον
to-join battle if possible — it-is thing hard-to-manage
αὐτῷ ὑποθείς· ἀγχιθύρου γὰρ τῆς μάχης καθεστώσης
to-him having-proposed close-at-the-door for the battle being
ἀδύνατον ἦν ἀμογητὶ καὶ κινδύνου χωρὶς ἀπαλλαγῆναι
impossible it-was without-toil and danger without to-get-away
ἐκεῖθεν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τὸ ἧττον κακὸν αἱρούμενος, ἢ μᾶλλον
from-there and he indeed the lesser evil choosing or rather
εἰπεῖν ἀμφίβολον, πρὸς μάχην ἑώρα, καὶ δῆλος ἦν πᾶσι
to-say doubtful toward battle looked and evident was to-all
τοῦτο σκοπῶν καὶ διανοούμενος· ὁ δὲ τῶν Βουλγάρων
this considering and intending the but of-the Bulgarians
σατράπης, φθόνῳ κατεστρατηγημένος καὶ δόλῳ (καὶ
satrap by-envy outgeneraled and by-guile and
γὰρ λέγεται μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ τοῦτο τὸ πάθος
for it-is-said with the others also this the passion
τοὺς πλείονας τῶν ἐκτομιῶν ὡς ἐπίπαν παρενοχλεῖν),
the most of-the eunuchs as on-the-whole to-trouble
προφάσεως ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ δραξάμενος ὁρισμοῦ οὐκ
pretext from the imperial having-grasped decree not
ἀνίει τὴν φυγὴν ἀσύντακτον προτρεπόμενος καὶ τὸ
ceased the flight disorderly urging and the(-thing)

συνοῖσον τοῖς πᾶσι τὸ ἑαυτοῦ προτιθέμενος βούλημα,
going-to-benefit for-the all the his-own putting-forward will
ἵνα μή, φησίν (ἐπεψιθύριζε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας
that not he-says he-whispered for to the(-men) present
λαθραίως), τοῖς ὅπλοις τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἡγεμονίας μέγας ὁ
secretly by-the arms of-the his-own command great the(-one)
παρὰ βασιλέως δόξῃ πεμφθείς, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἔργον
by emperor may-seem sent and so-great deed
κατωρθωκὼς ἐπιφημισθῇ καὶ καταγάγοι τὸν θρίαμβον.
having-achieved may-be-acclaimed and may-lead-in the triumph
ἔλαθε δὲ τὸ ξίφος ὠθῶν, ὡς ὁ λόγος, καθ' ἑαυτοῦ,
he-escaped-notice but the sword thrusting as the saying against himself
καὶ τήνδε τὴν γνώμην ἀληθιζομένην δεικνύς, ὅτι φθόνος
and this the maxim being-made-true showing that envy
οὐκ οἶδε προτιμᾶν τὸ συμφέρον· σκοπῶν γὰρ ὅπως
not knows to-prefer the advantage considering for how
ἑτέρου τὴν νίκην ἀφαρπάσῃ, περὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίας
of-another the victory he-may-snatch-away about the his-own safety
ἀπροόπτως οὐ διεσκόπησεν. ὡς γὰρ ἐκράτησεν ἡ γνώμη
unforeseeingly not he-considered when for prevailed the opinion
τούτου τὸν πόλεμον ἀπαναινομένου, περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς αἵ
of-him the war refusing about of-lamps lightings the
τε σκηναὶ περιῃροῦντο καὶ συσκευασάμενος ἕκαστος τῆς
both tents were-taken-down and having-packed-up each the(-road)
οἴκοι φερούσης ἤπτετο. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι προεγνωκότες
homeward leading took the but Scythians having-foreknown
τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων προαίρεσιν παρὰ τῶν ἑαλωκότων
the of-the Romans purpose from the(-men) captured
αὐτοῖς, προκαταλαμβάνουσιν τὰς ἐξόδους, καὶ τούτους
by-them seize-first the exits and them
ἀσυντάκτους εὑρόντες πολὺν φόνον αὐτῶν εἰργάσαντο, καὶ
disorderly having-found much slaughter of-them worked and

κατὰ κράτος αὐτοὺς καταγωνισάμενοι καὶ μέχρι πολλοῦ
by force them having-overcome and for far
συνδιώξαντες, καὶ τοὺς τούτων νεκροὺς σκυλεύσαντες,
having-pursued and the their corpses having-stripped
οὓς δὲ καὶ ζῶντας ἑλόντες, τὴν προτέραν ἥτταν
some but also alive having-taken the former defeat
ἀνεκαλέσαντο καὶ πρὸς εὐετηρίαν ἑαυτοὺς ἀνεκτήσαντο.
retrieved and to prosperity themselves recovered
ὁ δὲ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἀρχηγός, ὁ τὴν αἰτίαν τοῦ
the but of-the Bulgarians leader the(-one) the cause of-the
μὴ κροτηθῆναι τὸν πόλεμον συνεισενεγκὼν καὶ φθόνῳ
not to-be-struck the battle having-contributed and by-envy
τὸ πᾶν σκαιωρήσας τῆς χαλεπότητος, ἀγερώχῳ τινὶ
the whole having-contrived of-the hardship on-proud some
καὶ θρασεῖ κατεποχούμενος ἵππῳ, καὶ τοῖς τούτου ποσὶ
and bold riding horse and by-the its feet
ἀνάλωτος εἶναι θαρρῶν, περιτυγχάνει διώρυγι, καὶ τοῦ
uncatchable to-be trusting falls-in-with trench and the
ἵππου ταύτῃ ἀεροβατῆσαι οἱονεὶ βουληθέντος ἐκτρέπεται
horse it to-walk-on-air as-it-were having-wished is-thrown
τῆς ἕδρας αὐτός, καὶ πτῶμα τῇ γῇ καταφέρεται
from-the seat he and fall on-the earth is-brought-down
δύστηνον. καί τινες τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπικαταλαβόντες αὐτὸν
wretched and some of-the Scythians having-overtaken him
λόγχῃ τοῦτον διαχειρίζονται, πύματον ἄρτι μαθόντα
with-lance him kill last just-now having-learned
ὡς ὁ φθόνος ἐξ ἅπαντος ὑφίσταται περὶ τὴν γραφήν,
that the envy from all-quarters undergoes about the writing
καὶ φθόρου γεννητικὸς εἴτε τοῦ γεννήτορος εἴθ' ἑτέρων
and of-ruin productive either of-the begetter or of-others
συνενηνεγμένων αὐτῷ καθέστηκε.
gathered-with him is

39 Τότε δή, τότε, κατὰ τὴν νύκτα τῆς ἀσυντάκτου φυγῆς,
then indeed then during the night of-the disorderly flight
ἐκ τῆς κατασκοπῆς ὁ Βοτανειάτης τὸ πραττόμενον
from the watch-post — Botaneiates the being-done
ἀτύχημα καὶ τὰ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα τῇ Ῥωμαίων δυσβουλίᾳ
misfortune and the(-things) beyond hope by-the of-Romans ill-counsel
συμβεβηκότα θεώμενος, ἀνίας τε πολλῆς ἐπλήσθη καὶ
having-happened beholding with-grief both much was-filled and
τῆς κακονοίας τοὺς οὕτω συμβουλεύσαντας ἐταλάνισεν.
for-the folly the(-men) so having-counseled pitied
εἶτα τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν παρεκελεύσατο μὴ δίκην
then to-the(-men) about him he-exhorted not in-fashion
προβάτων ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων διασκεδασθῆναι, καθὼς οἱ
of-sheep from one-another to-be-scattered as the
λοιποὶ στρατιῶται ποιοῦντες ὀπτάνονται, καὶ νῶτα
other soldiers doing are-seen and backs
δοῦναι τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ σκοποὺς ἑαυτοὺς θέσθαι τῶν
to-give to-the enemies and targets themselves to-make of-the
Σκυθικῶν τοξευμάτων, ἀλλὰ παρ᾽ αὐτῷ μένειν καὶ
Scythian arrows but by him to-remain and
σχολαίως ἕπεσθαι μετὰ καρτεροῦ τοῦ συντάγματος, ὡς
leisurely to-follow with strong the regiment as
δυναμένου τούτου τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἰσχυρῶς ἀνταμύνασθαι.
being-able it the opponents strongly to-repel
οἱ δὴ καὶ συμφρονήσαντες ἅμα καὶ τῇ ἀνδρίᾳ
who indeed also having-agreed at-once and in-the courage
τούτου θαρρήσαντες τὴν ἑαυτῶν σωτηρίαν τούτῳ καὶ
his having-trusted the their safety to-him and
τὴν εὐθυωρίαν ἀνέθεντο. ἐπορεύετο μὲν οὖν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
the direction entrusted went indeed then with them
ὁ Βοτανειάτης· οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι πληθύν τινα ἰδόντες
— Botaneiates the but Scythians multitude some having-seen

μικρὰν συντάξει καὶ κόσμῳ προβαίνουσαν, ἐπ᾽ αὐτὴν
small in-order and array advancing against it
ἀκρατῶς ἤλασαν. καὶ πολλὰ περιιππεύσαντες τούτους,
unrestrainedly drove and much having-ridden-round them
καὶ νιφάδας τόξων αὐτοῖς ἐπιπέμψαντες, ὡς ἀμήχανον
and snowstorms of-arrows at-them having-sent when impossible
ἔγνων τὴν τούτων παράλυσιν, ἑαυτοὺς ἀνέλαβον ὄπισθεν.
they-knew the their breaking-up themselves took-back behind
ὁ δὲ Βοτανειάτης τὸν παραρρέοντα ποταμὸν ἐπιτείχισμα
— but Botaneiates the flowing-beside river bulwark
ποιησάμενος, καί τινας σκοπιὰς ἀπὸ μέρους ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
having-made and some watch-posts from part above it
προβαλλόμενος, ὡς ἂν μὴ κυκλῷτο παρὰ τῶν
putting-forward so-that — not he-might-be-encircled by the
ἐναντίων καὶ παντελῶς ἀπείργοιτο τῆς ὁδοῦ καὶ μέσον
opponents and altogether might-be-barred from-the road and middle
χορείας ἀπειροπληθεῖ πολέμῳ ἁλίσκοιτο, προέβαινε μὲν
of-dance by-boundless war might-be-taken advanced indeed
περὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ. οἱ δὲ Πατζινάκοι πάλιν
along the banks of-the river the but Patzinaks again
ἐπεισπεσόντες αὐτῷ δι᾽ ὅλης ἐπολέμουν ἡμέρας, ἐν
having-fallen-upon him through whole fought day in
νυκτὶ δὲ πάλιν κατὰ διαδοχὰς ἕτεροι· κατατροπώσασθαι
night but again by successions others to-rout
δὲ τοῦτον καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτόν, καὶ πεῖσαι καταθεῖναι
but him and the(-men) about him and to-persuade to-lay-down
τὰ ὅπλα, οὐδαμῶς ἠδυνήθησαν. σκοπὸν δὲ μελετήσαντες
the arms in-no-way they-could aim but having-practiced
τούτους ἀνίππους ποιῆσαι, διὰ πολλῶν βελῶν μακρόθεν
them horseless to-make through many arrows from-afar
ἐκπεμπομένων τοὺς ἵππους αὐτῶν κατηκόντισαν, εἰς
being-sent the horses their shot-down to

χεῖρας αὐτοῖς ἐλθεῖν μὴ δυνάμενοι· δοκιμάσαντες γὰρ
hands with-them to-come not being-able having-tried for
πρότερον τοῦτο πολλάκις πολλοὺς τῶν ἰδίων ἀπέβαλον,
before this often many of-the own(-men) they-lost
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ
by very — Botaneiates and the(-men) with him
διαχειρισθέντας. ὡς δὲ τῶν ἵππων αὐτοὺς οἱ βάρβαροι
killed when but of-the horses them the barbarians
ἀπεστέρησαν ταῖς ἐκ τῶν τόξων πληγαῖς, ἔμειναν
deprived with-the from the bows blows remained
μὲν πεζοὶ μετὰ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν κρηπίδων, ταύτας δ᾽
indeed on-foot with the Roman boots these but
ἀποτεμόντες ἐν ἐμβάδων τάξει τὰ κάτω μέρη κατέλιπον.
having-cut-off in of-slippers order the lower parts they-left
οὐ μὴν τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ τὰ ξίφη ἀπέλιπον, ἀλλὰ
not indeed the shields and the swords they-abandoned but
τὴν στρατιωτικὴν ὅπλισιν ἔχοντες οὕτω τὴν ὁδὸν
the military armor having so the road
καὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἤνυον· οὐ γὰρ κατέλιπον αὐτοῖς
and the war accomplished not for left them
ἀνακωχὴν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ διαδοχὰς πολεμοῦντες
truce the enemies but in successions fighting
ἡμέρας τε καὶ νυκτὸς διὰ πάσης φιλοτιμίας ἐχώρουν,
by-day both and by-night with all ambition went
ὥστε πᾶσι τρόποις ὑπὲρ ἅπαν τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοὺς
so-as by-all ways beyond all the army them
παραστήσασθαι.
to-subdue
ἀλλ᾽ οἵγε πρὸς τὸν ἀρχηγὸν αὐτῶν ἀφορῶντες, καὶ
but they-at-least to the leader their looking and
πρὸς τὸ θαρσαλέον αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡγεμονικὸν ἐκπληττόμενοι,
at the boldness his and leaderly being-astonished

μένους ἐπληροῦντο, καὶ τοῦ ἀπλέτου μόχθου καὶ τοῦ
with-might were-filled and of-the boundless toil and of-the
συνεχοῦς πολέμου παρηγορίαν οὐ μικρὰν ἐκομίζοντο.
continual war consolation not small received
τρίτην οὖν ἡμέραν οὑτωσὶ διανύσαντες ἐν πεζοπορίᾳ,
third then day thus having-completed in walking
καὶ τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθόντας πολλοὺς
and of-the enemies the(-men) to hands having-come many
ἀναλώσαντες, ἵππων τριῶν ἐκυρίευσαν, καὶ τούτους
having-destroyed of-horses three became-masters and these
αὐτῷ προσήνεγκαν, δυσωποῦντες ἐποχηθῆναι μόνον μετὰ
to-him brought begging to-mount alone with
δύο ὑπασπιστῶν καὶ τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτῶν πιστεῦσαι τὴν
two shield-bearers and to-the feet their to-trust the
σωτηρίαν ἑαυτοῦ. ὁ δὲ μηδὲν τοιοῦτον καταδεξάμενος, μηδὲ
safety his-own he but nothing such having-accepted nor
ῥίψασπιν ἑαυτὸν ἀποδεῖξαι μέχρις ἀκοῆς ἀνασχόμενος,
shield-thrower himself to-show as-far-as hearing having-endured
πληροφορεῖ μὲν αὐτοὺς ὡς αἱρετώτερον ἔχει θᾶττον
assures indeed them that more-choiceworthy he-holds sooner
ἁπάντων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ ψεύσασθαι τὴν ὁμολογίαν τῆς
than-all to-die than to-belie the pledge of-the
μετ᾽ αὐτῶν στερρᾶς διαμονῆς καὶ ἀθλήσεως, οἰκείαις δὲ
with them steadfast remaining and contest with-own but
χερσὶ τοὺς πόδας ἀποτέμνει τῶν ἵππων, καὶ μέχρι τέλους
hands the feet cuts-off of-the horses and as-far-as end
ἀγωνίσασθαι τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἀγῶνα πᾶσι κατεπηγγείλατο,
to-fight the for life contest to-all he-promised
καὶ τοῖς πολεμιωτάτοις ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ μὴ διαρραγῆναι
and the most-hostile to-repel and not to-be-broken
τῆς συνοδίας αὐτοῦ. οἱ δὲ τὸ θάρσος αὐτοῦ καὶ
from-the company his they but the boldness his and

τὸ τῆς εὐγενοῦς ἀνδρίας ὑπερφυὲς ἀγασθέντες, καὶ
the of-the noble courage extraordinariness having-admired and
τὴν τῆς γνώμης εὐθύτητα καὶ τὴν ἄγαν εὐτολμίαν καὶ
the of-the mind straightness and the excessive daring and
στερροτάτην πίστιν ἐκπληκτικῶς ἐπαινέσαντες, εὐέλπιδες
most-steadfast faith astonishingly having-praised hopeful
ὄντως γεγόνασι τοῦ μηδέν τι παθεῖν ἀνήκεστον,
truly became of-the nothing at-all to-suffer incurable
τοιοῦτον ἀρχηγὸν κεκτημένοι καὶ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῆς
such leader having and of-the war and of-the
ὁδοῦ προεξάρχοντα. ἔκτοτε οὖν ἐπὶ ἐννέα ἡμέρας καὶ
road leading thenceforth then for nine days and
τοσαύτας νύκτας οὐ διέλιπον οἱ πολέμιοι περιιππεύοντες
as-many nights not ceased the enemies riding-round
αὐτοὺς καὶ καθυλακτοῦντες καὶ τόξοις βάλλοντες. οἱ
them and barking-at and with-bows shooting they
δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας προτείνοντες ἐδέχοντο μὲν τὰ βέλη
but the shields holding-out received indeed the arrows
τούτων καὶ ἀπεκρούοντο, ἐχόμενοι δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ εἴ τινας
their and repelled holding but to-the road if any
εὗρον ἔγγιστα τούτοις παραπελάζοντας, στερροτέραις
they-found very-near them approaching with-stouter
πάνυ κατεπόνουν πληγαῖς. καὶ περιέστη τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ
very they-overwhelmed blows and befell — to-Botaneiates
μετὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ὁ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῆς
with the(-men) about him the of-the war and of-the
ἀποῦ κάματος εἰς ὅλας ἡμέρας ἕνδεκα καὶ νύκτας
(journey) toil for whole days eleven and nights
ἴσας, πρᾶγμα μήτε τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἐκείνοις καὶ ᾀδομένοις
equal thing neither by-the ancient those and sung
εἰς ἀνδρίας ἐπίτασιν μήτε νέοις ἔν τε Ῥωμαίοις
for of-courage intensity nor by-new-ones in both Romans

καὶ Πέρσαις καὶ λοιποῖς ἔθνεσι κατορθωθέν τε καὶ
and Persians and other nations achieved both and
τολμηθέν. ὁ γὰρ πόλεμος καὶ ἡμίτομον ἡμέραν τινὶ
dared the for war even half day to-anyone
προσγενόμενος παραλύειν οἶδεν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀνάλκιδα
having-been-added to-paralyze knows him and strengthless
τίθεσθαι, καὶ ταῦτα ἱππότην ὄντα καὶ τοῖς ποσὶ μὴ
to-make and that horseman being and on-the feet not
ὀκλάζοντα. τὸ δὲ διὰ τοσούτων ἡμερῶν πεζῇ βαδίζειν
sinking the but through so-many days on-foot to-walk
καὶ πολεμεῖν, καὶ μηδὲ νυκτὸς ἠρεμίαν ἄγειν, οὐδείς πω
and to-fight and not-even by-night quiet to-have no-one yet
τῶν ἁπάντων ἀκοαῖς ἔλαβεν, εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
of-the all by-hearing received if not in this the man
ὑπερφυῶς ἐθαυματουργήθη. ὡς δ᾽ ἀπέκαμον οἱ πολέμιοι
extraordinarily it-was-wrought-as-a-wonder when but grew-weary the enemies
καὶ τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ πόλει πλησιάζειν ἐπέγνων, ὀπίσω
and to-the of-Hadrian city to-be-approaching they-perceived back
ἑαυτοὺς ἀνελάμβανον, θαῦμα καὶ οὗτοι τὴν καρτερίαν
themselves took marvel also they the endurance
αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀνδρίαν ὡς ἀνεκδιήγητον λογιζόμενοι· ὅθεν
his and courage as indescribable reckoning whence
καὶ πολλοὺς συνέβη τῶν φευγόντων Ῥωμαίων ἐκ τῆς
also many it-happened of-the fleeing Romans from the
τοιαύτης τῶν βαρβάρων σχολῆς τὰς τούτων χεῖρας
such of-the barbarians delay the their hands
διαφυγεῖν.
to-escape

Monomachos made peace with the Patzinaks. The Nephthalite Huns, the Turks, crossed the Ganges and raided Iberia; their sultan freed the captured Liparites, and when he besieged Manzikert, Basil Apokapes held out and a Latin burned his great engine. Monomachos, lavish and a builder, showed the city an elephant and a giraffe, but squeezed his subjects before he died. Theodora ruled twenty months; the courtiers then made the old Michael emperor, and the slighted Isaac Komnenos rebelled and defeated Michael's army near Nicaea, Botaneiates foremost in the fight.

43 Ἔκτοτε τοίνυν οὐδεμίαν ἀξιόλογον δύναμιν ὁ βασιλεὺς
thenceforth therefore no notable force the emperor
ἔγνω κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐκπέμπειν, ἅμα μὲν τοῖς
resolved against the opponents to-send-out at-once indeed by-the
παραδείγμασι βαλλόμενος τὴν ψυχήν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ λόγον
examples being-struck the soul at-once but also saying
θρυλλούμενον προσιέμενος, ὡς τὸ θεῖον οὐκ ἐπινεύει
much-repeated admitting that the divine not assents
τὸ ἔθνος ἡβηδὸν κατακεντηθῆναι καὶ γλῶσσαν μίαν
the nation from-youth-up to-be-pierced and tongue one
τῶν ἀπηριθμημένων σχολάσαι· προελομένων δὲ
of-the(-tongues) numbered to-cease having-preferred but
τὴν εἰρήνην αὐτῶν προσίεται τούτους ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ
the peace they admits them the emperor and
σπονδαῖς τὸν πόλεμον καταθέμενος συλαγωγεῖν ἤρξατο τὰς
by-treaties the war having-laid-down to-carry-off began the
εὐνοίας αὐτῶν, καὶ τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς δώροις καὶ ἀξιώμασι
goodwills their and with-the Roman gifts and dignities
καταμαλάττειν τὸ βαρβαρικὸν αὐτῶν καὶ ἀτάσθαλον ἦθος.
to-soften the barbarian their and wicked character

Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους Οὖννοι Νεφθαλῖται, Περσῶν 43
in but the same times Huns Nephthalites of-Persians
ὅμοροι, οὓς τῆς Περσίδος ὁ Γάγγης ἀποτειχίζει ποταμός,
neighbors whom — from-Persia the Ganges walls-off river
τέσσαρσι πρὸς τῷ ἡμίσει μιλίοις τὸ εὖρος ἀποτεινόμενος,
four with the half miles the breadth extending
ἐν τοῖς στενωτέροις αὐτοῦ διαβήμασι διαπεραιωθέντες
in the narrower its crossings having-crossed
τὸν ποταμόν, ἡγεμόνος αὐτοῖς ἀνεώξαντος τὴν ὁδὸν
the river leader for-them having-opened the road
ὃς προειλημμένος καὶ ταπεινῇ τύχῃ συμπεπορισμένος
who taken-captive-earlier and with-humble fortune provided
καὶ δουλικῇ, μετὰ τελευτὴν τοῦ κρατοῦντος δεσπότου
and servile after death of-the ruling master
τῆς Περσικῆς γέγονεν ἐγκρατής, καὶ ἀκαταμάχητον
of-the Persian(-realm) became master and invincible
σθένος οἷον τοῖς ἐκεῖσε πᾶσιν ἐναποδείξαντες, πρὸς
strength as-it-were to-the(-men) there all having-displayed toward
ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον τοῖς Ἰβηρικοῖς ὁρίοις προσήγγισαν, καὶ
rising sun to-the Iberian borders approached and
καταδραμόντες πλείστην ὅσην ἠδύναντο, ἀρχηγὸν τῶν
having-overrun most as-much-as they-could leader of-the
Ῥωμαίων ζωγρείᾳ εἷλον, τὴν ἀρχὴν περιεζωσμένον τῆς
Romans by-capture took the command girded-with —
Συρίας, Λειχούδην ἐπικαλούμενον. καὶ συνεχεῖς ἐκδρομὰς
of-Syria Leichoudes called and continual raids
ἐπετείους τὸ ἔθνος ποιούμενον οὐκ ὀλίγα τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν
yearly the nation making not few-things the Roman
κατέβλαπτε γῆν. ἀντιπαραταττόμενοι δὲ τούτοις οἱ
damaged land drawn-up-against but these the
τῶν ἄκρων ἐπιστατοῦντες Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν ἥττω πως
of-the frontiers presiding Romans the worse somehow

ἀπεφέροντο, τόξων εὖ εἰδότων τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ κατὰ
carried-off of-bows well knowing the opponents and at
σκοπὸν βαλλόντων οὐχ ἥκιστα, καὶ τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους
aim shooting not least and the(-men) drawn-up-against
ἐκδειματούντων ταῖς ἑκηβόλοις πληγαῖς. διὸ καὶ
terrifying with-the far-shooting blows wherefore also
ἀνενδότως κατέτρεχον πᾶσαν τὴν Ἰβηρικήν, πολίχνια
unremittingly they-overran all the Iberian(-land) small-towns
καὶ κώμας ἁρπάζοντες καὶ μεγίστας ἀνατρέποντες
and villages seizing and very-great overturning
πολιτείας, καὶ χώρας ἀναστάτους ποιούμενοι. συνηνέχθη
cities and lands devastated making happened
δὲ ταῦτα διὰ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ὕστερον πλεονεξίαν.
but these-things because-of the of-the emperor later greed
στρατεύματος γὰρ ἀξιομάχου τὴν Ἰβηρικὴν περιέποντος,
of-army for a-match the Iberian(-land) guarding
καὶ ὀψώνιον ἔχοντός τινας τῶν παρακειμένων δημοσίων
and pay having some of-the adjacent public
χωρῶν, ἀφείλετο ταύτας ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ παρελὼν
lands took-away these the emperor and having-removed
τοσαύτην ἰσχὺν οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἰδίους ἀπέβαλε συμμάχους,
so-much strength not only the own lost allies
ἀλλὰ καὶ πολεμίους αὐτοὺς ἰσχυρῶς ἐργασάμενος
but also enemies them strongly having-made
προσθήκην διὰ τούτων ἀκαταμάχητον προεξένησε
addition through these invincible procured
τοῖς ἐναντίοις. ἐν μιᾷ γὰρ πλήθους κατὰ βασιλικὴν
for-the opponents on one for of-multitude by imperial
γνώμην στρατιωτικοῦ συναθροισθέντος ἐπὶ τῶν κατ᾽
mind military having-been-gathered at the in
Ἰβηρίαν ὁρίων, συνταγματάρχην ἐπίσημον ἔχοντος ὃς
Iberia borders commander notable having who

Λιπαρίτης ἐπωνομάζετο, συμβολὴ μεταξὺ τούτων καὶ τῶν
Liparites was-surnamed engagement between these and the
Οὔννων καρτερὰ γίνεται, καὶ μέχρι πολλοῦ τῆς μάχης
Huns strong happens and for long the battle
καθισταμένης ἰσοπαλοῦς τέλος οἱ ἀντιτεταγμένοι τὸ
being evenly-matched at-last the(-men) drawn-up-against the
κράτος ἠνέγκαντο, καὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους νικήσαντες ζῶντα
victory carried-off and the Romans having-conquered alive
τὸν Λιπαρίτην κατέσχον καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἐθνάρχην αὐτῶν ὡς
— Liparites held and to the ethnarch their as
θήραμά τι τῶν μεγίστων ἀπήγαγον. καλεῖται δ' οὗτος
quarry some of-the greatest led-off is-called but he
σουλτάνος τῇ Περσικῇ διαλέκτῳ. ἀλλ' ὅγε τοῦτον
sultan in-the Persian language but he-at-least him
ἰδών, καὶ τὸ γένος τούτου μεμαθηκὼς (προκατέλαβε γὰρ
having-seen and the race his having-learned anticipated for
αὐτὸν ἡ φήμη τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς γενναιότητος), ἤρετο τοῦτον
him the report of-the of-the man nobility asked him
ὅπως δὴ χρηστέον αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ βασιλικῶς ἔφη. καὶ αὐτίκα
how indeed it-is-to-be-dealt with-him he but royally said and at-once
τῆς δυστήνου τύχης τοῦτον ὁ σουλτάνος ἐλευθεροῖ, καὶ
from-the wretched fortune him the sultan frees and
πάντων ὧν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἀποβεβλήκει πολλαπλασίονα
of-all which in the war he-had-lost many-times-greater
τὴν ἀντέκτισιν δούς, τὴν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους οὕτω συνεχώρει
the requital having-given the toward Romans so allowed
ἔξοδον, θαυμάσας τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐψυχίαν καὶ τὸ τοῦ
departure having-admired the of-the man courage and the of-the
φρονήματος εὐσταθές, καὶ θελήσας μὴ δεύτερος αὐτοῦ
spirit steadiness and having-wished not second to-him
γενέσθαι περὶ τὸ τῆς πράξεως εὐγενὲς καὶ ἀφιλοχρήματον.
to-become about the of-the deed nobility and freedom-from-avarice

τοῦτον τοίνυν ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων δεξάμενος βασιλεὺς τιμαῖς
him therefore the of-the Romans having-received emperor with-honors
τε δημοσίαις αὐτὸν κατελάμπρυνε, καὶ δώροις καὶ λόγοις
both public him made-brilliant and with-gifts and words
πανταχόθεν ἔχουσι τὸ λαμπρὸν κατεκόσμησεν, ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς
from-everywhere having the brilliance adorned as for the
Ῥωμαϊκῆς βασιλείας τὴν ψυχὴν ἀδιστάκτως προέμενον.
Roman empire the soul unhesitatingly having-given-up
46 Ἐξ ἐκείνου τοίνυν ἀρχὴν ὁ τοῦ σουλτάνου μετὰ
from that therefore beginning the of-the sultan with
τοῦ Ῥωμαίων βασιλέως παρέλαβε σύλλογος, καὶ παρ᾽
the of-Romans emperor took association and from
ἑκατέρων πρέσβεις πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐπέμποντο καὶ δεξιώσεις
both envoys to one-another were-sent and receptions
ὡσαύτως τὴν φιλίαν ἀνανεούμεναι. τὸ δὲ λῃστρικὸν τῶν
likewise the friendship renewing the but piratical of-the
Οὔννων οὐκ ἔληγε τῆς ἐπιδρομῆς· καὶ ἡ σκῆψις τοῦ
Huns not ceased from-the raid and the pretext of-the
σουλτάνου ὅτι τινὲς τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς λῃστείας οὐδ᾽ αὐτῷ
sultan that some of-the(-men) on the piracy not-even to-him
γινωσκόμενοι τὴν ἔφοδον δίκην ἀγρίων λύκων πεποίηνται.
known the attack in-fashion of-wild wolves have-made
46 Πρὸ δὲ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως τελευτῆς αὐτὸς ὁ σουλτᾶνος
before but the of-the emperor end himself the sultan
μετὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἁπάσης τῆς πολεμικῆς ἐξιών,
with the preparation all the military going-out
ἔγνω τὴν πόλιν τὴν Μανζικίερτ πολέμῳ καθελεῖν τε
resolved the city — Manzikert by-war to-take-down both
καὶ παραστήσασθαι. καὶ προσβολὰς ἐνεργεῖς κατὰ τῶν
and to-subdue and attacks vigorous against the
τειχῶν ποιησάμενος, οὐδὲν ὧν ἤλπισεν ἔδρασεν· ὁ
walls having-made nothing of-what he-hoped did the

γὰρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμὼν Βασίλειος, οὗτος ὁ
for of-the Romans leader Basil this-one the(-one)
ἐπικεκλημένος Ἀποκάπης, ἐρρωμένως ἀντιταξάμενος τὰς
called Apokapes stoutly having-drawn-up-against the
μηχανὰς ἀπεκρούσατο. μιᾷ δέ τινι τούτων, πολλοῖς
engines repelled with-one but some of-these by-many
ἀνδράσι δυναμένῃ λίθον μεταρριπίζειν ὑπερμεγέθη καὶ
men able stone to-hurl very-great and
πᾶσι τοῖς δεχομένοις αὐτὸν ἀπροσμάχητον, δυσχερῶς
to-all the(-ones) receiving it irresistible hard
ἔσχεν ἀντιστῆναι καί τι δραστικώτερον πάλιν
he-had to-withstand and something more-effective again
ἀντιτεχνάσασθαι· οὔτε γὰρ ἀσπὶς οὔτε πέλτη οὔτ' ἔπαλξις
to-devise-in-turn neither for shield nor buckler nor battlement
οὔτε στερρότης τειχῶν τῇ ῥύμῃ τοῦ πεμπομένου λίθου
nor solidity of-walls to-the rush of-the sent stone
παρὰ τὰ μηχανήματα ἀντιταχθῆναι ἠδύνατο. ἀλλ' ὁ πάντα
by the engines to-be-set-against could but the all-things
δυνάμενος καὶ μετασκευάζων πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον θεός, ὁ
being-able and refashioning to the advantage god the(-one)
τὸ Χριστιανικὸν φῦλον περιέπων ἀεί, τινὶ τῶν Λατίνων
the Christian race guarding always to-one of-the Latins
ἰσχὺν καὶ βουλὴν ὑπερτέραν ἐννοίας ἐνέπνευσε· καὶ
strength and counsel higher than-thought inspired and
λαβὼν οὗτος ἄγγος τι φέρον ἔνδον τοῦ Μηδικοῦ πυρὸς
having-taken he vessel some bearing inside of-the Median fire
συσκευήν, τῆς τοῦ ἄστεως πύλης δρομαῖος ἐξήλασε, καὶ
mixture from-the of-the town gate at-a-run rode-out and
καθιεὶς ἑαυτὸν εἰς μέσους τοὺς ἐναντίους, πῦρ τε τῷ
letting-down himself into middle the opponents fire both on-the
στόματι τοῦ ἄγγους ἐναπερείσας, τοῦτο συντρίβει πρὸς τὸ
mouth of-the vessel having-set it smashes against the

μηχάνημα. καὶ αὐτίκα πῦρ ἀναφθὲν ἅπαν ἐξέληξε καὶ
engine and at-once fire having-been-kindled all licked and
κατενεμήσατο· συνήρτηντο γὰρ αὐτῷ καί τινα πέπλα, τὰς
consumed were-attached for to-it also some cloths the
ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀποτειχίζοντα προσβολάς. καὶ παλίνορσος
from the walls walling-off attacks and back
ὁ Λατῖνος πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ γενόμενος ἀθιγὴς ἐρρύσθη
the Latin to the town having-come untouched was-rescued
τῆς τῶν ἐναντίων χειρὸς καὶ καταδιώξεως. ἐκ τούτου
from-the of-the opponents hand and pursuit from this
δυσχεράνας ὁ πολεμήτωρ, καὶ πολλὴν εὐήθειαν τῶν
having-been-vexed the warrior and much simplicity of-the(-men)
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν κατεγνωκὼς ὅτι τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀνανδρίαν
about him having-condemned that of-the Romans cowardice
καταψηφίζονται τοσούτων ὄντων τὴν ἀρετήν, εὐθὺς
they-vote-against so-many being the virtue straightway
ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπὶ τὴν ἰδίαν μετεστρατοπεδεύσατο γῆν.
having-set-out from-there to the own moved-camp land
47 Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει ὁ Ῥωμαίων κατέστρεψε βασιλεὺς
in this the year the of-Romans ended emperor
Κωνσταντῖνος οὗτος ὁ Μονομάχος, ἐν ἰδιοκτήτοις οἴκοις
Constantine this — Monomachos in privately-owned houses
καὶ μὴ τοῖς ἀνακτόροις διαζευχθεὶς τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ τῷ
and not the palace having-been-parted from-the soul and in-the
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀνεγερθέντι ναῷ τὸν νεκρὸν καταθέμενος, ἀνὴρ
by him raised church the corpse having-laid man
πολιτικὸς καὶ γένους ἐπισήμου γενόμενος, δωρηματικός
civil and of-family notable having-been generous
τε καὶ βασιλικῶς εὐεργετεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, φροντίζων μὲν
both and royally to-benefit knowing caring indeed
καὶ τῶν ἐν πολέμοις προτερημάτων καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὡς
also of-the in wars successes and to-the opponents as

ἐνὸν ἀντικαθιστάμενος, πλείονι δὲ ῥοπῇ τῆς τρυφῆς
possible opposing with-greater but inclination to-the luxury
ἀντεχόμενος, καὶ τῶν ἀφροδισίων μὴ ἀπεχόμενος.
holding-to and from-the venereal-pleasures not abstaining
ἔμελε δ' αὐτῷ καὶ ἀστεϊσμῶν καὶ τῶν ἐν μίμοις
it-was-a-care but to-him also of-witticisms and of-the in mimes
γελοιασμῶν καὶ τῆς ἐπικαίρου ῥαστώνης, καὶ οἷς ἡ
jests and of-the timely ease and in-what-things the
ζωτικὴ ψυχὴ συνέζευκταί τε καὶ συνερρίζωται. οὐ μὴν
vital soul has-been-yoked both and has-been-rooted not however
ἀλλὰ καὶ καινῶν οἰκημάτων ἐν διαφόροις τόποις ἐπεποίητο,
but also of-new buildings in various places had-been-made
καὶ ἀνοικοδομὰς συνεχεῖς ἔχων ἐν ταύταις φροντίδας
and rebuildings continual having in these cares
κατεκένου συχνάς· τὸ δὲ τῶν ὅλων ἁπάντων ὑπερέχον καὶ
emptied many the but than-the whole all surpassing and
προτιμώμενον αὐτῷ τὸ φροντιστήριον ἦν, εἰς ὃ καὶ τὸ
preferred by-him the monastery was into which also the
περικαλλὲς ἱερὸν ἀνηγέρθη ἐπ' ὀνόματι τοῦ ἐν μάρτυσι
very-beautiful shrine was-raised in name of-the among martyrs
περιωνύμου ἁγίου Γεωργίου, οἰκοδομαῖς ἑτέραις βασιλικαῖς
famous holy George with-buildings other imperial
ἐκλελαμπρυσμένον, καὶ πολλὴν ἔχον τὴν τερπωλὴν τοῖς
made-brilliant and much having the delight from-the
περιέχουσι ταῦτα λειμῶσι καὶ ταῖς ἐαριναῖς πόαις, ὡς
surrounding them meadows and from-the spring grasses so-as
ἀνταμιλλᾶσθαι τὰς οἰκοδομὰς τοῖς ὑπαίθροις καὶ διὰ
to-vie the buildings with-the open-air and through
τῶν ἀμφοτέρων ἁρμονίαν ἡδονῆς τοῖς θεαταῖς περιγίνεσθαι.
the of-both harmony of-pleasure for-the spectators to-result
συνῆψε δὲ τούτοις καὶ νοσοκομεῖον ἐπιμελείας ἀνάμεστον.
he-joined but to-these also hospital of-care full

φύσει δὲ μεγαλουργὸς ὢν καὶ βασιλικῶν χαρίτων
by-nature but magnificent being and of-imperial graces
ἀνάπλεως, καὶ ζώων ἀσυνήθεις ἰδέας τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐξ
full also of-animals unusual forms to-the subjects from
ἀλλοδαπῆς παρεστήσατο γῆς, μεθ' ὧν καὶ τὸν μέγιστον
foreign brought land with which also the greatest
ἐν τετραπόδοις ἐλέφαντα, ὃς θαῦμα τοῖς Βυζαντίοις καὶ
among quadrupeds elephant which marvel to-the Byzantines and
τοῖς ἄλλοις Ῥωμαίοις, ὧν εἰς ὄψιν ἐλήλυθε διερχόμενος,
to-the other Romans whose into sight it-came passing-through
ἐχρημάτισεν. ἔστι γὰρ μεγέθει μὲν μέγιστος, τοὺς πόδας
became it-is for in-size indeed greatest the feet
ἔχων ἐμφερεῖς Ἀτλαντικοῖς κίοσιν, ὦτα μηδὲν ἀσπίδος
having like to-Atlantic columns ears in-nothing than-shield
πελταστικῆς ἀποδέοντα, κίνησιν ἄστατον διὰ παντὸς
of-peltast falling-short motion restless through all
προβαλλόμενα, οὐκ ἀναιτίως μέντοι ἀλλὰ φόβῳ τοῦ
putting-forth not without-cause however but from-fear of-the
κώνωπος. πάντων γὰρ τῶν μεγίστων θηρίων κρατῶν ἐν
gnat of-all for the greatest beasts mastering in
ἰσχύι καὶ ἀλκιμότητι, παρὰ μόνου τοῦ κώνωπος ἡττᾶσθαι
strength and valor by only the gnat to-be-worsted
ὁμολογεῖ καὶ ὡς θώρακα τὴν τῶν ὤτων κίνησιν ἀντεπάγει
it-confesses and as breastplate the of-the ears motion it-brings-against
αὐτῷ, τὴν προσβολὴν τούτου μακρόθεν ἀποσοβῶν· εἰ γὰρ
it the attack its from-afar scaring-off if for
λαθὼν κώνωψ ἐντὸς εἰσέλθοι τῆς ἀκοῆς αὐτοῦ,
having-escaped-notice gnat inside should-enter the hearing its
τιμωρίαν αὐτῷ μεγίστην καὶ θάνατον ἐπιτίθησιν. κέχρηται
punishment on-it greatest and death it-inflicts it-uses
δὲ τῇ ῥινὶ ὅσα καὶ χειρί· ἔστι γὰρ τὸ μῆκος αὐτῇ κατὰ
but the nose as-much-as also hand is for the length to-it like

σάλπιγγα, καὶ δι᾽ αὐτῆς ἅπαν ἐνεργεῖ· τὸ διδόμενον
trumpet and through it all it-does the(-thing) given
καὶ τοῖς κατὰ νῶτα καθημένοις ἡνιοχοῦσιν αὐτὸν
also to-the(-men) on back sitting driving it
ἀναδίδωσι, καὶ τὴν τροφὴν παραπέμπει τῷ στόματι, καὶ
it-hands-up and the food sends to-the mouth and
ὅπλον κατ᾽ ἐχθρῶν ἔχει καὶ ἀμυντήριον δύσμαχον.
weapon against enemies it-has and defense hard-to-fight-against
λώροις δὲ παντοίοις ἢ χαλινοῖς οὐχ ὑπείκει, ἀλλ᾽ ἡ
to-thongs but of-all-kinds or bridles not it-yields but the
αἴσθησις αὐτῷ τοῦ ποιεῖν ὅσα τοῖς ἡνιοχοῦσι
perception to-it of-the to-do what-things to-the(-men) driving
βεβούλευται, πέλεκύς ἐστι κατὰ κρανίου φερόμενος.
have-been-decided axe is on skull brought
χρόνοις δὲ πολλοῖς κυοφορούμενος (δέκα γὰρ ἐνιαυτοῖς
for-years but many being-carried-in-the-womb ten for years
τῇ μητρώᾳ νηδύι καλύπτεται) τὴν τῶν ὀστῶν ἁρμονίαν
in-the maternal womb it-is-covered the of-the bones joining
σκληρὰν καὶ ἄτεγκτον πρὸς σύμπτυξιν ἀποδείκνυσι. διὰ
hard and unbending for folding it-shows because-of
τοῦτο καὶ εἰς γῆν κατακλιθῆναι ἀδυνατεῖ, μὴ οἷός τε
this also onto ground to-lie-down it-is-unable not able —
ὢν τὰ ἄρθρα τῶν ποδῶν ταῖς ἁρμονίαις συνάξαι καὶ
being the joints of-the feet with-the joinings to-draw-together and
περιαγαγεῖν. ἀντὶ δὲ κατακλίσεως τὴν εἰς δένδρον ἢ
to-bend instead-of but lying-down the against tree or
χειροποίητον ξύλον ἢ τοῖχον κατὰ μίαν πλευρὰν ποιεῖται
handmade timber or wall on one side it-makes
ἐπίκλισιν, ὄρθιος τούτοις ἐπερειδόμενος μόνον.
leaning upright on-these propped only

49 Ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ ζώῳ καὶ τὴν λεγομένην καμηλοπάρδαλιν
beside this the animal also the called camel-leopard
ἐξ Αἰγύπτου πεμφθεῖσαν αὐτῷ τοῖς πολίταις ὁ βασιλεὺς
from Egypt sent to-him to-the citizens the emperor
καθυπέδειξεν· ἔστι δὲ καὶ αὕτη κατὰ τὸ ὄνομα σύνθετος,
showed is but also this by the name compound
φολίδας μὲν παρδάλεως ἔχουσα, καμήλου δὲ μέγεθος
scales indeed of-leopard having of-camel but size
σὺν τῇ κεφαλῇ καὶ τῷ ἀποτεταμένῳ καὶ λεπτῷ τοῦ
with the head and the stretched-out and slender of-the
τραχήλου, πλὴν ὅσον ὅτι ὁ τράχηλος αὐτῇ ὄρθιος
neck except as-much-as that the neck in-it upright
ὢν οὐχ ὡς τῆς καμήλου πεποίηται καμπυλότατος. ἀλλ᾽
being not as of-the camel is-made most-curved but
οὔτε περὶ τὸ μέσον τῆς ῥάχεως κύρτωμά τι ἀνίστησιν,
neither about the middle of-the spine hump any raises
ἴσην δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν νώτων ἄχρι τοῦ οὐραίου εὐθεῖαν
level but the from the back as-far-as the tail straight
ἐνίστησιν, οὐκ ἐν ἴσῳ δὲ τῷ ὑψώματι· τὰ μὲν γὰρ
it-sets not in equal but the height the(-parts) indeed for
πρὸς νῶτον τοῦδε εἰς ὕψος ἐπαίρεται, τὰ δὲ πρὸς
toward back of-it to height are-raised the(-parts) but toward
ὀσφὺν ταπεινοτέραν ἔχει καὶ χθαμαλωτέραν τὴν σύνθεσιν,
loin lower has and more-ground-level the composition
ὡς ἐοικέναι ταύτην ἀνωφερεῖ τινὶ σκοπιᾷ, ἐκ χθαμαλοῦ
so-as to-resemble it upward-sloping some watch-tower from low-ground
ἀρχομένῃ. τὸ δὲ βάδισμα διάφορον τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις
beginning the but gait different from-the other animals
καὶ ξένον ἔχει παντάπασιν· οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνα τοὺς
and strange it-has altogether not for as those the
ὀπισθίους πόδας ἐγείρει πρότερον, εἶτα τοὺς ἐμπροσθίους,
hind feet it-raises first then the front

ἀλλ᾽ ἐναλλὰξ τοὺς τῆς μιᾶς πλευρᾶς δύο πόδας αἴρει
but alternately the of-the one side two feet it-lifts
τε καὶ κινεῖ, καὶ αὖθις ὁμοῦ τοὺς τῆς ἑτέρας πλευρᾶς
both and moves and again together the of-the other side
δύο πόδας ἐν ἰσοταλάντῳ καὶ κινήσει καὶ ἄρσει.
two feet in equal-balance both motion and lifting
Τοιοῦτος δὲ κατὰ τοὺς προτέρους χρόνους τυγχάνων ὁ 50
such but in the former times being —
Μονομάχος ἐπὶ πολυειδέσιν ἁβρότησί τε καὶ θρύψεσι
Monomachos in many-kinds luxuries both and indulgences
πρὸ δύο τῆς τοῦ βίου καταστροφῆς ἐνιαυτῶν μεταβολὴν
before two of-the of-the life end years change
τῶν ἔργων ἀνυπονόητον ἐπεδείξατο. προστεθεὶς γὰρ
of-the deeds unsuspected displayed having-been-attached for
τοῖς δεινοτέροις τῶν φορολόγων ἀνδρῶν, οὓς σεκρετικοὺς
to-the more-terrible of-the tax-collecting men whom sekretikoi
ὁ πολιτικὸς λόγος οἶδε καλεῖν, ἄρδην ἁπάντων ζημίας
the civic speech knows to-call utterly of-all fines
ἀπροόπτους καὶ λοιπάδας μεμηχανημένας κατεσοφίσατο,
unforeseen and arrears contrived he-devised
καὶ τοὺς βίους τῶν ὁπωσοῦν εὐπορούντων
and the livelihoods of-the(-men) in-any-way prospering
ἐκμυελίζων ἦν, δίκας ἀδίκους ἐπάγων καὶ καινοφανῆ
draining-the-marrow he-was lawsuits unjust bringing and novel
ζητήματα καὶ προβλήματα. καὶ ὁ στεναγμὸς ὅσος
inquiries and problems and the groaning how-great
τῶν οὕτω ζημιουμένων καὶ καθελκομένων εἰς τὴν
of-the(-men) so fined and dragged to the
ἀπόδοσιν αἵτε φρουραὶ πλήθουσαι τῶν ἐναγομένων,
payment the-both prisons teeming with-the(-men) prosecuted
καὶ καθημερινὸς ὀδυρμός. τῶν δὲ πειραθέντων τοῦ
and daily lament of-the(-men) but having-experienced the

ἄλγους οἱ μήπω πειραθέντες ἐλεεινότεροι, πᾶσι τοῖς
pain the(-men) not-yet having-experienced more-pitiable to-all the
φισκοσυνηγόροις ὑποκατακλινόμενοι καὶ ψοφοδεεῖς ὄντες,
treasury-advocates cringing and timid being
καὶ τὸ ξίφος ἠρτημένον μονονουχὶ κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν
and the sword hung all-but over the own
κεφαλῆς ὑποπτεύοντες. ἐνέσκηψε δὲ τὸ δεινὸν καὶ ἄχρι
head suspecting fell but the terror even as-far-as
τῶν ἀφωρισμένων τοῖς θείοις σηκοῖς καὶ φροντιστηρίοις
the assigned to-the divine precincts and monasteries
σιτηρεσίων, πανταχοῦ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν διαταγμάτων
allowances everywhere of-the provinces decrees
πεμφθέντων ἀνερευνᾶσθαι περὶ τούτων καὶ ἀνακρίνεσθαι
having-been-sent to-be-inquired about these and to-be-examined
τοὺς θεραπευτὰς τῶν ἱερῶν, καὶ τῶν μὴ εὐλόγως
the servants of-the shrines and of-the(-things) not reasonably
τάχα διδομένων τὴν δόσιν ἐκκόπτεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸ
perhaps given the gift to-be-cut-off since but before
τῆς τοιαύτης ἐρεύνης ἔφθη τῷ χρεὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς
the such inquiry anticipated to-the fate the emperor
λειτουργήσας, ἐκράτησε λόγος ἐν ἅπασιν ὅτι οὐρανία
having-paid prevailed saying among all that heavenly
πληγὴ τοῦτον ἐκ μέσου πεποίηκε, πειρώμενον ἀλλοιῶσαι
stroke him from middle made trying to-alter
τὰ καλῶς δεδογμένα πρὸς τὴν εὐσεβῆ διανέμησιν.
the(-things) well decided for the pious distribution
51 Ἐν δὲ τῷ τελευτᾶν ἠβουλήθη χειροτονῆσαι βασιλέα δι'
in but the to-die he-wished to-appoint emperor through
ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τούτῳ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐγχειρίσαι ἀρχήν, καὶ
himself and to-him the of-Romans to-entrust rule and
διὰ γραμμάτων τινὰ πρωτεύοντα κεκλημένον πολλῇ
through letters some proteuon called with-much

σπουδῇ μετεπέμψατο· προέφθασε δὲ ἡ αὐτοῦ τελευτὴ
zeal he-summoned anticipated but the his end
τὴν ἐκείνου σπουδήν. ἔζησε δ' ὁ Μονομάχος ἐν τῇ
the his zeal lived but — Monomachos in the
βασιλείᾳ χρόνους δώδεκα καὶ μῆνας ἑπτά.
reign years twelve and months seven
Καὶ αὐτίκα τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπελάβετο καὶ τῆς 51
and at-once of-the affairs took-hold and of-the
μοναρχίας αὐτῆς ἡ προμνημονευθεῖσα Θεοδώρα Αὐγούστα
monarchy itself the aforementioned Theodora Augusta
(προαπεβίω γὰρ ἡ ταύτης αὐταδέλφη), καὶ μηδενὶ τῶν
had-died-before for the her sister and to-none of-the
ἀνδρῶν ἐθελήσασα συζευχθῆναι μήτ' ἄλλως συμβασιλεύειν,
men having-wished to-be-married nor otherwise to-co-reign
αὐτὴ μόνη διὰ τῶν θαλαμηπόλων εὐνούχων τῶν
she alone through the chamberlain eunuchs the
ὅλων ἀντεποιήσατο πρὸς μικρόν. εἶτ' ἀνενεγκοῦσα τῶν
whole claimed for little then having-referred of-the
ἐλλογίμων ἀνδρί τινι ἱερωμένῳ τε καὶ συνέσεως
notable to-a-man some ordained both and with-intelligence
γέμοντι καὶ πολυπειρίας οὐκ ἀποδέοντι (Λέων προσηγορία
full and of-wide-experience not falling-short Leo name
τῷ ἀνδρί) τὴν διοίκησιν τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπέτρεψεν.
to-the man the administration of-the affairs entrusted
ἐπιεικῶς οὖν οὗτος ἐν ἅπασιν ἐνεργῶν καὶ κατὰ
equitably then he in all acting and according-to
λόγον τοῖς παρεμπίπτουσι χρώμενος, καὶ τὸν νόμον
reason the befalling-things using and the law
ποιούμενος βούλημα, πᾶσαν εὐταξίαν καὶ εὐνομίαν
making will all good-order and lawfulness
πεποίηκε πολιτεύεσθαι. καὶ ἀστασίαστον ἦν οὐ μόνον
made to-be-practiced and free-from-faction was not only

τὸ Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήκοον ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἀλλόφυλον,
the to-Romans subject but also itself the foreign
τοῦ θεοῦ πάντως εὐαρεστουμένου τῇ ἀγαθοεργίᾳ τῶν
— of-god wholly being-pleased with-the beneficence of-the
πράξεων καὶ τὰ σκολιὰ εἰς εὐθεῖαν ἐξομαλίζοντος.
deeds and the crooked-things into straight smoothing
52 Τῆς δὲ τοιαύτης βασιλίσσης πρὸς τὴν ἐκεῖθεν βασιλείαν
of-the but such empress to the from-there kingship
μελλούσης μεταναστῆναι (ἐμονάρχησε γὰρ χρόνον ἕνα καὶ
being-about to-migrate she-was-sole-ruler for year one and
μῆνας ὀκτώ) περὶ βασιλέως φροντὶς κατεῖχε τοὺς ἐν τοῖς
months eight about emperor care held the(-men) in the
βασιλείοις τὰ πρῶτα φέροντας. καὶ ὡς τὸ ἀποτέλεσμα
palace the first-places bearing and as the outcome
παρεστήσατο, οὐχὶ τὸν γενναίως ἀνθεξόμενον τῆς ἀρχῆς
showed not the(-man) nobly going-to-hold-fast to-the rule
ἀναγορεῦσαι προείλοντο, ἀλλ᾽ ὃς ἂν μᾶλλον ὕπτιος ἔσοιτο
to-proclaim they-chose but who — more supine would-be
καὶ αὐτοῖς ὑποκείμενος, καὶ τῇ ἀφελείᾳ καὶ ἀμελείᾳ
and to-them subject and by-the simplicity and negligence
τὴν διοίκησιν μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς ἀναθεῖναι μὴ ἰσχυρίσαιτο.
the administration rather to-them to-hand-over not would-insist
52 Ἀναγορεύουσι τοίνυν πρεσβύτην τινὰ ὀνομαζόμενον μὲν
they-proclaim therefore old-man some named indeed
Μιχαήλ, πολιτικοῖς δὲ συντεθραμμένον ἤθεσί τε καὶ
Michael with-civil but brought-up habits both and
πράγμασι, καὶ τὸ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ τηνικαῦτα
affairs and the(-things) of-the military at-that-time
διαφέροντα ***, ἁπλοῦν μὲν καὶ ἀφελῆ κατὰ τὸ
excelling (lacuna) simple indeed and artless according-to the
δόξαν αὐτοῖς, πλεῖον δὲ τῷ γήρει τρυχόμενον, καὶ διὰ
having-seemed to-them more but by-the old-age being-worn-out and because-of

τοῦτο κοινωνοῖς αὐτοῖς τῆς βασιλείας καὶ συνασπισταῖς
this as-partners them of-the kingship and fellow-shield-bearers
ἐξ ἅπαντος χρώμενον, καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνων βουλεύμασι καὶ
from all-quarters using and the their counsels and
θελήμασι καταχρώμενον. τῆς οὖν ἐξουσίας εἰς πολλοὺς καὶ
wishes using-to-the-full of-the then authority into many and
ποικίλους διαιρεθείσης, καὶ τῶν παραδυναστευόντων
various having-been-divided and of-the(-men) sharing-power
ἑκάστου βασιλεῖ γαυρουμένου, πολὺς γογγυσμὸς τούς
each with-the-emperor being-proud much grumbling the
τε ἀριστοκρατικοὺς καὶ τοὺς δημοτικοὺς διὰ τὴν
both aristocrats and the commoners because-of the
δημοκρατίαν κατεῖχε καὶ σύγχυσις. ἐκείνων γὰρ ἦν τὸ
democracy held and confusion of-those for was the
εὐπραγεῖν τῶν τῆς μερίδος τυγχανόντων αὐτῶν καὶ
to-prosper of-the(-men) of-the faction being their and
τῶν ὁπωσοῦν προσηκόντων τῷ βασιλεῖ, κἄν τε
of-the(-men) in-any-way related to-the emperor whether —
σπουδαῖον τῇ πολιτείᾳ εἰσήνεγκαν, κἄν τε δεινὸν ἢ καὶ
serious to-the state they-introduced or — terrible or even
ἄπρακτον· τῶν δ᾽ ἄλλων λόγος οὐδείς, ὅτι μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον
ineffective of-the but others account none except for also rather
ἀλαζονείας ἀλόγου καὶ κενοῦ φυσήματος ἐγίνοντο πάρεργον.
of-boasting irrational and of-empty puffing they-became by-work
ἐξ οὗ καί τις τῶν εὖ γεγονότων καὶ περὶ τὴν ἑώαν
from which also one of-the(-men) well born and about the east
ὀνομαστῶν καὶ γενναίων, Ἰσαάκιος ὄνομα (Κομνηνὸς αὐτῷ
renowned and noble Isaac name Komnenos to-him
τὸ ἐπώνυμον), ὑβρισθεὶς παροράσει καὶ προπηλακισθεὶς
the surname having-been-insulted by-neglect and having-been-maltreated
ὠθισμοῖς μεστὸς ἀνίας ἐφάνη, καὶ τὴν συμφορὰν
with-shovings full of-grief appeared and the misfortune

κοινοποιεῖταί τισι τῶν στρατιωτῶν. προεξοιδούμενοι
communicates to-some of-the soldiers swelling-beforehand
δὲ καὶ οὗτοι τῇ τῶν γινομένων ἀνωμαλίᾳ, καὶ λύπῃ
but also these at-the of-the happenings unevenness and by-grief
συγκατεχόμενοι, παρορμῶσιν εἰς τὴν ἀποστασίαν αὐτόν.
being-held urge to the revolt him
καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν συμβούλους ἱκανοὺς προσλαμβάνοντες,
and by little counselors sufficient taking-on
καὶ τὴν τοιαύτην μελέτην πρὸς καιρὸν ὠδινήσαντες,
and the such design for season having-been-in-labor-with
μετὰ τὸ τῆς βασιλίδος ἀπᾶραι, μικρὸν ὅσον διαλιπόντες
after the of-the empress to-depart little as-much-as having-let-pass
ἐκρήσσουσι τὴν ὠδῖνα καὶ τοῦ κρατοῦντος μυκτῆρα
burst-out the birth-pang and of-the ruler nose
καταχεάμενοι ἐπαίρουσιν εἰς ὕψος καὶ προὔπτον τὸ
having-poured-down raise to height and open-view the(-thing)
μελετώμενον. πρὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν ἀρχισυμβούλων εἷς,
planned before but these the chief-counselors one
Βρυέννιος τοὔνομα, Ἀδριανουπολίτης, στρατηγὸς τῶν
Bryennios by-name Adrianopolitan general of-the
Καππαδοκῶν καθιστάμενος, καταδυναστεύσας ἢ μᾶλλον
Cappadocians being having-overpowered or rather
εἰπεῖν ἀπατήσας τὸν ἐκ βασιλέως ἀποσταλέντα πρὸς
to-say having-deceived the(-man) from emperor sent for
διανέμησιν τῶν στρατιωτικῶν ὀψωνίων, ἐχειρώσατο τοῦτον
distribution of-the military pay subdued him
καὶ δεσμοῖς καθυπέβαλε. διαναστάντων δὲ εἰς ἐκδίκησιν
and to-bonds subjected having-risen-up but for vengeance
ἑτέρων στρατιωτῶν τῶν τε δεσμῶν ἀνείθη οὗτος,
other soldiers from-the both bonds was-released he
καὶ τὸν δεδεσμηκότα κατεργασάμενος τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
and the(-man) having-bound having-deprived of-the eyes

ἀπεστέρησε. φόβος οὖν κατασχὼν τοὺς τῆς αὐτῆς τῷ
deprived fear then having-seized the(-men) the same with-the
πηρωθέντι κεκοινωκότας μελέτης ἠνάγκασεν ἁρπάσαι
blinded having-shared design compelled to-seize
τὰ ὅπλα καὶ προκινδυνεῦσαι ταχέως, καὶ μὴ σποράδας
the arms and to-run-risk-first quickly and not scattered
ληφθῆναι καὶ παθεῖν τὰ ἀνήκεστα. γενομένης τοίνυν τῆς
to-be-taken and to-suffer the incurable-things having-happened therefore the
συγκινήσεως περὶ τὰς ἐαρινὰς τροπὰς προσέθεντο τούτοις
commotion about the spring equinox joined them
πολλοί, καὶ καθημερινὴν λαμβανούσης τῆς ἀποστασίας
many and daily receiving the revolt
ἐπαύξησιν εἰς μέγα πλῆθος ἡ συνάθροισις γέγονε.
increase into great multitude the gathering became
καὶ ἀναγορεύουσι στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα τὸν
and they-proclaim general emperor the
ἀρχισύμβουλον Ἰσαάκιον τὸν Κομνηνόν. μετατίθενται δὲ
chief-counselor Isaac — Komnenos go-over but
πρὸς τὸν ἐν τῇ Βύζαντος βασιλέα συχνοὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς
to the in the of-Byzas(-city) emperor many of-the from the
ἑώας στρατιωτῶν. καὶ ὁ μέν, ὁ Κομνηνός, τοὺς
east soldiers and the(-one) indeed — Komnenos the(-men)
ἐκ ταύτης εἶχε μόνους συντιθεμένους αὐτῷ, ὁ δὲ
from it had only joined to-him the(-other) but
καὶ τοὺς προσρυέντας ἐκεῖθεν καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἑσπερίαν
also the(-men) having-flowed-to from-there and all the western
δύναμιν. εὐτρεπίσας δὲ διὰ πάντων στρατιὰν ἱκανήν, ἐκ
force having-prepared but through all army sufficient from
τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς Ἀσίαν τοὺς στρατιώτας διαπεραιωθῆναι
— Europe to Asia the soldiers to-be-carried-across
πεποίηκε. καὶ μέχρι τῆς Νικομηδείας γενόμενοι, καὶ τὰς
he-made and as-far-as — Nicomedia having-come and the

σκηνὰς ἐκεῖσε πηξάμενοι, τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων ὑπέμενον
tents there having-pitched the of-the opponents awaited
ἔφοδον· ὡς δ' ἔμελλεν αὖτη, ἐκ προστάγματος βασιλικοῦ
attack when but was-about it from order imperial
τοῖς τῆς Νικαίας ὁρίοις προσεμπελάζουσι. προκαταλαβὼν
to-the — of-Nicaea borders they-approach having-seized-first
δὲ ὁ Ἰσαάκιος τὴν Νίκαιαν πόλιν ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν ἐπεισάγει,
but — Isaac the Nicaea city to himself brings-over
καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μερίδος ἀποδείξας τὸν ὄχλον κατὰ νώτου
and of-the his-own faction having-made the crowd at back
ταύτην ἀφίησι, καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων προσωτέρω
it leaves and against the opponents farther
χωρεῖ. συμβαλόντες δὲ μάχην οἱ ἀντιτεταγμένοι πρὸ
goes having-joined but battle the(-men) drawn-up-against before
δέκα σταδίων τῆς πόλεως, ἐν τόπῳ διττὴν ἔκπαλαι
ten stades of-the city in place double from-of-old
προσηγορίαν φέροντι τήν τε τοῦ Πολέμωνος καὶ
name bearing the(-name) both — of-Polemon and
τοῦ Ἅιδου, ἀγῶνα καρτερὸν συνεστήσαντο. καὶ τὸ μὲν
— of-Hades contest strong set-up and the indeed
δεξιὸν κέρας ἔκαμνε τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Κομνηνόν, ἐπὶ
right wing was-weary for-the(-men) about — Komnenos on
δὲ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ πυκνώσας τὴν φάλαγγα διὰ τῶν εὖ
but the left having-closed the phalanx through the well
γεγονότων ἀνδρῶν ὁμόσε τοῖς ἐναντίοις χωρεῖ. καὶ
born men to-close-quarters with-the opponents goes and
παλιντρόπου γενομένης τῆς νίκης φεύγουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῆς
reversed having-become the victory flee the(-men) from —
Βυζαντίδος πεμφθέντες. καὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος αἰσθομένου
Byzantium sent and the right wing having-perceived
τὴν ἧτταν τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ πάλιν ἀναθαρρήσαντος,
the defeat of-the opponents and again having-taken-courage

παντελὴς φυγὴ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος γίνεται. καὶ
complete flight of-the imperial army happens and
πίπτουσιν ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους συχνοί, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον
fall from each side many the but most
οἱ τὴν φυγὴν ἑλόμενοι κατεκόπησαν. τότε τοίνυν
the(-men) the flight having-chosen were-cut-down then therefore
πατὴρ μὲν καὶ υἱός, τῆς φύσεως ὥσπερ ἐπιλαθόμενοι,
father indeed and son the nature as having-forgotten
πρὸς σφαγὴν ὀργᾶν ἀλλήλων οὐκ εὐλαβοῦντο, καὶ
toward slaughter to-rage of-one-another not were-cautious and
δεξιὰν παῖς πατρικῷ χραίνει φόνῳ, καὶ ἀδελφὸς ἀδελφῷ
right-hand son with-paternal stains murder and brother at-brother
καιρίαν ἐλαύνει, καὶ συγγενείας ἢ συμφυΐας εἴτε τῶν
mortal(-blow) drives and of-kinship or of-common-nature or of-the
ὁμοφύλων ἔλεος οὐδὲ διάκρισις ἦν, ἕως τοῦ θυμοῦ καὶ
fellow-race pity nor discrimination was until the anger and
τῆς βακχικῆς μανίας ληξάντων τῆς συμφορᾶς ᾔσθοντο
the bacchic madness having-ceased the misfortune they-perceived
καὶ κωκυτὸν αἰθέριον ἤγειραν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς νικητὴς
and wailing heaven-high raised but even so victor
ἀναδειχθεὶς οὗτος ὁ Κομνηνὸς τὴν ἐπινίκιον εὐφημίαν
having-been-shown this-one — Komnenos the victorious acclamation
κατήνεγκε, καὶ σεβαστὸς παρὰ πάντων ἀναγορευόμενος
brought-back and sebastos by all being-proclaimed
καὶ περίβλεπτος πάντας ἐλπίσιν ἐπτέρου ὡς τῶν
and conspicuous all with-hopes winged as of-the(-things)
κατὰ σκοπὸν μὴ διαμαρτήσοντας. ἠρίστευσε δὲ πλέον
by aim not going-to-fail excelled but more
τῶν ἄλλων καὶ κραταιὸς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πολέμῳ ἐδείχθη
than-the others and mighty in this the war was-shown
καὶ περιβόητος Νικηφόρος μάγιστρος ὁ Βοτανειάτης,
and famous Nikephoros magistros — Botaneiates

ἐκ γένους ἔχων ἐπιφανοῦς τὸ ἐν ταῖς στρατηγίαις καὶ
from family having illustrious the in the generalships and
τοῖς ἀνδραγαθήμασιν ἐκδηλότατον καὶ ἐπίδοξον.
the brave-deeds most-conspicuous and renowned

V · ISAAC KOMNENOS

When conspirators in the capital acclaimed Isaac in the Great Church, the patriarch Michael Keroularios, his nephews threatened, sided with them; old Michael took the tonsure, and Isaac entered by sea, crowned by the patriarch, whom he honored. To pay for war he cut stipends and took back grants and surplus monastic estates, seemingly lawless but useful. He later exiled the overbearing patriarch, who bore it nobly and died before he could be deposed; Leichoudes succeeded. Isaac then subdued the Sauromatians and the Patzinaks, routing the defiant Selte.

56 Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀνειληφὼς τῆς πρὸς τὴν
on-the but following(-day) the forces having-taken-up the(-road) to the
βασιλίδα φερούσης ἤπτετο. καὶ πρὸ τοῦ τοῖς προποντίοις
queen-city leading took and before the the suburbs
προσεγγίσαι τῆς πόλεως, βουλὴ παρὰ τινῶν τῶν
to-approach of-the city counsel by some of-the(-men)
ἐν τέλει κατὰ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει
in office against the reigning(-man) in Constantinople
ἠρτύετο. εἴτε δὲ καὶ ὁ τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης ἔξαρχος
was-devised whether but also the of-the archpriesthood chief
καὶ πατριάρχης, ὁ Κηρουλάριος κεκοινώνηκε τούτοις
and patriarch — Keroularios shared with-these
τῆς σκέψεως, εἴτε καὶ μή, ἄδηλον καὶ προφανὲς οὐδέν.
of-the deliberation or also not unclear and evident nothing
ὅμως δ' ἐκ προλήψεων καὶ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα
nevertheless but from presumptions and of-the(-things) after these-things

συνενεχθέντων τὰ τῆς ὑπονοίας εἰς ἀληθείας ἀμυδρὰν
having-happened the(-things) of-the suspicion to of-truth faint
προκεχωρήκασι ἔμφασιν· καὶ γὰρ τῷ Κομνηνῷ τὰ πάντα
have-advanced appearance and for — with-Komnenos the all-things
συνδιαφέρων ἦν καὶ συμπράττων καὶ τῆς πρώτης βουλῆς
sharing-the-burden was and cooperating and of-the first counsel
γινωσκόμενος, ὡς καὶ τῆς φιλίας καὶ τῆς ἀξίας καὶ τῆς
being-known as also of-the friendship and of-the dignity and of-the
ἀγχιστείας ἐγγύτατος, ὁ βεστάρχης Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ
kinship nearest the vestarches Constantine —
Δούκας, ἀδελφιδῆς τοῦ πατριάρχου σύνευνος καθιστάμενος,
Doukas of-niece of-the patriarch husband being
καὶ πολλὴν εὔνοιαν διδοὺς καὶ λαμβάνων ἐκεῖθεν. εἶτα τῆς
and much goodwill giving and receiving from-there then of-the
τυρευομένης βουλῆς ἐκραγείσης εἰσῆλθον ἅπαντες οἱ
being-concocted counsel having-burst-out entered all the(-men)
ταύτης ἐξάρχοντες, ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ συμμετέχοντες,
of-it leading as but also the(-men) sharing
*** καὶ μέγιστον τέμενος τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ μεγάλης σοφίας,
(lacuna) and greatest precinct of-the — of-god great wisdom
σκηπτόμενοι τὸν βασιλέα τὰς συνθήκας σφῶν προδιδόναι,
alleging the emperor the compacts their to-betray
διομοσαμένων τὸν Κομνηνὸν μὴ προήσεσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν
having-sworn — Komnenos not to-abandon and himself
σπονδὰς μετ᾽ ἐκείνου συντίθεσθαι καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς
treaties with that-one to-make and of-the imperial
ἐξουσίας μεταδιδόναι. καὶ αὐτίκα εὐφημίαις τὸν Κομνηνὸν
authority to-give-a-share and at-once with-acclamations — Komnenos
κατεγέραιρον, κατήγοροι ἐν ταὐτῷ καὶ συνήγοροι καὶ
honored accusers at the-same-time and advocates and
προασπισταὶ δεικνύμενοι τοῦ ἀνδρός· ὃν γὰρ ἐξομόσασθαι
defenders being-shown of-the man whom for to-abjure

ἔλεγον καὶ οὐ τὴν φιλίαν μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως καθάπαξ
they-said and not the friendship with the emperor once-for-all
ἀπαγορεύειν, τούτῳ παρεμβεβλημένως βασιλικῆς ἀξίας
to-renounce to-him interjectedly of-imperial dignity
περιετίθουν τιμήν. συνεκρότησε δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἡ πρὸς
they-put-round honor helped but these also the to
αὐτοὺς κάθοδος τῶν τοῦ πατριάρχου ἀνεψιῶν. ἐκεῖνοι
them descent of-the of-the patriarch nephews they
γὰρ ὡς πευσόμενοι τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς στάσεως καταπτάντες
for as going-to-learn the cause of-the faction having-swooped-down
ἐξ ἀποστολῆς τοῦ ἀρχιερέως συλληφθεῖσι παρὰ τῶν
from mission of-the archpriest seized by the(-men)
στασιαζόντων ἐῴκεσαν, καὶ ἄρτι διαχειρισθῆναι, εἰ μὴ ὁ
rebelling seemed and just-now to-be-killed if not the
πατριάρχης κατελθὼν συμπνεύσει τούτοις πρὸς τὸ
patriarch having-come-down would-agree with-them to the(-thing)
ζητούμενον. νυγεὶς οὖν τοῖς σπλάγχνοις τῆς φύσεως,
sought having-been-stung then in-the bowels of-the nature
ἐπεὶ καὶ πατράδελφος ἦν πατρὸς μικρὸν ἀποδέων, καί
since also paternal-uncle he-was than-father little falling-short and
τι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ὑπολογισάμενος, ἵνα μὴ διχονοοῦντος
something also necessary having-reckoned that not dissenting
τοῦ πλήθους ἔτι τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς ἐκκαυθῇ καὶ
the multitude still the(-things) of-the anger may-be-kindled and
πόλεμος ἐμφύλιος εἰς τὴν καταστέλλουσαν πόλιν τὰς
war civil into the calming city the
στάσεις ἐγγένηται, πρόεισιν εἰς τὸ ἱερόν, καὶ τοῖς
factions may-arise goes-forward into the shrine and at-the
ἀδύτοις προσκαθίσας οὕτω κριτὴς τῶν λεγομένων καὶ
sanctuaries having-sat-down so judge of-the(-things) said and
διαιτητὴς ἐχρημάτισε, καὶ τὴν ῥοπὴν τοῖς καθαιρεθῆναι
arbiter became and the inclination to-the(-men) to-be-deposed

τὸν βασιλέα καὶ ἀντεισαχθῆναι τὸν Κομνηνὸν ἐθέλουσι
the emperor and to-be-brought-in-instead — Komnenos wishing
δοὺς διὰ τὴν τῶν πλειόνων ἀρέσκειαν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ
having-given because-of the of-the more pleasure that not the(-things)
τῆς ἐνστάσεως εἰς ἐμφύλιον, ὡς εἴπομεν, ἐναποσκήψειε
of-the opposition into civil as we-said may-burst
πόλεμον, οὕτω τὴν εὐφημίαν τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ μεῖζον
war so the acclamation — of-Komnenos more
ἐξῆρε, τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν αὐτοῦ ταύτην καθολικὴν ἐπιτρέψας.
raised to-the priests his it general having-entrusted
ταῦτα τοίνυν ἀμφίβολον τοῦ πατριάρχου παρεισάγει
these-things therefore doubtful of-the patriarch introduces
προβούλευμα πρὸς τὸ εἰ καὶ ἑκατέρωθεν μελετώμενον.
plan toward the if even on-both-sides planned
Ἤρξαντο οὖν πάντες μιᾶς μερίδος τῆς Κομνηνοῦ γίνεσθαι, 58
began then all of-one faction the of-Komnenos to-become
καὶ κατηρείπωτο τὸ κράτος τοῦ γέροντος· οὕτω γὰρ αὐτὸν
and had-been-demolished the power of-the old-man so for him
ἐκάλεσεν ἡ τῶν συμπνευσάντων κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ συμμορία,
called the of-the(-men) having-conspired against him band
καὶ ὁ λόγος οὗτος ἄχρι καὶ τήμερον ἐπεκράτησε. καὶ
and the name this until even today prevailed and
μικρὸν ἄποθεν τῆς ἀντιπέραν κώμης τῆς Χρυσοπόλεως
little far from-the opposite village — Chrysopolis
φήμη τὸν Κομνηνὸν περὶ τούτων κατέλαβε, θαρρεῖν
report — Komnenos about these-things reached to-be-bold
παρεγγυωμένη ὅτι προηνέῳκται αὐτῷ τὰ ἀνάκτορα,
urging that had-been-opened-beforehand to-him the palace
καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἅπας τῆς πόλεως αὐτὸν εὐφημεῖ. ἐπέσχε
and the people all of-the city him acclaims he-checked
δὲ τὴν ὁρμήν, ἕως ἐντελές τι καὶ περὶ τῆς τοῦ
but the impulse until complete something also about the of-the

γέροντος καθαιρέσεως πύθοιτο. καὶ δῆτα τοῦ πατριάρχου
old-man deposition he-might-learn and indeed the patriarch
πάντας τοὺς ἐν τέλει μετακαλεσαμένου πρὸς ἑαυτόν,
all the(-men) in office having-summoned to himself
οὓς μὲν ἑκουσίως, οὓς δὲ ἀκουσίως ἐκβιασθέντας, τυχὸν
some indeed willingly some but unwillingly forced perhaps
οἰκονομικῶς, στρατιωτικὰ δὲ καὶ δημοτικὰ συντάγματα
prudently military but also popular regiments
ἐκεῖσε τὴν βασίλειον ἐξουσίαν ἀφυῶς μετεστήσατο, καὶ
there the imperial authority clumsily transferred and
ἀρχὰς τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὁπόσαι τούτῳ ἐδόκουν τῷ καιρῷ
offices for-the affairs as-many-as for-this seemed the occasion
πρόσφοροι, προεστήσατο. καὶ τῷ γέροντι τὴν τρίχα
suitable set-over and to-the old-man the hair
καταθεῖναι αὐτίκα μάλα, εἰ προαιροῖτο τὸ ζῆν, μήνυμα
to-lay-down at-once very if he-should-prefer the to-live message
σφοδρὸν ἐξαποστέλλει, τοῦ πλήθους τοῦτο κελεύοντος. ὃ
vehement sends the multitude this ordering he
δέ, καίτοι τῶν τῆς αὐλῆς ὁπλιτῶν, καὶ ὅσοι τούτῳ
but although the of-the court hoplites and as-many-as to-him
προσήκοντες ἦσαν, εἰς ἄμυναν ἐξελθεῖν τῶν ἀντιπάλων
related were for defense to-go-out against-the adversaries
διατεινομένων καὶ τούτους ἑτοίμως παραστήσασθαι καὶ
insisting and them readily to-subdue and
τὸ κράτος αὐτῷ βεβαιῶσαι, οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, μισανθρωπίας
the power for-him to-confirm not endured of-misanthropy
καὶ φιλαυτίας ὁμοῦ πρᾶγμα λέγων εἶναι τὸ δι᾽
and self-love together thing saying to-be the through
αὐτὸν συγχωρῆσαι φόνοις καὶ σφαγαῖς ἀνθρωπίναις
him to-allow with-murders and slaughters human
μιανθῆναι τὴν μεγαλόπολιν. καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἐρυθρὰ πέδιλα
to-be-defiled the great-city and toward the red sandals

κατιδὼν "διὰ ταῦτα" εἶπεν "ὁ Μιχαὴλ οὐ προδίδωσι
having-looked-down for these-things he-said — Michael not betrays
τὴν εὐσέβειαν," καὶ πόρρω τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ποδῶν ταῦτα
the piety and far from-the his-own feet them
σφενδονησάμενος τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκλινε τοῖς ἀποσταλεῖσιν
having-slung the head bowed to-the(-men) sent
εἰς τὴν κουράν. καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς λαμπρότητος τὴν
for the tonsure and for-the imperial splendor the
μοναχικὴν πολιτείαν εὐχαρίστως ἀνταλλαξάμενος, καὶ
monastic way-of-life thankfully having-exchanged and
τρύχινον ῥάκος, τῆς εὐδαίμονος ἀμπεχόνης καὶ πολυτίμου,
ragged tatter for-the prosperous robe and very-costly
παραπέμπεται αὐθημερὸν μελαμφορῶν καὶ τοῖς μοναχοῖς
is-escorted on-the-same-day wearing-black and with-the monks
συνταττόμενος. δέχεται τοῦτον ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς συναντήσει
ranked receives him the archpriest with-meeting
δῆθεν φιλανθρώπῳ καὶ μειδιώσῃ, καὶ "χαῖρε" πρὸς
forsooth humane and smiling and hail to
αὐτὸν ἐπειπὼν φιλήματι τοῦτον ἀσπάζεται. ὁ δὲ
him having-said with-kiss him greets he but
"θεός σε ἀξίως, ἀρχιερεῦ, ἀντασπάσαιτο" φήσας, μιᾷ
god you worthily archpriest may-greet-in-return having-said to-one
τῶν πατριαρχικῶν οἰκιῶν, τῇ ἀνωτάτῳ ἀναχωρητικῇ,
of-the patriarchal houses the highest hermitage
παραδίδοται, βασιλεύσας ἕνα μόνον ἐνιαυτόν.
is-handed-over having-reigned one only year
Εἰσάγεται τοίνυν ὁ Κομνηνὸς διαπόντιος μετὰ τοῦ στόλου 59
is-brought-in therefore — Komnenos across-the-sea with the fleet
παντός, εὐφημίαις καὶ ἀλαλαγμοῖς καὶ σαλπίγγων
all with-acclamations and war-cries and of-trumpets
καὶ λοιπῶν ὀργάνων ἠχῇ σεμνυνόμενος. καὶ τοῦτον
and other instruments with-sound being-honored and him

ὑποδέχονται τὰ βασίλεια περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν, σεπτεμβρίου
receives the palace about evening late of-September
μηνὸς τῆς ια΄ ἰνδικτιῶνος ἐνισταμένου. τῇ δ᾽ ἐπαύριον
month of-the 11 indiction beginning on-the but next-day
προόδῳ λαμπρᾷ τῇ τοῦ θεοῦ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ μετὰ
in-procession brilliant to-the — of-god great church with
πολλῆς προσελθὼν τῆς δορυφορίας, τὸ στέφος ἐπ᾽
much having-come the escort the crown on
ὀκρίβαντος διὰ χειρὸς τοῦ πατριάρχου κομίζεται. καὶ
platform through hand of-the patriarch receives and
πρόεισι στεφανίτης ἐκεῖθεν, δόξαν παρεσχηκὼς ἀνδρίας
goes-forth crowned from-there appearance having-given of-courage
καὶ ἀνδραγαθίας μεγίστης οὐ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις μόνον ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη
and bravery greatest not to-the subjects only but already
καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις, ὡς μάχῃ κεκρατηκὼς τοῦ κρατοῦντος
also to-the barbarians as by-battle having-prevailed-over the ruler
καὶ φασγάνῳ τοσαύτην ἀρχὴν δυνηθεὶς περιζώσασθαι.
and by-sword so-great rule having-been-able to-gird-on
στηλογραφεῖται δὲ καὶ ἐσπασμένον ἔχων τὸν ἀκινάκην
is-portrayed but also drawn having the scimitar
τῷ κήνσῳ, καὶ οὕτω τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τῶν ταύτης
on-the coin and so of-the reign and of-the its
ἀπάρχεται πράξεων. φιλοτίμοις οὖν τοὺς συναραμένους
begins deeds with-generous then the(-men) having-joined
καὶ συναγωνισαμένους πρὸς τὸ κατόρθωμα κοσμήσας
and having-fought-together for the achievement having-adorned
τιμαῖς καὶ φροντιστὰς πολλοὺς τῶν δημοσίων ἀποδείξας
honors and overseers many of-the public having-appointed
συλλόγων, οὕτω καὶ τὸ δημοτικὸν τῆς προσηκούσης τιμῆς
assemblies so also the commons of-the fitting honor
ἀξιοῖ. πρὸ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πολύ τι νέμων αἰδοῦς
deems-worthy before but the others much something assigning of-reverence

τῷ πατριάρχῃ, ἴσα καὶ πατέρα ἐτίμα, καὶ τοὺς τούτου
to-the patriarch equally also father he-honored and the his
ἀνεψιοὺς ταῖς πρώταις ἀξίαις καὶ πράξεσι περιβλέπτους
nephews with-the first dignities and offices conspicuous
ἀποδεδειχώς. καὶ τὰ τοῖς βασιλικοῖς δικαίοις προσόντα
having-made and the to-the imperial rights belonging
παρὰ τῶν ἱερατικῶν δίκαια τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ καθιεροῖ,
over the priestly rights to-the great church consecrates
καὶ τούτων ἀλλοτριοῖ παντάπασι τὸ παλάτιον, ὥστε μήτ᾽
and from-these alienates altogether the palace so-that neither
ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκονομίας μήτε τῆς τῶν ἱερῶν κειμηλίων προνοίας
on the stewardship nor of-the of-the holy treasures providence
καὶ προστασίας παρὰ βασιλέως τινὰ προχειρίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
and protection by emperor anyone to-be-appointed but
τῆς τοῦ πατριάρχου ἐξουσίας ἠρτῆσθαι καὶ τὴν προχείρισιν
on-the of-the patriarch authority to-depend both the appointment
τῶν προσώπων καὶ τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων διοίκησιν.
of-the persons and the of-the affairs administration
Καὶ καταστησάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀποβλέπει καὶ πρὸς τὸ 60
and having-settled the rule he-looks also to the
τῶν ἀναλωμάτων τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τοῦ ὀψωνισμοῦ τῶν
of-the expenditures of-the empire and of-the paying of-the
στρατιωτῶν μέγεθος, καὶ ὡς πόλεμοι τούτῳ πρόκεινται
soldiers greatness and how wars to-him lie-before
πολλὴν δαπάνην ἐφέλκοντες διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἐναντίους
much expense drawing because-of the the opponents
κατισχῦσαι καὶ πανταχόθεν κατεπαίρεσθαι τῶν Ῥωμαίων.
to-have-prevailed and from-everywhere to-be-insolent-over the Romans
καὶ χρημάτων δεῖσθαι σκοπήσας, καὶ τὴν τούτων
and of-moneys to-need having-considered and the their
εὐπορίαν πλείστην ὅσην ἀπαραίτητον λογισάμενος,
abundance very-much as-much-as indispensable having-reckoned

βαρὺς ἐχρημάτισε φορολόγος τοῖς χρεωστοῦσι δημόσια.
heavy he-became tax-collector to-the(-men) owing public-dues
εἶτα καὶ τὰς τῶν ὀφφικίων δόσεις αὐτὸς περιέτεμε πρῶτος,
then also the of-the offices stipends he cut-down first
καὶ πανταχόθεν οἷά τις ἄπληστος θηρευτὴς εἰσεποιεῖτο τὰ
and from-everywhere as some insatiable hunter acquired the
χρήματα. ἐμέλησε δ' αὐτῷ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ φειδωλίας
moneys it-was-a-care but to-him after these-things also of-thrift
καὶ τοῦ προσθήκην ἀγρῶν τῇ βασιλείᾳ περιποιήσασθαι.
and of-the addition of-fields for-the crown to-secure
διὸ καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἰδιωτικὰ πρόσωπα πολλῶν
wherefore also many indeed private persons of-many
ἀπεστέρησε κτήσεων, παριδὼν τὰς χρυσοβούλλους
he-deprived possessions having-overlooked the golden-bulls
τούτων γραφάς, δι' ὧν αὐτοῖς τὰ τῆς δεσποτείας
their writings through which for-them the(-rights) of-the ownership
ἡδραίωντο· ἐνέσκηψε δὲ καί τισι τῶν φροντιστηρίων,
had-been-established fell but also on-some of-the monasteries
μεγάλας καὶ πλουσίας κτήσεις ἐχόντων καὶ τῶν
great and rich possessions having and than-the(-possessions)
τοῖς βασιλικοῖς θησαυροῖς ἀνακειμένων ἀποδεούσας οὐδ'
in-the imperial treasuries laid-up falling-short not-even
ὅλως· καὶ πολλὰς αὐτῶν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ διὰ λογοποιΐας
at-all and many of-them having-taken-away and through accounting
τὸ ἀρκοῦν ἐγκαταλιπὼν μοναῖς καὶ μονάζουσι, τοῖς
the sufficient having-left to-monasteries and monks to-the
βασιλικοῖς τὸ περισσὸν προσαφώρισε, πρᾶγμα παρανομίας
imperial(-estates) the surplus he-assigned thing of-lawlessness
μὲν δόξαν ἢ ἀσεβείας εἰσάγον, καὶ πρὸς ἱεροσυλίαν
indeed appearance or of-impiety introducing and to sacrilege
τοῖς εὐλαβεστέροις ἐκ τοῦ προχείρου ἀναφερόμενον,
by-the more-devout from the ready being-referred

ἀποτέλεσμα δὲ μηδὲν ἄτοπον ἀποφέρον πρός γε τοὺς
outcome but nothing strange bringing to at-least the(-men)
ἐμβριθῶς τὰ πράγματα διακρίνοντας. ἑκατέρωθεν γὰρ
weightily the affairs judging on-both-sides for
ὀνήσιμον εἶναι διεγινώσκετο, τούς τε μοναχοὺς φροντίδων
useful to-be it-was-discerned the both monks from-cares
ἀπαλλάττον ἀπροσφόρων τῇ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς πολιτείᾳ,
freeing unsuitable to-the about them way-of-life
καὶ χρηματισμοῦ τοὺς ἀκτημοσύνην πεπαιδευμένους
and from-money-making the(-men) to-poverty trained
ἀπανιστῶν, καὶ οὐδὲν τῶν πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἐπιτηδείων
removing and nothing of-the(-things) for the need fit
ἀποστεροῦν, καὶ τοὺς ἀγρογείτονας ἐλευθεροῦν τῆς
depriving and the neighbors freeing from-the
τούτων βαρύτητος, ὅτι τῷ πολυτελεῖ καὶ πολυταλάντῳ
their oppression because by-the costliness and many-talents
τῶν κτήσεων τὰ σφέτερα καταλιπεῖν αὐτοὺς οἱ μοναχοὶ
of-the possessions the their-own to-leave them the monks
κατηνάγκαζον, ἀπληστίαν ἤδη νοσήσαντες καὶ εἰς ἕξιν
compelled greed already having-become-sick-with and into habit
τοῦ πάθους γινόμενοι, καὶ περιγινόμενοι τῶν ἀντιθέτων,
of-the passion coming and prevailing-over the opponents
εἴ ποτε πρὸς δίκην αὐτοῖς συνεπλάκησαν, διὰ τῆς τῶν
if ever to lawsuit with-them they-were-entangled through the of-the
κτημάτων καὶ χρημάτων ἐπιρροῆς καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τούτοις
estates and moneys influx and of-the for these
ἀλογοθετήτους καθίστασθαι καὶ ἀποδοχῆς ἀξιοῦσθαι
unaccountable to-be-made and of-acceptance to-be-deemed-worthy
νικῶντας τοὺς ἀντιβαίνοντας. καὶ ὁ δημόσιος πολλαῖς
conquering the(-men) opposing and the public(-treasury) with-many
χερσὶν ἐπαφιέναι τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πολυμερῶς συνωθούμενος
hands to-let-go the own manifoldly being-pushed

προσθήκην ἐδέξατο καὶ παραψυχὴν οὐ μετρίαν, ἐν οἷς
addition received and relief not moderate in which
ἑτέρους ποσῶς οὐδ' ἐλωβήσατο.
others in-any-way not-even it-harmed

62 Εἶχε μὲν οὕτω τὰ πρακτέα τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ
were indeed so the(-things) to-be-done for-the emperor and
συνεῖχε τοῦτον τῇ βασιλίδι τῶν πόλεων διὰ τὴν
kept him in-the queen of-the cities because-of the
τῶν ἀγχιθύρων κατάστασιν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν
of-the neighbors condition at but the same time
ἐπαρθεὶς ὁ πατριάρχης οἷς πεπροτερηκέναι
having-been-elated the patriarch by-what-things to-have-been-first
ὑπέλαβε, καὶ μεῖζον ἢ κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀξίαν ἐπὶ
he-supposed and greater than according-to the his dignity over
τῶν ὅλων γενέσθαι οἰόμενος, καὶ θαρρήσας τῇ τοῦ
the whole to-become thinking and having-trusted in-the of-the
κρατοῦντος εὐνοίᾳ, πολλάκις τοῦτον τινῶν ἐπιχειρημάτων
ruler goodwill often him in-some undertakings
μὴ δοκούντων αὐτῷ ἀνεχαίτιζε, ποτὲ μὲν πατρικὴν
not seeming-good to-him reined-back at-one-time indeed paternal
εἰσάγων διάθεσιν καὶ παραίνεσιν, ποτὲ δ' ἐπιτιμητικὴν
introducing disposition and exhortation at-another but censuring
παραγγελίαν καὶ ἀπειλητικὴν ἀκοαῖς ἐκδεδιητημέναις
injunction and threatening to-ears accustomed
ἐπαίνοις καὶ προσηνέσι λόγοις καὶ ὑποπτώσεσιν, ὡς
by-praises and gentle words and submissions so-that
καὶ τὸν βασιλέα κατὰ μικρὸν ἐκπεπολεμῶσθαι καὶ
also the emperor by little to-have-been-made-hostile and
παροινίαν ἡγεῖσθαι τὴν τέως παραίνεσιν. οὐ πολὺν
drunken-insolence to-consider the hitherto exhortation not long
δὲ χρόνον τούσδε τοὺς λόγους ὑπενεγκών, ἔγνω τοῦτον
but time these the words having-endured resolved him

ὡς κατεπαιρόμενον τούτου καταβαλεῖν ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ
as being-insolent-over him to-overthrow the emperor and
τῶν ἱερατικῶν ὡς ὑπεροπτικὴν ἐκ μέσου καθάπαξ
from-the priestly(-ranks) as arrogant from middle once-for-all
περιελεῖν, καὶ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον διαδρᾶναι τὸν
to-remove and this the way to-escape the
ἔλεγχον. διὸ καὶ τῆς ἀρχαγγελικῆς ἑορτῆς ἀμφὶ
reproof wherefore also the archangelic feast about
μῆνα νοέμβριον ἐγγιζούσης παρεγένετο πρὸς τὴν ἐκ
month November approaching went to the from
βάθρων ἐγερθεῖσαν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ μονὴν ὁ πατριάρχης
foundations raised by him monastery the patriarch
οὑτοσὶ Μιχαήλ, καὶ τῶν περιβόλων τοῦ μεγάλου καὶ
this-one Michael and of-the walls of-the great and
ἀπορθήτου καὶ θεοτεύκτου πολίσματος ἔξω γενόμενος
unsacked and god-built town outside having-come
τῶν τῆς ἑορτῆς φιλοτίμως ἐφρόντιζε κατὰ τὰ
the(-things) of-the feast generously cared-for in the
ἑσπέρια μέρη τῆς πόλεως. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἠκόνα
western parts of-the city the but emperor whetted
τὴν σκαιωρίαν καὶ τὴν ῥομφαίαν ἐστίλβου καὶ τὸν
the trick and the sword polished and the
ἐνδομυχοῦντα θυμὸν τοῖς ἐγγίζουσι παρεγύμνου· καὶ
lurking-within anger to-the(-ones) drawing-near laid-bare and
προπέμπει τῶν τινὰ οἰκείων ὡς ἱερατικὸν συνομιλήσοντα
sends-ahead of-the some own(-men) as priestly going-to-converse
τῷ ἀρχιερεῖ περὶ τινῶν τυχὸν ἀπορρήτων, καὶ
with-the archpriest about some perhaps secret-things and
τὸν καιρὸν τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν σκέψεως καὶ τῆς φήμης
the time of-the about him deliberation and of-the report
τούτῳ ἀποτειχίσοντα. καὶ τῆς διαλέξεως γινομένης
from-him going-to-wall-off and the conversation happening

ἐπικατέλαβε πλῆθος στρατιωτῶν ὅπλοις κατάφρακτον,
overtook multitude of-soldiers with-arms armored
καὶ περιχυθέντες πανταχόθεν αὐτῷ ἀνάρπαστον ἐκ τοῦ
and having-poured-round from-everywhere him snatched-up from the
θρόνου τοῦτον ἀτίμως ἐπαίρουσι. καὶ ἡμιόνῳ καθίσαντες
throne him dishonorably they-lift and on-mule having-set
συνήλαυνον ἄχρι τῆς ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀκτῆς· καὶ
drove as-far-as the in Blachernai shore and
προστάγματος καταπτάντος βασιλικοῦ ἑνὶ τῶν λέμβων
order having-swooped-down imperial into-one of-the boats
σπουδαίως ἐντίθεται, καὶ ὑπερόριος τῶν ἀδικούντων τάχα
hastily is-put and exiled of-the wrongdoers perhaps
ὑπερλαλῶν ὁ ποιμενάρχης γίνεται. ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ
over-talking the chief-shepherd becomes likewise but also
αὐτὰ τοῦ γένους τὰ φίλτατα τῆς ὁμοίας ἀπογεύονται
themselves of-the family the dearest of-the like taste
τύχης.
fortune

63 Φέρει δὲ τοσοῦτον τὸ πάθος ὁ ἀνὴρ μικροψύχως ἢ
bears but so-great the suffering the man meanly or
ἀγεννῶς, καὶ κατέσεισε τὴν πίστιν αὐτοῦ τὸ τῆς ἀπιστίας
ignobly and shook the faith his the of-the faithlessness
πρὸς αὐτὸν τοῦ βασιλεύοντος τόλμημα; οὐ μὲν οὖν,
toward him of-the reigning(-man) daring not indeed then
ἀλλ' εὐψύχως μάλα καὶ εὐγενῶς, καὶ τῇ καρτερίᾳ
but courageously very and nobly and in-the endurance
τὸν Ἰὼβ πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι νικῆσαι διαθρυλλούμενος,
— Job by-much the surplus to-conquer being-noised-abroad
ὅτι καὶ τὸ ἄλγος οὐδὲν ἧττον αὐτῷ κατά τε τὴν
because also the pain nothing less to-him in both the
ἔκπτωσιν τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τὴν τῆς πολιτείας καὶ τῆς
fall from-the office and the of-the way-of-life and of-the

παρρησίας καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς μεγίστης προεδρίας ἀφαιρέσει
freedom-of-speech and of-very the greatest presidency removal
διεδείκνυτο, καὶ τὸ ἕλκος πρὸς ταῦτα συγκρινόμενον
was-shown and the sore against these-things compared
ἡττᾶτο, φέρον τῆς πατρίδος καὶ τῆς συζύγου τὴν
was-surpassed bearing of-the fatherland and of-the wife the
ἀντισήκωσιν. εὐλογῶν γὰρ εὐλόγει τὸν κύριον, καὶ
counterweight blessing for he-blessed the lord and
εὐχαριστῶν οὐκ ἀνίει, καὶ πάθος οὐκ ἀπεκάλει τὸ πάθος
giving-thanks not ceased and suffering not he-called the suffering
ἀλλὰ πύρωσιν ἀκριβῆ καὶ παίδευσιν πρὸς τελειότητα
but refining exact and education toward perfection
φέρουσαν καὶ ἀρετῆς ἐπίβασιν κρείττονος. μὴ ἀφιστάμενος
bearing and of-virtue ascent better not departing
δὲ καὶ τῆς ταπεινώσεως ἀντεγκαλῶν ἦν αὐτὸς
but also from-the humility reproaching be-was be-himself
ἑαυτῷ, καὶ ἄξια πεπονθέναι κατατιθέμενος καὶ
himself and worthy-things to-have-suffered conceding and
πρὸς θεὸν ἅπαν αἰχμαλωτίζων νόημα, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι
to god every taking-captive thought and in all
τοῦ εὐγενοῦς πνέων ἔτι τῷ ὄντι φρονήματος. οὐ
of-the noble breathing still in-the reality spirit not
γὰρ κατέπεσεν ὅλως, οὐδὲ τοῦ ζήλου ἐνέδωκεν, οἷα
for he-fell-down at-all nor to-the zeal gave-way as
πάσχειν οἶδε ψυχὴ τοῖς ὑλικοῖς διεπτοημένη καὶ κάτω
to-suffer knows soul by-the material-things excited and downward
φέρουσιν.
bearing
Ὧν ἐν γνώσει γινόμενος ὁ κρατῶν ἤσχαλλε καὶ 64
of-which in knowledge coming the ruler was-distressed and
μετάμελον ἔτρεφε καὶ τὴν ἐπανόρθωσιν ἐδίψα μέν, οὐκ
regret nourished and the correction thirsted-for indeed not

εἶχε δ᾽ ὅπως ἑαυτὸν στηλιτεύσοι κακῶς διανοησάμενον.
had but how himself he-might-pillory badly having-intended
βεβούλευται τοίνυν αἰτιάσεις προθεῖναι κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
he-has-resolved therefore accusations to-set-forth against him and
ἀναξιότητος γράψασθαι τὸν χρόνοις ἤδη πολλοῖς
of-unworthiness to-indict the(-man) for-years already many
τὴν ἀξίαν διακοσμήσαντα καὶ τὸν σωτήριον λόγον
the dignity having-adorned and the saving word
ὀρθοτομήσαντα. καὶ γεγόνασι μὲν τῆς τούτου βουλῆς
having-rightly-divided and became indeed of-the his counsel
τῶν ἐν τέλει τινές, μηδὲ τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγνοοῦντες
of-the(-men) in office some not-even the of-the man renown
ἐπίδοξον· ὅμως δὲ γεγόνασι συμμεταβαλόμενοι τῷ
not-knowing nevertheless but they-became changing-with the
καιρῷ, ὁποῖα τὰ τῶν κολάκων νεανιεύματα. ἀπόπειραν
time such-as the of-the flatterers youthful-follies trial
δὲ τῆς αὐτοῦ προαιρέσεως ποιούμενος ὁ βασιλεύς τινας
but of-the his purpose making the emperor some
μητροπόλεως προεστῶτας, οὓς καὶ λογιωτέρους τῶν
of-metropolis presiding whom also more-learned than-the
ἄλλων ἐγίνωσκεν, ὡς αὐτὸν ἀποστέλλει διαλεξομένους
others he-knew to him sends going-to-discuss
περὶ τοῦ τὴν τιμὴν καταθέσθαι καὶ μὴ συνόδῳ καὶ
about the the dignity to-lay-down and not by-synod and
συλλόγῳ περιφανεῖ δημοσιευθῆναι τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ.
assembly conspicuous to-be-made-public the(-things) against him
ἀνάλωτος δὲ τούτοις ὀφθεὶς καὶ ἀπερίτρεπτος ἐς τὰ
uncatchable but by-these seen and unturnable for the
μάλιστα, καὶ πυρίπνους τὴν γλῶσσαν καὶ τὴν ὁρμήν,
most and fire-breathing the tongue and the impulse
καταιδεσθῆναι τούτους πεποίηκε καὶ ἱκέτας πρὸς τὸ
to-be-abashed them he-made and suppliants for the

συγγνώμης τυχεῖν. ἐπανελθόντες οὖν εἰπεῖν ἐκεῖνο πρὸς
pardon to-obtain having-returned then to-say that to
τὸν πέμψαντα συνεστάλησαν οὐδαμῶς "ἡττήμεθα,
the(-one) having-sent shrank in-no-way we-are-defeated
βασιλεῦ, ἡττήμεθα, κρείττων ἀπειλῶν ὁ ἀνήρ, παντὸς
O-emperor we-are-defeated stronger than-threats the man than-all
λόγου καὶ πειθοῦς ἰσχυρότερος, ἀλλὰ καὶ λαβῆς ἁπάσης
word and persuasion stronger but also than-hold all
πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι ἀνώτερος. εἰ οὖν τῷ ἀνεπιλήπτῳ
by-much the surplus higher if then the unassailable
καὶ ἀκαταγωνίστῳ προσβάλλειν ἐθέλεις, ἀναλογίζου τὴν
and unconquerable to-attack you-wish reckon the
ἧττταν καὶ τὸν ἐντεῦθεν μετάμελον." τούτων ἀκηκοὼς
defeat and the from-there regret these-things having-heard
ὁ βασιλεὺς σύννους ἦν καὶ πεφροντικώς, πῶς καὶ
the emperor thoughtful was and having-taken-thought how and
τίνα τρόπον τοῖς πράγμασι χρήσαιτο. ἐν τῷ μέσῳ
what way the affairs he-might-use in the middle
δὲ τοῦ θεοῦ κρεῖττόν τι προβλεψαμένου, ἐν εἰρήνῃ
but — god better something having-foreseen in peace
μεταλλάττει τὸ ζῆν ὁ ἀρχιερεύς, προθεωρήσας τὴν
changes the life the archpriest having-foreseen the
θείαν μετάκλησιν δι' ὁσίου καὶ μεγίστου τὴν ἀρετὴν
divine summons through holy and greatest the virtue
ἁγίου ἀνδρός, καὶ ὅτι τοῖς ἐν ἀσκήσει καὶ ἁγνείᾳ
holy man and that among-the(-men) in asceticism and purity
εὐαρεστήσασιν ἐναρίθμιος ὤν, ἐν μέσῳ τῆς μνήμης
having-pleased numbered being in middle of-the memory
αὐτῶν πρὸ τῆς τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ
their before the of-the savior our Jesus Christ
διὰ φιλανθρωπίαν ἐνανθρωπήσεως, τῶν φθαρτῶν
through humanity incarnation for-the perishable

καὶ ἐπικήρων τὴν ἄφθαρτον ζωὴν καὶ ἀνώλεθρον
and mortal-things the imperishable life and indestructible
ἀνταλλάττεται. καὶ προέβη τὰ τῆς προρρήσεως
exchanges and went-forward the(-things) of-the prediction
τελειωθέντος κατ᾽ ἐκείνας τὰς ἡμέρας τοῦ ἀρχιποίμενος.
having-been-perfected in those the days the chief-shepherd
καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς μετανοίᾳ βληθεὶς καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν
and the indeed emperor by-repentance struck and the virtue
εὐλαβηθεὶς τοῦ ἀνδρός, μὴ ἔχων οἷς τρόποις τὴν
having-revered of-the man not having by-what ways the
ἁμαρτάδα ἐπανορθώσαιτο, ἐντίμως τὸν νεκρὸν αὐτοῦ
sin he-might-correct honorably the corpse his
εἰσαχθῆναι πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν διετάξατο. καὶ
to-be-brought-in to the reigning-city ordered and
παραδίδοται τῇ σορῷ ἐν ᾧπερ ἐκεῖνος τόπῳ καὶ ζῶν
is-delivered to-the coffin in which he place even living
μετετάξατο, κατὰ τὸ ἀνεγερθὲν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ φροντιστήριον,
had-moved at the raised by him monastery
θαῦμα μέγιστον καὶ τοῦ ἀξίως τῆς ἀρχιερατικῆς
marvel greatest and of-the worthily of-the archpriesthood
τελειωθῆναι σημεῖον ἀπερίγραπτον δείξας τὴν ἐν
to-have-been-perfected sign indescribable having-shown the in
χειρὶ τοῦ σταυρικοῦ σημείωσιν σχήματος. καὶ μεμένηκεν
hand of-the cross-shaped marking figure and has-remained
ἡ τιμία τῷ ὄντι χεὶρ τοῦτον τὸν τύπον τηροῦσα
the precious in-the reality hand this the form keeping
τῆς διὰ τοῦ σταυροῦ εἰρήνης καὶ εὐλογίας ἄχρι καὶ
of-the through the cross peace and blessing until even
τήμερον, μὴ ἀλλοιωθεῖσα συνόλως τῇ νεκρώσει τοῦ
today not altered at-all by-the deadening of-the
σώματος.
body

Προεχειρίσθη δὲ πατριάρχης Κωνσταντῖνος πρόεδρος καὶ 66
was-appointed but patriarch Constantine proedros and
πρωτοβεστιάριος ὁ Λειχούδης, ἀνὴρ μέγιστον διαλάμψας
protovestiarios — Leichoudes man greatly having-shone
τοῖς βασιλικοῖς καὶ πολιτικοῖς πράγμασιν ἀπό τε τῆς
in-the imperial and civil affairs from both the
τοῦ Μονομάχου καὶ μέχρι τῆς τούτου ἀναρρήσεως, καὶ
— of-Monomachos and as-far-as the his proclamation and
μεσάζων ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις τὴν τῶν ὅλων διοίκησιν. καὶ
mediating in the palace the of-the whole administration and
γέγονε δωρηματικὸς τοσοῦτον καὶ προνοητικὸς τῶν τε
became generous so-much and provident of-the both
ἱεροκηρύκων καὶ τῶν μιγάδων, ὡς καὶ πάντας τῆς
sacred-heralds and the common-people so-that also all of-the
τούτου ἀφθονίας σχεδὸν ἀπόνασθαι· καὶ θαυμάζειν τέλεον.
his abundance almost to-have-profited and to-wonder completely
Τῶν δὲ πρὸς ἥλιον δύνοντα Σαυροματῶν ταραττομένων, 66
of-the but toward sun setting Sauromatians being-troubled
σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον Σκυθῶν, οὓς
with them but also of-the about the Ister Scythians whom
Πατζινάκους τὸ πλῆθος κικλήσκουσιν, ἔγνω λοιπὸν ὁ
Patzinaks the multitude call resolved henceforth the
βασιλεὺς τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς δυνάμεις ἐπενεγκεῖν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν.
emperor the Roman forces to-bring against them
καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξαρτύσας, καὶ τὸν
and the(-things) for the war having-prepared and the
στρατιωτικὸν κατάλογον ποιησάμενος, πασίρρωμος ἔξεισι.
military roll having-made with-all-his-strength goes-out
καὶ μέχρι τῆς Σαρδικῆς γενόμενος καὶ καταπλήξας τοὺς
and as-far-as — Sardike having-come and having-stunned the
Σαυρομάτας εἰς φιλίαν ἐλθεῖν συνηνάγκασε, καὶ συνθήκαις
Sauromatians into friendship to-come compelled and with-compacts

ἐπιρρώσας τὸ εἰρηναῖον μεταστρατοπεδεύει πρὸς τοὺς
having-strengthened the peace moves-camp against the
ἀλλογενεῖς, τοὺς Σκύθας φημί. καὶ διῃρημένων αὐτῶν ἐν
foreigners the Scythians I-mean and divided they in
ἀρχαῖς ὄντων, οἱ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἡγέμονες προσῆλθον
rules being the indeed of-the others leaders came
αὐτῷ, καὶ τὰ πιστὰ φυλάττειν συνθέμενοι φόβου παντὸς
to-him and the pledges to-keep having-agreed from-fear all
ἀπηλλάγησαν· μόνος δὲ ὁ πρὸς τῷ τοῦ Ἴστρου χείλει
were-freed only but the(-one) by the of-the Ister lip
περινοστῶν καὶ ἀπότομον πέτραν κεκτημένος κρησφύγετον
roaming and sheer rock having refuge
(Σελτὲ τῷ βαρβάρῳ τὸ ὄνομα) οὐκ ἠθέλησε χεῖρας δοῦναι
Selte to-the barbarian the name not wished hands to-give
τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἀλλ' ὑπεροπτικῶς πρὸς τοῦτον διατεθεὶς
to-the emperor but disdainfully toward him disposed
ἐξῆλθεν εἰς τὸ πεδίον, τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀντιταξόμενος.
went-out into the plain against-the Romans going-to-draw-up
οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν δὲ τῆς ἰδίας κακονοίας ἀποίσατο τὰ
not for long but the own folly carried-off the
ἐπίχειρα· κατὰ κράτος γὰρ ἡττηθεὶς βραχείας μερίδος
wages by force for defeated small portion
ἀντιταχθείσης αὐτῷ φυγὰς ᾤχετο, βαθείᾳ τινὶ ὕλῃ
having-been-drawn-up-against him fugitive went into-deep some wood
ὥσπερ τις πτὼξ μετὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν εἰσδύς. καὶ ὁ
as some hare with the(-men) under him having-slipped and the
βασιλεὺς ἑλὼν τὸ κρησφύγετον, καὶ φρουρὰν καταλιπὼν
emperor having-taken the refuge and garrison having-left
καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπιστήσας, τὴν ἐπάνοδον εὐθύμως ἐποιεῖτο.
and general having-set-over the return cheerfully made

Below the hill Lobitzos a September storm ruined Isaac's army, and a falling oak nearly killed him. Hurried home by a false report of revolt, he was frightened by lightning while hunting, fell sick, named Constantine Doukas emperor, took the habit at Stoudios, and died. Plotters planned to snatch him into their boats on Saint George's feast, but he escaped, and they were exiled without bloodshed. Pious and gentle but fond of revenue, he neglected the army, and the Turks overran Iberia, Melitene, and the Euphrates lands.

Περὶ πρόποδας δέ τινος λόφου Λοβιτζοῦ λεγομένου τὴν 67
about foot but of-some hill Lobitzos called the
παρεμβολὴν θέμενος, πρᾶγμά τι τῆς τοῦ τόπου ἐπωνυμίας
camp having-set thing some of-the of-the place name
ἀπηύρα. ῥαγδαῖος γὰρ ὄμβρος τῆς στρατιᾶς εὐθέως
reaped violent for rain on-the army straightway
ἐπικαταρραγεὶς καὶ νιφετὸς ἔξωρος, σεπτεμβρίου μηνὸς ἔτι
having-burst-down and snowfall untimely of-September month still
τὸν δρόμον ἐλαύνοντος, πολλῆς κακώσεως τὸ στρατιωτικὸν
the course driving with-much distress the soldiery
καὶ λύμης ἐνέπλησεν. ἥ τε γὰρ ἵππος σχεδὸν πᾶσα καὶ
and harm filled the both for horse almost all and
πολλοὶ τῶν παρόντων, τῷ κρύει καὶ τῷ ὄμβρῳ
many of-the(-men) present by-the cold and by-the rain
συνεχεῖ καὶ ἀνυποίστῳ μήκιστον χρόνον ταλαιπωρούμενοι,
continual and unbearable very-long time suffering
τὸ ζῆν ἐναπέρρηξαν, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρ' ἐλπίδα
the life broke-off and the provisions beyond hope
τοῖς στρατευομένοις ἐπέλιπε, ποταμίου ῥεύματος καὶ
for-the(-men) campaigning failed of-river current and
χειμῶνος γενόμενα πάρεργον. ἀναστολῆς δὲ γενομένης
storm having-become by-work check but having-happened

ἐξῄει πρωΐας ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀγχοῦ
went-out at-dawn the emperor and the river near
καταρρέοντα, τραφέντα τῇ ἐπομβρίᾳ, διαπεραιούμενος
flowing-down swollen by-the rainfall crossing
πολλοὺς τῶν σφετέρων ἀπέβαλε. λήξας δὲ πρὸς μικρὸν
many of-the own(-men) lost having-ceased but for little
τῆς ὁδοιπορίας ὑπὸ σκιὰν ἔστη δένδρου τινὸς ἅμα
from-the march under shade stood of-tree some together-with
τισὶ τῶν ὑπερεχόντων, καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον ἠχῆς γενομένης
some of-the(-men) eminent and after little sound having-happened
ἐκ τῆς δρυὸς προῄει μικρὸν ὁ βασιλεύς, ὅσον μὴ τῷ
from the oak went-forward little the emperor as-much-as not by-the
μήκει ταύτης καταλαμβάνεσθαι· ῥιζόθεν δ' αὖτη τμηθεῖσα
length of-it to-be-caught from-the-root but it cut
σὺν πολλῇ τῇ βοῇ ὑπτία τῇ γῇ προσήρεισε. γέγονεν ὁ
with much the noise supine on-the ground leaned became the
βασιλεὺς ἐνεὸς καταμαθὼν οἵας μικροῦ δεῖν τελευτῆς
emperor speechless having-learned what by-little falling-short death
ἔμελλε τυχεῖν, καὶ ἦν προοίμιον οὐκ ἀγαθὸν τὸ συγκύρημα.
he-was-about to-meet and was prelude not good the coincidence
68 Προβιβάζων δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπεπορεύετο ταύτῃ.
advancing but the army he-marched by-this-way
ἐπετάχυνε δ' αὐτὸν καί τις φήμη ψευδὴς καὶ οὐκ
hastened but him also some report false and not
ἔμπρακτος, τυραννίδος ἀπάρχεσθαι λέγουσα τὸν πρὸς ἑώαν
actual of-usurpation to-begin saying the to east
ἀποσταλέντα παρ' αὐτοῦ πολιτικὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τὴν τῶν
sent by him civil man for the of-the
δημοσίων κτημάτων ἐξίσωσιν. καὶ μέχρι τῆς βασιλίδος
public estates equalization and as-far-as the queen-city
γενόμενος καὶ πρὸς τὸ οἰκτρὸν τοῦ συμβάντος εἰκότως
having-come and at the pitiable of-the happening fittingly

ἀνιαθείς, καὶ τὴν κατηγορίαν τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἐπίπλαστον
having-been-grieved and the accusation of-the official fabricated
ἐγνωκώς, ἀνελάμβανεν ὅμως τῆς ἀθυμίας ἑαυτόν, καὶ
having-known took-back nevertheless from-the despondency himself and
περὶ τὸν κατὰ πρόσωπον τῆς βασιλίδος προεκκείμενον
about the in front of-the queen-city lying-before
πορθμὸν ἀνιὼν ἐνησχολεῖτο τῇ θήρᾳ, ψυχαγωγῶν
strait going-up was-occupied with-the hunt delighting
ἑαυτὸν τῇ συνεχεῖ γυμνασίᾳ. περὶ δὲ ὥραν ἀρίστου φῶς
himself with-the continual exercise about but hour of-breakfast light
ἀστραπηβόλον τοῖς τόποις ἐκείνοις ἐπέσκηψε· Νεάπολις
lightning-flashing on-the places those fell Neapolis
τούτοις τὸ γνώρισμα. καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς πληγείς, ὡς λόγος,
to-these the name and the emperor struck as saying
ἐκεῖθεν ἀκατίοις ἐξαίφνης πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια ὥρμησε, καὶ
from-there with-boats suddenly to the palace rushed and
νοσομαχήσας ἡμέραις τισὶ τὸν μόρον ἐκαραδόκει. καὶ
having-fought-with-sickness for-days some the doom awaited and
διὰ τοῦτο πρὸς ἐξιλέωσιν τοῦ θείου ἀσπάζεται τὴν
because-of this for propitiation of-the divine embraces the
μετάνοιαν, καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐξουσίας τὸν μοναδικὸν καὶ
repentance and for-the imperial authority the monastic and
ἀπέριττον ἀνταλλάττεται βίον, βασιλέα προχειρισάμενος
unadorned exchanges life emperor having-appointed
οὐ τὸν ὁμαίμονα Ἰωάννην, οὐ τὸν ἀδελφιδοῦν, οὐκ ἄνδρα
not the brother John not the nephew not man
προσζεύξας τῇ θυγατρί, ἀλλὰ τὸν πρόεδρον Κωνσταντῖνον
having-joined to-the daughter but the proedros Constantine
τὸν Δούκαν, ὃς αὐτῷ συνίστωρ καὶ συναγωνιστὴς περὶ
— Doukas who to-him confidant and fellow-fighter in
τὴν τῆς βασιλείας κατάκτησιν διὰ παντὸς ἐχρημάτισεν.
the of-the empire acquisition through all had-been

αὐτὸς δ᾽ ὁ Κομνηνὸς μοναχικοῖς ῥάκεσιν τὴν τοῦ
he but — Komnenos in-monastic rags the —
Στουδίου καταλαμβάνει μονήν, ἔτι τῇ νόσῳ τρυχόμενος,
of-Stoudios reaches monastery still by-the sickness being-worn-out
ζήσας μὲν ***, βασιλεύσας δὲ ἔτη δύο καὶ μῆνας
having-lived indeed (lacuna) having-reigned but years two and months
τρεῖς, ἐπιζήσας δὲ τούτων ἐλάττονα τῷ μοναχικῷ.
three having-survived but than-these less in-the monastic(-life)
69 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν τελευτὴν ὑγρότητος μεστὴ θεαθεῖσα ἡ τούτου
after but the death with-moisture full seen the his
σορὸς πολὺν λόγον εἰς τὸν δῆμον ἐκίνησε, τῶν μὲν
coffin much talk among the people stirred of-the(-ones) indeed
τιμωρίαν εἶναι λεγόντων καὶ κολάσεως ἔνδειγμα τὸ
punishment to-be saying and of-chastisement proof the(-thing)
φανὲν διὰ τὸν πολὺν φόνον ἐκεῖνον τὸν
having-appeared because-of the great slaughter that the(-slaughter)
ἐκ τοῦ κροτηθέντος ἐμφυλίου πολέμου γενόμενον περὶ
from the having-been-struck civil war having-happened about
Νίκαιαν. ἄλλοι διὰ τὴν τῶν πολλῶν κάκωσιν καὶ
Nicaea others because-of the of-the many distress and
ὑστέρησιν μερικὴν καὶ καθόλως τῶν διδομένων
deprivation partial and wholly of-the(-things) given
τοῖς πλείστοις ἐπετείως ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν θησαυρῶν,
to-the most yearly from the imperial treasuries
ἄλλοι διὰ τὴν τῶν ναϊκῶν καὶ ἰδιωτικῶν κτημάτων
others because-of the of-the church and private estates
ἀφαίρεσιν, ἕτεροι διὰ πάντα. ἄλλοι διὰ σωφρονισμῶν
taking-away others because-of all-things others for chastenings
τῶν μετέπειτα. μονονουχὶ τοῦ μεταλλάξαντος
of-the(-men) afterward all-but of-the(-one) having-died
κόλασιν· συνέβαλον γὰρ τὴν μετάνοιαν ὅτι τὴν θείαν
punishment they-conjectured for the repentance that the divine

φιλανθρωπίαν ἐκκαλεῖται πρὸς ἔλεον. οἱ δὲ τούτων
humanity calls-forth to pity the but to-these
ἐναντίοι μετάμελον θρέψαι τὸν ἄνδρα μετὰ τὴν
opposed regret to-have-nourished the man after the
ἀναχώρησιν ἔλεγον, καὶ κατὰ ταῦτο τῆς μεταβιώσεως
withdrawal said and by the-same-token of-the change-of-life
μὴ ἀπόνασθαι. οἱ δὲ τὸ ῥεῦσαν ἁγιωσύνης ἔργον
not to-have-profited they but the having-flowed of-holiness work
ἐτίθεντο διὰ τὴν μετὰ ταῦτα μᾶλλον μετάνοιαν, καὶ
set because-of the after these-things rather repentance and
τὸ δειχθῆναι πᾶσιν ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἁμάρτημα τὸ τὴν θείαν
the to-be-shown to-all that not is sin the the divine
εὐμένειαν βιαζόμενον, εἰ τῶν κακῶν τις ἐκκλίνας
favor forcing if from-the evils anyone having-turned-aside
τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἕλοιτο. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀμφοτέρων τὴν γνώμην
the good should-choose I but of-both the opinion
ἐπαποδέχομαι τῷ τὴν μὲν κωλυτικὴν εἶναι μελλόντων
accept by-the the(-one) indeed preventive to-be of-future
κακῶν, τὴν δὲ προτρεπτικὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ χείρονος πρὸς
evils the(-other) but exhortatory from the worse to
τὸ βέλτιον· καὶ οὐδενὸς τὴν ἧττω καταψηφίζομαι.
the better and of-neither the worse I-condemn
Ἀλλ' ὃ μοι λέγειν ὁ λόγος ὥρμητο, ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν 70
but what to-me to-say the discourse had-set-out having-taken-hold of-the
βασιλικῶν σκήπτρων Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Δούκας συνήθροισε
imperial scepters Constantine — Doukas gathered
τὰ σωματεῖα τῆς πόλεως, καὶ λόγους ἐπιεικείας γέμοντας
the guilds of-the city and words of-equity full
ἐδημηγόρησε πρὸς αὐτούς, "ἐμέ" φήσας, "ὦ ἄνδρες,
harangued to them me having-said O men
βασιλέα τεθεικὼς τῶν ἐπὶ γῆς ὁ βασιλεύων ἐν
emperor having-made of-the(-men) on earth the(-one) reigning in

οὐρανοῖς τῆς ἁπασῶν μεγίστης τιμῆς πεποίηκε μέτοχον.
heavens of-the of-all greatest honor has-made sharer
ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἂν ψεύσαιμι τὰς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον συνθήκας,
I but not — would-belie the toward him compacts
ἀλλ' εὐμενὴς καὶ φιλάνθρωπος ἔσομαι, πατήρ τε τοῖς
but kindly and humane I-shall-be father both to-the
νέοις, καὶ τοῖς ἥλιξιν ἀδελφός, καὶ βακτηρία τοῖς
young and to-the(-men) of-same-age brother and staff to-the
γέρουσι, καὶ παῖς τῇ διαθέσει καὶ μιμήσει τῆς φύσεως.
old and son by-the disposition and imitation of-the nature
εὐθηνήσετε δὲ ἐν ἐμοί, καὶ τὸ προφητικὸν πληρωθήσεται·
you-will-flourish but in me and the prophetic will-be-fulfilled
ἀλήθεια γὰρ ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀνατελεῖ, καὶ δικαιοσύνη ἐκ
truth for from the earth will-spring-up and justice from
τοῦ οὐρανοῦ διακύψει, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔσται καθάπαξ ἐπὶ τῶν
the heaven will-look-down and no-one will-be once-for-all in the
ἡμῶν ἡμερῶν ὁ στεναγμῷ καὶ κλαυθμῷ καὶ στερήσει
our days the(-one) by-groaning and weeping and deprivation
ἀδίκῳ συγχυθησόμενος." ταῦτα εἰπών, καὶ συναποκρύψας
unjust going-to-be-confounded these-things having-said and having-bidden
ἑαυτόν, ὡς ἔθος τοῖς βασιλεῦσι, παραπετάσματι σὺν
himself as custom for-the emperors with-curtain with
εὐφημίᾳ, μεγίσταις ἐλπίσι καὶ φιλανθρώποις μετέωρον
acclamation by-greatest hopes and humane raised-up
εἰργάσατο τὸ ὑπήκοον. τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε τῆς τῶν
made the subjects the(-time) but from this of-the of-the
πραγμάτων ἐχόμενος ἀντιλήψεως ἀνθαμιλλωμένῳ ἐῴκει
affairs holding management to-one-vying be-was-like
τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ προχαράττειν ἀλλ' ἄττα, τοῦ
with-the his-own and to-stamp-beforehand other some-things from-the
ἐπιεικοῦς καὶ μετρίου μὴ ἀφιστάμενος. πεποίηκε δὲ καὶ
equitable and moderate not departing made but also

τιμήσεις, καὶ ἦσαν οἱ τιμηθέντες πολλοὶ τῶν τε τῆς
honorings and were the(-men) honored many of-the both of-the
ἀγορᾶς καὶ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς. ἀνώρθωσε δὲ καὶ
marketplace and of-the senatorial council he-restored but also
τοὺς ἤδη παρὰ τοῦ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βεβασιλευκότος τῶν
the(-men) already by the(-one) before him having-reigned from-the
οἰκείων ἐκπεπτωκότας τιμῶν· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος τοὺς
own having-fallen honors and for he the(-men)
τῷ καθαιρεθέντι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ βασιλεῖ προσῳκειωμένους
to-the deposed by him emperor attached
πολλοὺς ὅσους παγανοὺς ἐξ ἐντίμων ἀπέδειξε, καὶ εἰς
very-many as civilians from honored made and into
τὰς σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀξίας πάλιν ὁ Δούκας ἀνεκαλέσατο.
the their own dignities again — Doukas recalled
Ἔτι δὲ τοῦ κράτους αὐτῷ συναυξανομένου ἐπέστη τὰ 71
still but the power for-him increasing-together arrived the(-days)
τῆς ἐπετείου ἑορτῆς τοῦ ἐν μάρτυσι περιωνύμου ἁγίου
of-the yearly feast of-the among martyrs famous holy
Γεωργίου. μετὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ θείου πάσχα σωτήριον
George after but the of-the divine Easter saving
ἐπιφοίτησιν καὶ ὁ βασιλεύς, ὡς ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ Μονομάχου
coming also the emperor as it-was from — Monomachos
τεθεσπισμένον τοὺς κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν βασιλεῖς εἰς τὸ
ordained the on the day emperors to the
τοῦ ἁγίου φοιτᾶν μαρτύριον, ὅπου περ αὐτὸς οἰκοδομὰς
of-the saint to-go martyr-shrine where indeed he buildings
λαμπρὰς καὶ πολυτελεῖς καὶ βασιλεῦσι προσηκούσας
brilliant and costly and to-emperors fitting
ἐπήξατο, πληρῶν ἐντολὴν αἰδοῖ τοῦ ἐντειλαμένου,
fixed fulfilling command from-reverence of-the(-one) having-commanded
μᾶλλον δὲ τῇ τοῦ μάρτυρος ἐπευφραινόμενος ἑορτῇ
rather but in-the of-the martyr rejoicing feast

καὶ κομίσασθαι μέλλων τὸ προσωρισμένον τάλαντον
and to-receive being-about the assigned talent
ἐπὶ δεξιώσει τῆς παρουσίας, παρεγένετο θύσων αὐτῷ
for welcome of-the presence came going-to-offer to-him
βασιλικῶς τὴν τιμήν. καὶ μέντοι καὶ τὴν ἑορτάσιμον
imperially the honor and however also the festal
ἡμέραν διηνεκῶς ἐπέμενεν ἐκεῖσε, τὴν διαγωγὴν οὐκ ἀηδῆ
day continually remained there the pastime not unpleasant
καθορῶν· τινὲς δὲ τῶν τῆς βασιλευούσης κακοήθως
seeing some but of-the(-men) of-the reigning-city maliciously
διατεθέντες, ὡς τοῦ βασιλέως χαρακτῆρας παραγυμνοῦντος
disposed as the emperor characters laying-bare
οὐκ εὐγενεῖς καὶ ἀστατοῦντος τοῖς λόγοις καὶ πρὸς τὸ
not noble and being-unsteady in-the words and toward the
βασιλικὸν ὀλισθαίνοντος χάρισμα, τὸ δὲ καὶ μεταβολῆς
imperial slipping grace partly but also change
ἐρῶντες ἐλπίδι λημμάτων καινῶν, βουλὴν πονηρὰν
loving by-hope of-gains new counsel wicked
ἐξαρτύσαντες ἄρτι προβεβουλευμένην αὐτοῖς, μεταδιδόασι
having-prepared just-now planned-before by-them share-with
τῆς λύμης αὐτῆς οὐ μόνον στρατιωτῶν τισὶ τῶν περὶ
of-the ruin itself not only soldiers some of-the(-men) about
τὴν ἤπειρον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στόλου
the mainland but also to-the(-men) from the imperial fleet
καὶ τῆς κατὰ θάλασσαν δορυφορίας τε καὶ δυνάμεως.
and of-the at sea bodyguard both and force
καὶ ἦν αὐτοῖς διεγνωσμένον τε καὶ συγκείμενον ἵνα τοῦ
and was by-them decided both and agreed that the
βασιλέως ἔτι ταῖς μαρτυρικαῖς ἐμφιλοχωροῦντος σκηναῖς
emperor still in-the martyr's lingering tents
ὀρθριώτερον, πρὸ τοῦ διαγελᾶν ἀπάρξασθαι τὴν ἡμέραν,
early-at-dawn before the to-smile to-begin the day

οἱ μὲν σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ καὶ βοῇ καὶ θορύβῳ μεγίστῳ
the(-men) indeed with war-cry and shouting and uproar greatest
τὰς τῆς πόλεως πλατείας διαταράξωσι, καὶ ταῖς
the of-the city squares may-throw-into-confusion and the
φρουραῖς προσβαλόντες ἀνάστατον ἅπαν τὸ ἔμφρουρον
prisons having-attacked upset all the(-thing) imprisoned
ἀπεργάσωνται, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν ὁμοίων πρὸς ἀνταρσίαν
may-make and many of-the like to revolt
διερεθίσωσιν, οἱ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς αὐτοῖς συμμετέχοντες
may-provoke the but of-the counsel with-them sharing
ναυτικοὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων προσοκείλωσι
sailors with-the boats before the others may-put-to-shore
τῇ χέρσῳ τῶν μαρτυρικῶν ἐκείνων σκηνῶν, καὶ τὸν
at-the land of-the martyr's those tents and the
βασιλέα κατιόντα τῷ κυδοιμῷ κατεπτοημένον, καὶ πρὸς
emperor coming-down by-the din terrified and to
τὰ βασίλεια μέλλοντα παραγενέσθαι καὶ κατασφαλισθῆναι
the palace being-about to-go and to-be-secured
πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ὃ πάντως ἀναγκαίως ποιῆσαι τοῦτον
against the plot which wholly necessarily to-do him
προέκειτο, ὑποδέξωνται τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἀκατίοις καὶ πελάγιοι
lay-before may-receive in-the their-own boats and at-sea
γενόμενοι τῷ βυθῷ παραδώσουσι. καὶ ἦν ἡ γνώμη δεινή
having-become to-the deep will-hand-over and was the plan terrible
τις καὶ ἄφυκτος, καὶ πανταχόθεν σοβοῦσα τὸ θήραμα
some and inescapable and from-everywhere scaring the quarry
καὶ πλεκτάναις κατά γε τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην ἀσθένειαν
and with-nets in at-least the human weakness
τοῦτον συγκατασχεθῆναι καὶ θηραθῆναι συνάγουσα. τοῦ δὲ
him to-be-held-fast and to-be-hunted bringing-together of-the but
διασκεδάζοντος βουλὰς ἐθνῶν καὶ λογισμοὺς ἀθετοῦντος
scattering counsels of-nations and reasonings setting-aside

ἀρχόντων Κυρίου ἀπερίτρεπτος μένουσα ἡ βουλὴ τὰς
of-rulers Lord unturnable remaining the counsel the
τῶν γηίνων σκαιωρίας παρέσφαλε, καὶ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα τὴν
of-the earthly tricks tripped and beyond hope the
σωτηρίαν τῷ ἀπεγνωσμένῳ πανταρχικῶς ἐχαρίσατο.
safety to-the(-one) despaired-of all-powerfully granted
ὡς γὰρ ἡ στάσις ἀνῆψε καὶ θόρυβος ἀνερριπίσθη
when for the faction kindled and uproar was-fanned
πολύς, αἵ τε ἀγγελίαι φθάνουσαι ἑτέρα τὴν ἑτέραν τῷ
much the both messages anticipating one the other to-the
βασιλεῖ προσεφοίτησε, καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἅπας συνεκροτεῖτο
emperor came and the people all was-assembled
καὶ συνηθροίζετο, καὶ ταραχῆς ὑπῆρχον τὰ κατὰ τὴν
and was-gathered and of-tumult were the(-things) in the
πόλιν ἀνάμεστα καὶ συγχύσεως συσκευασάμενος οὗτος ὁ
city full and of-confusion having-packed-up this-one the
βασιλεὺς ἅμα τῇ Αὐγούστῃ καὶ τοῖς ἐξ αὐτῶν
emperor together-with the Augusta and the(-children) from them
γεννηθεῖσιν εἰς τὴν γείτονα κατῆλθον ἀκτήν, καὶ μὴ
born to the neighboring went-down shore and not
εὑρόντες τῶν βασιλικῶν πλοίων τινὰ εἰς τὸ προσορμίσαν
having-found of-the imperial ships any into the having-put-in
νέον ἔκ τινος ἀπροόπτου καὶ δεξιᾶς τύχης, μᾶλλον δὲ
newly from some unforeseen and favorable fortune rather but
προνοίας ἀρρήτου θελήματος, ἀρχοντικὸν πλοιάριον, ὡς
of-providence ineffable of-will official boat as
εἶχον σπουδῆς, ἀνέβησαν. καὶ τῶν βασιλείων εὐθὺ τῆς
they-were of-haste they-boarded and of-the palace straight the
εἰρεσίας ἀγούσης ἐπικατέλαβε τὸ τῆς ἀνοσίας βουλῆς
rowing leading overtook the of-the unholy counsel
μετεσχηκὸς ἀκάτιον, τὸν βασιλέα προκαλούμενον εἰσελθεῖν
having-shared boat the emperor inviting to-enter

ἐν αὐτῷ ὡς σπουδαιότερον δῆθεν ἀχθησόμενον δι᾽ αὐτοῦ.
into it as more-speedily forsooth going-to-be-brought by it
ὡς δ᾽ ἀπεπέμπετο καὶ κατὰ χώραν ὁ θηρευόμενος
when but he-was-sent-away and in place the(-one) hunted
ἔμενε, καί τι προὔργου πράξειν ἀπηναισχύντουν
remained and something advantageous to-do were-shameless
οἱ ἐν αὐτῷ, προσαράσσειν ταῖς κώπαις οὐκ
the(-men) in it to-dash with-the oars not
ἐξ εὐπλοίας σχηματιζόμενοι. διασωθέντος τοίνυν τοῦ
from good-sailing pretending having-been-saved therefore the
βασιλέως ἀθιγοῦς ἐν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ τούτου
emperor untouched in the palace since also the his
αὐτάδελφος διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς προῄει προπορευομένων
brother through the marketplace went-forward going-before
αὐτοῦ καὶ περικυκλούντων στρατιωτῶν ἐγχεσιμάχων,
him and surrounding soldiers spear-fighting
διάλυσιν ἐλάμβανε τὰ τῆς στάσεως· τοῦ γὰρ ἄλλου
dissolution received the(-things) of-the faction of-the for other
πλήθους τῆς πόλεως μὴ συναποστατῆσαι θελήσαντος καὶ
multitude of-the city not to-revolt-with having-wished and
συνδιαφθαρῆναι τῇ τῶν ἐπιβούλων σκαιότητι, φόβος
to-be-destroyed-with by-the of-the plotters perversity fear
κατέσχεν αὐτούς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπισημότεροι καὶ τὰς
held them and the indeed more-notable and the
ὡπλισμένας ἤδη παραγυμνώσαντες τῷ μεγάλῳ καὶ
armed(-hands) already having-laid-bare to-the great and
περιωνύμῳ ναῷ τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ σοφίας προσέδραμον, τὴν
famous church of-the — of-god wisdom ran the
περὶ ψυχῆς σωτηρίαν τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων, χρημάτων τέ
for life safety for-the others all of-moneys both
φαμεν καὶ κτημάτων, ἀνταλλαττόμενοι· οἱ δὲ λαθεῖν
we-say and estates exchanging the(-ones) but to-escape-notice

οἰηθέντες ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν κατοικίας καὶ συναυλίας ἑτέρας
thinking to the their-own dwellings and haunts other
διεσκεδάσθησαν. ἐξῆλθε δὲ καὶ ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἔπαρχος
were-scattered went-out but also the of-the city eparch
μετὰ τὸ τὴν πολλήν, τὸ τοῦ λόγου, τυφθεῖσαν
after the the much the(-thing) of-the saying having-been-lashed
θάλασσαν, τὸ φλεγμαῖνον καὶ αὐτὸς καταστέλλων, καὶ
sea the inflammation also he calming and
συνεμίγη τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως ὁμαίμονι κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν
mingled with-the of-the emperor brother in the marketplace
προοδεύοντι. ἦσαν γὰρ ἀναλαβόμενοι πάντες ἑαυτούς, καὶ
advancing were for having-recovered all themselves and
τούτων συγκροτοῦντες τὰ νικητήρια, καὶ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι
their striking-up the victory-songs and to-the emperors
τὸ κράτος ἐπικροτοῦντες, καὶ σὺν εὐφημίαις καὶ θυμιάμασι
the power applauding and with acclamations and incenses
πλείσταις τὴν προπομπὴν ἐργαζόμενοι.
very-many the escort making

74 Ὡς δὲ κατάστασις ἔσχε καὶ νηνεμία τουτὶ τὸ κλυδώνιον,
when but settlement had and calm this the surge
καὶ παντελὴς πληροφορία τοῖς περὶ τὸν βασιλέα
and complete full-assurance to-the(-men) about the emperor
καὶ αὐτῷ βασιλεῖ γέγονεν ὡς μερική τις δυσβουλία
and himself to-the-emperor came that partial some ill-counsel
καὶ συνέλευσις συνετάραξε τὸ ὑπήκοον, οὐχὶ συνθήκη
and gathering confounded the subjects not compact
κοινὴ καὶ συγκίνησις ἐξεπολέμωσε τοῦτον, καὶ θάρσους
common and commotion made-hostile him and of-boldness
ἐνεπλήσθησαν, εἰς ἔρευναν εὐθὺς διανέστη καὶ τῶν
they-were-filled to inquiry straightway rose and of-the(-deeds)
τετολμημένων ἐκδίκησιν ὁ κρατῶν. καὶ ἐπεὶ λαθεῖν οὐκ
dared vengeance the ruler and since to-escape-notice not

ἐνῆν τοὺς τοσούτου κακοῦ πρωτεργάτας καὶ στασιαστὰς
was-possible the of-so-great evil first-workers and rebels
καὶ συνίστορας, ἤγοντο τούτων συχνοί, καὶ καθοσιώσεως
and accomplices were-brought of-them many and of-treason
εἰς βασιλέα φερομένης ἐκρίνοντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν
against emperor being-charged were-judged and the(-ones) indeed
εἱρκταῖς δημοσίαις, οἱ δὲ ἀμειδέσιν οἰκίσκοις ἐδίδοντο.
to-prisons public the(-ones) but to-unsmiling cells were-given
ἄλλοι δὲ τούτων τὸν θάνατον ἐκκλῖναι σπουδάζοντες,
others but of-them the death to-avoid hastening
ὑποσχέσεσιν ἐλευθερίας σαινόμενοι, προεδίδουν ἑτέρους. καὶ
with-promises of-freedom being-cajoled betrayed others and
καθ' ἑκάστην συνελαμβάνοντο συχνοί, καὶ φόβος εἶχε τοὺς
by each(-day) were-arrested many and fear held the
πλείστους ἵνα μὴ συλληφθῶσι κατηγορούμενοι. τέως δὲ
most that not they-may-be-arrested being-accused meanwhile but
μαστιγώσας τούτων τινὰς ὁ κρατῶν, καὶ εἰς φῶς τοὺς
having-flogged of-them some the ruler and into light the
ἐπιβούλους προαγαγὼν οὐδὲ πρὶν ἀγνοουμένους διὰ
plotters having-brought not-even before unknown because-of
τὸ ἐκραγῆναι τὸ μελετώμενον, φυγῇ τούτους καὶ
the to-have-burst-out the(-thing) planned with-exile them and
δημεύσει προσεζημίωσε, μηδένα δι' αἵματος τιμωρήσασθαι
confiscation he-penalized no-one through blood to-punish
ἀνασχόμενος, ἀλλ' εὐψύχως τὴν παροινίαν καὶ μετριώτερον
having-endured but courageously the drunken-violence and more-moderately
ἐνεγκών. πρὸ δὲ πάντων ὁ εἰρημένος ἔπαρχος, συνειδότος
having-borne before but all the said eparch of-complicity
κατηγορηθεὶς καὶ κριθείς, ὑπερορίᾳ καὶ δημεύσει κατὰ
having-been-accused and judged to-exile and confiscation on
τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν τῆς ταραχῆς ὑπεβλήθη, εἰσιὼν μὲν εἰς
the same day of-the tumult was-subjected entering indeed into

τὰ βασίλεια ὥς τι τῶν δεόντων κατορθωκὼς καὶ τὸ
the palace as something of-the needful-things having-achieved and the
στασιάζον κατευνακώς, ἀφαιρεθεὶς δὲ τὴν ζώνην καὶ
rebellion having-lulled having-been-deprived but the belt and
τὰ παράσημα καὶ κατάκριτος ἀπροσδοκήτως γενόμενος.
the insignia and condemned unexpectedly having-become
76 Ἐπόθησε δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπέκεινα
longed but than-the others all the emperor beyond
τήν τε τῶν δημοσίων χρημάτων ἐπαύξησιν καὶ
the both of-the public moneys increase and
τῶν ἰδιωτικῶν δικῶν τὴν ἀκρόασιν καὶ τούτοις τὴν
of-the private cases the hearing and on-these the
μείζονα φροντίδα κατεκένου τῆς βασιλείας, τῶν ἄλλων
greater care emptied of-the reign to-the other
ἧττον βασιλικῶν ἀντεχόμενος, στρατιωτικῶν φημὶ καὶ
less imperial(-things) holding-to military I-mean and
στρατηγικῶν πλεονεκτημάτων καὶ τῆς ἐντεῦθεν εὐδοξίας,
generalship advantages and of-the from-there good-repute
τοῖς εἰρημένοις πολιτικοῖς εὐδοκιμεῖν προαιρούμενος.
in-the said civic(-things) to-be-esteemed preferring
διὰ δὴ ταῦτα καὶ συκοφαντικαῖς ἐπηρείαις καὶ
because-of indeed these-things both with-sycophantic abuses and
σοφιστικαῖς μεθόδοις καὶ δικανικῶν προβλημάτων ἑσμῷ
sophistic methods and of-forensic problems with-swarm
καὶ σεκρετικῶν ζητημάτων ἐπιπλοκαῖς τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν
and secretarial inquiries with-entanglements the Roman(-state)
ἐκλονεῖτο, καὶ κοινὴ μελέτη τοῖς ἅπασι τὸ κατορθῶσαι
was-shaken and common study for-the all the to-succeed-in
τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐγίνετο, ὡς καὶ αὐτοὺς στρατιώτας
the such-things became so-that also themselves soldiers
μεταβαλεῖν καὶ μεταμαθεῖν τὰ πρὸς τὴν τούτων
to-change and to-learn-instead the(-things) toward the their

γνῶσιν παράγοντα. καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως εὐπροσίτου καὶ
knowledge leading and the emperor accessible and
μετριόφρονος ὄντος καὶ ἧττον περὶ τὸ σῶμα κολαστικοῦ
moderate being and less about the body punitive
καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸ θεῖον εὐσεβεῖν δοκοῦντος ὡς μάλιστα
and the(-things) about the divine to-be-pious seeming as most
φιλοπτώχου τε πέρα τοῦ δέοντος καὶ φιλομονάχου
poor-loving both beyond the needful and monk-loving
καθισταμένου, καὶ διεπτοημένου περὶ τὰ ἱερά, ἡ πρὸς
being and excited about the holy-things the toward
τὰ λεχθέντα ἕτερα κεφάλαια εὔνοια τὴν τῶν τοιούτων
the mentioned other heads goodwill the of-the such
προτερημάτων ἤμβλυνεν ἐπιμέλειαν, καὶ κατὰ σφᾶς
advantages blunted care and by them
αὐτὰς ἀρετὴ καὶ κακία περὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ὑποκείμενον
themselves virtue and vice about the same subject
μονονουχὶ ἐστασίαζον. ἐνίκα δὲ παρὰ πολλὰς ψήφους
all-but were-at-strife prevailed but by many votes
τὸ δυσπαθές, ὅσῳ καὶ πλείονι μερίδι ἐφήπλωτο. τὸ
the ill-disposition as-much-as also over-greater portion it-had-been-spread the
γὰρ εὐσεβὲς καὶ τὸ φιλόπτωχον ἅμα καὶ φιλομόναχον
for pious and the poor-loving at-once and monk-loving
καὶ τὸ μὴ πρὸς κόλασιν δι᾽ αἵματος ἕτοιμον, καὶ
and the not toward punishment through blood ready and
αὐτὸ τὸ εὐπρόσιτον, ἐπαίνων μὲν οὐδεὶς ἦν ὁ μὴ
itself the accessibility of-praises indeed no-one was the(-one) not
ἀξιῶν, πλὴν ἀλλὰ τῷ ἔχοντι μόνῳ τὴν ὄνησιν
deeming-worthy except but to-the(-one) having only the benefit
ἐπιφέρειν ἐδοκιμάζοντο, καί τισιν ὀλίγοις τῶν προσιόντων
to-bring they-were-judged and to-some few of-the approaching
ἢ ὁμαλῶς προδεχθέντων αὐτῷ· τὸ δὲ φειδωλὸν καὶ ἄγαν
or evenly received by-him the but thrift and excessive

πoριστικὸν τῶν δημοσίων χρημάτων, ἔστιν οἷς καὶ οὐκ
acquisitiveness of-the public moneys there-are in-which also not
ἐν εὐπροσώποις αἰτίαις, καὶ τὸ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν δικαστικόν,
in fair-seeming causes and the by authority judicial
καὶ τὸ καταφρονητικὸν τῆς στρατιωτικῆς εὐπραγίας
and the contemptuous of-the military prosperity
καὶ στρατηγικῆς καὶ ἀκρητικῆς εὐπαθείας πολλῶν καὶ
and generalship and of-the-frontier well-being of-many and
σχεδὸν ἁπάντων τῶν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις τελούντων
almost all of-the(-men) under Romans paying
λυμαντικὸν ἐψηφίζοντο. ἠγείρετο γὰρ πολὺς γογγυσμὸς
ruinous were-voted was-raised for much grumbling
τῶν τε καταδικαζομένων οὐ νομικῶς καὶ τῶν
of-the(-men) both condemned not lawfully and of-the(-men)
κατηγορουμένων σοφιστικῶς, καὶ τῶν ἀπαιτουμένων
accused sophistically and of-the(-men) demanded
εἰς τὸ δημόσιον ἐνίοτε ἀχρεώστητα, καὶ τῶν δεχομένων
for the public(-treasury) sometimes things-not-owed and of-the receiving
φορολογικὰς ἐπαυξήσεις ἐπαρχιῶν, καὶ τῶν καταδρομὰς
tax increases provinces and of-the(-men) raids
ὑφισταμένων βαρβαρικὰς διὰ τὸ μὴ κατὰ λόγον
undergoing barbarian because-of the not according-to reason
τὸν στρατιωτικὸν κατάλογον γίνεσθαι. ἐλέγετο δὲ μὴ
the military roll to-be-made it-was-said but not
τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως φύσεως ἔργα ταῦτα (εἶναι γὰρ τοῦτον
of-the of-the emperor nature works these to-be for him
πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἄφθονον τὰ πάντα καὶ ἀπειρόκακον καὶ
before the rule unstinting in-the all-things and guileless and
τῆς ἐλεημοσύνης ὁλοσχερῶς ἐφαπτόμενον), ὑποφθορᾶς
of-the almsgiving wholly laying-hold of-corruption
δὲ τινῶν καὶ παραινέσεως φιλοπράγμονος, ὅσοι τῆς
but of-some and of-exhortation busybody as-many-as than-the

πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια οἰκειώσεως μεῖζον οὐδὲν οὐδ' ὑπέρτερον
to the palace intimacy greater nothing nor higher
ἥγηνται, ἵνα τὸ εὐμενὲς τοῦ κρατοῦντος συλήσωσιν.
have-thought that the kindness of-the ruler they-may-plunder
Ἀλλ' οὔτε τὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς τοῦ βασιλέως μέρος ἀγέραστον 77
but neither the of-the virtue of-the emperor part unrewarded
οὔτε τὸ ἄλλως ἔχον ἀνώλεθρον τῇ Ῥωμαϊκῇ
nor the(-part) otherwise being harmless to-the Roman
ἐπικρατείᾳ διαμεμένηκε. περὶ μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐντός,
dominion remained about indeed for the(-things) inside
ὅπως καλῶς ἔσχε τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὡς ἦν αὐτῷ
how well it-was for-the emperor and as was to-him
βουλητόν, τῶν παίδων ὧν μὲν ἰδιωτῶν συνανελθόντων
wished of-the children of-whom indeed private-men having-come-up-with
τούτῳ εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα καὶ συμβασιλεύειν γεγενημένων,
him to the palace and to-co-reign having-been
ὧν δὲ μετὰ τὴν βασιλείαν γεννηθέντων καὶ αὐτόχρημα
of-whom but after the reign born and outright
βασιλέων ἀναδειχθέντων καὶ τῇ πορφυρίδι κατὰ
emperors having-been-proclaimed and with-the purple according-to
τὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐθισμὸν συναναδοθέντων, καὶ τοῦ τῆς
the of-the Romans custom given-up-together and the of-the
Αὐγούστης ἐν ἐαριζούσῃ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἄνθους, οὐ πολὺς
Augusta in spring-like the age bloom not much
λόγος οὐδὲ παράθεσις πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἀντικειμένων τουτωνὶ
word nor comparison for the of-the opposites these
ἅμιλλαν. τὸ δὲ εἰς κοινὸν ἧκον ὄφελος ἐξεταστέον ὡς
rivalry the but to common having-come benefit must-be-examined as
προδιείληπται. τῆς μὲν γὰρ κακίας ταῦτα ἐπίχειρα. κατὰ
was-set-out-before of-the indeed for vice these-things wages in
μὲν τὴν ἑώαν ἐληίζοντο πάντα καὶ διεφθείροντο. τῇ δὲ
indeed the east were-plundered all-things and were-destroyed by-the but

τῶν Νεφθαλιτῶν Οὔννων ἤτοι τῶν Τούρκων ἐπιδρομῇ καὶ
of-the Nephthalite Huns that-is of-the Turks raid and
κατισχύσει, καὶ τῇ βιαίᾳ ὑποχωρήσει καὶ δείματι τῶν
prevailing and by-the forced retreat and fear of-the
ἠμεληµένων στρατιωτῶν ἐκ τοῦ Ῥωµαϊκοῦ καταλόγου, καὶ
neglected soldiers from the Roman roll and
συνεχεῖς ὑπῆρχον αἱ ἐκδροµαί. καὶ ἡ εὐδαίµων χώρα τῆς
continual were the raids and the prosperous land —
Ἰβηρίας παντελῶς κατηρείπωτο, ἤδη προκατειργασµένη
of-Iberia altogether had-been-demolished already worked-over-before
ὡς εἴποµεν. µετελάµβανον δὲ τοῦ δεινοῦ καὶ ὅσαι
as we-said shared but of-the terror also as-many-as
ταύτῃ παρέκειντο, Μεσοποταµία τε καὶ Χαλδία, Μελιτηνὴ
on-it lay-beside Mesopotamia both and Chaldia Melitene
καὶ Κολώνεια καὶ τὰ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ συγκείµενα
and Koloneia and the(-places) by-the Euphrates lying
ποταµῷ· καὶ εἰ µὴ στρατεύµασιν ἐνίοτε, µᾶλλον δὲ
river and if not by-armies sometimes rather but
φήµαις δυνάµεων διείργοντο τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων, καί
by-reports of-forces were-checked the(-things) of-the barbarians and
τις ἀρχηγὸς τούτων Χωροσάλαρις οὕτω λεγόµενος, ἕτερος
some leader of-them Chorosalaris so called other
δὲ Ζαµούχης, τὴν ἧττω συµβαλόντες τύχῃ τινὶ ἀγαθῇ
but Zamouches the worse having-engaged by-fortune some good
ἐκληρώσαντο, κἂν καὶ µέχρι Γαλατίας καὶ Ὀνωριάδος
obtained also even as-far-as Galatia and Honorias
καὶ αὐτῆς Φρυγίας τὸ ἀντίπαλον περιέδραµε. καὶ ὅτι
and very Phrygia the adversary would-have-run-about and that
µὲν ἀνάγκης κατεπειγούσης ἐστέλλετο στρατιωτικόν,
indeed by-necessity pressing was-sent soldiery
οὐκ ἀπὸ τρόπου· ὅτι δὲ ψιλὸν καὶ ἀπρόθυµον τῇ τοῦ
not from way that but bare and unwilling by-the of-the

ὀψωνιασμοῦ ὑστερήσει, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τὸ κάκιστον μέρος,
pay deprivation to-say but also the worst part
ὡς τῶν κρειττόνων ἀπελαυνομένων τῆς στρατειᾶς
that the better being-driven-off from-the service
διὰ τὸ μείζονος τυγχάνειν βαθμοῦ τε καὶ ὀψωνιασμοῦ,
because-of the greater to-obtain rank both and pay
καταγνώσεως οὐκ ἀπῆν τὸ γενόμενον, μηδενὸς γενναίου
of-condemnation not was-free the(-thing) having-happened nothing noble
κατορθουμένου, καὶ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ποτὲ μεγαλοπρεπείας
being-accomplished and of-the Roman once magnificence
καὶ ἰσχύος ἀνάλογον. ἐξ οὗ συνέβαινε τοὺς μὲν Ῥωμαίους
and strength proportionate from which it-happened the indeed Romans
δυσπαθεῖν καὶ καταπληκτικοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐναντίους καὶ
to-be-disheartened and terrifying to-think the opponents and
μηδὲ φωνὴν ὑπομένειν αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους δὲ ἐναβρύνεσθαι καὶ
not-even voice to-endure their they but to-be-proud and
ἀγερωχεῖν καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς προσρήγνυσθαι πεποιθήσεως,
to-be-haughty and with much to-dash-against confidence
ὡς πρὸς ἡσσηθέντας πολλάκις ποιουμένους τὸν πόλεμον.
as against having-been-defeated often making the war
ἐξ οὗ καί τι συνηνέχθη παραλογώτατον καὶ οὐκ
from which also something happened most-unexpected and not
ἀνίαν μόνον ἀφόρητον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἐπικρατείας
grief only unbearable but also of-the Roman dominion
ἐπιφέρον ἐλάττωσιν καὶ ἰσχύος μεγίστης ἀφαίρεσιν.
bringing diminution and of-strength greatest removal

Ani, a great city walled by nature, won by Monomachos's promises, was left by Doukas's thrift to Pankratios, who held it unpaid and unprovisioned; the sultan, provoked by raids on his rear, stormed it and slaughtered everyone. In the third indiction the Uzes crossed the Ister, captured Apokapes and Botaneiates, and plundered as far as Hellas. Doukas set out with barely a hundred and fifty men, but plague, famine, Bulgarians, and Patzinaks destroyed the Uzes. The previous September an earthquake, God's work, the author argues, ruined Raidestos, Panion, and a temple at Kyzikos.

79 Τὸ Ἀννίον πόλις ἐστὶ μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, καὶ
— *Ani city is great and populous and*
πανταχόθεν τάφροις οὐ χειροποιήτοις ἀλλὰ φυσικαῖς
from-everywhere with-ditches not handmade but with-natural
κοιλάσι καὶ ἀδιεξοδεύτοις καὶ πέτραις ἀποτόμοις
hollows and impassable and with-rocks sheer
συμπεριειλημμένη, καὶ ποταμῷ βαθυδίνῃ καὶ ἀβάτῳ
surrounded and by-river deep-eddying and untrodden
περιεζωσμένη τὸ μέρος καθ' ὅπερ ἀπορρῶγες καὶ φάραγγες
girded the part at which cliffs and ravines
ἐπιλείπουσι· καὶ βραχύς ἐστι τόπος ὁ τὰς ἀμφόδους
fail and short is place the(-one) the approaches
ἔχων τῆς πόλεως, καὶ οὗτος μετεώροις καὶ ἰσχυροῖς
having of-the city and this with-high and strong
κατωχύρωται τείχεσι. ταύτην ὁ τῆς ἀοιδίμου λήξεως
has-been-fortified walls it the of-the celebrated end
βασιλεὺς ὁ Μονομάχος ἀξιομάχῳ πρότερον στρατιᾷ
emperor — Monomachos with-a-match before army
παραστήσασθαι διαγωνισάμενος οὐκ ἠδυνήθη· συνθήκαις
to-subdue having-contended not could by-compacts
δὲ καὶ μεγίσταις ἐπαγγελίαις τὸν ἄρχοντα ταύτης
but and greatest promises the ruler of-it

καταστησάμενος εὔελπιν, συνέπεισε μεταθέσθαι πρὸς τὰ
having-made hopeful persuaded to-go-over to the
ἡμέτερα καὶ τὴν πόλιν θέσθαι Ῥωμαίοις. καὶ ὁ μὲν μὴ
our-side and the city to-give to-Romans and he indeed not
διαψευσθεὶς τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐν εὐπαθείαις καὶ ἁβρότησι καὶ
having-been-cheated-of the hopes in comforts and luxuries and
ἀντιδόσεσι κτήσεων καὶ ἀξιωμάτων μεγίστων τὸν βίον
exchanges of-possessions and dignities greatest the life
εἵλκεν ἐπέραστον· ἡ δὲ πόλις, χώραν τε πολλὴν ἔχουσα
drew lovely the but city land both much having
καὶ πολίχνια ὑπ᾽ αὐτήν, δουκικῇ κατεκοσμήθη ἀρχῇ, πρὸς
and small-towns under it with-ducal was-adorned rule by
τοῖς Συριακοῖς τοῦ Τιβίου διακειμένη ὁρίοις, καὶ ἦν ἡμῖν
the Syrian — of-Tibios lying borders and was for-us
χαράκωμα μέγιστον καὶ ἀποτροπὴ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν εἰσβάλλειν
bulwark greatest and deterrent of-the from-there to-invade
μελλόντων βαρβάρων εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρικήν. τὸ δὲ φειδωλὸν
going barbarians into the Iberian(-land) the but thrift
τοῦ κρατοῦντος καὶ ταύτης τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἐστέρησεν·
of-the ruler also of-it the Romans deprived
ἐπεὶ γὰρ σιτηρέσιον καὶ ὁ ἐν ταύτῃ σατράπης ἐλάμβανε,
since for allowance also the in it satrap received
προσελθών τις Ἀρμένιος Παγκράτιος οὕτω καλούμενος
having-come some Armenian Pankratios so called
τῷ βασιλεῖ, συντίθεται τούτῳ καὶ ὑπισχνεῖται χωρίς τινος
to-the emperor agrees with-him and promises without any
ἀπολήψεως τὴν τοιαύτην ἀρχὴν μετελθεῖν καὶ κρειττόνως
receipt the such office to-take-up and better
συντηρῆσαι τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ ὅση τούτῳ παραπέφυκε
to-preserve the town and as-much-as to-it has-grown-beside
σύγκτησις. καὶ λαμβάνει τὸν βασιλέα τῇ ὑποσχέσει
property and gets the emperor to-the promise

συνεπινεύοντα, καὶ δοὺξ ἀποδείκνυται, καὶ καταλαμβάνει
assenting and duke is-appointed and takes-over
τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἡγεμονίαν. ἀναξίως δὲ τὰ πράγματα
the in these command unworthily but the affairs
διοικῶν, καὶ μήτε τῇ ἀκροπόλει σῖτον ὡς τὸ εἰκὸς
administering and neither for-the citadel grain as the fitting
προμηθούμενος μήτι ἄλλο τι ἢ πολεμικὸν ἢ πολιτικὸν
providing nor other anything either military or civil
ὀρθῶς καὶ βεβαίως ἐμπορευόμενος, εἰς μεγάλους κινδύνους
rightly and firmly trading into great dangers
τὴν θαυμασίαν παρενέβαλε πόλιν. παροδεύων γὰρ ὁ
the marvelous threw city passing-by for the
σουλτάνος ἐκεῖθεν, πανστρατιᾷ (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ
sultan from-there with-whole-army this for was name for-the
τούτων ἐξάρχοντι) παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἐπαποσταλέντος
their leader by him and the sent-in-addition
βασιλικοῦ ἀνδράποδος εἰς οὐδὲν δέον κατὰ τῆς τοιαύτης
imperial slave for no need against the such
ἐκπεπολέμωται πόλεως. τούτου γὰρ ἀθιγῆ τὴν ὑπὸ
was-made-hostile city him for untouched the(-land) under
Ῥωμαίους παρερχομένου, οὗτοι τῆς οὐραγίας καὶ τῶν
Romans passing-by these the rear and of-the(-men)
ὑστερούντων τῷ κόπῳ φιλοκερδῶς ἐξαπτόμενοι πολλοὺς
falling-behind from-the weariness greedily fastening-on many
ἀνῄρουν καὶ τούτους ἐσκύλευον, ἕως ἡ φήμη ταχύτατα
killed and them stripped until the report most-quickly
πρὸς τὸν σουλτάνον διέδραμεν. ὁ δὲ τὴν ὕβριν μὴ
to the sultan ran-through he but the outrage not
ἐνεγκὼν (ἀνῆπτε γὰρ τὴν ὀργὴν καὶ τὸ τῶν συνόντων
having-borne kindled for the anger also the of-the with
αὐτῷ στρατιωτῶν πλῆθος, μὴ ἀνεχομένων τὴν παροινίαν
him soldiers multitude not enduring the drunken-insolence

καταλιπεῖν ἀτιμώρητον) θυμοῦ πνέων καὶ ἰταμότητος εἰς
to-leave unpunished with-anger breathing and recklessness to
τὸ Ἀννίον ἐπάνεισι, καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύει πρὸ τούτου, καὶ
— Ani returns and encamps before it and
τῆς πολιορκίας μετὰ πολλῆς ἀπάρχεται τῆς παρασκευῆς.
the siege with much begins the preparation
οἱ δ' ἔνδον φρουρὰν ἱκανὴν μὴ ἔχοντες (περιεῖλε
the(-men) but inside garrison sufficient not having took-away
γὰρ καὶ ταύτην χρηματισμὸς οὐκ ἀκίνδυνος ὑποσχομένου
for also it money-making not without-danger having-promised
τοῦ ἀμίσθου τουτουὶ στρατηγοῦ καὶ ταύτης χωρὶς
the unpaid this general also it without
φυλάξαι καὶ κέρδος τῷ δημοσίῳ ποιῆσαι τὰ ἐν
to-guard and profit for-the public(-treasury) to-make the(-things) on
αὐτῇ δαπανώμενα) ἀντέσχον μὲν πρὸς καιρόν, οἷα δ'
it spent held-out indeed for season as but
ἔμποροι καὶ πολεμικῶν μηχανημάτων καὶ προβλημάτων
merchants also of-military engines and defenses
ἀπείρατοι, καὶ ἄρχοντος χηρεύοντες εὐγενοῦς, μᾶλλον
inexperienced and of-ruler bereft noble rather
δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁρῶντες διχοστατουμένην καὶ τεμνομένην
but the command seeing divided and cut
τῷ τὸ μὲν βασιλικὸν ἀνδράποδον τὸ πᾶν μεθέλκειν
by-the the indeed imperial slave the all to-draw-over
εἰς ἑαυτό, τὸν δὲ Παγκράτειον εἰς ἑαυτὸν τὸ κράτος
to himself — but Pankratios to himself the power
ἀντισφαιρίζειν, καὶ στασιάζον ὁρῶντες τὸ κρατοῦν, ἄλλως
to-bat-back and being-at-strife seeing the ruling-power otherwise
τε καὶ πληγέντες ζημίᾳ τὸ πρότερον ἐφ' ᾧ δώροις
both and having-been-struck by-loss the before on what with-gifts
ἐκμειλίξασθαι τὴν τοῦ πολεμήτορος ἀγριότητα, ταῖς
to-appease the of-the warrior savagery by-the

συχναῖς ἀπειρηκότες προσβολαῖς καὶ κατασεισθέντες τοῖς
frequent having-given-up attacks and having-been-shaken by-the
σπαραγμοῖς τῶν τειχῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν. καὶ γνόντες
breakings of-the walls to flight rushed and having-known
τὴν τούτων προαίρεσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ὁμόσε ταῖς
the their purpose the enemies to-close-quarters to-the
πύλαις σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ πολλῷ καὶ βοῇ διωθήσαντο, καὶ
gates with war-cry much and shouting pushed and
ταύτας καὶ μέρη τοῦ τείχους ἐπιθετικῶς καταστρέψαντες
these and parts of-the wall aggressively having-overturned
αἱροῦσιν ἀνὰ κράτος τὴν πόλιν, καὶ γίνεται φόνος
take by force the city and happens slaughter
τῶν ἔνδον ἀμύθητος. οὔτε γὰρ ἡλικίας οὔτε φύσεως
of-the(-men) inside unspeakable neither for of-age nor of-nature
οὔθ' αἱρέσεως ἔλεος ἦν, ἀλλὰ πάντες ἡβηδὸν ἀνῃροῦντο,
nor of-sect pity was but all from-youth-up were-killed
καὶ ποταμὸς αἵματος τὴν οἰκτρὰν ταύτην καὶ δύστηνον
and river of-blood the pitiable this and wretched
κατεδίαινε πόλιν. περιεσώθη δὲ τοῦ κρατίστου ταύτης
drenched city was-saved but of-the strongest of-it
πολλοστημόριον, σὺν τοῖς κακίστοις ἡγεμόσιν εἰς τὴν
a-small-fraction with the worst leaders to the
ἀκρόπολιν ἀνιόν. τῶν δ' ἐν χερσὶ γενομένων ὅσοι
citadel going-up of-the(-men) but in hands having-come as-many-as
κατά τινα χρηστοτέραν συγκύρησιν τὸν ἐκ τοῦ σιδήρου
by some kinder chance the from the iron
διέφυγον ὄλεθρον, αἰχμαλωσίᾳ πικρᾷ παρεδόθησαν. ἀλλὰ
escaped destruction to-captivity bitter were-handed-over but
καὶ οἱ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως μήτ' ἐπισιτισμὸν ἔχοντες,
also the(-men) of-the citadel nor provisioning having
καὶ τῇ σπάνει τῶν ἀναγκαίων τρυχόμενοι, ὁμολογίαις
and by-the lack of-the necessities being-worn-out by-agreements

ὕστερον ὑποσπόνδοις καὶ μόνης τῆς ζωῆς ἐχούσαις
later under-truce and of-only the life having
τὴν ἔφεσιν καὶ αὐτοὶ παραδεδώκασι τὸ κρησφύγετον,
the aim also themselves have-handed-over the refuge
καὶ γέγονεν ὑπὸ πολεμίοις τοιαύτη πόλις μετὰ τῶν
and became under enemies such city with the
πολιχνίων καὶ τῶν ὑπαίθρων αὐτῶν δι᾽ ἀπληστίαν καὶ
small-towns and the open-country their through greed and
χρημάτων ἄκαιρον φυλακήν, μὴ εἰδότος τοῦ βασιλεύοντος
of-moneys untimely keeping not knowing the reigning(-man)
ὅτι πολλάκις μὲν ὤνησε καὶ διαφόρως ἄφθονος χείρ,
that often indeed helped and variously unstinting hand
ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις διὰ παντός, ὀλιγάκις δὲ κἂν μὴ
in but the necessities through all seldom but even not
τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις κατέβλαψε, καὶ ὡς αὐτὸ τὸ ὄνομα τῶν
in-the necessities harmed and that itself the name of-the
χρημάτων χρῆσιν ἅμα παρυπεμφαίνει καὶ χρησιμότητα.
moneys use at-once hints and usefulness
Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν τοῦτον εἶχε τὸν τρόπον 82
and the(-things) indeed in — Asia this had the way
καὶ εἰς τοσοῦτον σκυλμὸν περιήγοντο, τῆς ἐπιδρομῆς καὶ
and into so-great distress were-brought-round the raid and
τῆς ἐνέδρας μὴ ληγούσης τῶν ἐναντίων· τὰ δὲ τῆς
the ambush not ceasing of-the opponents the(-things) but —
Εὐρώπης ἐνόσουν μὲν καὶ αὐτὰ ταῖς τῶν Πατζινάκων
of-Europe were-sick indeed also themselves with-the of-the Patzinaks
ἐπιδρομαῖς, σχολαίως δὲ καὶ βραδέως καὶ μέρει τινὶ
raids leisurely but and slowly and in-part some
τῷ πρὸς αὐτοὺς πλησιάζοντι. προετέρουν δὲ ἔν τισι
the toward them near prevailed but in some
προσβολαῖς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ἥρπαζον ἀνελαμβάνοντο. οὐ
attacks the Romans and defeat took-back not

μὴν οὐδ' ἐκεῖσε κατεπολεμήθη τὸ πολεμοῦν, σπονδαῖς
indeed even there was-defeated the warring(-enemy) by-treaties
δὲ μόνον εἰρηνικαῖς ἀναστολὴν ἐλάμβανεν ἡ τοῦ ἔθνους
but only peaceful check received the of-the nation
ἐπιδρομή. τὰ δὲ τῆς ἀρετῆς προτερήματα ταῦτα.
raid the but of-the virtue advantages these

83 Τῆς γ΄ ἰνδικτιῶνος ἐνστάσης, ἐπάρχοντος τῶν κατὰ
of-the 3 indiction beginning governing the by
τὸν Ἴστρον πόλεων τοῦτε μαγίστρου Βασιλείου τοῦ
the Ister cities both-the magistros Basil —
Ἀποκάπη καὶ τοῦ μαγίστρου Νικηφόρου τοῦ περιβοήτου
Apokapes and the magistros Nikephoros the famous
Βοτανειάτου, παγγενεὶ τὸ τῶν Οὔζων ἔθνος μετὰ
Botaneiates with-whole-race the of-the Uzes nation with
τῆς ἰδίας ἀποσκευῆς τὸν Ἴστρον διαπεραιωθὲν ξύλοις
the own baggage the Ister having-crossed on-timbers
μακροῖς καὶ λέμβοις αὐτοπρέμνοις καὶ βύρσαις, τοὺς
long and boats single-trunk and hides the
διακωλύοντας τὴν τούτων περαίωσιν Βουλγάρους καὶ
preventing the their crossing Bulgarians and
λοιποὺς στρατιώτας κατηγωνίσαντο, καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας
other soldiers overcame and the leaders
αὐτῶν καίτοι διαγωνισαμένους ἐκθύμως, καὶ μᾶλλον τοῦ
their although having-fought spiritedly and especially —
Βοτανειάτου, αἰχμαλώτους παρέλαβον, καὶ τὴν ἐκεῖσε
Botaneiates as-captives took and the there
πᾶσαν ἐπλήρωσαν ὕπαιθρον· συνεψηφίζετο γὰρ τὸ ἔθνος
all filled open-country was-reckoned for the nation
εἰς ἑξήκοντα μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν. μοῖρα δέ τις οὐκ ἐλαχίστη
at sixty myriads of-men portion but some not least
τῶν ἐκεῖ σπουδαίως ἀπάρασα τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν ἅπαν
of-the(-men) there zealously having-set-out — Illyricum all

ἄχρι Θεσσαλονίκης καὶ αὐτῆς Ἑλλάδος κατέδραμε καὶ
as-far-as Thessalonica and very Hellas overran and
κατεληίσατο, καὶ λείαν ἤλασεν οὐκ ἀριθμητήν. χειμῶνι δὲ
plundered and booty drove not countable by-storm but
πολλῷ περιπεπτωκότες, ὅτε πρὸς τὰ σφέτερα ἤλαυνον,
much having-been-caught when to the their-own they-drove
οἱ τὴν τοιαύτην μοῖραν πληροῦντες οὐ μόνον τὰ
the(-men) the such portion filling not only the
ἀλλότρια ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σχεδὸν ἀπέβαλον ἅπαντες,
another's but also the their-own almost lost all
καὶ δυστυχῶς εἰς τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἐπανέζευξαν. ὁ δὲ
and unfortunately into the camp marched-back the but
βασιλεὺς περὶ τοῦ πληθυσμοῦ πυνθανόμενος ἤσχαλλε
emperor about the multitude learning was-distressed
μὲν καὶ ἠδημόνει, στρατιὰν δ' ἀξιόμαχον συναθροῖσαι
indeed and was-troubled army but a-match to-gather
καὶ δυνάμεις ἀφεῖναι τούτοις ὀκνηρότερος ἦν, ὡς
and forces to-send against-them more-hesitant was as
μέν τινες, φειδοῖ τῶν ἀναλωμάτων (ἦν γάρ, ὡς
indeed some(-say) from-sparing of-the expenses was for as
προέφαμεν, φιλοχρήματος ὁ ἀνήρ), ὡς δ' ἔνιοι, μὴ
we-said-before money-loving the man as but others not
ἀποθαρρῶν πρὸς τοιαύτην ἰσχὺν ἀντιπαρατάξασθαι· καὶ
having-courage against such strength to-draw-up-against and
γὰρ ἅπαντες ἀπρόσμαχον εἶναι τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων πλῆθος
for all irresistible to-be the of-the opponents multitude
καὶ ὅλως ἀκαταγώνιστον συνετίθεντο. μηδὲ γὰρ εἶναι
and wholly unconquerable agreed not-even for to-be
τῶν ἐνδεχομένων ἢ δυνατῶν ὑπενόουν τοσαύτας μυριάδας,
of-the possible-things or feasible they-suspected so-many myriads
πολέμῳ καὶ μάχαις συντεθραμμένας καὶ προχείρους ἐχούσας
by-war and battles brought-up and ready having

τὰς δεξιὰς καὶ γεγυμνασμένας πρὸς ἀντικατάστασιν καὶ
the right-hands and trained for resistance and
ἀναίρεσιν, παρατάξει κατατροπώσασθαι, καὶ ἀμήχανος
slaughter in-battle-line to-rout and impossible
ἐδόκει πᾶσιν ἡ λύτρωσις, καὶ μετοικίαν ἤδη τὸ τὴν
seemed to-all the deliverance and migration already the(-people) —
Εὐρώπην ἅπαν οἰκοῦν ἐβουλεύετο. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς πρεσβείαν
Europe all inhabiting planned the but emperor embassy
ἀπεσταλκὼς πρὸς τοὺς ἐθνάρχας αὐτῶν ἐπειρᾶτο, καθ᾽
having-sent to the ethnarchs their tried by
ὅσον οἷόν τε, τούτους παρενεγκεῖν καὶ πρὸς καιρὸν
as-much-as possible — them to-lead-astray and for season
καταστεῖλαι καὶ πάλιν εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν βουλεύεσθαι,
to-check and again for the next to-take-counsel
πολλὰ τούτοις ἐπιστείλας ἐπαγωγά. καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος
many-things to-them having-sent alluring-things and having-summoned
ἐνίους χαρίσμασι τούτους ἐδεξιώσατο. τὸ δ᾽ ἔθνος μέγιστον
some with-gifts them welcomed the but nation very-great
ὄν, καὶ πρὸς πορισμὸν τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐπιρρηγνύμενον,
being and for providing of-the necessities breaking-in
ἐν πολλοῖς μέρεσι τὴν Εὐρώπην συνέθλιβε. μὴ φέρων δ᾽
in many parts — Europe crushed not bearing but
ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν γογγυσμὸν τῶν πολλῶν καὶ τὴν λέγουσαν
the emperor the grumbling of-the many and the saying
φήμην ὅτι φειδωλίας τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀπεμπολοῦντό
report that from-thrift the(-things) of-Romans were-sold
τε καὶ καταπροΐεντο, ἔξεισι τῆς βασιλευούσης, καὶ
both and were-thrown-away goes-out from-the reigning-city and
καταντικρὺ τοῦ Ἀθύρος, περὶ τόπον οὕτω καλούμενον
opposite — Athyras about place so called

Χοιροβάκχους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ βασιλικὰς παραπεπήχασι
Choirobakchoi in which also imperial have-been-fixed
κτήσεις, σκηνὰς ἰδίας ἐπήξατο καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ.
possessions tents own pitched and of-the(-men) with him
καὶ ἦσαν πλείους τῶν ρν΄, οὐ ποσότητι μείζονι. ὅθεν καὶ
and were more than-the 150 not in-quantity greater whence also
πολλοῖς θαυμάζειν ἐπῆλθεν ὅπως τηλικαύτην ἰσχὺν μετὰ
to-many to-wonder came how so-great strength with
τοσούτων ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνδραρίων τῆς βασιλευούσης
so-many the emperor little-men from-the reigning-city
ὑπανεχώρησε, δέον πρότερον τὰς ἑώας δυνάμεις
withdrew it-being-needful first the eastern forces
συναγαγεῖν καὶ οὕτως ἐξορμῆσαι πρὸς τὰ ἑσπέρια.
to-gather and so to-set-out toward the west
καὶ ἐῴκει τῇ μυθευομένῃ τοῦ Διονύσου στρατιᾷ, ὅτε
and he-was-like to-the fabled — of-Dionysus army when
μετὰ τῶν μαινάδων ἐκεῖνος καὶ τῶν Σειληνῶν ταύτην
with the maenads he and the Sileni it
ἐπ᾽ Ἰνδοὺς ἤλαυνεν. ἐν τοιαύτῃ δὲ τούτου παρασκευῇ
against Indians drove in such but this preparation
καθεστῶτος, δρομαῖοί τινες ἐκ τῶν ἀπεσταλμένων εἰς
being runners some from the(-men) sent to
τὸν Ἴστρον ἐπανελθόντες παντελῆ τοῦ ἔθνους ἀπήγγειλαν
the Ister having-returned complete of-the nation reported
ὄλεθρον. προέφθασαν γὰρ οἱ αἰχμαλωτισθέντες ἡγεμόνες
destruction anticipated for the captured leaders
ῥυσθῆναι τῆς ἐκείνων χειρός, καὶ γνώμας εἰσενεγκόντες
to-be-rescued from-the their hand and opinions having-brought
τῆς αὐτῶν καταλύσεως, φράζοντες ὡς οἱ μὲν λογάδες τῶν
of-the their dissolution saying that the indeed picked of-the
Οὔζων σκάφεσιν ἐμβάντες παραινέσει τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν
Uzes into-boats having-embarked at-the-urging of-the Roman

ἀρχῶν τῶν ἐν τοῖς Ἰστρικοῖς χείλεσι πόλεων τὸν Ἴστρον
officials of-the on the Istrian banks cities the Ister
διαβεβήκεσαν καὶ εἰς τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐπανέδραμον,
had-crossed and to the their own ran-back
οἱ δὲ περιλειφθέντες, πλῆθος καὶ οὕτως ἀμύθητον,
the(-ones) but left-behind multitude even so unspeakable
τὸ μέν τι νόσῳ λοιμικῇ καὶ λιμῷ καταπονηθέντες
partly indeed some by-disease pestilential and by-famine worn-down
καὶ ἡμιθνῆτες τυγχάνοντες, τὸ δὲ καὶ τοῖς παρακειμένοις
and half-dead being partly but also by-the adjacent
Βουλγάροις καὶ τοῖς Πατζινάκοις καταπολεμηθέντες, ἄρδην
Bulgarians and the Patzinaks overcome utterly
ἀπώλοντο σιδήρῳ καὶ ὁπλαῖς ἀλόγων ζώων καὶ αὐταῖς
perished by-iron and by-hooves of-irrational animals and by-very
ταῖς ἰδίαις ἁμάξαις συμπατηθέντες καὶ ἀναιρεθέντες παρὰ
the own wagons trampled and killed beyond
πᾶσαν ἀνθρωπίνην ἐλπίδα, καὶ εἰς οὐδὲν λογισθέντες οἱ
all human hope and for nothing counted the(-ones)
πάντων κρατήσειν ποτὲ προσδοκώμενοι. καὶ ἦν ἡ φήμη
all-things to-master once expected and was the report
τοῦ ἀληθοῦς μὴ ἀπᾴδουσα. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς παραδόξως
from-the truth not differing the but emperor marvelously
διασωθεῖσαν τὴν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἰδών, καὶ περιχαρὴς
saved the(-land) under him having-seen and overjoyed
εἰκότως γενόμενος, καὶ τῷ θεῷ καὶ τῇ παναχράντῳ
fittingly having-become both — to-god and to-the all-undefiled
καὶ δεσποίνῃ θεοτόκῳ χαριστήρια θύσας, εὐθὺ τῆς
and mistress god-bearer thank-offerings having-sacrificed straight to-the
βασιλίδος ἐπεπορεύετο. εὗρε δὲ ταύτην ἐκπλήξεως καὶ
queen-city traveled found but it of-astonishment and
θαύματος γέμουσαν καὶ σώστρα τῇ ζωαρχικῇ τριάδι καὶ
of-marvel full and saving-offerings to-the life-ruling trinity and

τῇ μητρὶ τοῦ θεανθρώπου λόγου λαμπρῶς ἐπιθύουσαν.
to-the mother of-the god-man word brilliantly sacrificing
οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν εὐχαριστίαν
the(-men) but in — Europe also themselves the thanksgiving
ὅσον εἰκὸς ἀπονέμοντες, ἀφήγημα μέγιστον καὶ θεῖον
as-much-as fitting rendering narrative greatest and divine
ἔργον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο ἐπέθεσαν.
work the deed this set
Οὕτως ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως καὶ πληγαὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων 86
so in the same emperor both blows on-the of-Romans
προσετρίβησαν γῇ, καὶ ἀπαλλαγὴ πάλιν κινδύνου μεγίστου
were-inflicted land and deliverance again from-danger greatest
καὶ καταστροφὴ πολεμίων ἀπροσδόκητος ἐπιγέγονε, καὶ
and overthrow of-enemies unexpected came-after and
ὅσην οὐδεὶς οὐδέπω κατορθώσειν ἐπήλπισε. διὸ καὶ
as-much-as no-one ever-yet to-achieve hoped wherefore also
κακίᾳ καὶ ἀρετῇ βασιλικῇ τὰς δυσπραγίας καὶ αὖθις τὰς
to-vice and to-virtue imperial the misfortunes and again the
εὐπραγίας οἱ νουνεχῶς συμβάλλοντες τὰ πράγματα
good-fortunes the(-men) sensibly comparing the affairs
διεμέριζον. εἰ δὲ τὰ μὲν δύστηνα πάθη τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων
distributed if but the indeed wretched sufferings of-the human
ἁμαρτημάτων τυγχάνειν ἀντέκτισιν, τὸ δ' εὐπαθὲς τῆς
sins to-be requital the but well-being of-the
θείας μόνης ἀντιλήψεως θείη τις καὶ μὴ βασιλικῆς
divine only help should-set anyone and not of-imperial
ἔπαθλον ἀρετῆς, ὡς τῆς εὐπραγίας γενικῆς καὶ μὴ εἰδικῆς
prize virtue as the good-fortune general and not particular
καθεστώσης, οὐκ ἂν διαμάρτοι τοῦ πρέποντος· πάντα
being not — he-would-miss the fitting all-things
γὰρ ἄνωθεν τὰ βελτίονα. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ εὐμενὲς πάλιν
for from-above the better-things but also the favor again

ἐπικάμπτεται δι᾽ εὐχῆς ἐνεργουμένης καὶ συγκροτουμένης
is-bent through prayer active and made-up
εὐαρεστήσεσιν. ἐπιγράφονται δὲ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι τὰ
with-pleasings are-ascribed but to-the emperors the(-things)
παρεμπίπτοντα διὰ τὸ καὶ τὴν πλείονα μέμψιν
befalling because-of the both the greater blame
καὶ ἀνίαν τῶν δρωμένων οὐ συνετῶς, καὶ τὴν
and grief of-the(-things) done not intelligently and the
εὐφροσύνην ὡσαύτως τῶν κατορθουμένων ἐπιεικῶς,
joy likewise of-the(-things) achieved equitably
εἰς αὐτοὺς παραγίνεσθαι, ὥσπερ εἰς τοὺς τῶν ἁρμάτων
to them to-come as to the of-the chariots
ἰθυντῆρας καὶ μὴ τοὺς ἵππους τὰ ἐντεῦθεν ἀποτελέσματα.
drivers and not the horses the from-there outcomes
87 Τούτου δὲ τοῦ ἔθνους τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ οἱ μὲν
of-this but the nation the Scythian the(-ones) indeed
τὸν Ἴστρον ἀντιπεραιωθέντες λιμῷ δυσθεραπεύτῳ
the Ister having-crossed-back by-famine hard-to-cure
διαφθειρόμενοι, διὰ τὸ καὶ σιτίων ἀπορεῖν καὶ μηδὲ
being-destroyed because-of the both of-food to-lack and not-even
καρπῶν προσδοκίαν ἔχειν ἀσπάρτου καὶ ἀνηρότου τῆς
of-crops expectation to-have unsown and unplowed the
γῆς αὐτῶν ἐαθείσης, εἰς ὀλίγους ἀπετελεύτησαν. καὶ
land their having-been-left into few died and
τούτους φασὶ τῷ τῶν Μυρμιδόνων ἄρχοντι προσρυῆναι
these they-say to-the of-the Myrmidons ruler to-have-flowed
καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ διασπαρῆναι ταῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν πόλεσι,
and by him to-have-been-scattered in-the about him cities
καὶ τὴν ἰδίαν γῆν ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων καταλειφθῆναι
and the own land empty of-men to-have-been-left
παντάπασιν. ὅσοι δὲ προσῆλθον τῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
altogether as-many-as but came to-the of-the Romans

βασιλεῖ (καὶ γὰρ προσῆλθον τινές), χώραν λαβόντες
emperor and for came some land having-received
δημοσίαν ἀπὸ τῆς Μακεδονικῆς τὰ Ῥωμαίων
public from the Macedonian(-land) the(-things) of-Romans
ἐφρόνησαν, καὶ σύμμαχοι τούτων ἐξ ἐκείνου μέχρι
thought and allies of-these from that as-far-as
τῆς δεῦρο γεγόνασι, καθὰ δὴ καὶ τῶν Πατζινάκων
the hither have-become as indeed also of-the Patzinaks
τινές, ὅσοι τούτοις παρωμοιωμένως μετέθεντο, καὶ
some as-many-as to-these similarly went-over and
ἀξιωμάτων συγκλητικῶν καὶ λαμπρῶν ἠξιώθησαν.
of-dignities senatorial and brilliant were-deemed-worthy
Πρὸ δὲ τούτου τοῦ ἔτους, κατὰ τὸν σεπτέμβριον μῆνα 87
before but this the year in the September month
δηλαδὴ τῆς δευτέρας ἐπινεμήσεως, εἰκοστὴν καὶ τρίτην
namely of-the second indiction twentieth and third
ἄγοντος τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνός, περὶ δευτέραν νυκτὸς φυλακὴν
leading the same month about second of-night watch
γέγονεν ἀθρόον σεισμὸς τῶν πώποτε γενομένων
happened all-at-once earthquake than-the(-ones) ever having-happened
ἐκπληκτικώτερος, ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων μερῶν ἀρξάμενος.
more-astounding from the western parts having-begun
τοσοῦτος δὲ ἦν τὸ μέγεθος ὡς καὶ οἰκίας ἀνατρέψαι
so-great but was the greatness that also houses to-overturn
πολλάς, ὀλίγας δὲ ἀνυβρίστους καταλιπεῖν. οὐδὲ ναοὶ
many few but unharmed to-leave not-even churches
τῆς τούτου σφοδρότητος ἀθιγεῖς μεμενήκασιν ἀλλὰ καὶ
from-the its violence untouched remained but also
αὐτοὶ κατά τινα μέρη, ἔστι δ' οἷς καὶ τὰ πλεῖστα
themselves in some parts there-are but in-which also the most
περιερράγησαν· καὶ κίονες ὥσπερ τισὶ λαξευτηρίοις
were-cracked-around and columns as by-some chisels

περιεδρύφθησαν. οὐ γὰρ ἅπαξ προσβαλών, ὡς τὰ
were-scraped-around not for once having-struck as the(-things)
πολλὰ εἰώθει, ἐλώφησεν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ σφοδρότητος
many it-was-wont abated but with violence
κινήσεις τρεῖς προσεχῶς ἐτελέσθησαν. ἀφ' ὧν κωκυτὸς
movements three in-succession were-accomplished from which lamentation
μέγιστος καὶ φόβος ὅσος οὐδέπω τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
greatest and fear as-much-as never-yet on-the men
ἐπέπεσε, καὶ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐξιόντες τὸ σύνηθες ἐπιφώνημα
fell and from-the houses going-out the customary exclamation
πρὸς θεὸν ἀνεβόων, καὶ γυναῖκες θαλαμευόμεναι, τῷ
to god cried-out and women kept-in-chambers by-the
φόβῳ κατασεισθῆναι, τὴν αἰδῶ περιεῖλον καὶ τοῖς
fear to-have-been-shaken the modesty put-off and in-the
ὑπαίθροις ἐφίσταντο, τὴν αὐτὴν ἐπαφιεῖσαι φωνήν.
open-air stood the same letting-go cry
εἶτα τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης ἄχρι τῶν δέκα καὶ δώδεκα
then of-the night that as-far-as the ten and twelve
τρόμοι τῆς γῆς ἠκολούθησαν, τῶν προηγησαμένων
tremors of-the earth followed than-the(-ones) preceding
πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι ἐλάττονες· ἢ γὰρ ἄν, εἰ τοῖς
by-much the surplus lesser or-else for — if to-the
πρώην ἐξίσωνται, οὐδὲν ἦν τὸ κωλῦσον μὴ οὐχὶ
former they-were-equal nothing was the(-thing) going-to-prevent — —
πᾶσαν ὁμοῦ τὴν κτῆσιν δι' ἧς ἐπεπόλασε καὶ ἣν
all together the possession through which it-spread and which
ἐπῆλθεν, ἐκ βάθρων αὐτῶν ἀνατραπῆναι καὶ εἰς οὐδὲν
it-attacked from foundations themselves to-be-overturned and for nothing
χρησιμεῦσαι, καὶ παγγενεὶ τοὺς οἰκήτορας πάντας
to-be-useful and with-whole-race the inhabitants all
οἰκτίστου θανάτου γεύσασθαι. καθ' ὃν δὴ λόγον καὶ
of-most-pitiable death to-taste by which indeed reasoning also

τοῖς φυσιολογοῦσι περὶ σεισμῶν ὡς εἰκῇ καὶ
for-the(-men) philosophizing-about-nature about earthquakes that at-random and
ἀναισθήτως διὰ τῆς τοῦ ὕδατος ἐν τοῖς κοίλοις τῆς
insensibly through the of-the water in the hollows of-the
γῆς κινήσεως καὶ τῆς τῶν ἀνέμων ἐν τούτοις δινήσεως
earth motion and the of-the winds in these whirling
ὁ κλόνος προσγίνεται, ἀνατέτραπται τὸ ἐννόημα. εἰ γὰρ
the shaking comes has-been-overturned the notion if for
ἐκ μόνης τῆς βίας αὐτῶν, ὁπόταν ἐν τοῖς κοιλώμασι τῆς
from only the force their whenever in the hollows of-the
γῆς περιελιχθεῖεν καὶ διάπνοιαν συμπεπιλημένην λάβοιεν,
earth they-should-be-whirled and breathing compressed should-receive
καθὼς οὗτοι φασίν, ἡ συγκίνησις ἐκτελεῖτο, κἂν ἀταξίαν
as these say the commotion was-accomplished also disorder
εἶχεν ὁ κλόνος καὶ οὐχὶ μέχρι πτώσεως ἀκαταπτώτου
would-have the shaking and not as-far-as fall not-collapsing
τὴν ἄπλετον ἔληγεν ὁρμήν, ἵνα μὴ τὸ πᾶν αὐτίκα
the boundless would-cease impulse that not the all at-once
καταποθῇ. νῦν δὲ διὰ τῆς τοσαύτης καὶ συμμέτρου
may-be-swallowed now but through the so-great and moderate
παρακινήσεως δείκνυται θεοσημίας ἔργον ὁ κλόνος, εἰς
disturbance is-shown of-divine-sign work the shaking for
ἀναστολὴν καὶ παίδευσιν τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ὁρμῶν, καὶ
check and education of-the human impulses and
τῆς θείας ἀνεξικακίας ἡ ἐπιτίμησις, ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ ἄρδην
of-the divine forbearance the rebuke for which not utterly
ἀπολέσθαι τὸ γένος, ἀλλ' ἐπιστρέψαι πρὸς τὰ βελτίονα.
to-perish the race but to-turn to the better-things
τὸ δ' ἐξ ἐπιπνοίας ἀνεμιαίας εἴτε μὴν ὑδάτων κινήσεως
the but from blowing of-wind or indeed of-waters motion
γίνεσθαι τὸν σεισμὸν οὐκ ἄκαιρον οὐδ' αὐτὸ πρὸς φυσικὴν
to-happen the earthquake not untimely nor itself for natural

συγκατασκευήν. ἐνδέχεται γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ πάνυ· ἀλλ᾽
construction is-possible for this also very but
οὐκ αὐτομάτως ἡ ἐπισκίρτησις (τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τὸ
not spontaneously the leaping this for is the(-thing)
ἀνατρεπόμενον παρ᾽ ἡμῶν), ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ θείου βουλήματος,
overturned by us but from divine will
ὅτι μὴ ἀμέσως τὸ θεῖον τὰ περὶ τὴν γηίνην φύσιν
because not immediately the divine the(-things) about the earthly nature
οἰκονομεῖ. οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ὑετοῦ ἡ νεφῶν συμπίλησις
administers so for also of-rain the of-clouds compression
καὶ βροντῆς ἡ τούτων σύγκρουσις καὶ ἀστραπῆς ἐπὶ
and of-thunder the their collision and of-lightning on
ταύτῃ παραίτιοι καταφαίνονται· ἀλλὰ τὸ πᾶν τῆς θείας
it joint-causes appear but the all on-the divine
γνώμης κατὰ τοὺς εὐσεβοῦντας ἐξήρτηται.
mind according-to the pious depends

89 Ἐν δὲ τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς μέρεσιν αἱ παράλιοι πόλεις
in but the Macedonian parts the coastal cities
κατ᾽ ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων πεπόνθασι,
in that the night more than-the others suffered
Ῥαιδεστός τε φημὶ καὶ Πάνιον καὶ αὐτὸ Μυριόφυτον, ὡς
Raidestos both I-mean and Panion and very Myriophyton so-that
καὶ μέρη τυχὸν ἐξ αὐτῆς ὑποβάθρας ἀνατραπῆναι καὶ
also parts perhaps from very foundation to-be-overturned and
πλείστας οἰκίας, καὶ φόνον ἐπιγενέσθαι πολλοῖς. ἐν δὲ τῷ
very-many houses and slaughter to-come-upon many in but the
Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἡ Κύζικος, ὁπότε καὶ τὸ ἐν αὐτῇ Ἑλληνικὸν
Hellespont — Kyzikos when also the in it Hellenic
ἱερὸν κατεσείσθη καὶ τῷ πλείστῳ μέρει κατέπεσε,
shrine was-shaken and in-the greatest part fell-down
μέγιστον ὂν χρῆμα πρὸς θέαν δι᾽ ὀχυρότητα καὶ λίθου
greatest being thing for viewing through strength and of-stone

τοῦ καλλίστου τε καὶ μεγίστου τεχνικωτάτην ἁρμονίαν
the finest both and greatest most-artful joining
τε καὶ ἀνοικοδομὴν καὶ ὕψους καὶ μεγέθους διάρκειαν.
both and building and of-height and of-size durability

VIII · EUDOCIA AND ROMANOS DIOGENES

Earthquakes ran two years, threw down the churches of Nicaea, and a May comet shone forty days. Doukas died after seven and a half years, leaving the empire to Eudocia, sworn not to remarry, and their sons. The Turks routed the Romans near Melitene, stripped Saint Basil's shrine, and raided Cilicia; unpaid armies would not fight, and Botaneiates, who checked them at Antioch, was removed. Romanos Diogenes, condemned for plotting revolt, moved Eudocia to pity and won pardon; with the sultan at the border, she broke her oath and proclaimed him emperor on January first.

Ἀπὸ τότε δὲ καὶ μέχρις ἐνιαυτῶν δύο σποράδες ἐπεφοίτων 90
from then but and as-far-as years two scattered visited
σεισμοὶ κατὰ διαφόρους καιρούς. καὶ τὸ θάμβος μέγιστον
earthquakes at various times and the amazement greatest
ὅσον περιεγίνετο τοῖς βροτοῖς. ἦσαν γάρ τινες ἔξωροι,
as-much-as befell the mortals there-were for some aged-men
οἳ παρεοικότας σεισμοὺς τῷ μεγίστῳ δύο ἀνέφερον, οἱ
who similar earthquakes to-the greatest two recalled the(-ones)
μὲν τοῦτον οἱ δ' ἐκείνους κατὰ σύγκρισιν ὑπεραίροντες.
indeed this the(-ones) but those by comparison exalting
καὶ παρηκολουθηκέναι τότε δι' ἡμερῶν τεσσαράκοντα καὶ
and to-have-followed then through days forty and
μὴ πλείω βραχεῖς τινὰς προσεπέφερον· τὸ δὲ διὰ διετοῦς
not more brief some they-adduced the but through two-year
χρόνου κλονεῖσθαι τὴν γῆν πᾶσιν ἀμνημόνευτον ἦν καὶ
time to-be-shaken the earth for-all unremembered was and

μηδ' ἱστορίᾳ περιληπτόν. Ἀγαθίας γὰρ περὶ τοῦ ἐν ταῖς
not-even by-history comprised Agathias for about the in the
ἡμέραις τοῦ Ἰουστινιανοῦ συμβεβηκότος σεισμοῦ γεγραφώς,
days — of-Justinian having-happened earthquake having-written
καὶ καταπληκτικὸν τοῦτον καὶ μέγιστον συγγραψάμενος
and terrifying it and greatest having-recorded
ὡς καὶ κίονας ἀποσφενδονᾶσθαι τοῦδε τοῦ οἴκου πρὸς
so-that also columns to-be-slung of-this the house to
ἕτερον, τοὺς μετὰ ταῦτα τρόμους ἐλάττονας ἄχρι
another the after these-things tremors lesser as-far-as
τεσσαρακονθημέρου καὶ μὴ περαιτέρω προβῆναι ἱστόρηκε.
forty-day(-span) and not further to-have-gone has-narrated
μετὰ δὲ τὴν διετίαν, σεισμοῦ γενομένου μείζονος μὲν
after but the two-years earthquake having-happened greater indeed
τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα συχνῶν, ἐλάττονος δὲ τοῦ πρώην
than-the(-ones) after these-things frequent lesser but than-the former
μεγίστου, πέπονθε πτῶσιν ἡ κατὰ Βιθυνίαν Νίκαια καὶ
greatest suffered fall the in Bithynia Nicaea and
πανωλεθρίαν μικροῦ δεῖν καὶ καταστροφὴν παντελῆ.
utter-ruin by-little falling-short and overthrow complete
οἱ γὰρ ἐπισημότατοι ταύτης ναοὶ καὶ μέγιστοι, ὅ
the for most-notable of-it churches and greatest the(-church)
τ' ἐπ' ὀνόματι τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου σοφίας καθιδρυμένος
both in name of-the — of-god word wisdom founded
καὶ καθιερωμένος τῇ μητροπόλει καὶ ὁ τῶν
and consecrated in-the metropolis and the(-church) of-the
ἁγίων πατέρων, ἔνθαπερ ἡ κατὰ τοῦ Ἀρείου σύνοδος
holy fathers where the against — Arius synod
τοῖς ὁσιωτάτοις καὶ ὀρθοδόξοις ἐβεβαιώθη πατράσι, καὶ
by-the most-holy and orthodox was-confirmed fathers and
τὸ ὀρθότομον ἐπαρρησιάσθη καὶ τηλαυγέστερον ἡλίου
the right-dividing was-boldly-proclaimed and more-far-shining than-sun

διέλαμψε, συνταραχθέντες κατηδαφίσθησαν· καὶ τὰ
shone-through having-been-shaken-together were-razed and the
τείχη τῆς ὁμοίας τύχης σὺν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς οἰκήμασι
walls of-the like fortune with the civic buildings
μετεσχήκασι. καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας τὰ τοῦ
shared and from that the day the(-things) of-the
τρόμου κατέληξεν. Ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ εἴσπραξις
tremor ceased were but these-things both exaction
ἁμαρτημάτων καὶ χόλος θεῖος ἐξ ἅπαντος, ἠνίττοντο
of-sins and wrath divine from all-quarters foreshadowed
δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ τὴν τοῦ εἰρημένου ἔθνους ἐπιφοίτησιν
but as it-seems also the of-the said nation visitation
καὶ κατάλυσιν· ἐν γὰρ ταῖς θεοσημίαις πρὸς τοῖς
and overthrow in for the divine-signs besides the(-things)
εἰρημένοις καί τι μέλλον ἐπισκῆψαι προτεθεώρηται.
said also something future to-fall has-been-foreseen
Μαΐου δὲ μηνὸς τῆς δ΄ ἰνδικτιῶνος ἐνδιιππεύοντος ἐφάνη 91
of-May but month of-the 4 indiction riding-on appeared
κομήτης ἀστήρ, κατόπιν τοῦ ἡλίου δύντος, τὸ μέγεθος
comet star behind the sun having-set the size
σεληναῖον φέρων, ὅταν ἡ σελήνη πλησιφαὴς γένηται. καὶ
lunar bearing when the moon full becomes and
ἐῴκει μὲν τηνικαῦτα καπνόν τινα καὶ ὁμίχλην ἐκπέμπειν,
it-seemed indeed at-that-time smoke some and mist to-send-out
ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἤρξατο παραδεικνύειν βοστρύχους
in but the following(-day) began to-show locks
τινάς· καὶ ὅσον οὗτοι προεπετάννυντο, τοσοῦτον τὸ
some and as-much-as these were-spread-forth so-much the
μέγεθος τοῦ ἀστέρος ὑπέληγεν. ἀπέτεινε δὲ τὰς ἀκτῖνας
size of-the star diminished it-stretched but the rays

ὡς πρὸς ἑώαν, καὶ ὡς πρὸς ἐκείνην προήρχετο. καὶ
as toward east and as toward that went-forward and
ἦν ἐπικρατῶν ἄχρις ἡμερῶν τεσσαράκοντα.
was prevailing as-far-as days forty

92 Ἀπὸ δὲ μηνὸς ὀκτωβρίου νόσος ἐνσκήψασα τῷ βασιλεῖ
from but month October sickness having-fallen-on the emperor
ἄχρι τοῦ ἐπιόντος μαΐου μηνὸς κατέτρυχεν· ἐν αὐτῷ δὲ
as-far-as the following May month wore-down in it but
κατειργάσατο τοῦτον καὶ τῆς ἐνταῦθα ζωῆς ἀπεστέρησεν.
it-overcame him and of-the here life deprived
ἡ δὲ ὁσία τούτου οὐκ ἔνθαπερ προσεδόκησε γέγονεν,
the but burial his not where he-had-expected happened
ἀλλὰ διαπόντιος ἀχθεὶς ἐπὶ τῶν ἀκατίων τῆς
but across-the-sea having-been-brought on the boats of-the
χρυσῆς πόρτης ἐκτός, περί τι φροντιστήριον ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι
golden gate outside about some monastery in name
τοῦ ἁγίου Νικολάου καθιδρυμένον, εἴς τινα σορὸν
of-the holy Nicholas founded into some coffin
προκατεσκευασμένην ἑτέρῳ ἐναπετέθη, ζήσας ἐν τῇ
prepared-beforehand for-another he-was-laid having-lived in the
βασιλείᾳ χρόνους ἑπτὰ καὶ μῆνας ἕξ.
reign years seven and months six

92 Καὶ κατίσχον τὰ σκῆπτρα τῆς βασιλείας ἥ τε σύμβιος
and held the scepters of-the empire the both wife
αὐτοῦ Εὐδοκία καὶ οἱ παῖδες. προκατησφαλίσθη γὰρ ἡ
his Eudocia and the children had-been-secured-beforehand for the
Αὐγούστα μὴ δευτέροις γάμοις προσομιλῆσαι ἀρχιερατικῇ
Augusta not to-second marriages to-consort by-archpriestly
καὶ συγκλητικῇ συνελεύσει. ἦν γὰρ τῆς συνόδου
and senatorial assembly was for of-the synod
προεξάρχων καὶ τὴν πατριαρχίαν κοσμῶν Ἰωάννης ὁ
leading and the patriarchate adorning John the(-one)

ἐπικεκλημένος Ξιφιλῖνος, ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος μὲν ὡρμημένος,
called Xiphilinos from Trebizond indeed having-set-out
ἀνὴρ δὲ σοφὸς καὶ παιδεύσεως εἰς ἄκρον ἐληλακὼς κἂν
man but wise and of-education to summit having-driven and-in
τοῖς πολιτικοῖς περίβλεπτος γεγονὼς καὶ ἀρετῆς εὐφρόνως
the civic(-affairs) conspicuous having-become and of-virtue wisely
ἐπιμελούμενος, ὥστε τοῖς βασιλείοις ἔτι ἐμφιλοχωρῶν καὶ
taking-care so-as in-the palace still lingering and
πρῶτα φέρων παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν μοναχικὴν πολιτείαν
first-place bearing with the emperor the monastic way-of-life
ἐν ἀκμῇ τῆς εὐημερίας καὶ τῆς ἡλικίας ἀσπάσασθαι.
in prime of-the prosperity and of-the age to-embrace
καὶ τὸν ἀναχωρητικὸν βίον περὶ τὸ Ὀλύμπιον ὄρος
and the hermit life about the Olympos mountain
ἑλόμενος, χρόνον ἐπὶ συχνὸν ἦν διαλάμπων ἐπ᾽ ἀρετῇ
having-chosen time for long he-was shining for virtue
καὶ φόβῳ θεοῦ. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῦ πατριάρχου θανόντος
and fear of-god and because-of this the patriarch having-died
καὶ πολλῶν ἀνερευνηθέντων οὐδεὶς ἄξιος πλὴν αὐτοῦ
and many having-been-searched-out no-one worthy except him
πρὸς τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐλογίσθη βαθμόν. καὶ ἀπαναινόμενος
for the such was-reckoned rank and refusing
ἐδιώχθη πρὸς τῆς τιμῆς, καὶ λαμπτὴρ τῆς μεγάλης
he-was-pursued by the honor and lamp of-the great
ἐκκλησίας καὶ πατριάρχης οἰκουμενικὸς ἐχρημάτισε.
church and patriarch ecumenical he-became
Μετὰ δὲ τὸ τὸν βασιλέα τεθνάναι πάλιν οἱ τὴν ἑώαν 93
after but the the emperor to-have-died again the the east
κατατρέχοντες Οὖννοι περὶ Μεσοποταμίαν γενόμενοι
overrunning Huns about Mesopotamia having-come
ἐφήδρευον τοῖς περὶ Μελιτηνὴν ἐστρατοπεδευμένοις
lay-in-wait-for the about Melitene encamped

Ῥωμαϊκοῖς τάγμασιν, οἵπερ τοῦ ὀψωνιασμοῦ ὑστερήσαντος
Roman regiments who the pay having-fallen-short
ἐνδεῶς εἶχον καὶ ταπεινῶς καὶ ὀργίλως διὰ τὴν
in-need were and humbly and angrily because-of the
ἔνδειαν, καὶ οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ στρατιώταις
want and not-even with-the in Mesopotamia soldiers
Ῥωμαίοις ἴσχυσαν συνελθεῖν, μὴ βουληθέντες τὸν Εὐφράτην
Roman were-able to-join not having-wished the Euphrates
διαπερᾶσαι. ἐπερχομένων οὖν τῶν βαρβάρων διὰ τοῦ
to-cross coming-on then the barbarians through the
ποταμοῦ ἀντέστησαν οὗτοι διασπαρέντες περὶ τὰς διεξόδους
river opposed these having-been-scattered about the crossings
αὐτοῦ. καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἑκηβόλων τυγχάνοντες εὐμαρῶς
its and the barbarians far-shooters being easily
αὐτοὺς ἄποθεν κατετίτρωσκον, ἀπαθεῖς αὐτοὶ διαμένοντες,
them from-afar wounded unharmed themselves remaining
ἕως ἠνάγκασαν τούτους εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐμβαλεῖν
until they-compelled them into the river to-throw(-themselves)
καὶ τὴν μάχην συστήσασθαι. καὶ πάλιν οἱ τοῖς
and the battle to-join and again the(-men) on-the
χείλεσιν ἐφιστάμενοι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἐπετοξάζοντο καὶ
banks standing the Romans shot-at and
κακῶς ἄγαν διετίθουν καὶ νῶτα δοῦναι παρεβιάσαντο.
badly very treated and backs to-give forced
καὶ τροπῆς γενομένης ἔπεσον συχνοὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
and rout having-happened fell many of-the Romans
ἕτεροι δὲ ζωγρείᾳ ἐλήφθησαν, οἱ δὲ περισωθέντες
others but by-capture were-taken the(-ones) but having-been-saved
τῷ ἄστει τῆς Μελιτηνῆς ἀνεσώθησαν. περιφρονήσαντες
to-the town — of-Melitene were-saved having-despised
δὲ τούτων οἱ βάρβαροι ὡς ἤδη καταστραφέντων
but them the barbarians as already overthrown

καὶ καταστρατηγηθέντων, ὁλοσχερῶς ἐκτρέχουσιν ἄχρι
and outgeneraled wholly run-out as-far-as
Καισαρείας, καταληιζόμενοι πάντα καὶ καταστρέφοντες καὶ
Caesarea plundering all-things and overthrowing and
πῦρ αὐτοῖς ἐπανάπτοντες. καὶ τῷ μεγάλῳ σηκῷ τοῦ ἐν
fire to-them setting and into-the great precinct of-the among
ἱεράρχαις περιωνύμου ἁγίου Βασιλείου ἐπεισπηδήσαντες
hierarchs famous holy Basil having-burst
δῃοῦσι μὲν ἅπαντα καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ διαρπάζουσι,
ravage indeed all-things and the holy-things plunder
προσραγέντες δὲ καὶ τῇ τοῦ ἁγίου σορῷ τῷ ἁγίῳ μὲν
having-dashed but also against-the of-the saint coffin to-the holy indeed
τούτῳ λειψάνῳ δρᾶσαί τι πονηρὸν οὐδαμῶς ἠδυνήθησαν
this relic to-do anything evil in-no-way could
(προκατησφάλιστο γὰρ καὶ περιεδεδόμητο κτίσμασιν
had-been-secured-beforehand for and had-been-built-round with-buildings
ὀχυροῖς καὶ χρόνου πολλοῦ πρὸς καθαίρεσιν δεομένοις), τὰ
strong and of-time much for demolition needing the
δὲ τὴν ὀπὴν περιστέλλοντα θύρια, πολυτελῶς καὶ ἀφθόνως
but the opening covering doors costly and abundantly
ἐξειργασμένα χρυσῷ καὶ μαργάροις καὶ λίθοις, ἐξαίρουσι.
wrought with-gold and pearls and stones take-away
καὶ τὸν ὅλον κόσμον ὁμοῦ συμφορήσαντες αἴρουσιν ἐκεῖθεν,
and the whole adornment together having-gathered take from-there
πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ Καισαρέων μητροπόλει σφαγῇ παραδόντες
many in the of-Caesareans metropolis to-slaughter having-handed-over
καὶ τὸν ναὸν καταχράναντες. καὶ μεταστραφέντες
and the church having-defiled and having-turned
διήρχοντο τοὺς εἰς Κιλικίαν ἄγοντας στενωπούς,
passed-through the to Cilicia leading passes
μηδενὸς προγνόντος τὴν τούτων ἔφοδον, καὶ τοῖς Κίλιξιν
no-one having-foreknown the their attack and to-the Cilicians

ἐπιφανέντες ἐκπλήκτως ἐμφόβους εἰργάσαντο, φόνον πολὺν
having-appeared astoundingly terrified made slaughter much
ποιοῦντες τῶν παρεμπιπτόντων αὐτοῖς. χρονίσαντες δὲ
making of-the(-men) falling-in-with them having-lingered but
τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ καταλυμηνάμενοι ταύτην, καὶ λαφύρων τὰς
in-the land and having-ravaged it and with-spoils the
οἰκείας ἐπιθυμίας ἐμπλήσαντες, προαυτομολήσαντος ἐκεῖσε
own desires having-filled having-deserted-beforehand there
τοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐπιφανοῦς Ἀμερτικῆ λεγομένου, καὶ
the(-man) among them notable Amertikes called and
δυσμενοῦς ὄντος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις καθόπερ τὰς ὁμολογίας
hostile being to-the Romans because the agreements
τούτοις ἐψεύσατο. καὶ γὰρ προσελθὼν πρότερον τῷ τῶν
to-them he-belied and for having-come formerly to-the of-the
Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖ τῷ γέροντι, καὶ μεγάλων τυχὼν
Romans emperor the old-man and great having-obtained
δεξιώσεων, παρῆν τῇ βασιλευούσῃ· κατηγορηθεὶς δέ
receptions was-present in-the reigning-city having-been-accused but
παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ Δούκᾳ ὡς μέλλοι
before the emperor Constantine — Doukas that he-was-about
τοῦτον μαχαίρᾳ διαχειρίσασθαι, κατεκρίθη φυγήν.
him with-dagger to-kill was-condemned-to exile
εἶτα γενομένης αὐτῷ τῆς καθόδου ἀπεστάλη κατὰ τῶν
then having-happened for-him the return he-was-sent against the
Οὔννων, τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὑπερμαχήσων, καὶ τηνικαῦτα δι᾽
Huns for-the Romans going-to-fight and at-that-time because-of
αἰτίαν τῆς τῶν στρατιωτικῶν σιτηρεσίων ὑποκρατήσεως
cause of-the of-the military allowances withholding
τῷ ἄρχοντι προσερρύη τοῦ Χάλεπ. εἰ δ᾽ εὐφρόνως κατὰ
to-the ruler went-over — of-Aleppo if but wisely against
τῆς οἰκείας ἀπεστάλη μερίδος καίτοι κακωθεὶς ὁ βάρβαρος,
the own he-was-sent faction although ill-treated the barbarian

καὶ μηδὲ μέλλων τῶν ὑπεσχημένων τυγχάνειν σιτηρεσίων,
and not-even being-about of-the promised to-obtain allowances
τοῖς ἀναγινώσκουσιν ἐξετάζειν παρίημι. γενόμενοι
to-the(-ones) reading to-examine I-leave having-come
τοίνυν κατὰ τὸ Χάλεπ οἱ Οὖννοι, καὶ προσαναμιχθέντες
therefore at — Aleppo the Huns and having-mingled
αὐτῷ τε τῷ συγκαλεσαμένῳ καὶ τοῖς παρακειμένοις
with-him both the(-one) having-summoned and with-the adjacent
Ἄραψι, τὴν ἐν Συρίᾳ Ἀντιόχειαν καὶ τὰς παρ' αὐτῇ
Arabs the in Syria Antioch and the by it
πόλεις καὶ κώμας ἀπανθρώπως ἐμάστιζον. καὶ ἡ
cities and villages inhumanly scourged and the
μάστιξ σφαγαὶ καὶ πυρπολήσεις καὶ ἀνδραποδισμοὶ καὶ
scourge slaughters and burnings and enslavements and
λαφυραγωγίαι, καὶ ὅσα ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς ἐπιδρομαῖς
plunderings and as-many-as the barbarian raids
συμπαρέπονται. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔδει στρατιὰν ἐς αὐτοὺς
accompany since but it-was-needful army against them
πεμφθῆναι, συνήθροιστο μὲν ἀξιόλογον στράτευμα καὶ
to-be-sent had-been-gathered indeed notable army and
ἡγεμόνες τούτου προέστησαν, ἡ δὲ φειδωλία πάλιν
leaders of-it were-set-over the but stinginess again
ἄπρακτα καὶ ἀκλεῆ κατειργάσατο. οὐ γὰρ ὁλοκληρίαν
ineffective and inglorious made not for completeness
ἠθέλησαν οἱ κρατοῦντες τοῦ ὀψωνιασμοῦ παρασχεῖν
wished the(-men) ruling of-the pay to-provide
ἀνθρώποις πολεμίοις καὶ μάχαις κακοπαθήσειν ὀφείλουσιν,
to-men by-enemies and battles to-suffer obliged
ἀλλὰ μέρει τινὶ τούτους ἐλαχίστῳ πρὸς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς
but with-part some them least for the for the
ψυχῆς ἀγῶνα παρακινῆσαι ἐσπούδασαν. ἀπέτυχον δὲ ὅλων
life contest to-urge-on hastened failed but of-all

ὁμοῦ. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὀψώνιον οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδέξαντο, κατὰ
together the indeed for pay the soldiers received against
δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων πορευθῆναι οὐ κατεδέξαντο, μέρος τι
but the opponents to-march not they-accepted part some
τῶν προϋστερησάντων αὐτοῖς λογισάμενοι τοῦτο. καὶ
of-the(-arrears) having-fallen-short-before to-them reckoning this and
φωνὴν ἐγείραντες ἄσημον εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα διεσκεδάσθησαν.
cry having-raised indistinct to the own(-homes) were-scattered
καὶ πάλιν ἦσαν οἱ βάρβαροι τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν χώραν ἀδεῶς
and again were the barbarians the Roman land fearlessly
κατατρέχοντες. εἶτα νεολαίαν τινὰ μικροῖς ἀναλώμασιν
overrunning then youth some with-small expenses
ἀθροίσαντες οἱ περὶ τοὺς βασιλεῖς τούτους ἐγχειρίζουσι
having-gathered the(-men) about the emperors these entrust
τῷ ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ ἡγεμονεύοντι· οἳ δρᾶσαι μέν τι
to-the(-one) in Antioch commanding who to-do indeed anything
μὴ δυνηθέντες γενναῖον, ἀπειροπόλεμοί τινες καὶ δύσιπποι
not having-been-able noble inexperienced-in-war some and poor-horsemen
καὶ ἄνοπλοι σχεδὸν καθεστῶτες, πολλὰ δὲ παθόντες
and unarmed almost being many-things but having-suffered
ἀνήκεστα εἰς τὴν σφῶν δυσκλεῶς ὑπέστρεψαν γῆν,
incurable to the their ingloriously returned land
τοῦ παραλαβόντος αὐτοὺς δουκὸς (ἦν δὲ ὁ μάγιστρος
the having-taken-over them duke was but the magistros
Νικηφόρος ὁ Βοτανειάτης) μετὰ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ
Nikephoros — Botaneiates with the natives and
τῶν ἰδίων ὑπασπιστῶν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων δι᾽ οἰκείας
the own shield-bearers the of-the barbarians through own
ἀρετῆς καὶ γενναιότητος καὶ φρονήσεως ἀνατρέποντος
valor and nobility and prudence overturning
καὶ καταβάλλοντος ἔφοδον. κἀκείνου δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς
and overthrowing attack and-he but from-the command

παραλυθέντος, ἔκτοτε τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐθρασύνετο
having-been-removed thenceforth the(-things) of-the barbarians grew-bold
πλέον καὶ εἰς στενὸν κομιδῇ τὰ τῶν πόλεων
more and into narrow altogether the(-things) of-the cities
περιίστατο, σιτοδείας πιεζούσης αὐτὰς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
were-brought-round famine pressing them and of-the other
ἐπιτηδείων ἐνδείας.
necessities want
Ἀλλ' ἐπείπερ ἔδει βασιλέως ἐπιστασίαν γενέσθαι 96
but since it-was-needful of-emperor oversight to-happen
δυναμένου ἐν τοιούτοις καιροῖς διεξάγειν τὰ πράγματα
being-able in such times to-conduct the affairs
καὶ ἀντεπεξάγειν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς ἐναντίοις μετὰ καρτεροῦ
and to-lead-out-against himself the opponents with strong
τοῦ συντάγματος, ἐψηφίζετο μὲν ἀξιολογώτατος ὁ ῥηθεὶς
the regiment was-voted indeed most-notable the said
Βοτανειάτης ὡς διαφέρων τῶν ἄλλων ὅσον ἀστέρων
Botaneiates as excelling the others as-much-as than-stars
ἥλιος, ὁ δὲ φθόνος καὶ ἡ ἄδικος κρίσις ἀνεβάλετο μὲν
sun the but envy and the unjust judgment put-off indeed
τότε τὸ δέον, ἕτερον δὲ συγγενέα τούτου ἀντεψηφίσατο
then the needful other but kinsman of-his voted-instead
δι' αἰτίας ἴσως ἀπορρήτους ἀνθρώποις, οἷα τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ
for causes perhaps ineffable to-men as the — of-god
κρίματα. ἐδόκει μὲν γὰρ ἡ τοσαύτη τῶν ἐθνῶν ἔπαρσις
judgments seemed indeed for the so-great of-the nations elation
καὶ κατακοπὴ τῶν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων τελούντων ὀργὴ
and cutting-down of-the(-men) under Romans paying anger
κατὰ τῶν αἱρετικῶν, οἳ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν καὶ Μεσοποταμίαν
against the heretics who — Iberia and Mesopotamia
καὶ ἄχρι Λυκανδοῦ καὶ Μελιτηνῆς καὶ τῶν παρακειμένων
and as-far-as Lykandos and Melitene and the adjacent(-places)

οἰκοῦσιν Ἀρμένιοι, καὶ οἱ τὴν Ἰουδαϊκὴν τοῦ Νεστορίου
inhabit Armenians and the(-ones) the Jewish — of-Nestorius
καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀκεφάλων θρησκεύοντες αἵρεσιν· καὶ γὰρ
and the of-the Acephaloi worshiping heresy and for
πλήθουσιν αἱ χῶραι τῆς τοιαύτης κακοδοξίας. ἐπὰν
teem the lands with-the such heterodoxy when
δὲ καὶ τῶν ὀρθοδόξων ἥψατο τὸ δεινόν, εἰς ἀμηχανίαν
but also the orthodox touched the terror into helplessness
ἦσαν πάντες οἱ τὰ Ῥωμαίων θρησκεύοντες.
were all the(-men) the of-Romans worshiping

97 Ὅμως δ' οὖν ἀνίσταταί τις τῶν εὐπατριδῶν, Ῥωμανὸς
nevertheless but then rises-up one of-the nobly-born Romanos
βεστάρχης, ᾧ τὸ ἐπίκλην Διογένης. οὗτος γὰρ καὶ
vestarches to-whom the surname Diogenes he for also
πρότερον μὲν ὁρῶν ἐκ τῆς τῶν κρατούντων αἰτίας καὶ
before indeed seeing from the of-the rulers cause and
τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ὑστερημάτων ἀναπληρούμενα τῶν ἐχθρῶν τὰ
of-the from-there shortcomings being-fulfilled of-the enemies the
θελήματα καὶ μεγάλους γινομένους ταῖς μικρολογίαις τῶν
wishes and great becoming by-the petty-economies of-the
Ῥωμαίων, ἐποτνιᾶτο καὶ ἤσχαλλε, καὶ ἀποστασίαν μὲν
Romans lamented and was-distressed and revolt indeed
ὤδινεν, οὐκ ἔρωτι, μέν, ὡς διεβεβαιοῦτο ὕστερον, καὶ
was-in-labor-with not from-love indeed as he-affirmed later and
ἀπολαύσει τῶν ἐξαιρέτως αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' ὡς τὰς τύχας
from-enjoyment of-the(-things) particularly its but as the fortunes
ἀνορθῶσαι τῶν ἤδη πεσόντων Ῥωμαίων, ὅτι μὴ κατὰ
to-set-right of-the already fallen Romans because not according-to
λόγον εἶχε τὰ πράγματα. ἐμπιστευθεὶς οὖν ἐπὶ τέλει τοῦ
reason were the affairs having-been-entrusted then at end of-the
βασιλέως τοῦ Δούκα τὴν τῆς Σαρδικῆς ἀρχήν, ἐβουλεύσατο
emperor — Doukas the — of-Sardike command he-planned

τοὺς Σαυρομάτας προσλαβέσθαι συνεργοὺς εἰς τὸ
the Sauromatians to-take-on fellow-workers for the(-thing)
μελετώμενον καὶ εἰς προῦπτον αὐτὸ ἀγαγεῖν. ἐπείθοντο
planned and into open it to-bring trusted
γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τῷ ἀνδρὶ τούτῳ διὰ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀγχιθύρου
for they the man this because-of the from the neighboring
στρατηγίας προεπιγινώσκεσθαι τοῦτον αὐτοῖς, ὁπότε τῶν
generalship to-be-known-before him to-them when of-the
περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον ἄρχων πόλεων τούτοις ἀντεπολέμησε καὶ
about the Ister ruling cities against-these he-warred and
πεσεῖν ἐκινδύνευσεν, εἰ μὴ ἐξείλετο τοῦτον ἀκαταγωνίστῳ
to-fall was-in-danger if not had-rescued him with-unconquerable
ῥύμῃ καὶ ῥώμῃ Νικηφόρος μάγιστρος ὁ Βοτανειάτης·
rush and strength Nikephoros magistros — Botaneiates
τοῦτο γὰρ ἐγὼ διὰ χειλέων τοῦ Διογένους ὁμολογούμενον
this for I through lips — of-Diogenes confessed
ἐπυθόμην. γενομένων δὲ γραμμάτων πρὸς ἐκείνους ἐφ᾽
learned having-been but letters to them for
ᾧ τελεσθῆναι καὶ τὰς συνθήκας δι᾽ ὅρκου, τῶν
which to-be-accomplished also the compacts through oath of-the
συμβούλων αὐτοῦ τις, τὸ γένος Ἀρμένιος, ὃς καὶ πρὸς τὸ
counselors his one the race Armenian who also to the
ἔργον αὐτὸν μειζόνως ἠρέθισεν, ἐπεβουλεύσατο τούτῳ, καὶ
deed him more provoked plotted-against him and
συμπείσας ἀποστεῖλαι τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν μηνυτὰς τῶν
having-persuaded to-send the about him informants of-the(-things)
βεβουλευμένων, πρὸς σύμπνοιαν ἄξοντας τῶν τε
planned to agreement going-to-bring of-the(-men) both
στρατηγούντων καὶ τῶν ὑπηκόων τινάς, ὡς εἶδεν αὐτὸν
generaling and of-the subjects some when he-saw him
ἐψιλωμένον χειρός, κατεῖπεν αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις
stripped of-hand denounced him among the natives

ὡς εἴη μεμελετηκὼς ἀποστασίαν, μᾶλλον δὲ προδοσίαν
that he-was having-planned revolt rather but betrayal
αὐτῶν εἰς τοὺς Σαυρομάτας. καὶ πρὸς θυμὸν διερεθίσας
of-them to the Sauromatians and to anger having-provoked
αὐτοὺς ἐπιτίθεται τούτῳ ἀθρόον, καὶ μόνον εὑρηκὼς
them attacks him all-at-once and alone having-found
συλλαμβάνει καὶ εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἄγει δεσμώτην,
seizes and into the reigning-city brings prisoner
δίκας τοῦ τολμήματος δώσοντα. κριθεὶς τοίνυν
penalty for-the daring going-to-pay having-been-judged therefore
παρὰ τῶν πρώτων τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς τῷ τῶν
by the first of-the senatorial council by-the of-the
ἐπιβούλων νόμῳ ἑάλω καὶ κατεψηφίσθη θανεῖν, μὴ
plotters law he-was-convicted and was-condemned to-die not
ἀντερίσας ἢ ἀντιθέσεις πλασάμενος ἢ τὴν κατηγορίαν
having-contended or objections having-fabricated or the accusation
ἀπαρνησάμενος, ἀλλ' αὐτέλεγκτος ἐκ τῆς ὁμολογίας
having-denied but self-convicted from the confession
γενόμενος. εἰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν δικασάντων μέρος
having-become whether but also I of-the(-men) having-judged part
ὑπῆρχον, ἴσασιν οἱ πολλοί. διὸ καὶ ὑπερορίᾳ ἀπεστάλη
was know the many wherefore also to-exile he-was-sent
πρὸς νῆσον, πᾶσιν ἀνίαν ἐνθέμενος ὅσοι τῆς αὐτοῦ
to island to-all grief having-caused as-many-as of-the his
νεότητος ἢ καὶ γενναιότητος ἐν πείρᾳ καθίσταντο.
youth or also nobility in experience were
οἱ δ' ἀγνοοῦντες αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν εἰδότων
they but not-knowing him from the(-men) knowing
παραλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆρχον ἐξ ἀκοῆς ἐρασταί· καὶ
receiving were from hearsay lovers and
διὰ τοῦτο δι' εὐχῆς ἦν τοῖς ὅλοις ἀνώτερον γενέσθαι
because-of this in prayer it-was for-the whole higher to-become

τὸν ἄνδρα κολαστηρίων καὶ χαρισθῆναι τῇ Ῥωμαίων
the man than-punishments and to-be-granted to-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ σκοπὸς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐ φιλαυτίας ἀλλὰ
rule since but also the aim of-the man not of-self-love but
φιλαδελφίας καὶ φιλευσεβείας ὅλος ἦν, ὡς προέφαμεν,
of-brotherly-love and of-love-of-piety whole was as we-said-before
περιαλγοῦντος τῆς τῶν ὀρθοδόξων κακοπαθείας, ἐνηργήθη
grieving-greatly at-the of-the orthodox suffering was-effected
λοιπὸν τοῖς εὐχομένοις τὰ τῆς εὐχῆς, καὶ
henceforth for-the(-ones) praying the(-things) of-the prayer and
παραστάντος αὐτοῦ τῷ βασιλικῷ βήματι περιέσχεν ἔλεος
having-stood he at-the imperial tribunal seized pity
ἄσχετον τὴν Αὐγοῦσταν, καὶ σταλαγμοὶ δακρύων τῶν
uncontainable the Augusta and drops of-tears from-the
βλεφάρων ταύτης ἐξέπεσον· ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὐ μόνον
eyelids her fell was for the man not only
τοῖς ἄλλοις πλεονεκτήμασι προτερῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ θεαθῆναι
in-the other advantages excelling but also to-be-seen
παντάπασιν ἥδιστος, ἐπιμήκης τε καὶ στέρνων καὶ νώτων
altogether sweetest tall both and of-chest and of-back
ἐν καλῷ καθορώμενος, καὶ εὐγενές τι πνέων ὡς
in beauty seen and noble something breathing as
ἀληθῶς καὶ διογενές, εὐόφθαλμός τε εἴπερ τις ἄλλος,
truly and Zeus-born fine-eyed both if anyone other
καὶ κάλλος ἀποστίλβων τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, μήτ' ἀκριβὲς τὸ
and beauty flashing from-the eyes neither exact the
λευκὸν μήτε τὸ μέλαν ἀποσώζων ὡσαύτως ἀλλ' ὥσπερ
white nor the black preserving likewise but as
συγκεκερασμένον *** τῇ δημιουργίᾳ τῇ φύσει καὶ
blended (lacuna) by-the craftsmanship by-the nature and
συγκεκραμένον τῷ ἐρυθήματι, κἀν τούτοις ἅπασι τὴν
mixed with-the blush and-in these all the

γλυκύτητα περιθέουσαν ἔχων, καὶ ἄξιον εἶδος κατὰ τὸν
sweetness running-round having and worthy form according-to the
κωμικὸν τυραννίδος ἐπιδεικνύμενος· ὡς οὖν καὶ ἡ ἑστῶσα
comic-poet of-tyranny displaying as then also the standing
γερουσία συνέπαθεν, εὐθὺς ἐπηκολούθησεν ἡ συμπάθεια,
senate sympathized straightway followed the sympathy
καὶ περισωθεὶς τοῦ κινδύνου καὶ βασιλικῶν ἀξιώσεων
and having-been-saved from-the danger also imperial dignities
ἔτυχε, καὶ ἀπολυθεὶς παρὰ πάντων ἠσπάζετό τε καὶ
obtained and having-been-released by all was-greeted both and
εὐφημεῖτο καὶ ἔργον εὐχῆς γενέσθαι κατήκουσε, καὶ τὴν
was-acclaimed and work of-prayer to-have-become heard and the
αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν ἰδίαν ἐνόμιζεν ἕκαστος. ἐξιὼν οὖν εἰς
his safety own thought each going-out then to
Καππαδοκῶν, ἐξ ἧς τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς γενέσεως ἔσχηκε,
of-Cappadocians from which the beginning of-the birth he-had
πάλιν μεταπεμφθεὶς εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν εἰσελήλυθε,
again having-been-summoned into the reigning-city entered
κἀν τοῖς γενεθλίοις τοῦ Χριστοῦ μάγιστρος καὶ
and-in the birthday — of-Christ magistros and
στρατηλάτης ἀνεδείχθη παρὰ τῆς βασιλίδος, προελθούσης
stratelates was-proclaimed by the empress having-gone-forth
βασιλικῶς μετὰ τῶν ἰδίων παίδων, ὡς ἔθος τοῖς
imperially with the own children as custom for-the
βασιλεῦσιν, εἰς τὸν μέγιστον σηκὸν τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ σοφίας.
emperors to the greatest precinct of-the — of-god wisdom
100 Ἀνάγκης δὲ πολλῆς καὶ συγχύσεως ἐκ τῆς τῶν
of-necessity but much and of-confusion from the of-the
ἀλλοφύλων ἐθνῶν ἀπηνεστάτης ἐπιδρομῆς τὴν Ῥωμαίων
foreign nations most-cruel raid the of-Romans(-state)
συμπιεζούσης (καὶ γὰρ τὰ μὲν ἐν τοῖς νοτίοις μέρεσιν,
pressing and for the(-parts) indeed in the southern parts

ὅσα πρὸς Ἀντιόχειαν καὶ Κιλικίαν, ταῖς προειρημέναις
as-many-as toward Antioch and Cilicia by-the aforesaid
ἐκδρομαῖς ἀπειρηκότα ἐν ἐσχάτοις ἦσαν κινδύνοις· ἐν
raids exhausted in extreme were dangers in
δὲ τοῖς βορειοτέροις αὐτὸς ὁ σουλτάνος πανστρατιᾷ
but the more-northern himself the sultan with-whole-army
ἐξελήλυθε, δυνάμεις ἄγων ἀνυποίστους, καὶ τοῖς ὁρίοις
had-gone-out forces leading unbearable and to-the borders
ἐν τῷ φθινοπώρῳ τῶν Ῥωμαίων προσήνωτο, βουλόμενος
in the autumn of-the Romans had-joined wishing
παραχειμάσαι ἐκεῖσε καὶ ἀρχομένου τοῦ ἔαρος προσεχῶς
to-winter there and beginning the spring immediately
προσβαλεῖν καὶ ἄρδην ἀνατρέψαι τὰ Ῥωμαίων καὶ
to-attack and utterly to-overturn the(-things) of-Romans and
καθελεῖν) ἐσκέπτετο ἡ Αὐγοῦστα καὶ ὅσοι τῆς πρώτης
to-pull-down considered the Augusta and as-many-as of-the first
ἦσαν βουλῆς, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης, πῶς καὶ
were counsel with them but also the patriarch how and
τίνα τρόπον τοσοῦτον δεινὸν ἀποτρέψαιεν. καὶ συνέδοξε
what way so-great terror they-might-avert and it-seemed-good
τὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων κρατῆσαι πρόνοιαν, καὶ τῆς
the for the whole to-prevail forethought and than-the
εἰδικῆς καὶ ἐπιθανατίου παραγγελίας τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον
particular and deathbed injunction the in-common advantageous
ἐπιεικῶς προτιμήσασθαι, ὅτι τὰ εἰδικὰ σύμφωνα
equitably to-prefer because the particular agreements
τὰ πρὸς δημοσίαν συντέλειαν ἀφορῶντα περιτρέπειν
the(-things) toward public benefit looking to-overturn
δεδύνηνται· τὸ γὰρ μὴ γίνεσθαι βασιλέα διὰ τὸν τῆς
have-been-able the for not to-become emperor because-of the of-the
μίξεως ζῆλον κοινὴ συμφορὰ καὶ καθαίρεσις τῆς Ῥωμαίων
union jealousy common misfortune and destruction of-the of-Romans

ἀρχῆς ἐγινώσκετο. δόξαν οὖν οὕτω κεκράτηκεν ἡ
rule was-known having-seemed then so prevailed the
τοιαύτη γνώμη, καὶ βασιλέα μὲν ὁ καιρὸς ἐδεῖτο ἐξ
such opinion and emperor indeed the time needed by
ἅπαντος, εἰ μέλλοι τὰ Ῥωμαίων μὴ ἀπολέσθαι δι'
all-means if was-to the(-things) of-Romans not to-perish through
ὅλου, ὁ δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τῆς ἀξίας ταύτης ἐπάξιος
whole the(-one) but of-the time and of-the dignity this worthy
ἐζυγομαχεῖτο, τοῦ Βοτανειάτου ἀποδήμου τυγχάνοντος εἰς
was-wrestled-over — Botaneiates abroad being for
τὴν τῆς Ἀντιοχείας ἀρχήν, ἕως εἰς νοῦν τινὸς τῶν τοῦ
the — of-Antioch command until into mind of-someone of-the of-the
βουλευτηρίου προϊσταμένων ὁ Διογένης ἀφίκετο. μᾶλλον
council presiding — Diogenes came rather
δὲ πρὸ αὐτοῦ ἡ Αὐγοῦστα τοῦτον ὡς αὐτίκα παρόντα καὶ
but before him the Augusta him as at-once present and
γυναικὸς ἀμοιροῦντα προέκρινεν. ἐπὰν δ' οὗτος ἐρρήθη,
of-wife without-share preferred when but he was-named
πάντες αὐτῷ τὴν ἀξίαν, φόβῳ τοῦ μὴ φανῆναι ἀλλότριοι,
all to-him the dignity from-fear of-the not to-appear alien
ὅσοι τῇ δεσποίνῃ προσήγγιζον, ἐχειροτόνουν. διὸ καὶ
as-many-as to-the mistress drew-near voted wherefore also
πρώτην ἄγοντος τοῦ ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς τῆς ς' ἰνδικτιῶνος,
first leading the January month of-the 6 indiction
ὁπότε τῶν χειμερινῶν τροπῶν ὁ ἥλιος μεθιστάμενος τὴν
when from-the winter solstice the sun moving the
οἰκουμένην φρυκτωρεῖν καὶ θάλπειν ἐπείγεται καὶ ἀρχὴν
inhabited-world to-light and to-warm hastens and beginning
εὔκαιρον τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τοῦ χειμῶνος
timely of-the year the most part of-the winter
ἐπεξεργάζεται, καὶ ἡνίκα ἡ μνήμη τοῦ μεγάλου ἀρχιερέως
works-out and when the memory of-the great archpriest

καὶ θύτου ἁγίου Βασιλείου, ὃν καὶ αὐτὸν ἡ Καππαδοκῶν
and sacrificer holy Basil whom also himself the of-Cappadocians
ἤνεγκε φωστῆρα τῆς ἐκκλησίας διαφανέστατον, ἑορτάζεται,
bore luminary of-the church most-brilliant is-celebrated
βασιλεὺς αὐτοκράτωρ ὀρθριώτερον οὗτος ἀναγορεύεται,
emperor sole-ruler early-at-dawn this-one is-proclaimed
νυκτὸς ἀνιὼν εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον διὰ τῆς δεσποίνης
by-night going-up to the Capitol through the mistress
ἐν ὅπλοις, καὶ λαθὼν τοὺς τῆς βασιλίδος υἱεῖς.
in arms and having-escaped-notice-of the of-the empress sons

IX · THE FIRST CAMPAIGN OF ROMANOS

Romanos found the eastern regiments ragged, unpaid, and cowardly, rebuilt them, and marched. When the Turks sacked Neocaesarea he pursued them with his cavalry for eight days through the hills of Tephrike and recovered the captives. He marched into Syria, leaving a force with the Franks at Melitene under a timid general, and took Hierapolis, whose citadel surrendered through the mediation of Peter Libellios. But before the town the emir of Aleppo's Arabs and Turks broke two Roman divisions, beheading many, while the rest of the army watched.

Καὶ ὡς τὰ πράγματα ἔδειξαν, οὐ πάνυ μάτην ἠλπίκασιν 101
and as the affairs showed not very vainly hoped
οἱ πολλοί. τῶν γὰρ Ῥωμαϊκῶν σκήπτρων ἐπιλαβόμενος
the many of-the for Roman scepters having-taken-hold
οὗτος, οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν ἐν ποσὶ πολιτικῶν πραγμάτων,
he not less than-the at feet civic affairs
τῆς στρατιωτικῆς εὐταξίας ἐφρόντισε καὶ συστάσεως, κἂν
of-the military good-order took-thought and composition even-if
ὅτι μάλιστα προγονοὺς εἶχε περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ συνέδρους,
— most stepsons he-had about him and assessors

εἰπεῖν δὲ δεῖ καὶ ἐφέδρους, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς τὸν
to-say but it-is-needful also watchers and with them the
τούτων πατράδελφον Ἰωάννην τὸν Καίσαρα. ἤρξατο γὰρ
their paternal-uncle John the Caesar began for
αὐτίκα ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς πολιτικοῖς διατάγμασι καὶ τῶν
at-once in very the civic decrees also of-the
παρατυχόντων στρατιωτῶν τοῖς ἐπισημοτέροις συνομιλεῖν,
at-hand soldiers with-the more-notable to-converse
καὶ περὶ πολεμικῶν ἀγώνων βουλεύεσθαι, καὶ πρεσβευτὰς
and about military contests to-take-counsel and envoys
ἑτοιμάζειν, καὶ πανταχόθεν τοῖς ἐναντίοις διακωλύειν
to-prepare and from-everywhere for-the opponents to-prevent
τὰς προσβολάς. διὰ ταῦτά τοι καὶ χρόνος οὔτι
the attacks because-of these-things in-truth also time not-at-all
συχνὸς κατέσχε τοῦτον εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, ἀλλὰ μετὰ διττὴν
long held him in the palace but after double
σεληναίαν περίοδον ἡ τῆς ἑώας τοῦτον ἐδέξατο Προποντίς,
moon circuit the of-the east him received Propontis
καὶ τὸ παράσημον τῆς βασιλικῆς σκηνῆς πᾶσιν ὁμοῦ
and the insigne of-the imperial tent to-all together
παρεστήσατο τὴν βασιλίδα πρὸς τὴν ἑώαν ἐκστρατείαν καὶ
showed the queen-city for the eastern expedition and
ἀποφοίτησιν, καὶ ὁ ζῆλος τῆς ἐκδικίας νενίκηκε τὴν κατὰ
departure and the zeal of-the vengeance conquered the in
τὴν βασιλίδα τρυφήν τε καὶ θυμηδίαν, καὶ τὸ κατὰ τὰς
the queen-city luxury both and delight and the in the
προόδους μέχρις οὐρανοῦ φθάνον κλέος καὶ πόνους τούτων
processions as-far-as heaven reaching glory and toils for-these
ἀντικαταλλάξασθαι τὸν κρατοῦντα παρέπεισεν. ὃ καὶ
to-exchange the ruler persuaded which also
πάντας κατέπληξε, συμβαλόντας ὅτι εἰς τὸ διατάξασθαι
all astounded having-reckoned that for the to-arrange

μόνον τὴν τῆς ἐκστρατείας παρασκευὴν καὶ ἀποσκευὴν
only the of-the expedition preparation and baggage
οὐδὲ τριῶν ὅλων διάστημα μηνῶν ἐξαρκεῖ. ὁ δὲ
not-even of-three whole interval months suffices he but
νεοπαγὴς γεγονὼς τά τε ἄλλα καταστησάμενος ἦν,
newly-established having-become the(-things) both other having-settled was
καὶ πρὸς τῇ ἀποσκευῇ καὶ στρατιωτικὸν ἐκ τῆς ἑσπέρας
and besides the baggage also soldiery from the west
καὶ τῆς τῶν Καππαδοκῶν φθάσας προσυνελέξατο, καὶ
and of-the of-the Cappadocians having-anticipated gathered-beforehand and
Σκύθας συνεκαλέσατο, καὶ πρὸ τῆς τούτων ἐπιδημίας μετὰ
Scythians summoned and before the their arrival with
τῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλείῳ μόνων αὐλῇ τῆς ὁδοῦ σπουδαίως
the(-men) in the imperial only court the road zealously
ἐφήψατο. εἰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ταῦτα συγγράφων
took if but also himself the(-one) these-things writing
τῶν ἐκ προκρίσεως αὐτῷ συνεπομένων ἐτύγχανεν,
of-the(-men) from preselection him following happened-to-be
καὶ τὰς τοῦ στρατοῦ διευθετῶν ὑποθέσεις ἐν κρίσεσι,
and the of-the army arranging matters in judgments
πάντως ἂν οὐκ ἐξ ἀκοῆς ἀλλ᾽ ἐξ αὐτοπτίας τὰ
surely — not from hearsay but from eyewitness the(-things)
καθεξῆς παραδώσει διὰ γραφῆς τοῖς μετέπειτα.
in-order will-hand-down through writing to-the(-men) afterward
Εἶχε μὲν οὖν βασιλέα ἡ τῶν Βιθυνῶν ἐπαρχία, καὶ 103
had indeed then emperor the of-the Bithynians province and
μετ᾽ αὐτὴν Φρυγία, τὸ θέμα λέγω τῶν ἀνατολικῶν. καὶ
after it Phrygia the theme I-mean of-the Anatolikoi and
συνήγοντο ἐκ διαταγμάτων προσφοιτησάντων οἱ
were-gathered from decrees having-arrived the(-men)
τῶν ταγμάτων ἐξάρχοντες, καὶ ὅσοι τὴν τάξιν
of-the regiments leading and as-many-as the rank

ἀνεπλήρουν ἑκάστου τάγματος. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τοὺς
filled of-each regiment and it-was-possible to-see the
διαβοήτους λόχους ἐξ ὀλίγων συγκειμένους ἀνδρῶν,
famous companies from few composed men
καὶ τούτων συγκεκυφότων τῇ πενίᾳ καὶ πανοπλίας
and these bent by-the poverty and of-panoply
ἐστερημένων καὶ ἵππου πολεμικῆς· ἐκ πλείονος γὰρ
deprived and of-horse warlike from long for
παραμεληθέντες ἅτε μηδὲ βασιλέως στρατευσαμένου διὰ
having-been-neglected as not-even emperor having-campaigned for
πολλῶν ἐνιαυτῶν περὶ τὴν ἑώαν, καὶ τὸν ἀφωρισμένον
many years about the east and the assigned
ὀψωνιασμὸν μὴ ἀπειληφότες, καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν τοῖς
pay not having-received and by little by-the
ἐναντίοις ἐκ τῆς ἀπαρασκευάστου προσβολῆς καὶ λυπρᾶς
opponents from the unprepared attack and wretched
καταβαλλόμενοι καὶ τρεπόμενοι, οὕτως εἰς ἐσχάτην
being-thrown-down and being-routed so to extreme
ταλαιπωρίαν συνελαθέντες δειλοὶ καὶ ἀνάλκιδες καὶ πρὸς
misery having-been-driven cowardly and strengthless and for
οὐδὲν γενναῖον χρησιμεύοντες κατεφαίνοντο. ὡς δὲ καὶ
nothing noble being-useful appeared as but also
αὐτὰς τὰς σημαίας μονονουχὶ σιωπηρῶς ἀποφθέγγεσθαι
themselves the standards all-but silently to-utter
ταῦτα, πιναρὰς ὁρωμένας ὥσπερ ἀπὸ καπνοῦ καὶ ὀπαδοὺς
these-things squalid seen as from smoke and attendants
ἐφεπομένους ἐχούσας εὐαριθμήτους καὶ πενιχρούς. πολλὴν
following having easily-counted and poor much
ἀθυμίαν προσῆγον ἀναλογιζομένοις ὅθεν καὶ τίνα τρόπον
despondency they-brought to-(men)-reckoning whence and what way
εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐπανελεύσονται καὶ τὴν προτέραν ἀξίαν τὸ
to the ancient will-return and the former dignity the

στρατιωτικόν, καὶ διὰ πόσου τοῦ χρόνου ἀνακαλέσοιτο,
soldiery and through how-much the time it-would-recover
τῶν μὲν ὑπολελειμμένων τοῖς τάγμασιν ὀλίγων ὄντων
of-the(-men) indeed left in-the regiments few being
καὶ ἀπορουμένων τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἵππων
and being-at-a-loss with-the arms and with-the from the horses
κινήμασι, τῆς δὲ νεολαίας ἀπειροπολέμου καθεστηκυίας καὶ
movements of-the but youth inexperienced-in-war being and
τοῦ πολέμου μαχιμώτατα καὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν κινδύνων
of-the war most-warlikely and of-the military dangers
ἐθάδας τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους καὶ ἀντιβαίνοντας ἐχούσης.
accustomed the(-men) drawn-up-against and opposing having
Ἀλλὰ τὸν βασιλέα τὸ τοιοῦτον συγκύρημα οὐ κατέπληξε. 104
but the emperor the such coincidence not astounded
τοὐναντίον δὲ μᾶλλον τοὺς ἐναντίους ἡ ἀθρόα τούτου ὁρμή
the-contrary but rather the opponents the all-at-once his impulse
τε καὶ ἔφοδος, οἰηθέντας, ὥσπερ ὕστερον μεμαθήκαμεν, ὅτι
both and attack having-thought as later we-have-learned that
κινδύνων οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐδένα λόγον πεποίηται, ἀλλ᾽
of-dangers this the man no account has-made but
Ἄρεός ἐστι φοιτητής, καὶ καινοποιήσει τὰ Ῥωμαίων,
of-Ares is pupil and will-renew the(-things) of-Romans
καὶ ἀντισηκώσει τοῖς ἐχθροῖς τὰ ἐπίχειρα. διὰ ταῦτα
and will-repay to-the enemies the wages because-of these-things
καὶ ὁ μὲν σουλτάνος ὀπισθόρμητος γέγονε, μοῖραν δέ
also the indeed sultan turned-back became portion but
τινα μεγάλην ἀποτεμόμενος, καὶ ταύτην διχῇ διελών,
some great having-cut-off and it in-two having-divided
εἰς τὴν ἄνω Ἀσίαν στρατοπεδεύειν πεποίηται, τὴν μὲν
into the upper Asia to-encamp has-made the(-one) indeed
βορειοτέραν τὴν δὲ περὶ τὰ νότια θέμενος. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
more-northern the(-other) but about the south having-placed the but emperor

κατάλογον στρατιωτικὸν ποιησάμενος, καὶ ἐκ πάσης
roll military having-made and from every
χώρας καὶ πόλεως νεότητα συλλεξάμενος καὶ ἀξιώμασι
land and city youth having-gathered and with-dignities
καὶ δώροις ἀναθαρρῆσαι πεποιηκώς, καὶ δι' ὀλίγου
and gifts to-take-courage having-made and through little
τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ταγμάτων ἀναπληρώσας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς
the number of-the regiments having-filled-up and captains
τοὺς ἀρίστους ἑκάστῳ τούτων ἐπιμελῶς προστησάμενος,
the best for-each of-these carefully having-set-over
συμμίξας δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς ἑσπέρας ἐλθοῦσιν, ἐν
having-mingled but also with-the(-men) from the west having-come in
ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ στρατιὰν ἀξιόμαχον κατεπράξατο, καὶ μετὰ
little time army a-match accomplished and with
τοσαύτης δυνάμεως ἐπὶ Πέρσας ἐπιστατικώτερον ἤλαυνεν.
so-great force against Persians more-commandingly drove
ὡς δὲ τὸ βορειότερον στρατόπεδον τῶν Περσῶν, ἐκδρομήν
when but the more-northern army of-the Persians raid
τινα πρότερον φαντάσαν, δόξαν ὑποχωρῆσαι ἐκ τῆς τοῦ
some first having-feigned appearance to-have-withdrawn from the of-the
βασιλέως προόδου παρέσχετο, ἔγνω λοιπὸν ὁ Διογένης
emperor advance gave resolved henceforth — Diogenes
τοῖς νοτίοις ἐπεισπεσεῖν, οἳ τὰ περὶ τὴν κοίλην
on-the southern(-army) to-fall who the(-places) about the hollow
Συρίαν καὶ Κιλικίαν καὶ αὐτὴν Ἀντιόχειαν καταληίζοντες
Syria and Cilicia and very Antioch plundering
ἦσαν. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα καταλιπὼν τὸ εὐθὺ Σεβαστείας
were and because-of these-things having-left the straight to-Sebasteia
καὶ Κολωνείας φέρεσθαι, τῷ τοῦ Λυκανδοῦ ἐπεχωρίασε
and Koloneia to-be-borne in-the of-the Lykandos stayed
θέματι, διατρῖψαι τὸν θερινὸν καιρὸν ἐν αὐτῇ διανοηθείς,
theme to-spend the summer season in it having-intended

κἂν τῷ φθινοπώρῳ τοῖς Συριακοῖς μέρεσι προσβαλεῖν,
and-in the autumn on-the Syrian parts to-attack
ὁπόταν τὸ πολὺ τῆς φλογὸς ἐκ τῆς ἀποστάσεως ὁ
when the much of-the flame from the distance the
ἥλιος ἀποτίθεται, ἵνα μὴ τῷ ἀσυνήθει τοῦ καύσωνος
sun puts-off that not by-the unaccustomed of-the heat
διαλωβηθῇ τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ νόσοις ἁλώσιμον γένηται.
may-be-maimed the army and to-diseases liable may-become
Ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ χρονίζοντος τούτου λάθρᾳ προσβαλόντες 105
in so-much but delaying he secretly having-attacked
οἱ Πέρσαι (Τούρκους δὲ τούτους νυνὶ ὁ λόγος οἶδε
the Persians Turks but these now the speech knows
καλεῖν) τὴν Νεοκαισάρειαν ἐξ ἀπροόπτου τῆς ἐπιδρομῆς
to-call — Neocaesarea from unforeseen of-the raid
καταστρέφουσιν, καὶ πολλῶν σωμάτων καὶ χρημάτων
overthrow and of-many bodies and moneys
ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ κυριεύσαντες παλινῳδίαν ἦσαν, βάρος
in the safety having-become-masters retreating were weight
λαφυραγωγίας οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ἐπαγόμενοι. ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ
of-plunder not least bringing having-come then the
λόγος οὗτος εἰς τὸν βασιλέα πολλὴν αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς
report this to the emperor much to-him and to-the(-men)
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ταραχὴν ἐνεποίησε, διασκοποῦσι τήν τε τῶν
about him confusion caused considering the both of-the
ἐναντίων μηχανήν, καὶ ἣν ὑπέστησαν ἀπάτην, καὶ τὸν
opponents device and which they-underwent deceit and the
ἐκ πολλῶν μῶμον, ὅτι τοῦ βασιλέως ἐκστρατευομένου
from many blame that the emperor campaigning
τυγχάνοντος οὐδὲν ἧττον οἱ πολέμιοι τὰ ἑαυτῶν
being nothing less the enemies the their-own
διεπράξαντο, μὴ δυνηθέντος τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀμύνασθαι.
accomplished not having-been-able the ruler to-defend

ἀμέλει τοι καὶ ταχὺ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀνειληφὼς δι᾽
of-course in-truth also quickly the forces having-taken-up through
ἀτραπῶν ἀβάτων καὶ δυσβάτων ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος κατόπιν
paths untrodden and hard-to-pass from rein behind
ἤλαυνε. καὶ πλησιάσας τῇ τῶν Σεβαστηνῶν μητροπόλει
drove and having-approached the of-the Sebasteians metropolis
τὴν μὲν στρατιωτικὴν ἀποσκευὴν καὶ τὸ πεζὸν ἅπαν
the indeed military baggage and the infantry all
εὐθὺ τοῦ ἄστεος ἀπιέναι διεκελεύσατο μετὰ τοῦ συνόντος
straight to-the town to-go-away ordered with the being-with
αὐτοῦ προγονοῦ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου, ὃν αὐτὸς βασιλέα
him stepson — Andronikos whom he emperor
χειροτονήσας ὡς ἐνέχυρον ἢ συστράτηγον εἶχεν, ἢ τόπον
having-appointed as pledge or fellow-general had or place
ἀντισηκώσοντα τούτου, εἴ πη πολλάκις παρήκων καὶ
going-to-fill-instead his if somehow perchance going-forward and
ὁπλίτης ἐπιτιθέμενος τοῖς ἐχθροῖς καιρίαν ὡς ἄνθρωπος
as-hoplite attacking the enemies mortal(-blow) as man
δέξοιτο. αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ πάσης τῆς ἵππου κατεδίωκεν
he-should-receive he but with all the horse pursued
ὀπίσω τῶν ἐναντίων. καὶ διὰ πολλῶν ὑψηλοτάτων
behind the opponents and through many most-lofty
βουνῶν τῶν τῆς Τεφρικῆς διερχόμενος, καὶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
hills the(-ones) — of-Tephrike passing-through and the enemies
ἐπιτεθῆναι κατὰ τὸ ἐγκάρσιον ἐπειγόμενος, οὕτω τὸν
to-attack at the flank hastening so the
στρατὸν κατειργάσατο ὥς, καίτοι τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἔγγιστα
army wore-out that although the enemies very-near
τυγχανόντων καὶ θεαθέντων αὐτοῖς, μὴ δύνασθαι τοῖς
being and having-been-seen by-them not to-be-able for-the(-men)
περὶ αὐτὸν ταχυδρομῆσαι διὰ τῶν ἵππων καὶ μνήμης
about him to-run-fast through the horses and of-memory

ἄξιον κατόρθωμα διαπράξασθαι. ὅμως μέντοι τῷ
worthy achievement to-accomplish nevertheless however by-the
ἀδοκήτῳ τοῦ πράγματος κατασεισθέντων τῶν ἐναντίων,
unexpectedness of-the thing having-been-shaken the opponents
καὶ τῇ φήμῃ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιστασίας ἰσχυρῶς
and by-the report of-the of-the emperor oversight strongly
ἐπιναρκησάντων, πολὺς μὲν φόνος τούτων ἐγένετο αὐτίκα
having-been-numbed much indeed slaughter of-them happened at-once
νῶτα δεδωκότων καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν ὁρμησάντων. ὅσοι
backs having-given and to flight having-rushed as-many-as
δὲ καὶ ζωγρείᾳ ἑάλωσαν, οὐδὲν ἀπώναντο τῆς ἰδίας
but also by-capture were-taken nothing profited from-the own
ζωῆς, μαχαίρας ἔργον γενόμενοι. ἡ μέντοι λεία πᾶσα,
life of-dagger work having-become the however booty all
ἀπὸ ἀνθρώπου ἕως κτήνους, ἐλευθερωθεῖσα τὸν βασιλέα
from man to beast having-been-freed the emperor
καὶ γλώσσῃ καὶ θαύματι ἐπευφήμησε. καὶ γὰρ θαυμαστὸν
both with-tongue and with-marvel acclaimed and for marvelous
τῷ ὄντι καὶ ἀξιόλογον γέγονεν, ἵνα βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων
in-the reality and notable it-became that emperor of-Romans
ἀκρατῶς διώκῃ χωρὶς τῆς οἰκείας ἀποσκευῆς, μετὰ μόνου
unrestrainedly may-pursue without the own baggage with only
τοῦ ἰδίου ὁπλιτικοῦ, ἐπὶ ὅλας ἡμέρας ὀκτώ, διὰ τόπων
the own hoplite(-force) for whole days eight through places
ἀδήλων τε καὶ ἀβάτων, καὶ μὴ ἀποτύχῃ τῆς ἐπιβολῆς.
unknown both and untrodden and not may-fail of-the design
Ὑποστρέψας οὖν ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὴν Σεβαστηνῶν μητρόπολιν 107
having-returned then from-there to the of-Sebasteians metropolis
πρώτην ἄγοντος τοῦ ὀκτωβρίου μηνός, καὶ διαναπαύσας
first leading the October month and having-rested
τὸν στρατὸν ἐν μόναις ἡμέραις τρισίν, ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν
the army in only days three having-set-out from-there

τῆς πρὸς Συρίαν ἀγούσης εἶχετο, καὶ διὰ τῶν
the(-road) to Syria leading held and through the
τῆς Κουκουσοῦ αὐλώνων καὶ δυσδιεξοδεύτων ἀτραπῶν
— of-Koukousos valleys and hard-to-pass paths
εἰς Γερμανίκειαν καταστὰς εἰς τὸ θέμα τὸ καλούμενον
at Germanikeia having-arrived into the theme the called
Τελοὺχ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις εἰσβάλλει, πρότερον οὐκ
Telouch among the Armenians invades before not
ὀλίγην ἀποτεμόμενος φάλαγγα στρατιωτικὴν μετὰ
small having-cut-off phalanx military with
συνταγματάρχου, καὶ εἰς Μελιτηνὴν ἐκπέμψας ἐπὶ φυλακῇ
commander and to Melitene having-sent-out for guard
τῶν τῆς ἑώας θεμάτων καὶ ἀντιπτώσει τῶν ἐκεῖσε τότε
of-the of-the east themes and counter-attack of-the there then
προσεφεδρευόντων ἐχθρῶν, ὧν ἦρχεν ἀνὴρ πανοῦργος καὶ
lying-in-wait enemies whom led man cunning and
μάχιμος ὀνόματι Αὐσινάλιος, διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς
warlike by-name Ausinalios because-of this for the emperor
μετὰ τῶν λόχων καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ τοὺς ἅπαντας Φράγγους,
with the companies and captains also the all Franks
ἄνδρας αἱμοχαρεῖς καὶ πολεμικούς, τῷ στρατηγῷ τουτῳὶ
men bloodthirsty and warlike to-the general this
παραδέδωκεν, ἐφ' ᾧ δι' ἁδρᾶς δυνάμεως περιγίνεσθαι
handed-over for which through stout force to-prevail-over
τοῦ πολέμου ἀλλόφυλος ἐπιγένοιτο. ἀλλ' οὗτος οὐκ
the war foreigner might-come but he not
εὐθαρσῶς εἰς ἅπαξ καὶ ἀφιλοτίμως χρησάμενος τῷ καιρῷ
boldly at once and unambitiously having-used the time
καὶ τοῖς πράγμασι, μικροῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ διπλοῦν πόλεμον,
and the affairs by-little for-the emperor double war
ὑστερουμένῳ τοιαύτης στρατιᾶς μαχιμωτάτης, ἀνθ'
deprived of-such army most-warlike instead-of

ἁπλοῦ προεξένησε. πολλάκις γὰρ προκαλουμένων αὐτὸν
single procured often for inviting him
τῶν ἐχθρῶν, καὶ μὴ ἐπαΐοντος ἐξιέναι τοῦ ἄστεος τῆς
the enemies and not giving-ear to-go-out from-the town —
Μελιτηνῆς καίτοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν προθυμοποιουμένων
of-Melitene although the soldiers being-eager
αὐτοῖς ἀντεπεξελθεῖν, ὡς εἶδον ἐκεῖνοι τὸ γλίσχρον
against-them to-sally when saw they the meanness
αὐτοῦ καὶ περιδεὲς καὶ ἀπόλεμον, διὰ τόπων ἀδήλων
his and timidity and unwarlikeness through places unknown
βαδίσαντες τῆς βασιλικῆς στρατιᾶς μοίρᾳ τινὶ δι᾽ ἀγορὰν
having-walked of-the imperial army portion some for market
σιτίων ἐξιούσῃ προσέβαλον· καὶ εἰ μὴ ταχὺ διαναστὰς
of-provisions going-out attacked and if not quickly having-risen
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκ τῆς φήμης ὥρμησε κατ᾽ αὐτῶν, κἀκεῖνοι
the emperor from the report had-rushed against them and-they
μὴ ὑποστάντες διέφυγον, τάχα ἂν ἀπώλετο μέρος
not having-withstood escaped perhaps — would-have-perished part
στρατιωτῶν οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητον. ἀφ᾽ ὧν εἴ τις τοῖς
of-soldiers not contemptible from which if anyone to-the
στρατηγοῖς ἐπιγράφειν ὡς ἐπίπαν ἔχοι τὰ τῶν
generals to-ascribe as on-the-whole could the(-things) of-the
ἐκβάσεων, εἴτ᾽ ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον εἴτ᾽ ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον
outcomes whether to the worse or to the better
συνάγοιντο, οὐ διαμάρτοι πάντως τοῦ ὀρθοῦ καὶ τῆς
they-may-gather not he-would-miss wholly the right and the
ἀληθοῦς διαγνώσεως.
true discernment
Ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν βασιλεύς, οὕτω διασωθεὶς καὶ διασώσας 108
but the indeed emperor so having-been-saved and having-saved
τὸ στρατόπεδον, πρὸ τῆς τοῦ Χάλεπ χώρας πανστρατιᾷ
the army before the — of-Aleppo land with-whole-army

κατεσκήνωσε. πρὸ τοῦ καταβῆναι δὲ τοῦ ἵππου, τούς
encamped before the to-dismount but from-the horse the
τε Σκύθας καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων οὐκ ὀλίγους εἰς προνομὴν
both Scythians and of-the Romans not few to foraging
ἀποστείλας τὴν πολεμίαν χώραν κατεληίσατο, ἀνδρῶν
having-sent the hostile land plundered of-men
τε καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ βοσκημάτων δορυάλωτον πλῆθος
both and of-women and of-cattle spear-won multitude
οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ποιησάμενος. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ προβιβάσας τὴν
not least having-made from-there but having-led-forward the
στρατιὰν προῄει διὰ τῆς πολεμίας, καὶ διτταῖς ἡμέραις
army he-advanced through the hostile(-land) and for-two days
ὁμοῦ μεταβαίνων εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν τὰς προνομὰς οὐδὲν
together moving into the-front the foragings nothing
ἧττον ποιούμενος ἦν. τριταῖος δὲ πρὸς τὴν Ἱεράπολιν
less making was on-the-third-day but to — Hierapolis
ἀφιγμένος ἑώρα τοὺς Ἄραβας περιρρέοντας κυκλόσε
having-arrived he-saw the Arabs streaming-round in-a-circle
καὶ παραδεικνύντας ἐκ φαντασίας τὸν πόλεμον. ἀλλ᾽
and displaying from show the war but
εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν καὶ συνάψαι Ῥωμαίοις εὐθαρσεῖς οὐ
into hands to-come and to-engage with-Romans bold not
γεγόνασιν, εἰ μὴ πού τινες ἀκροβολισμοὶ προτρεχόντων
they-became if not somewhere some skirmishes running-ahead
τινῶν καὶ τῆς τάξεως προπηδώντων ἐπιγεγόνασι. καὶ
of-some and of-the rank leaping-forth happened and
προῄεσαν οἱ μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι συντεταγμένως κατὰ λόχους
advanced the indeed Romans in-order by companies
καὶ φάλαγγας, οἱ δ᾽ Ἄραβες μετὰ καὶ τῶν συνόντων
and phalanxes the but Arabs with also the being-with
αὐτοῖς Τούρκων οὐκ ὀλίγων, ὧν ἦρχεν ἀνὴρ δραστήριος
them Turks not few whom led man energetic

καὶ γένος αὐχῶν βασιλικὸν ἐκ Περσίδος, ὀνόματι
and race boasting royal from Persia by-name
Ἀμερτικῆς, μακρόθεν ἑπόμενοι καὶ οἷον δορυφοροῦντες
Amertikes from-afar following and as-it-were escorting
ἢ πρὸς ἐπίδειξιν περιτρέχοντες. περὶ δὲ δείλην ὀψίαν
or for display running-round about but evening late
στρατοπεδευσάμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς πρὸ τοῦ Ἱεραπόλεως
having-encamped the emperor before the of-Hierapolis
ἄστεος τάφρον ἐκεῖσε καὶ χάρακα κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον
town ditch there and palisade according-to the custom
ἐπήξατο. οὔπω δὲ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι βεβαίως ταῖς
fixed not-yet but the baggage the Romans securely in-the
σκηναῖς ἀποθέμενοι, μηδ' ἐγχρονίσαντες ταύταις, ὅσοι
tents having-laid-down nor having-lingered in-them as-many-as
τῆς ὑπηρεσίας ὑπῆρχον καὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀρμενίων συντάξεως,
of-the service were and of-the of-the Armenians contingent
εὐθὺ τῆς πόλεως ὥρμησαν. καὶ ἐπείπερ εὗρον αὐτὴν οὐ
straight to-the city rushed and since they-found it not
πάνυ διὰ τῶν ἐντὸς ἀντιμαχομένην (ἔφθησαν γὰρ οἱ
very through the(-men) within resisting had-anticipated for the
Σαρακηνοὶ τῷ φόβῳ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐπιδημίας φυγαδείαν
Saracens by-the fear of-the imperial arrival flight
ἑλέσθαι πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ), ταχὺ βιασάμενοι
to-choose across the Euphrates river quickly having-forced
τὰς πύλας ἐντὸς εἰσεπήδησαν. καὶ σιτίων μὲν καὶ
the gates within leapt and of-provisions indeed and
τῆς ἄλλης διατροφῆς εἰς κόρον μετακομιδὴν ἐποιήσαντο
of-the other sustenance to fill removal made
(ἀφθονίαν γὰρ τούτων εὗρον ἐκεῖσε καὶ οἴνου τι
abundance for of-these they-found there and of-wine some
μέρος καὶ τῶν εὐτελεστάτων εἰδῶν), τῶν δὲ τιμιωτέρων
part and of-the cheapest kinds of-the but more-valuable

λαφύρων ἀπέτυχον, προλαβόντων τῶν πολεμίων καὶ
spoils they-failed having-anticipated the enemies and
συσκευασαμένων αὐτὰ μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἐν τῷ ἀποδρᾶναι.
having-packed-up them with themselves in the to-run-away
109 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως ἐκείνης, ἥτις
and these-things indeed in the great-city that which
ἀμαχητί κρατηθεῖσα πολλὴν εὐμάρειαν δέδωκε τοῖς
without-battle having-been-mastered much ease gave to-the
στρατιώταις πρὸς τὴν ἐκεῖσε διαγωγήν, πλὴν τινῶν
soldiers for the there stay except some
πύργων ὑψηλοτάτων, τριῶν ἢ τεσσάρων, ἔνθα Σαρακηνοὶ
towers most-lofty three or four where Saracens
ἀνιόντες, καὶ τὴν ἄνοδον ὡς στενόπορον κατασχόντες,
going-up and the ascent as narrow having-held
ἐφιλονείκησαν κατὰ τὸ πάτριον αὐτῶν νόμιμον τῆς
contended according-to the ancestral their custom for-the
ἰδίας προκινδυνεῦσαι θρησκείας καὶ πόλεως. ἀλλ' οὐκ
own to-run-risk religion and city but not
ἠδυνήθησαν μέχρι παντὸς ἀντισχεῖν· διὰ πολλῶν γὰρ
they-were-able to all to-hold-out through many for
μερῶν περισχόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ τόλμῃ πολλῇ
parts having-surrounded them the Romans and with-daring much
καὶ ὅπλοις ἑκηβόλοις καὶ συνασπισμῷ καταπλήξαντες,
and with-arms far-shooting and with-locked-shields having-astounded
δορυκτήτους αὐτοὺς πεποιήκασιν. ἐπὶ δέ γε τῆς
spear-won them they-made at but at-least the
ἀκροπόλεως (ἔστι γὰρ ἐπίπεδος μὲν καὶ αὐτὴ καὶ τῇ
acropolis is for level indeed also it and with-the
πόλει ὁμόστοιχος, τείχεσι δὲ ὑψηλοτάτοις ἄγαν καὶ
city in-line with-walls but most-lofty exceedingly and
πύργοις ἀερίοις πεπυκνωμένη καὶ οἷον ἀνάλωτος) οὐ
with-towers airy close-packed and as-it-were impregnable not

τοιαύτην εὗρον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν εὐκολίαν· ἐκεῖσε γὰρ
such found the Romans the ease there for
εἰσιὸν Σαρακηνῶν οὐκ εὐαρίθμητον πλῆθος ἐρρωμένως
going-in of-Saracens not easily-counted multitude stoutly
ἠμύνατο. οὐ μὴν μέχρι πολλοῦ τὴν φυλακὴν τῆς ἄκρας
defended not indeed to much the guard of-the citadel
τηρεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν· κυκλόσε γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὅπλοις καὶ
to-keep they-were-able in-a-circle for the emperor with-arms and
μηχαναῖς αὐτοὺς κατατείνας, καὶ πετροβόλοις ὀργάνοις
with-engines them having-strained and with-stone-throwing engines
καὶ τόξοις ὡς νιφάσι κατακοντίσας, καὶ χώματι
and with-bows as with-snowstorms having-shot-down and with-mound
τὴν ἅλωσιν ἐκ πολιορκίας ἐπιδειξάμενος, ὑποσπόνδους
the capture from siege having-displayed under-treaty
πεποίηκε. πρεσβεύσαντες γὰρ καὶ συγγνώμης τυχεῖν
made having-sent-envoys for and pardon to-obtain
αἰτησάμενοι, καὶ λύτρον τὴν ἱκετηρίαν αὐτῶν τε
having-asked and as-ransom the supplication of-themselves both
καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ παίδων καὶ τῆς λοιπῆς οὐσίας
and of-wives and of-children and of-the remaining property
προθέμενοι, τὸν βασιλέα κατεδυσώπησαν καὶ τῶν
having-put-forward the emperor prevailed-upon and of-the(-things)
κατὰ σκοπὸν οὐ διήμαρτον. κυριεύσαντες δὲ καὶ τῆς
according-to aim not they-missed having-become-masters but also of-the
ἀκροπόλεως οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, μεσιτεύοντος τοῖς πράγμασιν
acropolis the Romans mediating in-the affairs
ἀνδρὸς Ἀσσυρίου μὲν τὸ γένος γέννημα τῆς μεγάλης
man Assyrian indeed the race offspring of-the great
Ἀντιοχείας τυγχάνοντος, ἄκρως δ' ἐξησκημένου τήν
Antioch being highly but trained the
τε Ῥωμαϊκὴν σοφίαν καὶ παίδευσιν καὶ τὴν τῶν
both Roman wisdom and education and the(-wisdom) of-the

Σαρακηνῶν διὰ τὸ τῆς φύσεως εὐσταλὲς καὶ μετέωρον,
Saracens because-of the of-the nature agile and lofty
καὶ προσιόντος εὐμηχάνως τῇ ἀκροπόλει, καὶ τὰς πύλας
and approaching ingeniously the acropolis and the gates
Ῥωσικοῖς ὅπλοις ἐν τῷ εἰσιέναι κατεσχηκότος τῆς
with-Russian arms in the to-go-in having-held of-the
ἀκροπόλεως (Πέτρος ἡ προσηγορία τουτῳῖ τῷ ἀνδρί,
acropolis Peter the name for-this the man
τὸ ἐπίκλην Λιβελλίος, τῇ δὲ τῶν μαγίστρων ἀξίᾳ τῷ
the surname Libellios with-the but of-the magistroi dignity at-the
τότε τετιμημένος), οὕτως τῆς πολιορκίας ἀπέσχοντο,
then honored so from-the siege they-desisted
ἐπείπερ καὶ ἐκ παρόδου πολλὰς πόλεις, ἃς μὲν βραχείας
since also from passing many cities some indeed small
ἃς δὲ καὶ μείζους, ἐκ πολέμου καὶ βίας ἀνήρπασαν.
others but also greater from war and force they-snatched
111 Τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἀγῶνες ὁπλιτικοὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν
the(-thing) but thence contests hoplite the imperial
στρατόπεδον ἐδέξαντο. ὁ γὰρ ἀμηρᾶς τοῦ Χάλεπ συνάψας
army received the for emir — of-Aleppo having-joined
τοῖς λοιποῖς τῶν Ἀραβιτῶν σὺν τῷ Οὐννικῷ, καὶ δύναμιν
with-the rest of-the Arabs with the Hunnic(-force) and force
ἁδρὰν ποιησάμενος, εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ
stout having-made into hands to-come with-the emperor and
μάχεσθαι διεσκέπτετο. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως ἔνδον ὄντος τῆς
to-fight considered the but emperor within being of-the
προαλωθείσης Ἱεραπόλεως καὶ πυργομαχοῦντος ἐν μέρει,
previously-taken Hierapolis and fighting-towers in part
καθὸ λείψανον ὑπολέλειπτο τῆς πυργοκρατείας, παρατάξεις
as remnant had-been-left of-the tower-holding battle-lines
ἀφωρίσθησαν δύο τὸν μεταξὺ τόπον τοῦ τε κάστρου
were-marked-off two the between place of-the both fort

καὶ τῆς παρεμβολῆς ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων διατειχίζουσαι.
and of-the camp from the opponents walling-off
διεφαίνοντο γάρ τινες τῶν Σαρακηνῶν κατὰ τὸ πεδίον
appeared for some of-the Saracens in the plain
ἐκ διαστήματος ἱππαζόμενοι. εἰσὶ γὰρ περὶ τὴν Ἱεράπολιν
from distance riding are for about — Hierapolis
ἱππήλατα πεδία πρὸς μῆκος ἐπεκτεινόμενα μέγιστον, καὶ
horse-ridden plains to length extending greatest and
πλὴν γηλόφων οὐδέν ἐστι τὸ ὑπερανεστηκὸς εἰς ὄρος μέγα
except hillocks nothing is the rising-above into mountain great
καὶ πρὸς ἀέρα διατεινόμενον. καυσώδης δὲ ὁ τόπος ἐστὶν
and to air stretching burning but the place is
ὡς ἂν τοῦ ἡλίου θερμότερον ἐκεῖσε προσβάλλοντος διὰ
as — the sun hotter there striking because-of
τὸ μεσημβρινόν. περὶ δὲ τὰ ἑσπέρια τοῦ κάστρου λειμῶνες
the southern(-position) about but the western(-parts) of-the fort meadows
πεφύκασιν ὑδραγωγίοις κατάρρυτοι· χλιαρὸν δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ
grow with-aqueducts watered lukewarm but the water
ἐστί, μεταλαμβάνον πάντως τῆς ἐκ τοῦ ἀέρος καὶ τῆς
is partaking surely of-the from the air and of-the
γεώδους φλεγμονῆς ἐπιτάσεως. τότε μὲν οὖν κατὰ μικρὸν
earthy inflammation intensity then indeed then by little
οἱ πολέμιοι ταῖς κατὰ μέτωπον ἱσταμέναις δύο παρατάξεσι
the enemies to-the in front standing two battle-lines
πλησιάσαντες (ἀπῆν δ' ἔτι ὁ τοῦ Χάλεπ ἀμηρᾶς· ὄνομα
having-approached was-absent but still the — of-Aleppo emir name
τούτῳ Μαχμούτιος), καὶ ἀκροβολισμοὺς ποιησάμενοι,
to-him Machmoutios and skirmishes having-made
παρελάσαι μέν τινας τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρὸς αὐτοὺς
to-ride-out indeed some of-the Romans toward them
κατηνάγκασαν καὶ δὶς τοῦτο καὶ τρὶς πεποιήκασι, καὶ
compelled and twice this and thrice they-did and

πάλιν διεγειρόμενοι τούτους ἀντέστρεφον ὄπισθεν. ἐν ἑτέρᾳ
again rousing these they-turned-back behind in another
δὲ συμβολῇ τροπὴν ποιησάμενοι τῶν παρελασάντων
but encounter rout having-made of-the(-men) having-ridden-out
οὐκέτι κατὰ τὰς προτέρας προσβολὰς γεγόνασιν
no-longer according-to the former attacks became
ὀπισθόρμητοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἀκρατῶς ἐλάσαντες μέχρι τῆς τῶν
turned-back but unrestrainedly having-ridden as-far-as the of-the
στρατηλατῶν φάλαγγος εἰς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς συνερράγησαν,
stratelatai phalanx into hands with-them clashed
καὶ τρεψάμενοι ταύτην, καὶ παρελθόντες τὸ τῶν σχολῶν
and having-routed it and having-passed the of-the scholai
σύνταγμα, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνεῖλον, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς φυγεῖν
regiment many indeed killed the but rest to-flee
αἰσχρῶς κατηνάγκασαν, ἐν δεξιᾷ καταλιπόντες τὸ τῶν
shamefully compelled on right having-left the of-the
σχολῶν σύνταγμα, ὅπερ τὴν τῶν ἑτέρων ὁρῶν ἥτταν
scholai regiment which the of-the others seeing defeat
οὔτε παραβοηθῆσαι οὔτε τι πρᾶξαι στρατιωτικὸν
neither to-help nor anything to-do military
ἐμελέτησεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἦν πεπαγωμένον, ὡς ἂν λάθῃ
planned but was frozen as — it-might-escape-notice-of
τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐκ τῆς ἐρημαίας διανοούμενον στάσεως.
the opponents from the deserted intending position
ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ τάγμα τοῦτο μόνον
when but having-returned the enemies the regiment this alone
εὗρον ἀγεννῶς προϊστάμενον, ταχὺ καὶ τούτου τὴν ἥτταν
found ignobly standing-forth quickly also of-it the defeat
εἰργάσαντο, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνῃρηκότες, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς εἰς
worked many indeed having-killed the but rest into
τὴν παρεμβολὴν κατακλείσαντες, καὶ τὰ σημεῖα τούτων
the camp having-shut-up and the standards their

στρατηγικῶς ἀφελόμενοι, ὥστε καί τινες τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
in-generalship having-taken-away so-that also some of-the Saracens
καταβάντες τῶν ἵππων, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν
having-dismounted from-the horses and many of-the soldiers
τραχηλοκοπήσαντες, τὰς κεφαλὰς τούτων εἰς ἔνδειγμα
having-beheaded the heads their for proof
τῆς νίκης πρὸς τὸ Χάλεπ ἀπέστειλαν. τότε τοίνυν κἀγὼ
of-the victory to — Aleppo sent then therefore and-I
οὐ τοσοῦτον ἀπέγνων τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν, ὅσον
not so-much despaired-of the my-own safety as-much-as
τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατέγνων δειλίαν ἢ ἀπειροκαλίαν ἢ
the of-the Romans condemned cowardice or vulgarity or
ταπεινότητα· τοσαύτης γὰρ γενομένης καταφορᾶς καὶ
abjectness so-great for having-happened onslaught and
ἥττης τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρὸ τῆς παρεμβολῆς, οὐδεὶς τῶν
defeat of-the Romans before the camp no-one of-the
λοιπῶν λόχων καὶ λοχαγῶν εἰς ἄμυναν διηρέθιστο, ἀλλὰ
remaining companies and captains to defense was-roused but
πάντες ἔνδον καθήμενοι ἕκαστος τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον ὡς
all within sitting each the own work as
διὰ φιλίας γῆς ἐνσκηνούμενος διεπράττετο, καὶ κίνησις
through friendly land encamped did and movement
ψυχῆς οὐδ᾽ ἀγωνία τούτους τὸ παράπαν ἐξώρμησεν.
of-soul not-even anguish them the altogether stirred-out

Romanos returned to camp and next morning drove the Arabs off, but recalled the pursuit, and Attaleiates condemns the timid leadership of his day. Hierapolis was garrisoned; Azas proved too strong; Arab raiders harried the march, and Artach was taken over. Crossing the Taurus in December, horses and men froze, and Attaleiates himself escaped death when his horse fell over a cliff. The Turks sacked Amorion while the general at Melitene sat still. In spring the Frank Crispin revolted and defeated a Roman attack made on Easter Sunday.

113 Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἔνδον τοῦ κάστρου τοῦτο μεμαθηκώς, μετὰ
the but emperor inside the fort this having-learned with
πολλῆς τῆς ἀνίας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπανελθὼν πρὸς τὸν χάρακα μετὰ
much the grief from-there having-returned to the palisade with
τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ Καππαδοκῶν, πολλὴν καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν
the being-with him Cappadocians much also himself the
ἀβελτηρίαν κατέγνω τούτων καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁμοῦ. διὸ
stupidity condemned of-these and of-the Romans together wherefore
καὶ ἡ νὺξ ἐκείνη πάντας εἶχεν ἐν ἐλπίσιν οὐκ ἀγαθαῖς,
also the night that all held in hopes not good
καθότι καὶ τὸ πεζὸν ἅπαν τῶν Ἀρμενίων, ἐπιταχθὲν
inasmuch-as also the infantry whole of-the Armenians having-been-ordered
διανυκτερεύειν περὶ τὴν τάφρον ἐν προτειχίσματι,
to-spend-the-night about the ditch in outwork
ἀποστασίαν ἐσκόπησε, μὴ πειθαρχῆσαν τοῖς λέγουσι.
revolt considered not having-obeyed the(-men) speaking
καὶ ἡ μὲν νὺξ ἐκείνη δριμεΐά τις καὶ βαρεῖα τοῖς
and the indeed night that bitter some and heavy for-the
Ῥωμαίοις διατετέλεστο· οὔπω δ' ἡμέρα προῄει, καὶ οἱ
Romans was-completed not-yet but day was-advancing and the
πολέμιοι τὸν χάρακα πανστρατιᾷ περιέζωσαν. μεμαθηκὼς
enemies the palisade with-whole-army girded-round having-learned

γὰρ ὁ τοῦ Χάλεπ ἄρχων τὸ προγεγονὸς προτέρημα παρὰ
for the — of-Aleppo ruler the previous success from
τῆς μοίρας αὐτοῦ, μεθ' ὅλης ἦκε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμεως
the portion his with whole came the his-own force
ὡς αὐτοβοεὶ αἱρήσων τὸν βασιλέα μετὰ τῆς συνούσης
as at-the-first-shout going-to-take the emperor with the being-with
αὐτῷ στρατιᾶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτω περιιππεύοντες ἡμᾶς
him army and they indeed so riding-round us
καὶ θηριωδῶς ἐκφοβοῦντες ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς ὑλακαῖς οὐ
and savagely terrifying with-the barbarian howlings not
διέλιπον· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐντὸς τῆς σκηνῆς διαγράφων τὸν
ceased the but emperor inside the tent drawing-up the
πόλεμον, περὶ τρίτην ὥραν ἀθρόον ἐξελήλυθεν ἔφιππος
war about third hour all-at-once went-out on-horseback
(ἐνίστατο δὲ εἰκοστὴ τοῦ νοεμβρίου μηνὸς ἰνδικτιῶνος ζ′),
was-at-hand but twentieth of-the November month of-indiction 7
βοῆς βυκίνων ἢ σαλπίγγων μὴ προενηχησάσης αὐτοῦ τὴν
shout of-horns or of-trumpets not having-sounded-before his the
πρόοδον. ἀρθέντων δὲ τῶν σημείων, καὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς
advance having-been-raised but the standards and the army
κατὰ λόχους συντεταγμένως ἐξιούσης, ἤρξαντο οἱ πολέμιοι
by companies in-order going-out began the enemies
περὶ μέρος ἕν, καθ' ὃ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους εἶδον ἐλαύνοντας
about part one at which the Romans they-saw driving
κατὰ φάλαγγας, καὶ αὐτοὶ συναθροίζεσθαι. καὶ ὁ ἀγὼν
by phalanxes also themselves to-gather and the contest
ὅσος, καὶ ἡ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἔκβασις οἵα, ταῖς ψυχαῖς
how-great and the of-the future outcome what-kind in-the souls
ἐναπέστακτο. ὅμως δ' οὖν ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλαξάντων τῶν
had-been-instilled nevertheless but then war-cry having-raised the(-men)
κατὰ μέτωπον προασπιζόντων ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ, πολλοὺς
in front shielding in the encounter many

τῶν πολεμίων οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατηγωνίσαντο διαχειρισάμενοι.
of-the enemies the Romans overcame having-dispatched
τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ πλήθους τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐξορμήσαντος
of-the but remaining multitude of-the Romans having-rushed-out
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν φυγὴ τούτων ἀνυπόστατος γίνεται. οἱ δὲ
against them flight their irresistible happens the(-men) but
κατόπιν τῶν φευγόντων ἐλαύνοντες πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνεῖλον,
behind the fleeing driving many indeed killed
οὐκ ὀλίγους δὲ ζωγρήσαντες ἔλαβον. τῆς δὲ διώξεως
not few but having-taken-alive took of-the but pursuit
μέχρι πολλοῦ μὲν γενομένης, μεγάλης οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι νίκης
to much indeed having-happened great the Romans victory
καὶ αὐχήματος ἐξηστόχησαν. τῶν γὰρ Ἀραβικῶν ἵππων
and boast missed of-the for Arabian horses
ταχυδρομεῖν εἰδότων ἄχρι τινός, μηδ᾽ εὐψυχούντων
to-run-fast knowing as-far-as some(-point) nor being-spirited
δ᾽ ἐπὶ πολλοῦ διαστήματος, ὅταν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν
but over much distance when the Romans the
ἀτονίαν ἐκείνων οἰκείαν εὐτονίαν ἢ εὐτυχίαν ποιήσασθαι
slackness of-those own vigor or good-fortune to-make
ἔμελλον, τότε τοὺς ῥυτῆρας ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος βασιλικοῦ
were-about then the reins from command imperial
ἐπιστρέψαντες τὴν νίκην ἀμβλεῖαν ἑαυτοῖς ἀπειργάσαντο,
having-turned the victory blunt for-themselves made
κορεσθέντες μόνῃ τῇ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀποτροπῇ.
having-been-satisfied with-only the of-the opponents turning-back
114 Οὕτως εἶδον ἐγὼ τοὺς νῦν Ῥωμαίους μήτε καιρὸν
thus saw I the now Romans neither occasion
ἁρπάσαι δεδυνημένους μήτε λόχους καθίσαι, μήτε πολέμῳ
to-seize having-been-able nor ambushes to-set nor by-war
δριμεῖ κρῖναι τὸ πᾶν εὐθυφρονοῦντας, μήτε δυνάμεις
sharp to-decide the whole being-right-minded nor forces

τῶν ἐναντιουμένων αὐτοῖς διακρίναντας, ἀλλ' ἑνὶ
of-the(-men) opposing them having-distinguished but with-one
κανόνι χρωμένους πρὸς ἅπαντας, τούς τε δυνατωτάτους
rule using toward all the both most-powerful
τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ τοὺς γλίσχρως καὶ ἡγεμονικῶς εἴτ'
of-the opponents and the(-ones) meanly and as-leaders or
οὖν τοπαρχικῶς ἔχοντας. τί γὰρ ἦν τότε δέος πρὸς τὸν
then as-local-lords being what for was then fear toward the
τοῦ Χάλεπ ἡγεμόνα εἰς τὸ μὴ διώκειν αὐτὸν ἀκρατῶς
— of-Aleppo leader for the not to-pursue him unrestrainedly
μετὰ τὴν τροπήν, ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντος τοῦ βασιλέως μετὰ
after the rout guarding-the-rear the emperor with
τῆς λοιπῆς τοῦ στρατοῦ μοίρας, καὶ κατόπιν ἐπιτρέπειν
the remaining of-the army portion and behind to-allow
τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἕπεσθαι μέχρις ὅτου καὶ τῷ Χάλεπ
the camp to-follow until when also — Aleppo
ἐπέστησαν καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον τῷ φόβῳ κατέσεισαν
they-stood-over and the(-men) within with-the fear shook
καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν παρεστήσαντο, τοὺς πλείους τῶν
and the city their subdued the most of-the
στρατιωτῶν ἐν τῇ φυγῇ κατακόψαντες. καθὼς γὰρ καὶ
soldiers in the flight having-cut-down as for also
ὕστερον μεμαθήκαμεν, ὅτι καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ τοῦ Χάλεπ
later we-have-learned that also themselves the(-men) — of-Aleppo
καραδοκοῦντες ἦσαν ἐφ' ᾧ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ὁμολογίᾳ
expecting were for which the city their by-agreement
καὶ συνθήκαις ἀφεσίμοις παραδοῦναι τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἐπείπερ
and compacts releasing to-hand-over to-the emperor since
καὶ ἡ νεότης τούτων παθεῖν ἔμελλε πᾶσα, εἰ προέβη
also the youth their to-suffer was-about all if had-gone-forward
τὰ τῆς διώξεως. ἤλαυνον γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὶ πεζικῇ
the(-things) of-the pursuit were-driving for also themselves with-infantry

παρατάξει διὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ πρώην τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
battle-line because-of the hope of-the former of-the Saracens
προτερήματος, ὥστε τὸν χάρακα τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐξ
success so-as the palisade of-the Romans from
ἐπιθέσεως αἱρήσειν πολεμικῆς. νῦν δὲ τῷ ἀδιακρίτῳ
attack to-take warlike now but by-the indiscriminateness
τῆς τῶν ἀρχόντων ἡγεμονίας καὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ἰσχύος τῶν
of-the of-the rulers leadership and of-the their strength of-the
Ῥωμαίων οἱ βασιλεῖς καὶ ἡγεμόνες ἰσχυρῶς συνεχόμενοι,
Romans the emperors and leaders strongly held-fast
τάς τε νίκας αὐτῶν εἰς ἀγενὲς περιστέλλουσι πέρας,
the both victories their into ignoble wrap-round end
καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς εἰς αὔχημα μεῖζον ἐπαίρουσιν, οἳ καὶ
and the enemies into boast greater lift-up who also
κυριαρχὴν ἐν ταῖς νίκαις τῷ συνεχεῖ τῆς διώξεως μὴ
lordship in the victories by-the continuity of-the pursuit not
διανοούμενοι, τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων γῆν ὑπόφορον αὐτῶν
intending the of-the Romans land tributary their
ἢ μηλόβοτον πεποιήκασιν, ὡς διὰ τῶν ἡμετέρων
or sheep-grazed made so-that through the our
ὑστερημάτων ἀναπληροῦσθαι τὰ ἐκείνων θελήματα.
shortcomings to-be-fulfilled the their wishes
116 Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως· ἐπανελθὼν δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς
but this indeed so having-returned but the emperor
εἰς τὸν χάρακα μετὰ τὴν τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἀποσόβησιν,
to the palisade after the of-the enemies driving-off
ἔγνω τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς Ἱεραπόλεως ἐνοικίσαι καὶ
resolved the acropolis — of-Hierapolis to-settle and
στρατηγὸν ἀποδεῖξαι ταύτης, ἐφ' ᾧ κατὰ μικρὸν
general to-appoint of-it for which by little
καὶ τὴν ἄλλην πόλιν Ῥωμαίων γενέσθαι καὶ Ἀρμενίων
also the other city of-Romans to-become and of-Armenians

κατοικητήριον. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο χρονίσας ἐκεῖσε, καὶ
dwelling-place and because-of this having-lingered there and
φρουράν, ὅση τις ἐδόκει πρὸς φυλακὴν αὐτάρκης,
garrison as-much-as some seemed for guard sufficient
καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπιστήσας Φαρασμάτιον ἐκεῖνον βέστην
and general having-set-over Pharasmatios that vestes
τὸν Ἀποκάπην, ἐξ Ἀρμενίων τὸ γένος ἕλκοντα, χώραν
— Apokapes from Armenians the race drawing room
δέδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀνακαλέσασθαί τε τὴν ἧτταν καὶ
gave to-the opponents to-recover both the defeat and
ἀντίπαλα φέρεσθαι. καὶ ἕως μὲν ἐστρατοπεδευμένος ὁ
opposing(-blows) to-bear and while indeed encamped the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς διεδείκνυτο, κατὰ χώραν ἐδόκουν
of-the Romans army was-displayed in place seemed
μένειν οἱ Ἄραβες· ὡς δ' ἀναστρέψας τὴν στρατιὰν εὐθὺς
to-remain the Arabs when but having-turned-back the army straight
τοῦ φρουρίου τοῦ Ἀζᾶς ἤλαυνεν, ἤρξαντο σποράδην ἐκ
to-the fortress — of-Azas he-drove began scattered from
διαστήματος κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον αὐτοῖς ἐπιφαίνεσθαι,
distance according-to the custom for-them to-appear
καὶ περὶ τὴν οὐραγίαν πολλάκις ἐπιτιθέμενοι, ἢ καὶ τοὺς
and about the rearguard often attacking or also the(-men)
τὰ σιτία μετακομίζοντας, ἐλύπουν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, ὡς
the provisions carrying-over vexed the Romans as
ἂν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς καὶ λόχου τὰς ἐπιθέσεις ἐν τῷ λεληθότι
— from raid and ambush the attacks in the concealed
ποιούμενοι. ὅμως δ' οὖν καταφραξάμενος ἐκηβόλοις
making nevertheless but then having-fenced with-far-shooters
καὶ πελτασταῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ στρατόπεδον, οὕτω
and peltasts the emperor the army so
τεθωρακισμένον αὐτὸ διῆγε καὶ τὰς τῶν ἐχθρῶν προσβολὰς
armored it led and the of-the enemies attacks

ῥᾳδίως ἀποκρουόμενον, ἕως ἐν τῷ φανερῷ καὶ μάχῃ
easily repelling until in the open and by-battle
νικήσας αὖθις τοὺς ἐναντίους τῷ φρουρίῳ τοῦ Ἀζᾶς
having-conquered again the opponents to-the fortress — of-Azas
μεθ' ὅλης τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ τῆς ἀποσκευῆς προσηνέχθη,
with whole the army and the baggage he-was-brought
μανθάνων παρά τινων ὅτι εὔυδρός ἐστιν ὁ τόπος ἐκεῖνος
learning from some that well-watered is the place that
καὶ ἱκανὸς χορηγεῖν τοσούτῳ στρατοπέδῳ δαψίλειαν τοῦ
and sufficient to-supply to-so-great army abundance of-the
ὑδρεύεσθαι. ὡς δὲ προσεγγίσας αὐτῷ οὐδὲ καθ' ἡμίσειαν
to-draw-water when but having-approached it not-even at half
τόξου βολὴν ἐρυμνότατόν τε εἶδεν, ἐπ' ἀκρωρείας τοῦ
of-bow shot most-strongly-fortified both he-saw on ridge of-the
λόφου ἱστάμενον καὶ τείχεσι διπλοῖς περιεζωσμένον καὶ
hill standing and with-walls double girded and
πέτραις ὥσπερ χειροποιήτοις γεγομφωμένον καὶ λιθίνην
with-rocks as-if handmade bolted and stone
τὴν ἄνοδον πρὸς τὴν πύλην ἀποφερόμενον, μικρόν τε
the ascent to the gate carrying small both
ὕδωρ ἀπορρέον ἐκεῖθεν καὶ μὴ δυνάμενον ὅσον πρὸς
water flowing-off from-there and not being-able as-much-as for
χιλιοστὸν μέρος τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐξαρκεῖν, ἀπέγνω τὴν ἐκεῖσε
thousandth part of-the army to-suffice gave-up the there
στρατοπεδείαν, καὶ ἀναζεύξας ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τόπον ἐπήξατο
encampment and having-broken-camp from-there in place fixed
τὴν παρεμβολήν, ἔνθα τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφθονώτερον ἔρρεε.
the camp where the water more-abundant flowed
διασκοπήσας οὖν ὡς οὐκ εὔθετόν ἐστιν ἐκ διαστήματος
having-considered then that not suitable is from distance
τοσούτου προσιέναι τῇ πόλει καὶ μηχανὰς ἐφιστάναι
so-great to-approach the city and engines to-set-up

(φθάνειν γὰρ τὴν νύκτα, καὶ δεῖσθαι μετακομιδῆς αὐτῶν
to-overtake for the night and to-need removal of-them
εἰς τὸν χάρακα, ἵνα μὴ πυρίκαυστα τοῖς πολεμίοις
into the palisade that not burnt to-the enemies
ἱστάμενα γίνοιντο), τόν τε χειμῶνα περὶ ἀκμὴν
standing they-might-become the both winter about peak
ἐρχόμενον καθορῶν καὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους περικεχυμένους
coming beholding and the opponents poured-round
ἀεὶ τῷ θάρρει τῆς τῶν ἵππων ἐν τῷ θεῖν ἀρετῆς,
always by-the confidence of-the of-the horses in the to-run excellence
ἀναστὰς ἐκεῖθεν ὥρμησε πρὸς τὰ τῆς Αὐσονίτιδος ὅρια.
having-risen from-there he-rushed to the of-the Ausonitis borders
καὶ πυρπολήσας χωρίον τι μέγιστον Κάτμα λεγόμενον,
and having-burned village some greatest Katma called
τῷ ἀμηρᾷ τοῦ Χάλεπ ἀφωσιωμένον ἐκ παλαιοῦ,
to-the emir — of-Aleppo dedicated from of-old
εἰς ἕτερον χωρίον κατέλυσε Τερχαλᾶ κατονομαζόμενον,
into another village lodged Terchala named
ἔνθα κοπτομένου τοῦ χάρακος, καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπ᾽
where being-cut the palisade and the emperor on
ὄχθης ἱσταμένου κατὰ τὸ δεξιόν, καὶ προασπιζουσῶν
bank standing on the right and shielding-before
στρατιωτικῶν παρατάξεων (ἦν δὲ καὶ τόπος ῥύακος
military battle-lines was but also place of-gully
τάξιν ἐπέχων, ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους βουνοῖς συνεχόμενος,
position holding from each side by-hills enclosed
ἀφ᾽ ὧν ὁ ἀριστερὸς τοὺς πολεμίους εἶχεν ἐπ᾽ ἀκρωρείας
of which the left the enemies had on ridge
ἱσταμένους κατὰ τὸ ἀσφαλές), τοῦ τε λοιποῦ πλήθους
standing in the safety of-the both remaining multitude
περὶ τὴν ἀπόθεσιν τῶν φορτηγῶν ζώων ἠσχολημένου,
about the unloading of-the burden-bearing animals being-busied

καὶ τῆς οὐραγίας ἐφετομένης καὶ ἀντιπολεμούσης τοῖς
and the rearguard following and fighting-back the(-men)
ἐπεμβαίνουσι τῶν Σαρακηνῶν, Ἄραβες δύο λαθόντες
attacking of-the Saracens Arabs two having-escaped-notice
κατόπιν τῆς ἀκρωρείας, καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἀπὸ ῥυτήρων
behind the ridge and the horses from reins
ἐλάσαντες, ἐπ᾽ ἄκρου τῆς παρεμβολῆς ἐφορμῶσι, καὶ
having-driven at edge of-the camp rush and
δύο τῶν πεζῶν ταῖς λόγχαις ἀναιροῦσιν αὐτῶν.
two of-the foot-soldiers with-the lances kill of-them
οὓς ὁ βασιλεὺς πρῶτος τῶν λοιπῶν θεασάμενος, καὶ
whom the emperor first of-the others having-seen and
φωνῇ καταμηνύσας τὴν ἔφοδον, διανέστησε μὲν τοὺς
with-voice having-revealed the attack roused indeed the
στρατιώτας εἰς δίωξιν, οἳ δὲ φθάσαντες ἐξαισίῳ
soldiers to pursuit they but having-anticipated by-extraordinary
δρόμῳ τῶν ἵππων εἰς τὸ οἰκεῖον στρατόπεδον ἀνεσώθησαν.
speed of-the horses into the own camp got-safely-back
118 Τότε μὲν οὖν διανυκτερεύσαντες οὐκ ἀμαχητὶ
then indeed then having-spent-the-night not without-battle
(περιεβόμβουν γὰρ ἔξωθεν ὑλακαῖς ἀσήμοις οἱ
hummed-round for from-outside with-howlings indistinct the
Ἄραβες), τῇ ἐπαύριον ἄραντες εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν
Arabs on-the next(-day) having-set-out into the Roman
ἐπεβάλομεν γῆν, οὕτω μὲν τυπουμένην ἐκ τῶν ὁρίων,
we-entered land so indeed marked from the borders
προκατειργασμένην δὲ καὶ ἀνάστατον οὖσαν, εἰ τάχα καὶ
previously-ravaged but and devastated being if perhaps also
ἀγαθότης ἦν καὶ χρήματι καλλίστῳ καὶ μεγίστῳ τῶν
goodness was both with-produce finest and greatest of-the
τε ἄλλων καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐλαιῶν βρίθουσα, πλὴν εἰ
both other(-things) and themselves of-the olives laden except if

μήπου προϊόντες κρησφύγετά τινα εὑρίσκομεν, βραχύτατά
somewhere advancing refuges some we-found very-small
τινα συντηροῦντα τῆς χώρας ἐκείνης ἐπίμονα λείψανα.
some preserving of-the land that lasting remnants
διελθόντες οὖν τοιούτους τόπους πολλοὺς εὐθὺ τοῦ Ἀρτὰχ
having-passed then such places many straight — to-Artach
ἐβαδίζομεν. τὸ δὲ τοιοῦτον κάστρον ἐστὶ στρατηγῷ μὲν
we-marched the but such fort is by-general indeed
ἀρχόμενον, φρουρᾷ δὲ καὶ κόμῃ πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν
ruled by-garrison but and by-village of-many and good
ἀνδρῶν συντηρούμενον, καὶ στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ἀμοιροῦν ἐν
men preserved and of-soldiers not lacking in
ταῖς κατ᾽ ἐπιδρομὴν ἐπιθέσεσι. τὸ δὲ τοιοῦτον προαλωθὲν
the by raid attacks the but such previously-taken
φρουρὰν εἶχε Σαρακηνῶν, ἀποταμιεύουσαν αὐτοῖς τὴν
garrison had of-Saracens storing-up for-them the
εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς αὐτοῦ καταδούλωσιν· ὅπερ ἔγγιστα τῆς
for the next its enslavement which very-near of-the
μεγάλης Ἀντιοχείας τυγχάνον μεγάλην αὐτῇ βλάβην καὶ
great Antioch being great to-it harm and
παντοδαπὴν ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπιτρέφειν ἔμελλε, καὶ
of-every-kind from the opponents to-foster was-about and
οἷον ἀντίπολις εἶναι καὶ ἀντίθετον καταγώγιον. ἄρτι δὲ
as-it-were counter-city to-be and opposing lodging just but
τοῦ βασιλέως εὐτρεπιζομένου πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ πολιορκίαν,
the emperor preparing for the its siege
φόβῳ κατασεισθέντες οἱ τὴν φρουρὰν ἐμπεπιστευμένοι
by-fear having-been-shaken the the garrison entrusted
τούτου Σαρακηνοὶ νυκτὸς ἐκεῖθεν ἀπέδρασαν. ὁ δὲ
of-it Saracens by-night from-there ran-away the but
βασιλεὺς ἀνακωχὴν τοῦτο τῆς ἐργολαβίας καλῶς
emperor relief this of-the labor rightly

ἡγησάμενος, τίθησι μὲν αὐτοῦ που τὸν χάρακα,
having-considered places indeed there somewhere the palisade
διατίθησι δὲ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς εὐπρεπῶς, στρατηγόντε
arranges but the(-things) concerning them fittingly both-general
καὶ φρουρὰν ἐπιστήσας καὶ σιτήσεις ἐναποθέμενος καὶ
and garrison having-set-over and provisions having-stored and
πάντα τὰ τῷ καιρῷ διαταξάμενος πρόσφορα. ἐπ᾽
all the(-things) for-the occasion having-ordered suitable under
αὐτοῦ τοίνυν τοῦ βασιλέως ἤρξαντο Ῥωμαῖοι πολεμίοις
very therefore the emperor began Romans to-enemies
ἀντοφθαλμίζειν καὶ πρὸς γενναιότερον ἀναφέρειν λόγον
to-look-in-the-face and to nobler to-bring-back reckoning
καὶ συνίστασθαι πρὸς ἀντίθεσιν, ἐπεὶ τάγε κατὰ
and to-stand-together for opposition since the(-things)-at-least under
τοὺς προβεβασιλευκότας, ἐξ οὗπερ ὁ Μονομάχος καὶ
the previous-emperors from when — Monomachos and
οἱ καθεξῆς ἐπεκράτησαν, πλὴν ἐπιδείξεως μόνης
the(-ones) in-order ruled except display only
καὶ πλήθους συναγωγῆς οὐδενὶ καρτερὰν πρὸς μάχην
and of-multitude gathering with-no-one stoutly for battle
συνέρραξαν· ὡς εἶναι δῆλον ὅτι τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ὡς
they-clashed so-as to-be clear that of-the leader as
ἐπίπαν ἐστὶ τὸ κατορθούμενον ἐν ὅλοις τοῖς
on-the-whole is the(-thing) succeeding in all the
πράγμασιν.
affairs

119 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ Ἀντιόχεια προκατείργαστο ταῖς ἐπιδρομαῖς
since but — Antioch had-been-worn-out by-the raids
καὶ σίτου σπάνιν ἐκέκτητο, δείσας ὁ βασιλεὺς μὴ
and of-grain scarcity had fearing the emperor lest
παραγενόμενος ἐκεῖσε καινοτομήσῃ τῇ πόλει τὰς
having-come there he-should-make-inroads on-the city the

ἰδίας τροφάς, καταφρονήσας ἐπὶ συμφέροντι ταύτης τῆς
own foods having-scorned for advantage its the
ἰδίας τρυφῆς, διὰ τόπων ἐλάσας ἐρήμων ὑπερέβη
own luxury through places having-driven deserted crossed
τοὺς αὐλῶνας ἐκείνους καὶ τὰς κλεισούρας δι' ὧν ἡ
the valleys those and the passes through which the
Κοίλη Συρία τῆς Κιλικίας χωρίζεται. καὶ κατελθὼν
Hollow Syria — from-Cilicia is-separated and having-come-down
ἐπιπόνως εἰς πόλιν τῆς Κιλικίας λεγομένην Ἀλέξανδρον
laboriously to city — of-Cilicia called Alexander
(μεγίστη γὰρ ἔκθλιψις ἐν τοῖς τόποις ἐκείνοις τῷ
greatest for crushing in the places those to-the
στρατοπέδῳ γέγονε διὰ τὸ στενόπορον καὶ τὸ
army happened because-of the narrowness and the
ἀπότομον τῶν πετρῶν καὶ τὸ συνεχὲς τῶν κρημνῶν),
steepness of-the rocks and the continuity of-the cliffs
ἐκεῖσε τὴν παρεμβολὴν καὶ τὸν χάρακα πήγνυσι. καὶ
there the camp and the palisade fixes and
οὕτω διελθὼν τὴν χώραν ἐκείνην, καὶ τὸν Ταῦρον
so having-passed-through the land that and the Tauros
τὸ ὄρος πανστρατιᾷ ὑπερβάς, εἰσβάλλει τῇ Ῥωμαίων.
the mountain with-whole-army having-crossed invades the of-Romans(-land)
ἐντυχόντες δ' ἀθρόον οἱ στρατευόμενοι τῷ κρυμῷ καὶ
having-met but all-at-once the(-men) campaigning the frost and
τῇ συστροφῇ τῆς ἄγαν ψυχρότητος, ἐκ τόπων θερμῶν
the gathering of-the excessive cold from places hot
ἀναγόμενοι (περὶ τὸ τέλος ἦν ὁ δεκέμβριος μήν), πολλῆς
being-led-up about the end was the December month much
ᾔσθοντο τῆς δριμύτητος, ὁπότε συνέβη καὶ ἵππους καὶ
they-felt the bitterness when it-happened also horses and
ἡμιόνους καὶ ἀνθρώπους, ὅσοι μὴ εὐσαρκοῦντες ἦσαν
mules and men as-many-as not well-fleshed were

ἢ μὴ εὐειματοῦντες, τῷ ἀθρόῳ τῆς ψύξεως ἀποψῦξαι
or not well-clothed by-the suddenness of-the cold to-die
καὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ προβεβλῆσθαι θέαμα οἴκτιστον.
and of-the road to-be-thrown-before sight most-pitiful
120 Τότε κἀγὼ περὶ στενωπὸν τοῦ Ταύρου ὄρους ἄφυκτον
then and-I about defile of-the Tauros mountain inescapable
διέφυγον κίνδυνον. ὁ γὰρ ἵππος εἰς ὃν ἐπωχούμην,
escaped danger the for horse on which I-was-riding
προεστενοχωρημένος ὢν ἐκ πάθους λυκοεντερικοῦ
having-been-straitened-before being from ailment wolf-gut
λεγομένου, ὀκλάσας τι μικρὸν τοὺς ἐμπροσθίους,
called having-sunk some little the forelegs
ἔσχε με καταβάντα τούτου αὐτίκα διὰ τοῦ δεξιοῦ
caused me having-dismounted from-it at-once by the right
μέρους· ἐν ἀριστερῷ γὰρ οὐκ ἦν διὰ τὸ κρημνὸν
side on left for not it-was because-of the cliff
ἀποτέμνεσθαι μέγιστον. ὡς δὲ ἀνέστησα τοῦτον τῷ
to-be-cut-off greatest when but I-raised it with-the
ῥυτῆρι νύξας, εὐθὺς διατιναξάμενος αὐτόματος
rein having-pricked straightway having-shaken-itself of-its-own-accord
δι᾽ ἑαυτοῦ τῷ κρημνῷ ἑαυτὸν κατηκόντισεν. ἐγὼ
by itself to-the cliff itself hurled I
δὲ μείνας ὀρθὸς δόξαν μὲν τῷ θεῷ τῆς τοῦ
but having-remained upright glory indeed — to-god for-the of-the
κινδύνου ἐλευθερίας ἀνέπεμψα, θαῦμα δὲ τοῖς πολλοῖς
danger freedom sent-up marvel but to-the many
προσενέσταξα, ὅπως, οἷον ἐκ προγνώσεως θειοτέρας,
instilled how as from foreknowledge more-divine
οὐκ ἐπέμεινα τοῖς νώτοις τοῦ ἵππου (ἦν γάρ τι
not I-stayed-on the back of-the horse was for somewhat
μικρὸν ὀκλάσας, ὅσον ἀναστῆναι καὶ πάνυ ῥᾴδιον)
little having-sunk so-as to-rise also very easy

ἀλλὰ καταβὰς ἐν τάχει οὐ συναπῆλθον τῷ κρημνῷ
but having-dismounted in haste not I-went-off-with the cliff
καὶ συνετρίβην ὡς τάχιστα. ἵσταντο γὰρ πάντες
and was-crushed as quickly-as-possible stood for all
θεώμενοι τὸ καινόν, ἐπεὶ τοῖς κατόπιν οὐκ ἐξῆν
watching the novelty since for-the(-men) behind not it-was-possible
περαιτέρω ἰέναι, τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκείνης ἕνα καὶ μόνον
further to-go of-the road that one and only
συγχωρούσης διέρχεσθαι. διὰ τὸ πάνυ στενώτατον,
allowing to-pass-through because-of the very narrowest
ἕως ἑτέρου μοι προσαχθέντος ὑποζυγίου ἡ ἐπίβασις
until another to-me having-been-brought mount the mounting
ἐπιγέγονεν.
happened
Ἐξιοῦσι δ' ἡμῖν εἴς τι χωρίον τῆς τοῦ Ποδαντοῦ 121
going-out but to-us to some place of-the — of-Podandos
κλεισούρας ἐκτός, Τυψάριον κατονομαζόμενον, φήμη τις
pass outside Typsarion named report some
ἐπεπόλασε τὸν καταλελειμμένον ἐν Μελιτηνῇ στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ
spread the left in Melitene general for
τῇ φυλακῇ τῆς Ῥωμαίων γῆς αἰσχρῶς καὶ βουλεύσασθαι καὶ
the guard of-the of-Romans land shamefully both to-have-planned and
τὰ κατὰ τὸν στρατὸν οἰκονομῆσαι, καὶ τοσοῦτον ὅτι
the(-things) concerning the army to-have-managed and so-much that
περ οἱ πολέμιοι διελθόντες τὴν τοῦ Ἀμορίου πολιτείαν
indeed the enemies having-passed-through the — of-Amorion town
ἀνήρπασαν καὶ φόνον ἀνδρῶν ἀμύθητον πεποιήκασι καὶ
plundered and slaughter of-men untold made and
πανοικεσίᾳ ταύτην ἠνδραποδίσαντο. τῆς δὲ παρεμβολῆς
with-all-the-household it enslaved of-the but camp
αὐτῶν ἀφεθείσης ἐν τῇ τοῦ Χαλκέως τοποθεσίᾳ, αὐτὸς ἀπὸ
their having-been-left in the — of-Chalkeus locality he from

διαστήματος ὀλίγου συνηθροισμένην ἔχων τὴν στρατιὰν
distance little gathered having the army
ἐν τῷ τοῦ Τζαμαντοῦ ὀχυρώματι οὔτε ταύτην ἑλεῖν ἢ
in the — of-Tzamantos stronghold neither it to-take or
προσβαλεῖν παρετόλμησεν οὔτε τῷ Ἀμορίῳ προσβοηθῆσαι,
to-attack ventured nor — to-Amorion to-help
ὅτι μὴ μᾶλλον οἱ Τοῦρκοι τῷ Τζαμαντῷ προσεγγίσαντες
except that rather the Turks — to-Tzamantos having-approached
ἐν τῷ ἐπανιέναι πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἐπεξιόντων Ῥωμαίων
in the to-return many indeed of-the sallying Romans
ἀνεῖλον, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους εἰς τὰ ἐρυμνότατα τοῦ κάστρου
killed the but other into the most-fortified(-parts) of-the fort
κατέκλεισαν. ἀνιαθεὶς δὲ ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ πλέον τι
shut-up having-been-grieved but the emperor and more something
ποιῆσαι μὴ δυνηθεὶς διὰ τὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἐπαχθὲς
to-do not having-been-able because-of the of-the winter oppressiveness
καὶ ἀσύμφορον, τὸ μὲν μισθοφορικόν, καὶ ὅσοι τῆς
and unprofitableness the indeed mercenary(-force) and as-many-as of-the
ἑσπερίας μερίδος ἐτύγχανον, εἰς παραχειμασίαν διέδωκεν,
western division were into wintering dispersed
αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῶν σωματοφυλάκων καὶ Βυζαντίων
he but with the bodyguards and Byzantines
καὶ τῶν οἰκοφυλακούντων ἐν βασιλείοις εἰς τὴν
and the(-men) keeping-house in palace into the
βασιλεύουσαν εἰσελήλυθε περὶ ἀκμὴν τοῦ χειμῶνος ὄντος·
reigning-city entered about peak of-the winter being
πρὸς τῷ τέλει γὰρ ἦν ὁ ἰαννουάριος μήν.
at the end for was the January month
122 Διαγαγὼν τοίνυν ἐν τῇ τῶν πολιτικῶν πραγμάτων
having-spent therefore in the of-the civic affairs
διοικήσει χρόνον τινά, καὶ τιμὰς εἴς τινας τῶν
administration time some and honors to some of-the

συγκλητικῶν ποιησάμενος, καὶ τὰς ἐτησίους δωρεὰς αἳ
senators having-made and the annual gifts which
τοῖς συγκλητικοῖς ἀξιώμασι προσήρτηντο ποιησάμενος,
to-the senatorial dignities had-been-attached having-made
καὶ οὐδὲ τὰς πασχαλίους ἡμέρας περιμείνας εἰς τὸ
and not-even the Easter days having-waited-for in —
Βυζάντιον, εἰς τὸν ἀντιπέρας κείμενον βασιλικὸν οἶκον
Byzantium to the opposite lying imperial house
καὶ λεγόμενον τῶν Ἡρίων, ἀπέπλευσεν, ὁρμὴν ἔχων εἰς
and called of-the Heria sailed-off impulse having to
τὴν ἑώαν αὖθις στρατοπεδεύσασθαι. καὶ τοῖς Τούρκοις
the east again to-encamp and the Turks
ἐπεξελθεῖν. ἐπισυνέβη γὰρ καί τι τῶν ἀτόπων,
to-attack happened-besides for also something of-the strange(-things)
πρὸς ἐκστρατείαν καλοῦν τὸν ἄνακτα σπουδαιότερον.
to campaign calling the lord more-urgently
ἀνὴρ γὰρ Λατῖνος ἐξ Ἰταλίας τῷ βασιλεῖ προσελθών,
man for Latin from Italy to-the emperor having-come
Κρισπῖνος ὀνόματι, πρὸς τὴν ἑώαν προαπεστάλη,
Crispin by-name to the east was-sent-ahead
παραχειμάσων ἐκεῖσε μετὰ τῶν συνδιαπλευσάντων
going-to-winter there with the having-sailed-with
αὐτῷ καὶ συναφικομένων ὁμογενῶν. δόξας δὲ μὴ
him and having-arrived-with kinsmen having-thought but not
κατ᾽ ἔφεσιν τιμηθῆναι παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ
according-to desire to-have-been-honored by the emperor and
δωρεὰς ἀποχρώσας λαβεῖν ἀποστασίαν ἐσκόπησε, καὶ
gifts sufficient to-have-received revolt considered and
αὐτίκα τοὺς συναντῶντας φορολόγων τε καὶ λοιποὺς
at-once the(-men) meeting(-him) of-tax-collectors both and others
σκυλεύειν καὶ διαρπάζειν ἤρξατο, καὶ πάντα δρᾶν ὅσα
to-strip and to-plunder began and all to-do as-many-as

δεσπότου ἀποπτύουσι χαλινούς. φόνον δὲ Ῥωμαίων οὐδένα
of-master spit-out bridles slaughter but of-Romans none
εἰργάσατο. διὸ καὶ κατὰ βασιλικὴν ἐντολὴν (ἐμεμαθήκει
worked wherefore also by imperial command had-learned
γὰρ πάντα ὁ βασιλεύς) πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν
for all-things the emperor many of-the soldiers
πρὸς μάχην τούτῳ συνήντησαν. πάντες δὲ τῆς τούτου
to battle him met all but by-the his
ῥομφαίας ἠττήθησαν. τελευταῖον δὲ στρατῷ μεγάλῳ τῶν
sword were-defeated last but with-army great of-the
ἑσπερίων πέντε ταγμάτων ἐπιστρατεύσας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
western five regiments having-marched against him
ἐκ τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν θεμάτων, ἐν ᾧ παρεχείμαζον,
from the Armeniakon themes in which they-were-wintering
ὁ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τούτων ἐπιτραπεὶς Σαμουὴλ
the(-one) the command of-them having-been-entrusted Samuel
βεστάρχης ὁ Ἀλουσίανος λεγόμενος, καὶ περὶ ὄρθρον
vestarches — Alousianos called and about dawn
ἐπιτεθεὶς τούτῳ ἠρεμοῦντι καὶ ἀναπαυομένῳ κατὰ τὸ
having-attacked him resting and reposing according-to the
εἰωθὸς τῆς ἀναστασίμου ἡμέρας καὶ μεγάλης κυριακῆς
custom of-the resurrection day and great of-Sunday
ἐφισταμένης, ἔπραξε μὲν γενναῖον οὐδέν, ἔπαθε δὲ μᾶλλον
being-at-hand did indeed noble nothing suffered but rather
πάνυ κακῶς. ἐμπεσόντες γὰρ οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς τῶν
very badly having-fallen-in for the soldiers with-the of-the
σκηνῶν καλωδίοις, καὶ συμπλακέντες αὐτοῖς, γνῶσιν τοῖς
tents ropes and having-been-entangled with-them knowledge to-the
Φράγγοις τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς πεποιήκασιν. οἳ δὲ σταθηρῶς
Franks of-the plot made they but steadfastly
ἑαυτοὺς ἀνακαλεσάμενοι, καὶ πρὸς ἄμυναν τραπέντες
themselves having-recovered and to defense having-turned

εὐθύς, οὐ μοχθηρῶς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους τῆς παρεμβολῆς
at-once not feebly the Romans from-the camp
ἀπεώσαντο. ταχὺ δὲ τῶν ἵππων ἐπιβάντες, ὡς εἶχεν
thrust-off quickly but the horses having-mounted as had
ἕκαστος σπουδῆς καὶ παρασκευῆς, καὶ κατόπιν ἐλάσαντες
each of-haste and of-preparation and behind having-driven
πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνεῖλον, ἄλλους δὲ ζωγρήσαντες ἔλαβον.
many indeed killed others but having-taken-alive took
τότε δὴ προκαθίσας ὁ τῶν Λατίνων ἐξάρχων οὐκ
then indeed having-sat-down-before the of-the Latins leader not
ἄκαιρον οὐδ' ἀνεύλογον δημηγορίαν συνήγαγε· κατέγνω
untimely nor unreasonable harangue gathered condemned
γὰρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀσέβειαν, ὅτι ἐν τοιαύτῃ φοβερᾷ καὶ
for of-the Romans impiety that on such fearful and
θαυμασίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ, ἥτις ἑορτῶν ἐστὶν ἑορτή, τὰς χεῖρας
marvelous day which of-feasts is feast the hands
κατὰ Χριστιανικῶν αἱμάτων ἐξώπλισαν, μὴ ἐφειμένον
against Christian bloods armed not permitted
ὂν ἐν ταύτῃ τοῖς ὀρθοδόξοις μηδὲ κατὰ ἀλλοφύλων
being on it for-the orthodox even against foreigners
ἐπεξιέναι καὶ τὴν χάριν ὑβρίζειν τῆς ἀναστάσεως. ὅμως
to-sally and the grace to-outrage of-the resurrection nevertheless
πράως τούτοις προσενεχθεὶς καὶ συμπαθείας ἀξιώσας
gently to-them having-behaved and of-sympathy having-deemed-worthy
ἀπέλυσε. τοὺς δὲ τραυματίας ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἀπέθετο,
released the but wounded in the villages he-laid-down
τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν αὐτῶν ἐπιτρέψας ἀπαραλόγιστον.
the care of-them having-entrusted undeceived

Crispin submitted and was later exiled. Romanos fought the Turks near Larissa, won, and executed the captives and their chief. When he planned to send the army home, Attaleiates alone spoke against it and urged him to take Chliat. He agreed, then divided his army, giving the stronger part to Philaretos. Philaretos's men fled at Anthiai without fighting, and the Turks crossed back over the Euphrates and fell on Ikonion.

124 Ταῦτα τοῦ βασιλέως μεμαθηκότος, κατήπειξαν αὐτὸν
these-things the emperor having-learned urged him
πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον. γενόμενος οὖν ἐν τῇ ἐπισκέψει τῶν
to the departure having-been then in the inspection —
Μελαγγείων, καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἀθροίζων τὴν στρατιάν,
of-Melangeia and by little gathering the army
ὁπότε κἀμὲ πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν λειτουργίαν μὴ θέλοντα ἐλθεῖν
when also-me to the same service not wishing to-come
κατηνάγκασε τῷ τῶν πατρικίων τετιμηκὼς ἀξιώματι,
he-compelled with-the of-the patricians having-honored dignity
μέχρι τοῦ Δορυλαίου τὴν φορὰν ἐποιήσατο. ἐκεῖσε δὲ
as-far-as — Dorylaion the course made there but
τρεῖς ἡμέρας προσκαρτερήσαντος, πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τοῦ
three days having-persevered envoys came from —
Κρισπίνου, τὴν ὁμολογίαν τῆς δουλώσεως ἐκείνου σαφῶς
Crispin the profession of-the submission his clearly
ἀπαγγέλλοντες καὶ τὴν ἀπολογίαν τῆς ἀντιστάσεως. καὶ
announcing and the defense of-the resistance and
ἁπλῶς ἀμνηστίαν ἐπιζητήσας τῶν πρὶν γενομένων, ὡς
simply amnesty having-sought of-the(-things) before having-happened as
αὐτοῦ μὴ θέλοντος πολεμεῖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι προσυπαντήσαντες
he not wishing to-fight the Romans having-met-first
κατηνάγκασαν, ἔτυχε τῆς αἰτήσεως, τοῦ βασιλέως
compelled he-obtained the request the emperor

περιχαρῶς δεξαμένου τὴν τοιαύτην ὁμολογίαν διὰ
joyfully having-received the such profession because-of
τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς γενναῖον καὶ πρὸς τὰς πολεμικὰς
the of-the man nobility and for the military
πράξεις καὶ διατάξεις ἐπίδοξον· καὶ γὰρ καὶ Τούρκων
deeds and dispositions renown and for also of-Turks
προεντυχὼν πληθύϊ πολλῇ μεγάλας τὰς ἀνδραγαθίας
having-met-before multitude great great the brave-deeds
ἐκ χειρὸς ἀπειργάσατο. προϊόντι δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐκεῖθεν
from hand accomplished advancing but the emperor from-there
μεθ' ἡμέρας τινὰς ἀπαντῶν καὶ δουλοπρεπῶς ἅπαντα
after days some meeting and servilely all
ποιησάμενος συνείπετο τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ αὐτὸς ὀλίγους
having-done followed the emperor and himself few
τινὰς τῶν οἰκείων στρατιωτῶν ἐπαγόμενος· τοὺς γὰρ
some of-the own soldiers bringing the for
ἄλλους κατέλιπεν εἰς ὅπερ ἐπεκράτει τοῦ Μαυροκάστρου
others he-left in which held — of-Maurokastron
φρούριον, εἰς ἕνα τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν τόπων ἐπὶ λόφου
fortress in one of-the Armeniakon places on hill
κείμενον ὑψηλοῦ καὶ δυσκατεργάστου. διαβληθεὶς δὲ
lying lofty and hard-to-take having-been-slandered but
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ὡς μελετῶν καὶ αὖθις ὠμόν τι καὶ
to the emperor as planning also again savage something and
ἄπιστον κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν φυλήν (φύσει γὰρ ἄπιστον
faithless according-to the own race by-nature for faithless
τὸ γένος τῶν Φράγγων), καὶ ὅτι οὐχ ἡ προαίρεσις
the race of-the Franks and that not the choice
ἀλλ' ἡ τῶν ἑταίρων αὐτοῦ ἀπουσία τὴν ἀναβολὴν ποιεῖ
but the of-the companions his absence the postponement makes
τοῦ μὴ ἐπιθέσθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ, πολλὰ καταγνωσθεὶς
of-the not to-attack the emperor much having-been-condemned

ὡς ἀχάριστος καὶ θεομισής, ἐκεῖθεν ἀπεπέμφθη τοῦ
as ungrateful and god-hated from-there was-sent-away from-the
στρατοπέδου, μὴ καθαρῶς ἀπελεγχθείς, ὑπονοηθεὶς δὲ
camp not clearly having-been-convicted having-been-suspected but
διὰ τὴν προτέραν ἀπόνοιαν καὶ τὸ παρὰ Νεμίτζου
because-of the former madness and the by Nemitzos
τινὸς τῶν ἐπισήμων κατηγορηθῆναι σφοδρῶς. οἱ δ'
some of-the notables to-have-been-accused vehemently the but
ἑταῖροι τούτου μαθόντες τὸ γεγονός, ἄραντες
companions his having-learned the(-thing) having-happened having-set-out
ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου τὴν Μεσοποταμίαν κατήλασαν, πολλὰ
from the fortress — Mesopotamia overran many
δεινὰ τοῖς ἐκεῖσε δι' ἐπιδρομῆς ἐργαζόμενοι.
terrible(-things) to-the(-men) there through raid working
125 Ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς μετὰ πλήθους ἦκεν εἰς τὴν
when but the emperor with multitude came to —
Καισάρειαν, εἶτα καὶ τῇ Λαρίσσῃ προσέμιξε, καὶ ἡ φήμη
Caesarea then also — with-Larissa joined and the report
τὴν φήμην φθάνουσα ἦν ὡς Τούρκων πλῆθος ὅσον
the report outstripping was that of-Turks multitude as-great-as
οὔπω ποτὲ πρὸ διαστήματος οὐκ ὀλίγου λεηλατεῖ καὶ
not-yet ever before distance not little plunders and
κατατρέχει τὴν χώραν, ἐξέπεμψε μὲν μέρος τι τῆς
overruns the land he-sent-out indeed part some of-the
στρατιᾶς κατ' αὐτῶν, μηδὲν δὲ ἀνύσας, ἀλλὰ φεῦγον
army against them nothing but having-accomplished but fleeing
ὑποδεξάμενος τὸ πεμφθέν, συντεταγμένως τῆς
having-received the(-force) sent in-order the(-road)
πρόσω φερούσης εἶχετο. ἅμα δὲ τῷ καταλαβεῖν
forward leading held at-the-same-time but with-the to-reach
τὸν τῆς παρεμβολῆς τόπον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα τὴν βασιλικὴν
the of-the camp place and the emperor the imperial

σκηνὴν ὑπελθεῖν, μὴ τάφρου, μὴ χάρακος περιστάντων,
tent to-enter not ditch not palisade standing-round
ἀλλ' ἐν ὄχλῳ τῆς τῶν σκευῶν ἀποθέσεως τοῦ στρατοῦ
but in crowd of-the of-the baggage unloading the army
καθεστῶτος, ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι τὰ ἐρυμνότατα τῶν
being appeared the enemies the most-strongly-fortified of-the
τόπων κατέχοντες καὶ τὰς ἀκρολοφίας αὐτάς. οὕτω γὰρ
places holding and the hilltops themselves so for
ἔλαχεν ὁ τόπος ἐκεῖνος θέσεως, ὡς τὴν μὲν πεδιάδα τοὺς
obtained the place that position that the indeed plain the
Ῥωμαίους κατέχειν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς περικυκλοῦντας βουνοὺς
Romans to-hold to but the encircling hills
περικεχύσθαι τοὺς ἐναντίους, λανθάνοντας πρώην ἐκ
to-have-been-poured-round the opponents escaping-notice before from
τοῦ κατόπιν αὐτῶν ἀποκρύπτεσθαι. βοῆς δὲ γενομένης,
the behind them to-be-hidden shout but having-happened
καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως μὴ ἐκδεδωκότος ἑαυτὸν εἰς ἀνάπαυσιν,
and the emperor not having-given himself to rest
ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐννάλιον σαλπίσαι προστάξαντος, προῄεσαν κατὰ
but the war-call to-sound having-ordered advanced in
τάξιν οἱ στρατιῶται, μηδὲ τῆς οὐραγίας ἔτι καταλαβούσης
rank the soldiers not-even the rearguard yet having-arrived
διὰ τὸ σχολαίως βαδίζειν εἰς φυλακὴν καὶ διάσωσιν
because-of the slowly to-march for guard and safety
τῶν ἐπαγομένων τὴν ἀγοράν. ἀρθέντων οὖν τῶν
of-the(-men) bringing the market having-been-raised then the
σημείων καὶ κατὰ φάλαγγας τῆς στρατιᾶς συνταχθείσης,
standards and by phalanxes the army having-been-drawn-up
τοῦ βασιλέως προάγοντος προέκυψαν μὲν τῶν ἐναντίων
the emperor leading-forward peeped-out indeed of-the opponents
πολλοί, προλαβόντων δὲ τῶν ταγμάτων ἓν μὲν τῶν
many having-gone-ahead but of-the regiments one indeed of-the

Λυκαόνων λεγόμενον, ἓν δὲ τῶν ἑσπερίων ἀριθμῶν, καὶ
Lykaonians called one but of-the western numeroi and
τοῦ συνήθους θρασύτερον κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐλάσαντα
than-the usual more-boldly against the opponents having-driven
πρὸς φυγὴν εὐθὺς ἀπιδεῖν κατηνάγκασαν. προβιβάζοντος
to flight at-once to-look-away compelled leading-forward
δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν λοιπὴν στρατιὰν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν
but the emperor the remaining army also the remaining
τῶν πολεμίων πλῆθος τοῖς φεύγουσι συνδιέφυγεν. ἐπεὶ
of-the enemies multitude with-the fleeing fled-along when
δὲ κατὰ νώτων τῶν ἐναντίων ἐλαύνοντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι,
but on backs of-the opponents driving the Romans
προηγουμένου καὶ μισθοφορικοῦ τῶν Σκυθῶν, παρῆλθον
leading also mercenary(-force) of-the Scythians passed
τοὺς μηνοειδεῖς ἐκείνους ἀγκῶνας καὶ κατόπιν ἐγένοντο,
the crescent-shaped those bends and behind became
λόχος Τουρκικὸς καθήμενος ἐν ἀδήλῳ τῇ Ῥωμαϊκῇ
ambush Turkish sitting in hidden(-place) to-the Roman
παρεμβολῇ προσεπέλασεν, ἐν οὐκ ὀλίγοις ἀνδράσι
camp approached in not few men
παραμετρούμενος· οὓς οἱ παραλειφθέντες εἰς φυλακὴν
measured whom the having-been-left for guard
στρατιῶται δεξάμενοι, πρὸ πάντων δ' οἱ Φράγγοι, καὶ
soldiers having-received above all but the Franks and
ἀγχεμάχως συμπλακέντες καὶ ἱκανῶς ἀνθαμιλληθέντες
hand-to-hand having-engaged and sufficiently having-contended
ἐτρέψαντο, μηδενὸς τῶν ἱσταμένων ταγμάτων Ῥωμαϊκῶν
routed none of-the standing regiments Roman
τοῖς Φράγγοις μέχρι καὶ ἁπλῆς ὁρμῆς παραβοηθήσαντος.
the Franks as-far-as also single charge having-helped
ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὑπέστρεψεν ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς διώξεως·
in this but returned the emperor from-the pursuit

πρὸς ἑσπέραν γὰρ ἦν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ πόλεμος περὶ δείλην
toward evening for it-was since also the war about evening
ὀψίαν συνίστατο, ἠρέμα τοῦ στρατοπέδου βαδίζοντος
late was-joined quietly the army marching
πρότερον καὶ περιέποντος τοὺς ἀσθενεστέρους καὶ
before and taking-care-of the weaker and
πεζοὺς διὰ τὴν τοῦ πολέμου προσδοκίαν, ὡς παρὰ
foot-soldiers because-of the of-the war expectation as by
τῶν σκοπῶν ἀπηγγέλλετο. τῇ δ' ἐπαύριον δημοσίᾳ
the scouts was-reported on-the but next(-day) publicly
καθίσας τοὺς ἑαλωκότας τῶν πολεμίων κατεῖδε καὶ
having-sat the captured of-the enemies he-viewed and
τῇ τελευταίᾳ ψήφῳ τούτους παραδοθῆναι προσέταξε,
to-the last vote them to-be-handed-over ordered
μηδενὸς τὸ παράπαν φεισάμενος, μήτ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ τὴν
no-one the altogether having-spared even himself the(-one) the
ἡγεμονικὴν αὐχοῦντος λαμπρότητα. ὃς καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς
leader's boasting splendor who also from the
ἐσθῆτος (λαμπρειμονῶν γὰρ ἦν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ τῇ
dress splendidly-clad for he-was in the arms and the
ἄλλῃ σκευῇ) ἐμαρτυρεῖτο τοιοῦτος, εἰ καὶ πολλῶν λύτρων
other equipment was-attested such if also of-many ransoms
ἑαυτὸν ὤνιον ποιήσασθαι ἐπηγγέλλετο, καὶ Ῥωμαίους
himself purchasable to-make he-offered and Romans
αἰχμαλώτους ἑαυτοῦ ἀντιδοῦναι τῷ πλήθει πολλούς.
captives for-himself to-give-in-exchange in-the multitude many
Τριημερεύσας δ' ἐν τῇ παρεμβολῇ ὁ βασιλεύς, τῷ 127
having-spent-three-days but in the camp the emperor with-the
προτερήματι τούτῳ κόρον δῆθεν λαβὼν ἢ μεγαλαυχῶν,
success this satiety supposedly having-taken or boasting
πολλὴν ἄδειαν δέδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις εἰς τὴν ἀποφυγήν,
much license gave to-the opponents for the escape

ὥστε μηδὲ τῆς λείας ἀποσχέσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην
so-that not-even from-the booty to-hold-off but also it
ἐλαύνειν καὶ ἀλύπως τὸν δρόμον καὶ περιεσκεμμένως
to-drive and painlessly the course and circumspectly
ποιεῖν. ὡς δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαναστὰς ἐκεῖθεν πανστρατιᾷ
to-make when but the emperor having-risen from-there with-whole-army
κατόπιν ἐβάδιζε, διεπεραιώθησαν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν
behind marched crossed the Euphrates river
οἱ πολέμιοι. ὁ δέ, ὡς ἀπὸ διαστήματος μιᾶς ἡμέρας ἢ
the enemies he but as from distance of-one day or
καὶ πλείονος τῆς Μελιτηνῆς στρατοπεδευσάμενος, βουλὴν
also more — of-Melitene having-encamped counsel
βουλεύεται λίαν ἀγεννῆ καὶ ἐπίκρημνον· καὶ συνέστησεν
counsels very ignoble and precipitous and established
ἤδη ταύτην, πάντων συνεπινευσάντων τὸ τοιοῦτον
already it all having-assented-to the such
προβούλευμα διὰ τὸ λύειν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ τὴν
preliminary-resolution because-of the to-dissolve the army and the
ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπαναχώρησιν ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι. καὶ ἡ σκῆψις,
to home withdrawal to-announce and the pretext
ὅτι περ οἱ πολέμιοι προτρέχοντες εἰς τὰ πρόσω, καὶ
that indeed the enemies running-ahead into the(-parts) forward and
μηκέτι συνελθεῖν εἰς χεῖρας τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἰσχύοντες,
no-longer to-come into hands with-the Romans being-strong
ἀκατάληπτοι πάντως εἰσί, καὶ εἰς κενὸν ὁ δρόμος τοῖς
uncatchable wholly are and into vain the course for-the
διώκουσιν ἡμῖν παραγίνεται. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο δέον ἐστὶν
pursuing us happens and because-of this needful it-is
ἀπόμοιραν περιλειφθῆναι Ῥωμαίων πρὸς ἀντιπαράταξιν
detachment to-be-left of-Romans for counter-array
ἀξιόχρεων, τὸν δὲ βασιλέα μετὰ τῆς λοιπῆς ὑποστρέψαι
adequate the but emperor with the remaining to-return

δυνάμεως καὶ πρὸς τὰς οἰκίας ἕκαστον ἀποπέμψαι,
force and to the homes each to-send-away
κἀκεῖνον εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν, ὡς ἂν
and-him to-enter into the reigning-city so-that —
διαναπαυθεὶς ὁ στρατὸς ἰσχυρότερος ᾖ πρὸς τὸ
having-rested the army stronger may-be for the
ἐπιὸν ἔτος, πολέμου τυχὸν γενομένου ῥαγδαιοτέρου δι᾽
coming year war perhaps having-become more-violent through
ἐπιδημίας τοῦ τῶν ἀλλοφύλων ἐξάρχοντος.
arrival of-the of-the foreigners leader
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τουτὶ τὸ ψήφισμα ἐκυρώθη, ἀνάμνησις γέγονε τῷ 128
when but this the decree was-ratified recollection happened to-the
βασιλεῖ τῶν τοῦ στρατοπέδου κριτῶν. καὶ μετακαλεσάμενος
emperor of-the of-the camp judges and having-summoned
ἡμᾶς μόνους ἐν τῷ δειλινῷ, τήν τε βουλὴν ὡς εἶχεν
us alone in the evening the both counsel as it-was
ἀνεκοινώσατο, καὶ γνώμην ἡμετέραν περὶ ταύτης ἐζήτησε.
he-communicated and opinion our about it sought
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι τῶν δικαστῶν, μαρτυρούσης μοι τῆς
and the indeed other of-the judges bearing-witness for-me the
ἀληθείας αὐτῆς (οὐ γὰρ θρυπτόμενός τι λέξω ἢ
truth itself not for preening anything I-will-say or
ἐξαίρων ἐμαυτόν, ἢ σεμνόν τι καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων
exalting myself or solemn anything also from the men
θηρεύων ἔπαινον· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ σύνοιδά τι
hunting praise not-even for in-myself I-am-conscious-of anything
ζηλωτόν τι καὶ περιδέξιον οὐδ᾽ ὑπεροχῆς τι μέτριον
enviable anything and dexterous nor of-eminence any moderate
λείψανον· ἀγαπητὸν γὰρ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἐσχάτοις τῶν
remnant welcome for if also with-the last of-the(-men)
λόγου ποσῶς μετεχόντων συνταττοίμην) — οὗτοι οὖν
of-speech in-some-way sharing I-should-be-ranked these then

οἱ τῆς ἐμῆς τάξεως καὶ κοινωνίας ἢ ἑταιρίας
the(-men) of-the my rank and fellowship or companionship
συνεπαινέται καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς προβεβουλευμένοις
fellow-praisers also themselves to-the(-things) previously-resolved
γεγόνασι, μόνος δ᾽ αὐτὸς ἐσιώπων ἱστάμενος. ὁ δὲ
became alone but myself was-silent standing the but
βασιλεὺς συμμετρησάμενος τὸ ἠρεμαῖον τῆς κατ᾽ ἐμὲ
emperor having-measured the quietness of-the regarding me
παραστάσεως, λόγον ἐξηρημένως ἀπήτησέ με, καὶ τί
bearing account specially demanded-of me and what
μοι τὸ παριστάμενον περὶ τούτων ἐστίν. αὐτὸς δὲ
to-me the(-thing) occurring about these-things is I but
τερατευσάμενος πρότερον ὡς οὐδέν τι τοῦ πλήθους ἐκτὸς
having-made-a-show first that nothing at-all of-the multitude besides
δυναίμην εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ καρτερώτερος ὀφθῆναι, κἂν τι
I-could say nor stronger to-be-seen even-if anything
δοκιμάσω, πάντως ἀποδοκιμασθήσομαι τῆς τῶν πλειόνων
I-approve wholly I-shall-be-rejected the of-the majority
ψήφου ἐπικρατούσης, ἀεὶ μετὰ πολλῆς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς
vote prevailing always with much the emperor the
ἐπιμονῆς καὶ τῆς ἀμεταθέτου ἐνστάσεως προετρέψατό
persistence and the unchangeable insistence urged
με τὸ κατὰ λογισμὸν ἀδεῶς ἀνειπεῖν, τὸν θεὸν
me the(-thing) according-to reasoning fearlessly to-speak-out — god
ἐπιστήσας μοι μάρτυρα. μεταβαλὼν οὖν μὴ ἀρέσκειν μοι
having-set for-me as-witness having-changed then not to-please me
τὴν βουλὴν ταύτην εὐθὺς ἐκ προοιμίων ἀπήγγειλον,
the counsel this straightway from preamble I-announced
προσθεὶς ὡς οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ παντελῆ δυσκληρίαν καὶ
having-added that the enemies not complete misfortune and
καταστροφὴν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἐδέξαντο. ἡ γὰρ ἑσπέρα ταχὺ
overthrow in the war received the for evening quickly

καταλαβοῦσα διέσωσεν αὐτούς, καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας
having-overtaken saved them and the for three days
ἀνεθῆναι τὴν δίωξιν τὸ δέος τούτοις ἀνεκαλέσατο.
to-have-been-relaxed the pursuit the fear for-them recalled
καὶ τοῦτο δῆλον ἔκ τε τοῦ μὴ καταλειφθῆναί τι
and this clear from both the not to-have-been-left anything
τῶν λαφύρων αὐτοῦ καὶ προεμπλακῆναι ἡμῖν
of-the spoils its and to-have-become-entangled-before with-us
παροδεύουσι, καὶ τοῦ τῶν ἑαλωκότων πλήθους, ὡς οὐκ
passing and of-the of-the captured multitude as not
ἦν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα μηδὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἑκατὸν ἀποσῴζον
was among the most even to the hundred preserving
ἄνδρας· ὡς εἶναι δῆλον ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα τούτοις σχεδὸν
men so-as to-be clear that the army for-them almost
ἀνεπαισθήτως ἠκρωτηρίασται, ἐπεὶ τῷ ἔθνει τούτῳ οὐδὲν
imperceptibly has-been-docked since the nation this nothing
ἡ τοιαύτη ἧττα, καὶ ὅσαι ταύτῃ παραπλήσιαι, δουλῶσαι
the such defeat and as-many-as to-it similar to-enslave
δεδύνηνται· θᾶττον γὰρ ἑαυτοὺς ἀνακαλοῦνται οἱ
have-been-able more-quickly for themselves recover the(-men)
στρατευόμενοι, καὶ πάλιν εἰς μάχην ἀποκαθίστανται.
campaigning and again into battle are-restored
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο εἴ τις καταλειφθείη μοῖρα Ῥωμαίων,
and because-of this if any should-be-left portion of-Romans
ἀγεννεῖς ἐμφάσεις καὶ διαθέσεις αὐτίκα προσλήψεται, τῆς
ignoble appearances and dispositions at-once will-take-on of-the
τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀπορραγεῖσα
of-the emperor and of-the remaining soldiers torn-from
συνόδου, ἐξόχως δ' ἀναθαρρήσουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.
assembly exceedingly but will-take-courage the enemies

καὶ ὅσῳπερ ἡ δειλία τῶν Ῥωμαίων καθίκοιτο, τοσοῦτον
and by-as-much-as the cowardice of-the Romans should-come-down so-much
ἐκείνοις ἡ τόλμα προαπαντήσει· καὶ ῥᾳδίως τῶν ἡμετέρων
for-them the daring will-meet and easily of-the ours
περιγενήσονται, ἐπεὶ καὶ προεκπεφοβημένοι τυγχάνουσιν
they-will-prevail since also previously-frightened happen-to-be
οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ μόνον αὐτοὺς ὁρᾶν τοὺς πολεμίους ποιεῖ
the Romans and only them to-see the enemies makes
ὅτε τὴν τοῦ κρατοῦντος ὁρῶσι μετ᾽ αὐτῶν γενναιότητα.
when the of-the ruler they-see with them nobility
καὶ εἴπερ ἐκείνους τρέψονται, ἄφυκτος ἡμᾶς καταλήψεται
and if-indeed those they-rout inescapable us will-overtake
κίνδυνος· οὐ γὰρ οὐ μελήσουσιν οἱ Τοῦρκοι μὴ οὐχὶ
danger not for not they-will-care the Turks — —
καταδραμεῖν καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ νίκην διαβόητον ἀπεργάσασθαι,
to-overrun also us and victory celebrated to-accomplish
διακεκομμένους εὑρηκότες καὶ διεσκορπισμένους τῇ πρὸς
cut-up having-found and scattered in-the toward
τὰ οἰκεῖα σπουδῇ. "καὶ ἅμα τίς ἡ ἀνάγκη"
the own(-homes) haste and at-the-same-time what the necessity
ἔφην, "ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἔτι τοῦ ἔτους περὶ ἀκμὰς τοῦ θέρους
I-said O emperor still of-the year about peaks of-the summer
ὄντος καταλιπεῖν τοὺς ἐναντίους εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ
being to-leave the opponents in the of-Romans(-land) and
πρὸς ἀνέσεις καὶ ἀπολαύσεις ἑαυτοὺς ἐκδοῦναι, καὶ μὴ
to relaxations and enjoyments ourselves to-give-up and not
νῦν κακοπαθῆσαι, ἵν᾽ εἰς τὸ μέλλον εὐπαθῆσαι δυναίμεθα;
now to-suffer-hardship that in the future to-fare-well we-may-be-able
διὰ τί δὲ καὶ μὴ ἐκ πολιορκίας αἱρήσομεν τό τε
for what but also not by siege shall-we-take the both
ἄστυ τὸ Χλίατ καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τούτου πολίχνια, ἵνα καὶ οἱ
town — Chliat and the under it little-towns that also the

στρατιῶται τῆς ἐκ τῶν λαφύρων ὠφελείας πλησθῶσι καὶ
soldiers of-the from the spoils profit may-be-filled and
προθυμότεροι γένωνται, καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπέλθῃ δέος, καὶ
more-eager may-become and on-the opponents may-come fear and
ἀντὶ πολεμίων αἱ τοιαῦται πόλεις Ῥωμαϊκὴν ἡγεμονίαν
instead-of enemies the such cities Roman rule
πλουτήσωσι, καὶ δυνάμεις ἐφιστάμεναι τὸ ἀντίπαλον
may-enrich and forces being-set-over the adversary
ἰσχυρῶς ἀποκρούσωνται, καὶ ἡ τῶν Τούρκων πάροδος
strongly may-repel and the of-the Turks passage
ἐκ διαστημάτων κατὰ μοίρας ἐρχομένων βραχείας
from distances in portions coming small
ἀνασταλῇ, καὶ μὴ ὁρμητήριον μᾶλλον καὶ ὀψωνιασμὸν ἐν
may-be-checked and not base rather and provisioning in
τούτοις εὑρίσκῃ ἀλλὰ πολεμητήριον ἀτεχνῶς, καὶ ἡ διὰ
these may-find but fortress-of-war simply and the through
τῆς Μεσοποταμίας ὁδὸς τούτοις ἀνεπίβατος γένηται."
— Mesopotamia road for-them untrodden may-become
Ταῦτ' εἰπόντος μου πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, εἰσῄει τούτῳ μέχρι 131
these-things having-said I to the emperor entered him to
βάθους ὁ λόγος ὥσπερ τις σπόρος εἰς εὔγεω καὶ ἐρίβωλον
depth the speech as some seed into fertile and rich-soiled
γῆν, καὶ μεταθέμενος εὐθὺς τῆς προσωτέρω φερούσης
land and having-changed straightway the(-road) further leading
ἥψατο, ἕως τὸν Εὐφράτην διαπεραιωθεὶς τοὺς πολεμίους
he-took until the Euphrates having-crossed the enemies
εἰς τὰ σφέτερα βαδίζειν παρέπεισε· περὶ τὰς ὄχθας
to the their-own(-lands) to-march he-persuaded about the banks
γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στρατοπεδευόμενοι ἦσαν, καραδοκοῦντες
for of-the river encamped were expecting
τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπαναχώρησιν. εἶχον μὲν οὖν ἐλπίδες
the of-the emperor withdrawal held indeed then hopes

ἅπαντας στρατηγίας μεγίστης καὶ λαφυραγωγίας ἐκ τῆς
all of-generalship greatest and of-plunder from the
τῶν εἰρημένων κάστρων ἁλώσεώς τε καὶ παραστάσεως·
of-the said forts capture both and surrender
ἡ δ' ἐλαύνουσα τὰ Ῥωμαίων εἰς τὴν κατόπιν
the but driving the(-affairs) of-Romans to the backward
ἀκληρία οὐκ εἴα πέρας ἐπιτεθῆναι συνετοῦ διατάγματος.
ill-fortune not allowed end to-be-put of-wise decree
ὡς γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς εὐθὺς τῆς Ῥωμανοπόλεως ἐλαύνων
when for the emperor straight — to-Romanopolis driving
ἐφαίνετο, ἐξ ἧς ἡ πρὸς τὸ Χλίατ κάθοδος διὰ
appeared from which the to — Chliat descent through
στενωπῶν ἐπιγίνεται, μεταστρέψας τὴν γνώμην καὶ
defiles happens having-changed the mind and
τὰς σημαίας ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ποιησάμενος, περιπλανώμενον
the standards on left having-made wandering
ἀφῆκε τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὴν ὡρισμένην ἀταρπὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ
left the army the appointed path on right
προερχόμενον, ἕως φήμη καταλαβοῦσα μετήγαγεν αὐτὸ
going-forward until report having-overtaken brought it
πρὸς τὴν καινοτομηθεῖσαν τῷ βασιλεῖ. κατελθόντες
to the(-road) newly-chosen by-the emperor having-come-down
οὖν ἀποτόμους τινὰς καὶ κρημνώδεις ὁδούς, ἐν βαθεῖ τόπῳ
then sheer some and precipitous roads in deep place
τὸν βασιλέα κατασκηνώσαντα εὕρομεν ἐκεῖσε, τὴν πρώτην
the emperor having-encamped we-found there the first
βουλὴν ἐπὶ κακῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀκλεῶς ἀνανεωσάμενον.
counsel for harm of-the Romans ingloriously having-renewed
διελὼν γὰρ διχῇ τὸν στρατόν, παρέδωκε τὸ ἰσχυρότερον
having-divided for in-two the army handed-over the stronger
μέρος τῷ Φιλαρέτῳ, ἀνδρὶ στρατιωτικὴν μὲν αὐχοῦντι
part — to-Philaretos man military indeed boasting

περιοπήν, αἰσχροῦ δὲ βίου καὶ διαβεβλημένου τυγχάνοντι,
standing of-shameful but life and slandered being
καὶ τῷ ἔθνει μαχεσαμένῳ μὲν διαφόρως, ἐν δὲ τοῖς
and with-the nation having-fought indeed variously in but the
μεγίστοις καταπολεμηθέντι καὶ καταφρονηθέντι ὡς τὸ
greatest having-been-defeated and having-been-despised as the
εἰκός, οὐ μὴν ἀπεχομένῳ τούτων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιτρέχοντι τὴν
likely not however keeping-away from-these-things but running-after the
ἡγεμονίαν διὰ φιλοκερδείας καὶ φιλοδοξίας ὑπόθεσιν.
command because-of of-love-of-gain and of-love-of-glory ground
Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἐπράχθησαν, τῶν δὲ 132
and these-things indeed this the way were-done of-the but
βορειοτέρων μερῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπελάβετο δι᾽ εὕρεσιν
more-northern parts the emperor took-hold because-of finding
χιόνος καὶ ὑδάτων ψυχρῶν· ἀκρατῶς γὰρ εἶχετο
of-snow and of-waters cold immoderately for he-was-attached
τούτων, τὸ σῶμα κατὰ πολὺ διαθερμαινόμενος. διὰ
to-these the body by much being-heated because-of
ταῦτά τοι καὶ ἠναγκάσθη τὴν ὁρμὴν ἀλλαχόθεν
these-things in-truth also he-was-compelled the impulse elsewhere
ποιῆσαι καὶ φυλακὴν ἐπιστῆσαι, ὥσγε ᾤετο, καὶ τοῖς
to-make and guard to-set as-indeed he-thought also to-the
ἐναντίοις ἀντίπρῳρον δύναμιν. καὶ τῷ μὲν Φιλαρέτῳ
opponents opposing force and — indeed to-Philaretos
πόλεμον ἔνοπλον ἐγκατέλιπεν, ἑαυτῷ δὲ καὶ τοῖς
war armed he-left to-himself but and to-the(-men)
συνοῦσι τὸν ἐκ τῆς δυσχωρίας οὐχ ἧττονα. διελθὼν
with(-him) the(-war) from the difficult-terrain not less having-passed
γὰρ διὰ πολλῶν τραχινῶν καὶ δυσβάτων λόφων εἰς τοὺς
for through many rugged and hard-to-pass hills to the
λεγομένους Ἀνθίας μετὰ τῆς ὑπολειφθείσης αὐτῷ στρατιᾶς
called Anthiai with the left to-him army

κατεκομίσθη. ἔστι δ' ὁ τόπος ἐξ ὑπωρειῶν μεγάλων
he-was-brought-down is but the place from foothills of-great
ὀρῶν πεδινός τε καὶ εὔυδρος, καὶ ταῖς δυσχωρίαις
mountains level both and well-watered and by-the difficult-terrains
ἐνειλημμένος ψυχαγωγίαν οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῖς καταίρουσιν
enclosed delight not least to-the(-men) putting-in
ἐν τούτῳ ἐνίησι, ποηφόρος ἅμα καὶ σιτοφόρος τυγχάνων
in it gives grass-bearing at-once and grain-bearing being
καὶ οἷον ὀμφαλὸς ἢ ταμιεῖον τῆς γῆς ἐκείνης καὶ
and as-it-were navel or storehouse of-the land that and
πεδίον τρυφῆς. ἡμέρας οὖν ἐκεῖσε στρατοπεδευσάμενος
plain of-luxury days then there having-encamped
ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ τὸν Ταῦρον τὸ ὄρος, τὸν παρὰ τοῖς
the emperor and the Tauros the mountain the(-one) among the
ἐγχωρίοις καλούμενον Μούζουρον, ὑπερβὰς ἐπιπόνως εἰς
natives called Mouzouros having-crossed laboriously to
τὴν Κελεσίνην χώραν κατήντησε, διαβὰς τὸ δεύτερον
the Kelesine land arrived having-crossed the second(-time)
τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, κατὰ τοὺς ἀρκτῴους πρόποδας
the Euphrates river at the northern feet
τοῦ Ταύρου παρὰ τὸ μέρος ἐκεῖνο παραρρέοντα, καὶ
of-the Tauros by the part that flowing-past and
διαιροῦντα τότε ὄρος καὶ τὴν Κελεσίνην ὥσπερ μεθόριον.
dividing then mountain and — Kelesine as border
ἐν ταύτῃ οὖν ἡμέρας τινὰς αὐλισθέντος τοῦ στρατοπέδου,
in it then days some having-bivouacked the army
φήμη τις εἰσερρύη τὸν ὑπολειφθέντα στρατὸν εἰς τὴν
report some flowed-in the left army for the
τῶν Τούρκων ἀντίστασιν μάχῃ καὶ πολέμῳ κραταιῶς
of-the Turks opposition by-battle and by-war mightily
ἡττηθῆναι καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπολέσθαι, τοὺς δ' ὑπολοίπους
to-have-been-defeated and many to-have-perished the but remaining

περὶ τὸν Ταῦρον διασωθῆναι τὸ ὄρος, ἔγγιστα που τοῦ
about the Tauros to-have-been-saved the mountain very-near somewhere the
πολέμου γεγενημένου, καί πού τινας σποράδας εἰς τὴν
war having-happened and somewhere some scattered into the
παρεμβολὴν εἰσιέναι, καὶ ἄλλους οὐκ ὀλίγους ἐλπίζεσθαι.
camp to-come and others not few to-be-hoped-for
ἦν δὲ οὐ ψευδής, ὡς ἀληθίζεσθαι καὶ ταῦθα τὸ Ἡσιόδειον,
was but not false so-as to-be-true also-here the Hesiodic(-saying)
ὅτι φήμη δ᾽ οὔπω πάμπαν ἀπόλλυται, ἥντινα πολλοὶ λαοὶ
that report and not-yet wholly perishes which many peoples
φημίζουσι· θεός νύτις ἐστὶ καὶ αὐτή. προκατειργασμένοι
spread-abroad god surely-a is also itself having-been-worn-out-before
γὰρ ὄντες τὰς ψυχὰς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τῷ φόβῳ τῶν
for being the souls the Romans by-the fear of-the
Τούρκων, ὡς τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ διερράγησαν
Turks when from-the emperor and the remaining were-broken-off
πλήθους καὶ εἰς ὁρμὰς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ φενακισμοὺς
multitude and into attacks of-the opponents and deceptions
ἐξ ἐπιδείξεως πολεμικῶν περιέστησαν, πτοίας πλησθέντες
from display warlike came-round with-fright having-been-filled
καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς κατασεισθέντες κατόπιν τοῦ βασιλέως
and the souls having-been-shaken behind the emperor
ἐβάδιζον, ἀφέντες τοὺς τόπους ἐκείνους ὧν τὴν φυλακὴν
marched having-left the places those of-which the guard
ἐπετράπησαν, ἕως κατὰ μικρὸν εἰς τοὺς εἰρημένους
they-were-entrusted until by little to the said
Ἀνθίας κατήντησαν· ἔνθα τῶν πολεμίων φανέντων ἐξ
Anthiai they-arrived where the enemies having-appeared from
οὐραγίας, μηδὲν εὐγενὲς καὶ ἄξιον λόγου φρονήσαντες
rearguard nothing noble and worthy of-account having-thought
αἰσχρὰν τὴν φυγὴν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἀγωνίσματος εἵλοντο,
shameful the flight even before the contest chose

καὶ περιχυθέντες τὸν Ταῦρον, οἱ μὲν ἐκ ποδὸς
and having-been-poured-round the Tauros the(-ones) indeed on foot
οἱ δὲ διὰ τῶν ἵππων, ἀποσκεδασθέντες εἰς τὴν
the(-others) but through the horses having-been-scattered into —
Κελεσίνην κατήντησαν, τῶν πολεμίων πάσης τῆς τούτων
Kelesine arrived the enemies all the their
κυριευσάντων ἀποσκευῆς καὶ τινῶν ὀλίγων, ὅσοι τῆς
having-mastered baggage and some few as-many-as of-the
φυγῆς τὴν ἐπιτομωτέραν ἑαυτοῖς οὐκ ἐπραγματεύσαντο.
flight the shorter for-themselves not contrived
134 Ταῦθ' οὕτω συμβεβηκότα πολὺν ἐνῆκαν τῷ βασιλικῷ
these-things so having-happened much put-in the imperial
στρατοπέδῳ καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸν ἐναγώνιον
army and himself the emperor the anxious
θόρυβον, τὸ μὲν τῇ τῶν οἰκείων ἥττῃ σκυθρωπάσασιν
tumult the indeed by-the of-the own(-men) defeat being-downcast
οὐ μικρῶς, τὸ δὲ καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπιφορὰν
not little the but also the of-the opponents onset
προσδοκήσασιν ὡς ἂν φυσηθέντων ἐκ τῆς παλιντρόπου
expecting as — puffed-up from the reversed
ταυτησὶ νίκης, καὶ δυναμένων τῷ ὑπολελειμμένῳ πλήθει
this victory and being-able the left multitude
δι' ἐρήμωσιν τοῦ κρατίστου μέρους ἐπιθέσθαι πρὸς
because-of emptiness of-the strongest part to-attack for
πόλεμον. καὶ ἦν οὐκ ἀπὸ τρόπου τὸ προσδοκώμενον.
war and was not from manner the(-thing) expected
καὶ γέγονεν ἂν τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ὁ Ταῦρος τὸ ὄρος
and would-have-happened — this if not the Tauros the mountain
ἀπήντησε τούτοις ὑψηλὸς ὢν κατὰ πολὺ καὶ τραχὺς καὶ
met them lofty being by much and rugged and
δυσδιεξόδευτος καὶ κρημνώδης καὶ δυνάμενος στρατὸν
hard-to-pass and precipitous and being-able army

διασκεδάσαι καὶ παραστῆσαι ἀσύντακτον καὶ τὰς ὁπλὰς
to-scatter and to-render disordered and the hoofs
ἐπιτρῖψαι τῶν ἵππων· ὅπερ καὶ ἐφ᾽ ἡμῶν προσυμβέβηκε.
to-wear-out of-the horses which also on us had-happened
καὶ ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως φήμη περιδεεῖς αὐτοὺς ἀπειργάζετο.
and the of-the emperor report fearful them made
διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν μὲν ὁρμὴν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ταυτὶ
because-of these-things also the indeed impulse for-the opponents this
διεκώλυσεν· ὀπισθόρμητοι δὲ γενόμενοι μεθ᾽ ἧς ἐκράτησαν
prevented turned-back but having-become with which they-had-won
λείας ἐπὶ τὸ δυτικὸν μέρος, ἄνωθεν τῆς Μελιτηνῆς
booty to the western part above — Melitene
διαπεραιωθέντες τὸν Εὐφράτην, εὐθὺ τοῦ θέματος
having-crossed the Euphrates straight to-the theme
Καππαδοκῶν κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον αὐτοῖς ἀκρατῶς
of-Cappadocians according-to the custom for-them unrestrainedly
ἤλαυνον, καταληιζόμενοι μὲν τὸ προστυχὸν ἐξ
drove plundering indeed the(-thing) encountered from
ἐφόδου, ἐφορμῶντες δὲ πανστρατιᾷ κατὰ τῆς τοῦ Ἰκονίου
attack rushing but with-whole-army against the — of-Ikonion
πολιτείας· ἦν γὰρ τότε πλήθει τε καὶ μεγέθει ἀνδρῶν
town was for then in-multitude both and in-size of-men
τε καὶ οἰκιῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χρηστῶν καὶ ζηλωτῶν
both and of-houses and of-the other useful and enviable(-things)
διαφέρουσα, καὶ ζώων παντοδαπῶν γένη τρέφουσα.
excelling and of-animals of-every-kind kinds feeding

Romanos followed the Turks: Armenians stripped them of their plunder near Tarsus, but Chatatourios and his detachment let them slip past Mopsuestia to Aleppo, and the emperor went home for the winter. In spring Manuel Komnenos took the command, was beaten near Sebasteia, and was captured; the Turks sacked Chonai and the archangel's shrine. Manuel's captor, fleeing the sultan, came over to Romanos with him. Crossing again to Asia, Romanos met ill omens: a dark dove, his tent falling at Helenopolis, and a fire in his quarters. He gathered scattered troops and cowed his mutinous Nemitzoi.

135 Προσκαρτερήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς Κελεσίνην ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς
having-persevered the emperor at Kelesine for which the(-men)
διασωθέντας εἰς τὴν παρεμβολὴν ὑποδέξασθαι, ἵνα μὴ
having-been-saved into the camp to-receive that not
καταλαμβανόμενοι σποράδες ἐξ ἐρήμης ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρμενίων
being-caught scattered from desert by the Armenians
ἀπόλωνται, κατόπιν τῶν ἐναντίων ἐν τῷ ὑποστρέφειν
they-may-perish behind the opponents in the to-return
ἐγένετο. ἐπεὶ καὶ κρίσιν ἐπέστησε μεταξὺ τοῦ λαοῦ καὶ
he-came since also judgment he-set-up between the people and
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, εἰ καὶ οὐδὲν κατ' οὐδενὸς ἀπεφάνθη,
the general if even nothing against anyone was-declared
ψηφισαμένων μὲν διάφορα τινῶν καὶ γνωματευσάντων,
having-voted indeed differently some and having-given-opinions
ἐμοῦ δὲ καταγνόντος διὰ προπέτειαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρων ἐν
I but having-condemned for rashness and of-both in
ἀμφοτέροις ἀσθένειαν, ὅτι πλὴν τοῦ βασιλέως οὐδέν ἐστι
both weakness that except the emperor nothing is
τὸ συνιστῶν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τὸν πόλεμον, εἰ μή
the(-thing) establishing for-the Romans the war if not
που δεήσει πρὸς ἀλλήλων ἐριστικῶς διαμάχεσθαι.
somewhere it-shall-be-needful against one-another contentiously to-fight-out

Μέλλοντος οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως διὰ τοῦ καλουμένου 136
being-about then the emperor through the called
πολιχνίου Κεράμου πρὸς τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ Εὐφράτου μέχρι
little-town Keramos to the banks of-the Euphrates as-far-as
Μελιτηνῆς τὸν οἰκεῖον διαβιβάζειν στρατόν, ἀσύμφορον
Melitene the own to-take-across army unprofitable
πάλιν τοῦτο αὐτὸς προπετευσάμενος ἐξεφώνησα, ὡς μὴ
again this I having-been-rash spoke-out as not
ἀναγκαῖον ὂν τῶν τοιούτων μερῶν φροντίζειν ἡμᾶς
necessary being of-the such parts to-care us
προηρημωμένων ὄντων καὶ περιῃρημένων πᾶσαν τὴν
previously-desolated being and stripped-of all the
εὐκοσμίαν αὐτῶν ἐκ διαφόρων ἐπιδρομῶν, ἀφ' ὧν καὶ
good-order their from various raids from which also
σπάνις ὀλεθρία συναντήσει καὶ κατατήξει τὸ στράτευμα.
scarcity deadly will-meet and will-waste the army
καὶ ἅμα χρονίσει διὰ στενωπῶν τοσούτων
and at-the-same-time it-will-delay through defiles so-many
βαδίσαι μέλλον, καθ' ἓν τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἠναγκασμένων
to-march being-about one-by one of-the beasts-of-burden being-compelled
καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων διέρχεσθαι. καὶ τούτου μελήσειν
and of-the men to-pass-through and for-this to-care
ἐξεῖπον εἰκός, ὅπως ὡς τάχιστα τοῖς ἀπαθέσι καὶ
I-said fitting that as quickly-as-possible to-the unharmed and
ἔτι τὴν σύστασιν ἔχουσι θέμασιν ἐπιστῶμεν, κἀκεῖνα
still the cohesion having themes we-may-stand-over and-those
τῆς τῶν ἐναντίων διατηρήσωμεν λώβης. ταύτης οὖν
from-the of-the opponents may-preserve outrage this then
τῆς γνώμης κεκρατηκυίας, διὰ τῆς Κολωνείας καὶ τῶν
the opinion having-prevailed through — Koloneia and the
Ἀρμενιακῶν θεμάτων μέχρι Σεβαστείας ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν
Armeniakon themes as-far-as Sebasteia the emperor with

τῷ στρατεύματι διελήλυθεν. ἐκεῖσε δὲ μεμαθηκὼς ὡς οἱ
the army passed-through there but having-learned that the
Τοῦρκοι προῄεσαν ἐπὶ Πισιδίαν καὶ Λυκαονίαν ἐλαύνοντες
Turks were-advancing to Pisidia and Lykaonia driving
καὶ ὡς εἰς σκοπὸν ἀποτεινόμενοι τὸ Ἰκόνιον, ὥρμησε καὶ
and as for target stretching — Ikonion rushed also
αὐτὸς κατ᾽ οὐρὰν ἐλαύνειν αὐτῶν μέχρι τῆς λεγομένης
himself on tail to-drive of-them as-far-as the called
τοῦ Ἡρακλέος κωμοπόλεως. ἐνταῦθα δὲ μεμαθηκὼς ὡς
— of-Herakles market-town here but having-learned that
οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὴν τοῦ Ἰκονίου πολιτείαν καταστρεψάμενοι
the Turks the — of-Ikonion town having-overthrown
χρονίσαι ταύτῃ οὐκ ἀπεθάρρησαν, δεδιότες τὴν τοῦ
to-linger in-it not dared fearing the of-the
βασιλέως κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐπιδίωξιν, ἀπόμοιραν μέν τινα τῶν
emperor against them pursuit detachment indeed some of-the
ταγμάτων εἰς Κιλικίαν ἐξέπεμψεν, ἑνωθησομένην τῷ
regiments to Cilicia he-sent-out going-to-be-united with-the
τῆς Ἀντιοχείας δουκὶ τῷ Χατατουρίῳ, ἀνδρὶ γενναίῳ καὶ
— of-Antioch duke — Chatatourios man noble and
πολλὰ ἐπιδειξαμένῳ τῆς ἀρετῆς αὐτοῦ τὰ γνωρίσματα
many having-displayed of-the virtue his the tokens
πρότερον, προδεξαμένῳ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰς
before having-received but from the emperor to
Μοψουεστίαν ἀπαντῆσαι ὡς τάχος καὶ τοῖς
Mopsuestia to-go-to-meet as quickly(-as-possible) and with-the
Τούρκοις ἐκεῖθεν παροδεύουσι συμμῖξαι πολεμικῶς, ἅτε
Turks from-there passing to-engage warlike as
καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὀρεινοῖς τῆς Σελευκείας κατοικούντων
also of-the in the mountains — of-Seleukeia dwelling
Ἀρμενίων προδιορισθέντων ἐν τοῖς στενωποῖς τοὺς
Armenians having-been-ordered-before in the defiles the

Τούρκους καταδραμεῖν καὶ κακῶσαι κατὰ τὸ ἐγχωροῦν.
Turks to-overrun and to-harm as-far-as the possible
καὶ γὰρ τὴν ἐπάνοδον δείσαντες οἱ πολέμιοι διὰ τὸ
and for the return fearing the enemies because-of the
πυθέσθαι περὶ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιδημίας, διὰ τῶν τῆς
to-learn about the of-the emperor arrival through the —
Σελευκείας ὀρῶν ἐπορεύθησαν, καὶ εἰς τὴν τῆς Ταρσοῦ
of-Seleukeia mountains they-marched and into the — of-Tarsus
πεδιάδα κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἔνθα παρὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων
plain were-hurled where by the Armenians
συγκυρηθέντες τὴν λαφυραγωγίαν πᾶσαν σχεδὸν ἀπέβαλον.
having-been-met the plunder all almost lost
αὐτοὶ δὲ διασωθέντες μοχθηρῶς ἐπέτεινον τὸν δρόμον,
they but having-been-saved painfully stretched the course
ἐφ' ᾧ διελθεῖν δι' ὅλης τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ εἰς τὰ τοῦ
for which to-pass through whole — Cilicia and into the —
Χάλεπ προσμῖξαι ὅρια. προεντυχόντες δ' ἀλλήλοις οἵ
of-Aleppo to-reach borders having-met-first but each-other the(-men)
τε παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως πεμφθέντες καὶ ὁ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας
both from the emperor sent and the — of-Antioch
στρατὸς μετὰ τοῦ δηλωθέντος ἡγεμόνος αὐτῶν, ἑώρων
army with the declared leader their saw
τοὺς ἐναντίους κατά τινας μετρίους ἀριθμοὺς προϊόντας,
the opponents in some moderate numbers advancing
αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν Μοψουεστίας αὐτοῖς ἐφεδρεύοντες.
they at the city of-Mopsuestia them lying-in-wait-for
προέμενοι δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐπιθέσεως
having-let-slip but the occasion of-the on them attack
προφάσει τοῦ μὴ σποράδας ὄντας αὐτοὺς διασκεδασθῆναι
on-pretext of-the not scattered being them to-be-dispersed
ποιήσωσι, καὶ περιμείναντες ἕως ἂν ἐπὶ παρεμβολῆς
they-might-make and having-waited until — at camp

ἀθροισθῶσι, μεγάλης νίκης καὶ στρατηγίας ἀπέτυχον.
they-may-be-gathered great victory and generalship they-missed
μαθόντες γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ ἑαλωκότων τινῶν τὴν εἰς
having-learned for the enemies from captured some the at
Μοψουεστίαν τῶν Ῥωμαίων συνάθροισιν, μηδὲ μικρὸν
Mopsuestia of-the Romans gathering not-even little
ἐγχρονίσαντες καὶ διαναπαύσαντες ἑαυτοὺς εἰς ἣν
having-lingered and having-rested themselves into which
τεθείκασιν ἐν τῇ Βλατιλιβάδι παρεμβολὴν ᾤχοντο, διὰ
they-had-placed in — Blatilibas camp went through
τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπερβάντες τὸ Σαρβανδικὸν ὄρος καὶ εἰς
the night having-crossed the Sarbandikon mountain and into
τὰ τοῦ Χάλεπ ἐπελάσαντες ὅρια. ἀπρακτησάντων οὖν
the — of-Aleppo having-ridden borders having-done-nothing then
τῶν ἐν Μοψουεστίᾳ, καὶ μὴ εὑρηκότων τοὺς ἐναντίους
the(-men) in Mopsuestia and not having-found the opponents
εἰς ὅπερ ἤλπισαν καταγώγιον, ἀνία μὲν κατέσχε τὸν
in which they-hoped lodging grief indeed held the
βασιλέα πυθόμενον· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς μικρὸν ἄποθεν
emperor having-learned since but also himself little away-from
τῆς ἐν Σελευκείᾳ Κλαυδιουπόλεως καταστὰς περὶ τῆς
the in Seleukeia Claudiopolis having-arrived about the
τῶν πολεμίων ἐμεμαθήκει φυγῆς, ὀπισθόρμητος γέγονεν,
of-the enemies had-learned flight turned-back became
εὐθὺς μὲν τῆς βασιλευούσης ὡς καὶ τοῦ μετοπώρου
straight indeed to-the reigning-city as also the autumn
προϊόντος κατεπειγόμενος, ἕτερον δὲ λαὸν εἰς τὰ
advancing hastening other but people to the(-parts)
κατόπιν καταλιπὼν διὰ τὸ καὶ ἑτέρους Τούρκους
behind having-left because-of the also other Turks
καταληίζεσθαι τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν γῆν, κατὰ φατρίας καὶ
to-plunder the Roman land in clans and

μοίρας διαιρουμένους, καὶ κατατρέχοντας καὶ τὸ
portions divided and overrunning and the(-thing)
προστυχὸν ἀφανίζοντας. εἰσιόντος οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως
encountered destroying entering then the emperor
ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει, ἐπ᾽ οἴκου καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ
into Constantinople to home also the remaining of-the
στρατεύματος γέγονε· καὶ τὸ ἔτος ἐτελεύτα ἐκεῖνο,
army went and the year ended that
ἰνδικτιῶνος ἐνισταμένης η΄ τοῦ ϛφοη΄ ἔτους, ὅτε καὶ τὸ
of-indiction being-at-hand 8 of-the 6578 year when also the
μέγιστον ἱερὸν τῶν Βλαχερνῶν ἕως ἐδάφους ἐπυρπολήθη.
greatest shrine of-the Blachernai to ground was-burned
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ ὑποφαίνεσθαι ἤρξατο, ἐσκέψατο τῇ 138
when but the spring to-appear began considered at-the
βασιλίδι παρεῖναι ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ
queen-city to-remain the emperor and the command of-the
στρατοῦ πρὸς τὴν ἑώαν ἑνὶ τῶν προεχόντων ἐμπιστεῦσαι
army toward the east to-one of-the prominent to-entrust
Ῥωμαίων. προκρίνας οὖν Μανουὴλ πρωτοπρόεδρον
of-Romans having-preferred then Manuel protoproedros
τὸν Κομνηνόν, καὶ τῷ τοῦ κουροπαλάτου τιμήσας
— Komnenos and with-the of-the kouropalates having-honored
ἀξιώματι, στρατηγὸν τοῦ πολέμου καὶ ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ
dignity general of-the war and leader of-the
στρατεύματος ἀποδείκνυσι. τὸ δ᾽ ἐντεῦθεν τὰ προσάντη
army appoints the(-thing) but thenceforth the steep
καὶ δυσχερῆ τῇ Ῥωμαίων βασιλείᾳ συνήντησεν.
and difficult(-things) the of-Romans empire met
Ἐξιὼν οὖν ὁ προβεβλημένος εἰς τοῦτο, εἰ καὶ 139
going-out then the(-man) put-forward for this if even
νέος τὴν ἡλικίαν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλά γε πεπλανημένον
young in-the age he-was but at-least wandering

οὐδὲν οὐδ᾽ ἀπαγὲς καὶ μειρακιῶδες ἐνεργῶν κατεφαίνετο.
nothing nor uncouth and boyish doing appeared
πολὺν δὲ λόγον ποιούμενος τῶν εἰκότων τάς τε
much but account making of-the fitting the both
δυνάμεις συνηθροίκει καὶ τῇ Καισαρέων πασίρρωμος
forces had-gathered and the of-Caesareans(-city) with-whole-force
ἐπεφοίτησεν, οὐ μόνον τὰ τοῦ στρατοῦ καθιστῶν,
visited not only the(-things) of-the army setting-in-order
ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς εὐνομίας προσηκόντως φροντίζων, καὶ τοὺς
but also of-the good-order fittingly taking-thought and the
ἀδικοῦντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐκτίσει καὶ προστίμοις τῆς
wrongdoing of-the soldiers to-repayment and to-penalties of-the
ἀτασθαλίας καθυποβάλλων. πολέμοις δέ τισιν ἐντυχὼν
recklessness subjecting battles but some having-met
νικητὴς ἀναπέφηνε, καὶ τὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ εὐδοξίαν ἤδη
victor appeared and the about him good-repute already
πλατύνειν καὶ μεγαλύνειν διηγωνίζετο. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ κρατῶν
to-broaden and to-magnify strove but the ruler
ταυτὶ τὰ προτερήματα πυνθανόμενος εὐθυμεῖν μὲν ἐῴκει,
these the successes learning to-be-glad indeed seemed
ἐνθυμεῖσθαι δέ τι παρὰ τὴν ὁρωμένην ὄψιν οὐκ εἶχέ
to-ponder but something beside the seen face not had
τις ἀντειπεῖν. ὅμως δ᾽ οὖν, ἵνα τὴν τῆς Ἱεραπόλεως
anyone to-gainsay nevertheless but then that the — of-Hierapolis
πολιορκίαν ἀποσοβήσῃ καὶ τὴν πιέζουσαν τοὺς ἔνδον
siege he-may-drive-off and the pressing the(-men) inside
σιτοδείαν παραμυθήσηται, μοῖραν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην τοῦ
famine he-may-relieve portion not least of-the
στρατοπέδου ἀποτεμόμενος ἐκεῖσε κατὰ Συρίαν ἀπελθεῖν
army having-cut-off there in Syria to-go-off
διωρίσατο, καὶ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἐκ τούτων
determined and this the way of-the from these

ἰσχύος τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπεστέρησεν. εἰς δὲ Σεβάστειαν
strength the general deprived to but Sebasteia
παραγενομένου τούτου μετὰ τῶν ὑπολελειμμένων δυνάμεων,
having-come he with the remaining forces
καὶ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ στρατοπεδεύσαντος, ἐπῆλθέ τις πληθὺς
and about the town having-encamped came-upon some multitude
Οὐννικὴ πόλεμον τούτῳ καὶ μάχην ἀναρριπίζουσα. ἐξιόντος
Hunnic war on-him and battle kindling going-out
δ' αὐτοῦ συνέστη μὲν καρτερὰ διαμάχη, φαντασίαν
but he arose indeed stout combat appearance
δὲ φυγῆς δεδωκότων τῶν ἐναντίων, οἷα τὰ τούτων
but of-flight having-given the opponents such-as the their
μηχανήματα καὶ συνθήματα, ἐπεὶ διασκεδασθέντες οἱ
devices and signals when having-been-scattered the
Ῥωμαῖοι ἐδίωκον, ὑποστροφῆς αἰφνιδίου εὐθὺς γενομένης
Romans pursued return sudden straightway having-happened
ἐκείνων παλίντροπος ἡ συμπλοκὴ γέγονε, καὶ πολλοὶ
of-those reversed the engagement became and many
μὲν ἑάλωσαν, πλείους δὲ μαχαίρας ἔργον γεγόνασι,
indeed were-captured more but of-sword work became
συνεάλω δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τοῦ πολέμου
was-captured-with but the others also himself the(-one) of-the war
τὴν στρατηγίαν ἐπέχων. σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις δὲ καὶ αὐτῆς
the generalship holding with the others but also of-very
τῆς παρεμβολῆς παράστασις καὶ διασκύλευσις γέγονεν.
the camp surrender and despoiling happened
καὶ εἰ μὴ τὸ ἄστυ πλησίον ὂν τοὺς πλείστους διέσωσε,
and if not the town near being the most saved
πανστρατιᾷ ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν ἡ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡλικία
with-whole-army would-have-been-endangered — the of-the Romans youth
πᾶσα, ὅση πρὸς τὴν ἐνταῦθα ἐκστρατείαν συνέδραμε.
all as-much-as to the there expedition ran-together

140 Τῆς φήμης δὲ ταύτης καταλαβούσης τὸν βασιλέα, πολλή
the report but this having-overtaken the emperor much
τις ἀνία κατέσχε καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ὅσοι τὰ Ῥωμαίων
some grief held both him and as-many-as the(-cause) of-Romans
φρονοῦντες ἐτύγχανον. οὔπω δὲ τὰ τῆς φήμης
favoring were not-yet but the(-things) of-the report
παρήκμασε, καὶ αὖθις ἑτέρα ἐπῆλθε, τοὺς Τούρκους
had-passed-its-peak and again another came-upon the Turks
ἀπαγγέλλουσα τὴν ἐν Χώναις πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν
announcing the at Chonai town and itself the
περιβόητον ἐν θαύμασι καὶ ἀναθήμασι τοῦ ἀρχιστρατήγου
famous in marvels and offerings of-the archangel
ναὸν καταλαβεῖν ἐν μαχαίρᾳ, καὶ φόνου μὲν ἅπαντα
church to-have-seized with sword and of-slaughter indeed all
τὰ ἐκεῖσε πληρῶσαι καὶ λύθρου, πολλὰς δὲ ὕβρεις
the(-things) there to-have-filled and of-gore many but outrages
τῷ ἱερῷ ἐμπαροινηθῆναι, καὶ τὸ δὴ σχετλιώτερον, μὴ
on-the shrine to-have-been-drunkenly-done and the indeed more-wretched not
τὰς τοῦ χάσματος σήραγγας, ἐν ᾧπερ οἱ παραρρέοντες
the of-the chasm channels in which the flowing-past
ποταμοὶ ἐκεῖσε χωνευόμενοι διὰ τῆς τοῦ ἀρχιστρατήγου
rivers there being-funneled through the of-the archangel
παλαιᾶς ἐπιδημίας καὶ θεοσημίας ὡς διὰ πρανοῦς
ancient visitation and divine-sign as through steep
ἀστατοῦν τὸ ῥεῦμα καὶ λίαν εὐδρομοῦν ἔχουσι, τοὺς
unstable the stream and very swift-running have the(-men)
καταφυγόντας διατηρῆσαι καὶ ὑπαλύξαι τὸν κίνδυνον
having-fled-for-refuge to-preserve and to-escape the danger
μελετῆσαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπερ οὐ γέγονέ ποτε, πλημυρῆσαι τὸ
to-take-care but what not happened ever to-flood the
ὕδωρ καὶ οἷον ἀναρροιβδῆσαι καὶ ἀνερεύξασθαι, καὶ
water and as-it-were to-whirl-up and to-belch-forth and

πάντας ἄρδην τοὺς καταπεφευγότας κατακλύσαι καὶ
all utterly the(-men) having-fled-for-refuge to-overwhelm and
διὰ ξηρὰς ὑποβρυχίους ὑποποιήσασθαι. ταῦτα τοιγαροῦν
on dry(-land) underwater to-make these-things therefore
ἐπιδιηγηθέντα πολλὴν ἐνῆκαν τὴν ἀθυμίαν ἡμῖν ὡς ἐκ
told-besides much put-in the despondency in-us as from
θεομηνίας τῶν δεινῶν ἐπισυμβαινόντων, καὶ μὴ μόνον
wrath-of-god the terrible(-things) happening-besides and not only
τῶν πολεμίων ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν στοιχείων ἀντιμαχομένων
the enemies but also the elements fighting-against
τοῖς καθ' ἡμᾶς. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὣς ἐδοκίμαζε μὲν καὶ
the(-ones) on-the-side-of us but even so resolved indeed and
οἷον ἐσφάδαζεν ὁ κρατῶν διαπεραιωθῆναι μετὰ τῶν
as-it-were struggled the ruler to-cross with the
περιόντων αὐτῷ στρατιωτῶν, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν
surviving to-him soldiers and to-the(-themes) in the
ἑώαν παραβοηθῆσαι κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν· ἀπείργετο δὲ
east to-help as-far-as the possible he-was-kept-back but
τοῖς τε συμβούλοις καὶ τῇ ἀγνοίᾳ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν
by-the both counselors and by-the ignorance of-the multitude of-the
ἐναντίων καὶ τῇ παρακοπῇ τῶν μετὰ τοῦ κουροπαλάτου
opponents and by-the defeat of-the with the kouropalates
δυνάμεων. ὅθεν καὶ ἄκων τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐπέμεινεν.
forces whence also unwilling in-the palace he-remained
Ἡμερῶν δὲ διαγενομένων τινῶν ἑτέρα τις φήμη τὸν 141
days but having-passed some another some report the
βασιλέα καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἀνεκτήσατο. ἦν γὰρ ὅτε ὁ
emperor and the Roman(-state) revived it-was for when the
τῶν Τούρκων ἡγούμενος καὶ καταπολεμήσας τὸ ἡμέτερον
of-the Turks leader also having-defeated the our
στράτευμα καὶ τὸν στρατὸν ὑποχείριον ποιησάμενος, ὃν
army and the army subject having-made whom

πολλῶν ταλάντων πρίασθαι οἱ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ
of-many talents to-buy the(-men) of-the race his
παρεσκεύασαν, προσέρχεται τῷ βασιλεῖ μόνος μετὰ τοῦ
arranged comes to-the emperor alone with the
στρατηγοῦ, φιλῶν οἰκέτης μᾶλλον εἶναι τοῦ βασιλέως
general loving servant rather to-be of-the emperor
ἢ στρατάρχης τῶν Οὔννων γνωρίζεσθαι. καὶ ὁ λόγος
than commander of-the Huns to-be-known and the word
εἰς ἔργον ἐκβέβηκεν· ἐλήλυθε γὰρ ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τὸν
into deed went-out came for having with himself the
εἰρημένον τοῦ στρατοῦ προεξάρχοντα, ὃς καὶ τῇ βασιλίδι
said of-the army leader who also to-the queen-city
ἐπιδεδήμηκε, τὸ οἰκεῖον πλῆθος καταλιπὼν καὶ τὴν
had-sojourned the own multitude having-left and the
αὐτομολίαν αἱρετισάμενος ἀπροαίρετον. καὶ ἡ αἰτία, ὅτι
desertion having-chosen unchosen and the cause that
περ ὁ σουλτάνος ὁ τῆς Περσίας κρατῶν, δυσμενῶς
indeed the sultan the(-one) — of-Persia ruling hostilely
ἔχων πρὸς τοῦτον ὡς ἀποστάτην, στρατιὰν κατ' αὐτοῦ
being toward him as rebel army against him
καὶ ἀγελάρχην ἀπέστειλεν· ὧν τῷ φόβῳ κατασεισθεὶς
and herd-leader sent of-which by-the fear having-been-shaken
οὐκ ἄλλως διαδρᾶναι τὸν κίνδυνον διεσκόπησεν ἢ
not otherwise to-escape the danger he-considered than
τῷ προσφυγεῖν τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων. ὃ δὴ
by-the to-flee-for-refuge to-the emperor of-the Romans which indeed
καὶ κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῷ προκεχώρηκεν· ὑπεδέχθη μὲν
also according-to mind for-him went-forward he-was-received indeed
γάρ, καὶ ἀσινὴς τῷ οἴκῳ τοῦ διασωθέντος παρ' αὐτοῦ
for and unharmed in-the house of-the having-been-saved by him
κουροπαλάτου προσεδέχθη. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐκ εὔθετος
kouropalates was-welcomed the but emperor not well-disposed

αὐτῷ κατεφάνη, μὴ κατ᾽ ὄψιν αὐτὸν ἀγαγὼν δι᾽ ἡμερῶν
to-him appeared not into sight him having-brought for days
οὐκ ὀλίγων. εἶτα τῆς συγκλήτου συνάθροισιν μετὰ τῆς
not few then of-the senate gathering with the
συνήθους λαμπροφορίας ποιησάμενος ὁρᾷ τοῦτον ἐν τῷ
usual splendid-dress having-made sees him in the
χρυσοτρικλίνῳ περὶ τὴν τοῦ ἡλίου ἐπιτολήν. τότε δὲ
Chrysotriklinos about the of-the sun rising then but
πάντες οἱ συνιόντες καὶ τὸ διανοητικὸν εἴτ᾽ οὖν
all the(-men) coming-together and the intellectual or then
αἰσθητικὸν ἰσχυρότερον ἔχοντες ἐπὶ μεῖζον τὴν φωνὴν
perceptive(-faculty) stronger having to greater the voice
ἦραν καὶ τὸ πάθος ἐξῆραν ὡς τὸ εἰκός· νέος μὲν γὰρ
raised and the feeling exalted as the likely young indeed for
ἦν ὁ φανείς, πυγμαῖος δὲ τὴν ἡλικίαν σχεδόν,
was the(-man) having-appeared pygmy but in-the stature almost
τὴν ὄψιν Σκύθης καὶ ἄχαρις, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ γένος
in-the face Scythian and graceless since also this the race
ἐκ Σκυθῶν καὶ τῆς ἐκείνων κακοηθείας καὶ δυσμορφίας
from Scythians and the their malignity and ugliness
κατάγεται. τιμήσας δὲ τοῦτον ὁ βασιλεὺς πρόεδρον,
descends having-honored but him the emperor proedros
καὶ συμβαλέσθαι τοῦτον πρὸς τὴν κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων
and to-contribute him to the against the Turks
ἐκστρατείαν οὐ μικρῶς οἰηθείς, ἐξ ἐκείνου διεῖπεν αὐτόν.
expedition not little having-thought from that(-time) kept him
Καὶ τὴν ἐν τῇ βασιλευούσῃ παραχειμασίαν τελέσας 142
and the in the reigning-city wintering having-completed
κατάλογον στρατιωτῶν ἐπεποίητο. καὶ διαπεραιωθεὶς
roll of-soldiers had-made and having-crossed
ἄρτι τοῦ ἔαρος ὑπανοίγοντος, περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν ἡμέραν
just the spring opening about very the day

τῆς ἐπισήμου λεγομένης ὀρθοδοξίας, ἐν ᾗ φυλοκρινεῖν
of-the notable called Orthodoxy on which to-sort
τοὺς αἱρετικοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρθοδόξων καὶ ἀναθέματι
the heretics from the orthodox and to-anathema
καθυποβάλλειν τοὺς ἑτεροδόξους τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ νενόμισται,
to-subject the heterodox for-the church it-is-customary
εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἡρίων παλάτια κατὰ τὸ ἔθος προσώρμησε,
to the of-the Heria palaces according-to the custom put-in
τῇ πρὸ αὐτῆς ἡμέρᾳ τὴν ἐτησίαν φιλοτιμίαν τὴν
on-the before it day the annual largesse the
λεγομένην ῥόγαν τοῖς μεγιστᾶσι τῆς βουλῆς καταθέμενος.
called roga to-the magnates of-the senate having-laid-down
143 Διαπεραιουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ τὸν Χαλκηδόνιον πορθμὸν
crossing but him the Chalcedonian strait
περιστερά τίς ποθεν ἱπταμένη οὐ πάνυ τι λευκή,
dove some from-somewhere flying not very at-all white
πρὸς τὸ μέλαν δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον αὐτῆς ὑποφαίνουσα, τὴν
toward the black but the most of-it showing the
φέρουσαν τὸν βασιλέα νῆα ἐπήρχετο, ἕως εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον
carrying the emperor ship approached until upon him that
καθεσθεῖσα χερσὶ ταῖς αὐτοῦ προσερρύη· κἀκεῖνος ταύτην
having-settled in-hands the his went-over and-he it
τῇ βασιλίδι ἀνέπεμψε, περὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀνάκτορα τῆς πόλεως
to-the empress sent-up about very the palace of-the city
παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς ἐπιμεινάσῃ. τοῦτο δὲ σύμβολον ἐδόκει
contrary-to the custom having-remained this but sign seemed
μελλούσης τινὸς ἀποβάσεως, οὐκ ἰσότητος δὲ καὶ ὁμοφωνίας
of-coming some outcome not of-equality but and of-accord
τοῖς τοῦτο συμβάλλουσιν ἐδίδου παράθεσιν, ἀλλ' οἳ
to-the(-men) this interpreting gave juxtaposition but some
μὲν πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον οἳ δὲ πρὸς τὸ χεῖρον τὴν ἔκβασιν
indeed to the better others but to the worse the outcome

προεσήμαινον. ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς εἰ καὶ ἀμφίβολος τῷ βασιλεῖ
foretold the but empress if even doubtful to-the emperor
καὶ ἀσύμβατος ἦν ἐν τῇ προπομπῇ καὶ οἷον ἀμφήριστος
and unreconciled was in the send-off and as-it-were contested
ἐκ τινῶν τοῖς συνοικοῦσιν ἐπισυμβαινουσῶν θρύψεων,
from some to-the(-ones) living-together happening-besides petulances
ἀλλά γε τῇ πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα στοργῇ καταπονηθεῖσα
but at-least by-the toward the husband affection overcome
πρὸς τοῦτον εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν διεπεραίωτο, καὶ πρὸς
to him on the next(-day) had-crossed and for
ἡμέρας τινὰς καρτερήσασα καὶ τὸν συντακτήριον λόγον
days some having-persevered and the farewell speech
καὶ τρόπον ἀποσεμνύνασα νόστου τε ἐμνήσθη, κἀκεῖνον εἰς
and manner having-solemnized of-return both was-mindful and-him to
τὴν ἑώαν μετὰ τῶν εἰωθότων προπεμπτηρίων ἀπέλυσεν.
the east with the customary send-off-rites released
Ἔσχεν οὖν κἀνταῦθα καινόν τινα καὶ παρὰ τὸ 144
had then also-here novel some and contrary-to the
εἰθισμένον ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως διαπεραίωσις ὅρμον· οὐ γὰρ
custom the of-the emperor crossing anchorage not for
ἐν ταῖς πύλαις καὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις δόμοις ὁ βασιλεὺς
at the Gates and the imperial houses the emperor
προσωρμίσατο, οὐδ' ἐν νέων κώμῃ χωρίῳ τινὶ χωρητικῷ
put-in nor at of-Neoi village place some capacious
βασιλικῆς δορυφορίας ἢ ὑπατείας, ἀλλ' εἰς Ἑλενόπολιν
of-imperial bodyguard or consulship but to Helenopolis
αὐτῷ τὸ σύνθημα τῆς ἀποβάσεως γέγονεν, ὅπου καὶ
for-him the signal of-the landing became where also
ἡ βασίλειος σκηνὴ προδιωρίσθη καὶ προεπήγνυτο,
the imperial tent was-appointed-before and was-pitched-before
Ἑλενόπολιν τὴν προδιατεθεῖσαν τοῖς εὔφροσιν ἐκ τῆς
Helenopolis the(-city) disposed-before for-the sensible from the

προσηγορίας ἐλεεινόπολιν. οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο, τὸ ἀπὸ
naming city-of-pity not-even for itself this the from
τῶν Ἡρίων εἰς Ἑλενόπολιν τὸν βασιλέα μεθαρμόσασθαι
the Heria to Helenopolis the emperor to-transfer
τὴν ἑώαν ἀπόβασιν, ὁ οἰωνὸς ἀγαθὸς τοῖς ἀκριβοῦσιν
the eastern landing the omen good to-the(-men) scrutinizing
ἐδόκει τὰ πράγματα· καὶ τί γὰρ ἔτι τῆς βασιλείου σκηνῆς
seemed the affairs and what for still the imperial tent
ἱσταμένης κατεαχθὲν τὸ ὑποστηρίζον αὐτὴν ξύλον πεσεῖν
standing having-been-broken the supporting it timber to-fall
ταύτην αἰφνηδὸν παρεσκεύασεν, ὡς μὴ ἀπᾴδειν τῷ
it suddenly caused so-as not to-be-out-of-tune with-the
τοῦ τόπου ὀνόματι τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐν αὐτῷ ἐπισκήνωσιν;
of-the place name the of-the emperor in it encampment
ἀλλ᾽ ἡ τῶν νῦν ἀνθρώπων συνήθης ἀβελτηρία καὶ καχεξία,
but the of-the now men customary stupidity and ill-condition
καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ δοκούσῃ πίστει ἄπιστον καὶ ἀσύμβλητον,
and the(-thing) in the seeming faith faithless and incomparable
ἀνάλγητον καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ἀπολυπραγμόνητον εἴασε.
unfeeling also this and unexamined left
144 Προῄει τοίνυν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τῆς ἑώας ἀποτέρω
advanced therefore the emperor and to-the east further
προήρχετο, ἕως εἰς τὴν τῶν ἀνατολικῶν λεγομένην
went-forward until into the of-the Anatolikoi called
ἐπαρχίαν εἰσέβαλε, νῦν μᾶλλον ἤπερ τὸ πρότερον φειδωλίᾳ
province he-entered now rather than the before by-stinginess
περὶ πάντας τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν συνεχόμενος. ἐάσας οὖν
about all the(-men) around him held-fast having-given-up then
τὸ ἐπὶ πεδίων πυροφόρων κατασκηνῶσαι, τῷ περιρρέοντι
the on plains wheat-bearing to-encamp to-the flowing-round
ταῦτα ποταμῷ προστιθεμένων, πρός τι ἄναντες καὶ
them river adjacent to some steep and

τραχὺ χωρίον τὴν ἰδίαν κατασκήνωσιν ἐποιήσατο,
rugged place the own encampment made
δωματίοις ἐπιστέγοις ἐπιγαννύμενος, καὶ φεύγων τὴν ἐκ
in-chambers roofed delighting and fleeing the from
τῆς σκηνοπηγίας ἐνσκήνωσιν. ἔνθα δή τι καὶ συνέβη
the tent-pitching camping where indeed something also happened
τῶν προτέρων οὐκ ἔλαττον εἰς κακοδαιμονίας οἰώνισμα.
than-the former not less for misfortune omen
πῦρ γάρ ποθεν ἐναχθὲν τοὺς δόμους ἐκείνους, ἐν οἷς ὁ
fire for from-somewhere brought-in the houses those in which the
βασιλεὺς ἐγκατῴκιστο, μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς ἠχῆς ἐξαφθὲν
emperor had-been-settled with much the noise having-been-kindled
κατενέμετο. καὶ πολλοὶ μὲν συνέδραμον εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ
consumed and many indeed ran-together for the its
κατάσβεσιν καὶ ἀπόπαυσιν, ὀλίγον δέ τι τοῖς βασιλικοῖς
quenching and stopping little but something to-the imperial
παρεβοήθησαν πράγμασιν· οἱ γὰρ τοῦ βασιλέως ἵπποι,
helped affairs the for of-the emperor horses
ὅσοι τὰ πρῶτα τῶν ἄλλων ἐκέκτηντο, καὶ τὰ τῶν
as-many-as the first(-places) of-the others held and the(-things) of-the
ὅπλων τιμιώτερα καὶ χαλινοὶ καὶ ὀχήματα βρῶσις ὁμοῦ τοῦ
arms more-valuable and bridles and carriages food together of-the
πυρὸς γεγόνασι καὶ κατάποσις. μόλις δ' οὖν ἠδυνήθησάν
fire became and swallowing scarcely but then were-able
τινα τῶν ἄλλων ἀποφυγεῖν τὴν τοῦ πυρὸς ἐρωήν. ἕτεροι
some of-the others to-escape the of-the fire rush others
δὲ τῶν ἵππων καὶ ἡμιόνων ἡμίφλεκτοι γεγονότες ἐβάδιζον
but of-the horses and mules half-burnt having-become walked
ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ, οὐδὲν λυσιτελὲς παρεχόμενοι, μαρτυρίαν
in the army nothing profitable affording testimony

δὲ διεμφαίνοντες τῆς ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις προσγενομένης
but displaying of-the in the palace having-happened
κακότητος καὶ τῆς συμβολικῆς ἐν ἅπασι διαθέσεως.
evil and of-the symbolic in all disposition
Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον τὸ ἀποτέλεσμα συνεπέραινεν·
but these-things indeed later the outcome accomplished
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς διαπεραιωθεὶς τὸν Σαγγάρην ποταμὸν
the but emperor having-crossed the Sangarios river
διὰ τῆς τοῦ Ζόμπου καλουμένης γεφύρας, ἤρξατο τὰς
by the — of-Zompos called bridge began the
ὑπολειπομένας συναθροίζειν δυνάμεις· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ τῆς
remaining to-gather forces were for the(-men) of-the
στρατιᾶς διεσκεδασμένοι κατὰ λόφους καὶ σήραγγας καὶ
army scattered over hills and caves and
κρησφύγετά τινα καὶ ἄντρα διὰ τὴν προδεδηλωμένην
refuges some and grottoes because-of the previously-shown
τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπίτασιν. καταλέξας δ' οὖν ὅσους αὐτῷ
of-the barbarians intensity having-enrolled but then as-many-as to-him
βουλομένῳ ἐνῆν, πλείστους δ' ἀποπεμψάμενος, τῆς
wishing it-was-possible most but having-sent-away the
εἰς τὰ πρόσω πορείας εὐθυμότερον εἶχετο, διαφόρως
to the(-parts) forward march more-cheerfully held variously
ἀποξενῶν ἑαυτὸν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰς τὰς οἰκείας ἐπαύλεις
estranging himself from-the army to the own estates
καὶ κτημάτων ἐπιδείξεις οἰκείων καὶ πολυτελεστέρων
and of-possessions displays own and of-more-costly
οἰκοδομῶν διατάξεις. διαπεραιωθέντος οὖν τοῦ στρατοῦ
buildings arrangements having-crossed then the army
τὸν Ἅλυν λεγόμενον ποταμὸν αὐτὸς οὐ συνδιεπεραιώθη
the Halys called river he not crossed-with
τηνικαῦτα αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' εἰς νεοπαγὲς φρούριον, ἐκ
at-that-time it but to newly-built fortress by

προστάξεως αὐτοῦ συνοικοδομηθέν, ἐπιμείνας ἐκεῖθέν
order his built-together having-remained there
τινας ἡμέρας διέτριψεν. εἶτα διαπεραιωθεὶς καὶ αὐτός, κἀν
some days spent then having-crossed also himself and-in
τῇ τοῦ Χαρσιανοῦ ἐπαρχίᾳ, τὴν διαίρεσιν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοῦ
the of-the Charsianon province the division from the army
εἰς κτήσεις οἰκείας συνδιεγράψατο· καὶ τὸ ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνου
to possessions own he-drew-up and the(-time) from that
ἀδιαίρετος ἦν, τῇ Καισαρέων μὴ προσμίξας τὸ σύνολον,
undivided he-was the of-Caesareans(-city) not having-reached the whole
ἕως εἰς τὴν λεγομένην Κρύαν πηγὴν ἐνηυλίσατο. ἐστὶ γὰρ
until at the called Cold spring he-bivouacked is for
ὁ τόπος οὐδενὸς τῶν χρηστῶν τὸ παράπαν ἀπολειπόμενος,
the place of-nothing of-the useful(-things) the altogether lacking
τό τε ὕδωρ διειδὲς ἅμα καὶ πότιμον καὶ ψυχρότατον,
the both water clear at-once and drinkable and coldest
δένδρα τε συνηρεφῆ μετὰ δαψιλοῦς τῆς πόης ἐκτρέφον
trees both shady with abundant the grass nourishing
καὶ ξυλίσασθαι εὔπορος, παντοίοις τε ῥόδοις κατάκομος
and to-gather-wood easy with-all-kinds both roses luxuriant
καὶ κρινωνιαῖς, λόφοις τε ἠρέμα πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς ἀνάγουσιν
and lily-beds with-hills both gently toward themselves rising
εὔθετος, καὶ οἷον εἰπεῖν ἀστυκώμη καὶ ἀγρόπολις διὰ
well-placed and as-it-were to-say town-village and country-town through
τῆς συμμιγοῦς πορισμότητος γνωριζόμενος. ἐκεῖσε δ᾽ ὁ
the mixed resourcefulness known there but the
βασιλεὺς ἡμέρας τινὰς στρατοπεδευσάμενος, ὡς εἶδε
emperor days some having-encamped when he-saw
τὴν χώραν ἀφειδῶς κατακειρομένην ἐκ τῶν στρατιωτῶν
the land unsparingly being-shorn by the soldiers
καὶ μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ μισθοφορικοῦ καὶ ἀλλογενοῦς, καὶ
and more by the mercenary(-force) and foreign and

ἅπαν λήιον ἐξώρως ἀποτεμνόμενον καὶ τοῖς βοσκήμασι
all crop untimely being-cut-off and by-the flocks
λαφυραγωγούμενον, δηχθεὶς τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπηνέστερον
being-plundered stung the soul more-harshly
προσηνέχθη τισὶ τῶν Νεμίτζων λεγομένων, οὓς ὁ
he-behaved to-some of-the Nemitzoi called whom the
παλαιὸς λόγος Σαυρομάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐγίνωσκεν, ἀλλ᾽
ancient account Sauromatians also them knew but
οἵγε θράσει καὶ θυμῷ ζέοντες καὶ ἀπονοίᾳ βαρβαρικῇ
they with-daring and with-anger boiling and with-madness barbarian
πρὸς ἐκδίκησιν τῶν ἰδίων ἰταμῶς διανέστησαν, καὶ τῶν
to revenge of-the own(-men) recklessly rose-up and the
ἵππων περὶ τὴν τῶν ἀρίστων ἐπιβάντες ὥραν τῆς
horses about the of-the breakfast having-mounted hour against-the
τοῦ βασιλέως σκηνῆς καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως κατεξαναστῆναι
of-the emperor tent and himself emperor to-rise-up
συνέθεντο. γνωσθείσης δὲ τῆς αὐτῶν ἐπιθέσεως βοή τε
agreed having-been-known but the their attack shout both
περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον γέγονε, καὶ ταχὺ διαβοηθέντος
about the camp happened and quickly having-been-cried-abroad
τοῦ πράγματος συνέστη μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ διηυτρεπίσθη
the affair stood indeed the emperor and was-made-ready
τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, ἐπιβὰς δὲ τοῦ ἵππου καὶ
the(-things) for the war having-mounted but the horse and
τὴν στρατιὰν ὡς εἰς μάχην συναρμοσάμενος κατέπληξε
the army as for battle having-fitted-together be-astounded
τοὺς ἰδιοξένους, εἰς τὸ πεδίον εὐσυντάκτως γενόμενος·
the own-foreigners into the plain in-good-order having-come
καὶ ὑποσπόνδους αὐτοὺς ποιησάμενος, τὴν ἐσχάτην
and under-treaty them having-made the last
τούτοις χώραν ἐκ τῆς σωματοφυλακίας καὶ τῆς πρώην
to-them place from the bodyguard and the former

ἐγγύτητος ἀπενείματο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ μόνῳ τὸ πρόστιμον
nearness assigned in this also alone the penalty
αὐτοῖς τοῦ τοιούτου ἐγκλήματος ἐγκαταθέμενος.
for-them of-the such charge having-laid-down

XIII · MANZIKERT RETAKEN

Passing last year's battlefield, Romanos reached Theodosioupolis, sent Scythians, Rouselios's Franks, and his best troops under Trachaneiotes toward Chliat, and took Manzikert on its garrison's surrender. He had a soldier's nose cut off for stealing a Turkish donkey, though the man held up the Blachernai icon, an omen Attaleiates feared. The sultan's army struck: Bryennios was hard pressed, Basilakes was captured, Turks harried the camp all night, and Tamis went over with some Scythians, whose fellows Attaleiates bound by oath. Trachaneiotes, hearing of the sultan, had fled with the Chliat force.

Ἐκεῖθεν δ' εἰς Σεβάστειαν καὶ τὰ πρόσω κεχωρηκὼς 147
from-there but to Sebasteia and the(-parts) forward having-advanced
ἀπῄει τὴν τῶν Ἰβήρων καταλαβεῖν ἐπειγόμενος, ὅτε
went-off the(-land) of-the Iberians to-reach hastening when
καὶ δύο ἀτραπῶν ἐκ Σεβαστείας διαιρουμένων καὶ
also two paths from Sebasteia dividing and
εἰς τὸ θέμα Κολωνείας συναγουσῶν τὴν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
into the theme of-Koloneia converging the(-one) on left
πορευθῆναι θελήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς πολλῶν πτωμάτων θέαν
to-go having-wished the emperor of-many corpses sight
ἀνθρωπίνων προσέλαβεν. ἐν ἐκείνῳ γὰρ τῷ τόπῳ συνέστη
human received in that for the place had-arisen
τῷ παρελθόντι ἔτει ὁ πόλεμος τοῖς τε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ
in-the past year the war for-the both Romans and
τοῖς Τούρκοις στρατηγοῦντος Μανουὴλ κουροπαλάτου τοῦ
the Turks being-general Manuel kouropalates —

Κομνηνοῦ, καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἡττήθη στρατόπεδον. ἐφάνη δὲ
Komnenos and the Roman was-defeated army appeared but
καὶ τοῦτο τοῖς στρατοπεδευομένοις οὐκ εὔθετον θέαμα.
also this to-the(-men) encamping not suitable sight
148 Διελθὼν οὖν ἡμέραν ἐξ ἡμέρας τὴν προκειμένην ὁδόν,
having-passed then day from day the lying-before road
κατέλαβε τὴν Θεοδοσίου πόλιν, ἐπὶ μὲν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ
he-reached the of-Theodosios city in indeed the before this
χρόνῳ παραμεληθεῖσαν καὶ ἀοίκητον γενομένην διὰ τὸ
time neglected and uninhabited having-become because-of the
ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τοῦ Ἄρζη πλησίον οὖσῃ καὶ ἐν καλῷ τῆς
in the town — of-Artze near being and in beauty of-the
θέσεως ὁρωμένῃ μεταθέσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τὴν οἴκησιν,
position seen to-have-transferred the men the dwelling
καὶ μεγάλην ἐγκαταστῆσαι χωρόπολιν καὶ παντοίων
and great to-have-established country-town and of-all-kinds
ὠνίων, ὅσα Περσική τε καὶ Ἰνδικὴ καὶ ἡ λοιπὴ
of-wares as-many-as Persian both and Indian and the remaining
Ἀσία φέρει, πλῆθος οὐκ εὐαρίθμητον φέρουσαν, πρὸ
Asia bears multitude not easily-counted bearing before
ὀλίγων δὲ χρόνων ἀνοικοδομηθεῖσαν καὶ κατοχυρωθεῖσαν,
few but times rebuilt and fortified
τὴν Θεοδοσίου πόλιν λέγω, τάφρῳ καὶ τείχεσι διὰ
the of-Theodosios city I-mean with-ditch and walls because-of
τὴν τῶν Τούρκων ἐκ τοῦ ἀνελπίστου γειτνίασιν, δι᾽
the of-the Turks from the unexpected neighborhood through
ὧν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἡ πολιτεία τοῦ Ἄρτζη παμπληθὴ
which from raid the town — of-Artze in-full-number
τὴν σφαγὴν προϋπέμεινε καὶ τὴν ἅλωσιν. ἐκεῖσε τοίνυν
the slaughter underwent and the capture there therefore
ἐπιμείνας ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας διεκηρυκεύσατο
having-remained the emperor not few days proclaimed

πᾶσι διμήνου τροφαῖς ἐφοδιασθῆναι, ὡς διὰ χώρας
to-all with-two-months' provisions to-be-supplied as through land
ἀοικήτου καὶ καταπεπατημένης τοῖς ἔθνεσι διαπορεύεσθαι
uninhabited and trodden-down by-the nations to-pass
μέλλουσι. πάντων δὲ τὸ προσαχθὲν δι' ἐπιμελείας
being-about all but the(-thing) commanded with care
ποιησαμένων, προαπέστειλε μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκ τοῦ
having-done sent-ahead indeed the emperor from the
μισθοφορικοῦ Σκύθας εἰς τοῦ Χλίατ προνομήν τε
mercenary(-force) Scythians to — of-Chliat foraging both
καὶ διασκύλευσιν, τοῦτο καὶ πρότερον ποιησάμενος,
and despoiling this also before having-done
ἐπαπέστειλε δὲ καὶ Γερμανοὺς τοὺς λεγομένους Φράγγους
sent-after but also Germans the(-ones) called Franks
μετά τινος ἡγουμένου τούτων, ἀνδρὸς εὐσθενοῦς κατὰ
with some leading them man strong in
χεῖρα· Ῥουσέλιος τούτῳ τὸ ὄνομα. ἐκεῖνος δὲ μετὰ τῆς
hand Rouselios to-him the name he but with the
λοιπῆς στρατιᾶς κατόπιν ἐλαύνων οὐ προέθετο συμμῖξαι
remaining army behind driving not proposed to-join
τοῖς προαποσταλεῖσι καὶ τῷ Χλίατ προσβαλεῖν· ἀλλ'
the(-men) sent-ahead and — Chliat to-attack but
ἐπείπερ ἔφθη κατὰ τὸ παρελθὸν ἔτος χειρώσασθαι
since he-had-anticipated in the past year to-subdue
Ῥωμαϊκὴν πόλιν Μανζικίερτ λεγομένην ὁ τῶν Περσῶν
Roman city Manzikert called the of-the Persians
ἀρχηγὸς (σουλτάνον οἶδε τοῦτον ἡ ἐκείνων καλεῖν φωνή),
leader sultan knows him the their to-call tongue
καὶ φύλακας ἐγκαταστῆσαι Τούρκους ἱκανοὺς μετὰ καὶ
and guards to-establish Turks considerable with also
Διλιμιτῶν, διέγνω λοιπὸν ὁ βασιλεὺς πρότερον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ
Dilimites resolved henceforth the emperor first to the town

τοῦτο παραβαλεῖν καὶ ἀναρρύσασθαι καὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων
this to-throw-himself and to-recover and to-the of-Romans(-state)
ἀποκαταστῆσαι, καὶ οὕτω τοῖς ἀλλοτρίοις προσεπιβαλεῖν,
to-restore and so on-the foreign(-towns) to-fall
ἤτοι τῷ Χλίατ, μὴ ἐκ πολλοῦ συγκειμένῳ τῷ
that-is — Chliat not from much lying the
διαστήματι. καταφρονήσας οὖν τῶν καστροφυλακούντων
distance having-scorned then the guarding-the-fort
ἐν τῷ Μαντζικίερτ πολεμίων ὡς οὐχ ἱκανῶν ὑποστῆναι
in — Manzikert enemies as not sufficient to-withstand
τὴν τούτου ἔφοδον, καὶ ἑτέραν μοῖραν ἀποτεμόμενος
the his attack and another portion having-cut-off
πλείστην τοῦ στρατοῦ, ἑνὶ τῶν ἐπισήμων ἐγχειρίζει τὴν
very-large of-the army to-one of-the notables entrusts the
στρατηγίαν αὐτοῦ, Ἰωσὴφ μαγίστρῳ τῷ Τραχανιώτῃ,
generalship its Joseph magistros — Trachaneiotes
προσεπιδοὺς αὐτῷ καὶ στῖφος πεζῶν οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητον.
having-given-besides to-him also body of-foot not contemptible
ἦν δὲ τὸ ἐγχειρισθὲν ἐκείνῳ στρατιωτικὸν τὸ ἔκκριτόν
was but the having-been-entrusted to-him military the select
τε καὶ δυσμαχώτατον, κἀν ταῖς συμπλοκαῖς καὶ τοῖς
both and hardest-to-fight and-in the engagements and the
ἄλλοις πολέμοις προκινδυνεῦον καὶ προμαχόμενον, καὶ
other wars running-risk-before and fighting-in-front and
εἰς πλῆθος πολὺ προέχον τῶν ὑποκρατηθέντων
in number much excelling of-the(-men) held-back
τῷ βασιλεῖ. καὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς προηγησαμέναις μάχαις
by-the emperor and for in the preceding battles
οὐ τοσαύτη περιέστη τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀνάγκη μετὰ
not so-great came-round to-the Romans necessity with
τοῦ βασιλέως, ὥστε καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ μοῖραν, τὸ
the emperor so-that also the his portion the(-thing)

λεγόμενον συνήθως ἀλλάγιον, διακινδυνεῦσαι καὶ πόλεμον
called customarily allagion to-run-risk and war
ἀγωνίσασθαι· ἀλλὰ προαρπαζόντων τὴν νίκην τῶν λοιπῶν
to-fight but snatching-first the victory the others
ἔμενον οἱ τῷ βασιλεῖ περιαρτώμενοι λόχοι πολεμικῶν
remained the on-the emperor attached companies of-military
ἀγωνισμάτων ἐκτός, καὶ τρόπον τινὰ τῆς ἐναγωνίου
contests outside and in-way some of-the competitive
μάχης ἐπιλελησμένοι καὶ συμπλοκῆς.
battle having-forgotten and engagement
Καὶ ὁ μὲν Τραχανιώτης τοὺς ἐπιλέκτους, ὡς 150
and — indeed Trachaneiotes the(-men) picked as
προδιείληπται, προσλαβόμενος, ἅρας ἐκεῖθεν τῆς
previously-stated having-taken-on having-set-out from-there the(-road)
ἐπὶ τὸ Χλίατ φερούσης ἤπτετο, παραβοηθήσων τοῖς
to — Chliat leading took going-to-help the
προαποσταλεῖσι Σκύθαις καὶ Φράγγοις (ἀπήγγελτο
sent-ahead Scythians and Franks it-had-been-announced
γὰρ μετὰ πλήθους μυριάνδρου τοὺς ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς
for with multitude ten-thousand-strong the opponents against-them
ἐπιφέρεσθαι), καὶ ἅμα συντηρήσων ἐκτὸς τοῦ
to-be-borne and at-the-same-time going-to-preserve outside the
ἄστεος τοὺς καρπούς, ἵνα μὴ διαρπαγέντες ὑπὸ τῶν ἔνδον
town the crops that not having-been-plundered by the inside
χλιατηνῶν καὶ συγκομισθέντες σπάνιν παράσχωσι τῷ
Chliatenes and gathered-in scarcity they-may-provide to-the
στρατῷ μεταθεμένου τοῦ βασιλέως ἐκεῖσε καὶ χρονίζοντος
army moving the emperor there and lingering
ἐπὶ πολιορκίᾳ τοῦ ἄστεος, καὶ διπλοῦς τούτοις ὁ πόλεμος
at siege of-the town and double to-them the war
περιρρεῖ, τὸ μὲν ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων τὸ δὲ
might-flow-round the(-one) indeed from the opponents the(-other) but

ἀπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ. τοῦτο γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς διασκοπήσας τὸν
from the famine this for the emperor having-considered the
στρατὸν διεχώρισεν, ἐλπίζων ταχέως τὸ Μαντζικίερτ, ὅπερ
army separated hoping quickly — Manzikert which
καὶ γέγονε, παραστήσασθαι, δι᾽ ὀλίγου δὲ καταστῆσαι
also happened to-subdue through little but to-settle
τὰ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ, καὶ οὕτως τοῖς οἰκείοις παλινοστῆσαι,
the(-things) concerning it and so to-the own(-men) to-return
εἰ δέ τις καὶ πόλεμος αὐτοῖς ἐξ ἀπροόπτου συνεπιστῇ,
if but some also war on-them from unforeseen should-arise
διὰ ταχυδρόμων μετακαλέσασθαι τοὺς οἰκείους, μεγάλῳ
through runners to-recall the own(-men) by-great
διαστήματι μὴ ἀπέχοντας. ἀπεκομίζετο γὰρ αὐτῷ παρὰ
distance not being-away it-was-reported for to-him by
τῶν σκοπῶν πρὸς τὴν Περσίδα τὸν σουλτάνον ἐπείγεσθαι.
the scouts toward — Persia the sultan to-hasten
καὶ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἡ διαίρεσις αὐτῷ τοῦ
and by this the reasoning the division by-him of-the
στρατοῦ καὶ οὐκ ἄλογος γέγονε, καί γε ἦν οὐκ ἀπὸ
army also not irrational became and indeed was not from
λογισμοῦ στρατηγικοῦ ἐννόημα, εἰ μὴ πεπρωμένη τις,
reasoning military conception if not fated some
μᾶλλον δὲ θεῖος λόγος ἀπόρρητος, τὴν ἔκβασιν εἰς τὸ
rather but divine reason ineffable the outcome to the
ἐναντίον ἐπέστησε, καὶ πρὸς τῷ τέλει τῶν ἔργων καὶ
opposite had-set and toward the end of-the deeds and
τῇ ἐκεῖθεν ἀπαναχωρήσει καὶ αὐθημερώσει προσμίξει
the from-there withdrawal and same-day junction
τοῦ διαιρεθέντος στρατοῦ προκατέλαβεν ὁ σουλτάνος
of-the divided army anticipated the sultan
ἀκηρυκτί, καὶ τὰ δοκηθέντα τελεσθῆναι διεκωλύθησαν.
without-herald and the(-things) planned to-be-accomplished were-prevented

οἱ δὲ πολλοί, ἀγνοοῦντες τὸ τῆς διαιρέσεως αἴτιον,
the but many not-knowing the of-the division cause
μῶμον ἐκείνῳ προσάπτουσιν ὡς οὐκ εἰς δέον ποιησαμένῳ
blame on-him fasten as not for need having-made
τὸν τοῦ στρατοῦ διαμερισμόν, τῆς δὲ ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς αἰτίας
the of-the army distribution of-the but beyond us cause
οὐδεμίαν ἔννοιαν κατὰ φρένα καὶ κατὰ θυμὸν ἐντιθέασι.
no conception in mind and in heart put
Παραβαλὼν δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς τὸ Μανζικίερτ τὴν μὲν 151
having-come but the emperor to — Manzikert the indeed
παρεμβολὴν μετὰ τῆς ὅλης παρασκευῆς ἀγχοῦ που θεῖναι
camp with the whole preparation near somewhere to-place
καὶ χάρακα θεῖναι κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον παρεκελεύσατο,
and palisade to-set according-to the custom ordered
αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ ἔκκριτον ἀναλαβὼν τοῦ στρατοῦ περιῆλθε τὸ
he but the select having-taken of-the army went-round the
ἄστυ, κατασκοπῶν ὅπῃ περ εὐχερὲς τὰς προσβολὰς κατὰ
town observing where indeed easy the attacks against
τοῦ τείχους ποιήσασθαι καὶ τὰς ἑλεπόλεις προσαγαγεῖν.
the wall to-make and the city-takers to-bring-up
εἶχε γὰρ ταύτας ἐκ παρασκευῆς ξύλοις παντοίοις καὶ
had for these from preparation with-timbers of-all-kinds and
μεγίστοις κατωργανωμένας, καὶ φερομένας δι' ἁμαξῶν
greatest constructed and carried by wagons
τῶν χιλίων μὴ ἀποδεουσῶν. ἤλαυνε δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
of-the thousand not falling-short drove but also of-the other
βοσκημάτων εἰς δαπάνην τοῦ στρατοῦ μυριομέτρους
cattle for expense of-the army countless
ἀγέλας. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἔνδον ἀλαλαζόντων τὸ ἐνυάλιον
herds of-the but enemies inside shouting the war-cry
καὶ τὰ ξίφη παραγυμνούντων καὶ ὅπλοις ἑκηβόλοις
and the swords baring and arms far-shooting

χρωμένων, μετὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος ὁ βασιλεὺς περιιππεύσας τὸ
using with the shield the emperor having-ridden-round the
τεῖχος ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς τὴν παρεμβολήν. οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ τῶν
wall returned to the camp the but foot-soldiers of-the
Ἀρμενίων προσβαλόντες τῷ ἐκτὸς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τείχει,
Armenians having-attacked the outside of-the acropolis wall
καὶ πολλὰς προσβολὰς ποιησάμενοι, αὐτοβοεὶ αἱροῦσιν
and many attacks having-made at-the-first-shout take
αὐτό, τοῦ ἡλίου πρὸς δυσμὰς ἀποτρέχοντος. ἡσθέντος
it the sun toward setting running-off having-been-pleased
δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τῷ γεγονότι, κατέλαβον ἀπὸ τῶν
but the emperor at-the(-thing) having-happened arrived from the
ἐναντίων καὶ πρέσβεις, συμπαθείας τυχεῖν ἐξαιτούμενοι
opponents also envoys pity to-obtain begging
καὶ τῶν ἰδίων πραγμάτων συγχώρησιν, καὶ τοιαύταις
and of-the own affairs pardon and on-such
ὁμολογίαις παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν τῷ βασιλεῖ. συνθέμενος
agreements to-hand-over the city to-the emperor having-agreed
δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο, καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις δώροις τιμήσας,
but to this and the envoys with-gifts having-honored
ἀπέστειλε τὸν παραληψόμενον αὐτίκα τὸ κάστρον.
sent the(-man) going-to-take-over at-once the fort
οἱ δ' ἔνδον φρουρὰν ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ εἰσδέξασθαι μὴ
the(-men) but inside garrison at such time to-receive not
καταδεξάμενοι, ἵνα μὴ κακόν τι διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς τοῖς
having-accepted that not evil anything through the night to-the
ἐναντίοις ἐπιτεχθῇ, ἔδοξαν ἠλογηκέναι καὶ καταψεύσασθαι
opponents may-be-contrived seemed to-have-disregarded and to-have-belied
τῶν σπονδῶν. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ταχὺ σαλπίσας ὁ βασιλεὺς
the truce because-of this also quickly having-sounded the emperor
τὸ πολεμικόν, ἐξῆλθε πανστρατιᾷ τῆς παρεμβολῆς, καὶ
the war-signal went-out with-whole-army from-the camp and

τοῖς τείχεσι προσεπέλασε. καταπλαγέντες δὲ οἱ Τοῦρκοι
to-the walls approached having-been-astounded but the Turks
καὶ πρὸς ἀπολογίας τραπόμενοι, καὶ πλείονα πίστιν τῆς
and to excuses having-turned and more pledge of-the
ἑαυτῶν ἀπολυτρώσεως αἰτησάμενοι καὶ λαβόντες, ἐξίασι
their redemption having-asked and having-received go-out
μὲν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως μετὰ τῆς οἰκείας ἀποσκευῆς, καὶ
indeed from the city with the own baggage and
τῷ βασιλεῖ γονυκλινοῦσιν, οὐ κεναῖς δὲ χερσὶν ἀλλὰ
to-the emperor kneel not with-empty but hands but
πάντες ξιφήρεις, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ γυμνῷ πανοπλίας
all sword-bearing and to-the emperor bare of-armor
οἱ πλείονες προσεγγίζοντες· ὅτε δὴ αὐτὸς συμπαρὼν
the most approaching when indeed I being-present
οὐκ ἐπήνεσα τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἁπλότητα μέσον
not praised the of-the emperor simplicity in-the-midst-of
θανατώντων ἀνδρῶν καὶ τόλμῃ καὶ ἀπονοίᾳ συζώντων
death-longing men and with-daring and with-madness living
ἑαυτὸν ἀθωράκιστον καταμίξαντος.
himself unarmored having-mingled
Ἕτερον δέ τι συνηνέχθη, ζῆλον μὲν τοῦ βασιλέως 152
another but something happened zeal indeed of-the emperor
δικαιοσύνης φαντάζον, ἄμετρον δὲ τὴν τιμωρίαν καὶ
for-justice displaying immoderate but the punishment and
οὐκ εὐσεβῆ συντιθέμενον. ἐγκληθεὶς γάρ τις τῶν
not pious composing having-been-accused for one of-the
στρατιωτῶν ὡς ὀνίσκον Τουρκικὸν ὑφελόμενος, παρήχθη
soldiers as little-donkey Turkish having-stolen was-brought
μὲν κατ᾽ ὄψιν τῷ βασιλεῖ δεδεμένος, τιμωρία δ᾽
indeed into sight to-the emperor bound punishment but
ἐψηφίσθη τοῦ ἁμαρτήματος ὑπερφέρουσα· οὐ γὰρ ἐν
was-voted than-the sin exceeding not for in

χρήμασιν ἡ ζημία διώριστο ἀλλ᾽ ἐν ῥινὸς ἐκτομῇ.
money the penalty was-defined but in of-nose cutting-off
πολλὰ δὲ παρακαλέσαντος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, καὶ πάντα τὰ
much but having-pleaded the man and all the
ἑαυτοῦ προεμένου, καὶ προβαλλομένου μεσίτην τὴν
his-own(-things) having-given-up and putting-forward as-mediator the
πάνσεπτον εἰκόνα τῆς πανυμνήτου δεσποίνης θεοτόκου τῆς
all-venerable icon of-the all-hymned mistress god-bearer the
Βλαχερνιτίσσης, ἥτις εἰώθει τοῖς πιστοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἐν
of-Blachernai which was-wont with-the faithful emperors on
ἐκστρατείαις ὡς ἀπροσμάχητον ὅπλον συνεκστρατεύεσθαι,
campaigns as invincible weapon to-campaign-with
οὐκ εἰσῄει οἶκτος τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ αἰδὼς τῆς ἐκ
not entered pity the emperor but not-even respect of-the from
τοῦ θείου εἰκονίσματος ἀσυλίας· ὁρῶντος δ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ
the divine icon inviolability seeing but he and
πάντων, καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς εἰκόνος βασταζομένης, ἀπετμήθη
all and itself the icon being-carried was-cut-off
τὴν ῥῖνα ὁ δείλαιος, κράξας μέγα καὶ στενάξας τὸ
the nose the wretch having-cried-out greatly and having-groaned the
βύθιον. τότε δὴ τότε μεγάλην ἡμῖν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ἐκ
deep then indeed then great for-us to-be the from
τοῦ θείου νέμεσιν προωττευσάμην αὐτός.
the divine nemesis foreboded I
153 Ἀντεισαγαγὼν δὲ εἰς τὸ ἄστυ πλῆθος Ῥωμαϊκὸν καὶ
having-brought-in-in-turn but into the town multitude Roman and
στρατηγὸν ἐπιστήσας, ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς τὴν παρεμβολήν,
general having-set-over he-returned to the camp
παιάνοις καὶ εὐφημίαις καὶ νικητικοῖς ἐπιφωνήμασι
with-paeans and acclamations and victorious exclamations
σεμνυνόμενος. τῇ δ᾽ ἐπαύριον μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ
being-exalted on-the but next(-day) being-about he

συνθήμασιν ἐγγράφοις καὶ δαπάνῃ τῶν ἔνδον
with-agreements written and with-expense of-the(-men) inside
κατοχυρῶσαι τὸ φρούριον καὶ αὐτίκα πρὸς τὸ Χλίατ
to-secure the fortress and at-once to — Chliat
ἀναδραμεῖν, φήμη τις ἐπεφοίτησε πολεμίους ποθὲν
to-run-up report some came enemies from-somewhere
ἐπιτεθῆναι τοῖς εἰς τὴν λείαν ἐξιοῦσι στρατιωτῶν ὑπηρέταις
to-have-attacked the to the booty going-out of-soldiers servants
προσαπαγγέλλουσα, καὶ διαταράττειν καὶ κατατρύχειν
announcing and to-trouble and to-wear-down
αὐτούς. φθανούσης δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν ἑτέρας, ᾠήθη ὁ
them outstripping but the one another thought the
βασιλεὺς ἡγεμόνα τοῦ σουλτάνου τινὰ μετά τινος μερικῆς
emperor leader of-the sultan some with some partial
δυνάμεως ἐπιστῆναι καὶ διακλονεῖν τοὺς σποράδας
force to-have-come-upon and to-shake the(-men) scattered
τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ὑπηρεσίας, καὶ ἀπέστειλεν ἐπὶ τῷ τούτους
of-the Roman service and sent for the them
ἀποκρούσασθαι Νικηφόρον μάγιστρον τὸν Βρυέννιον μετὰ
to-repel Nikephoros magistros — Bryennios with
τῆς ἀρκούσης δυνάμεως· ὃς καὶ κατὰ μέτωπον στὰς
the sufficient force who also in front standing
ἀκροβολισμούς τινας καὶ ἱππομαχίας οὐκ ἀκριβεῖς (κατ'
skirmishes some and cavalry-fights not exact by
ὀλίγους γὰρ ἀλλήλοις συνέπιπτον) ἐποιεῖτο. ἐν δὲ τῇ
few for with-one-another they-clashed made in but the
ἀστάτῳ ταύτῃ περιφορᾷ, τῶν Τούρκων ἑκηβόλων ὄντων,
unstable this circling the Turks far-shooting being
πολλοὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐτραυματίσθησαν, ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ
many of-the Romans were-wounded fell but also
ἕτεροι (ῥωμαλεώτεροι γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων, ὧν πεῖραν
others stronger for than-the others of-whom trial

ἐλάβομεν, Τούρκων καὶ θρασύτερον προσρηγνύμενοι καὶ
we-took Turks and more-boldly breaking-against and
ἀγχεμάχοις τοῖς ἐπερχομένοις ἀντικαθίστανται), ἕως ὁ
in-close-combat the(-men) attacking withstand until the
δηλωθεὶς στρατηγὸς φόβῳ κατασεισθεὶς δύναμιν ἑτέραν
declared general by-fear having-been-shaken force other
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐζήτησεν. ὁ δὲ καταγνοὺς αὐτοῦ
from the emperor sought he but having-condemned his
δειλίαν (ἠγνόει γὰρ τὸ ἀληθές) προσέθετο μὲν οὐδέν,
cowardice was-ignorant-of for the truth added indeed nothing
ἐκκλησίαν δὲ συστησάμενος ἐδημηγόρησε τὰ περὶ τοῦ
assembly but having-convened harangued the(-things) about the
πολέμου παρὰ τὸ εἰωθός, ἥψατο δὲ καὶ τραχυτέρων
war contrary-to the custom touched but also harsher
ῥημάτων. ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ τὴν ἐπιφώνησιν ὁ ἱερεὺς
words in but the middle the exclamation the priest
τοῦ εὐαγγελίου ἐσήμανε. περὶ οὗ ἔθεντό τινες ἐν ταῖς
of-the gospel signaled about which placed some in the
καρδίαις ὡς ἔσται τὰ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ λαληθησόμενα τῶν
hearts that will-be the(-things) at it going-to-be-spoken of-the
ἐπικειμένων πραγμάτων ἐπίβασις. εἰ δὲ τούτων καὶ
impending affairs entry if but of-these also
αὐτὸς μέρος ἐγεγόνειν, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον εἰπεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ
I part had-become not necessary to-say had but the
εὐαγγέλιον, ἵνα τἆλλα παρῶ, τὸ "εἰ ἐμὲ ἐδίωξαν,
gospel that the-other(-things) I-may-pass-over the if me they-persecuted
καὶ ὑμᾶς διώξουσιν. εἰ τὸν λόγον μου ἐτήρησαν, καὶ
also you they-will-persecute if the word my they-kept also
τὸν ὑμέτερον τηρήσουσιν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα ποιήσουσιν
the yours they-will-keep but these-things all they-will-do
ὑμῖν, ὅτι οὐκ οἴδασι τὸν πέμψαντά με. ἀλλ᾽ ἔρχεται
to-you because not they-know the(-one) having-sent me but comes

ὥρα ἵνα πᾶς ὁ ἀποκτείνας ὑμᾶς δόξῃ λατρείαν
hour that every the(-one) having-killed you may-think service
προσφέρειν τῷ θεῷ.” εὐθὺς οὖν ἀγωνιᾶν οἱ τοῦτο
to-offer — to-god straightway then to-be-anxious the(-men) this
προσημηνάμενοι κατηρξάμεθα, καὶ ἀψευδὲς εἶναι τὸ
having-noted-beforehand we-began and unfailing to-be the(-thing)
λαληθὲν ἐπὶ τῆς σημειώσεως διεγνώκειμεν. ζέοντος δὲ
spoken at the marking had-recognized boiling but
τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαπέστειλεν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τὸν μάγιστρον
the war sent-after the emperor also the magistros
Βασιλάκην καὶ κατεπάνω Θεοδοσιουπόλεως μετά τινων
Basilakes and katepano of-Theodosioupolis with some
ἐγχωρίων στρατιωτῶν, ὡς τῶν λοιπῶν ὄντων μετὰ
native soldiers as the others being with
τοῦ Τραχανειώτου εἰς τὸ Χλίατ. προστεθεὶς οὖν τῷ
— Trachaneiotes at — Chliat having-been-joined then —
Βρυεννίῳ μέχρι τινὸς τοὺς ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ αὐτὸς
to-Bryennios to some(-point) the skirmishes also himself
ὑπεδέχετο. συνθεμένων δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν κατόπιν
received having-agreed but the soldiers behind
αὐτοῦ ἀκολουθεῖν, πρωταγωνιστεῖν αὐτὸς καθυπέσχετο,
him to-follow to-fight-first he promised
καὶ εὐθὺς ἐξορμήσας νῶτα δεδωκότων τῶν ἐναντίων
and straightway having-rushed-out backs having-given the opponents
ἐδίωκε. συνακολουθήσας δ’ αὐτῷ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους
pursued having-followed-with but him with the multitude
ὁ Βρυέννιος, εἶτα τοὺς ῥυτῆρας ἐκ συνθήματος ἐν
— Bryennios then the reins by signal in
ἀγνοίᾳ τοῦ Βασιλακίου ἀνέχειν τοὺς ἀμφ’ αὐτὸν
ignorance — of-Basilakes to-hold-back the(-men) about him
προτρεψάμενος, ἀφῆκεν αὐτὸν μετὰ τῶν πειθομένων
having-urged left him with the(-men) obeying

τούτῳ καὶ μόνων ἀκρατῶς διώκειν ἐπὶ πολύ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῷ
him and alone unrestrainedly to-pursue for much when but the
χάρακι τῶν ἐναντίων προσέμιξε, διαπαρέντος τοῦ ἵππου
palisade of-the opponents he-reached having-been-pierced the horse
προσέσχε τῇ γῇ, βάρος τῶν ὅπλων ἐπιφερόμενος·
he-came-down to-the ground weight of-the arms bearing
διὸ καὶ περιχυθέντες αὐτὸν οἱ πολέμιοι ζωγρίᾳ
wherefore also having-poured-round him the enemies alive
λαμβάνουσι.
take

155 Καταλαβούσης δὲ ταύτης τῆς ἀγγελίας τὸν βασιλέα
having-reached but this the news the emperor
καὶ τὸν στρατόν, δειλία καὶ κινδύνων ἐλπὶς τοῖς
and the army cowardice and of-dangers expectation upon-the
Ῥωμαίοις ἐπέσκηψεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ τραυματίαι φοράδην
Romans fell since also the wounded carried
ἀγόμενοι καὶ ταῖς ἐκ τῶν πληγῶν ὀδύναις ἐπιστενάζοντες
being-led and at-the from the blows pains groaning
ἦσαν. ἀναγκασθεὶς δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξῆλθε μετὰ τοῦ
were having-been-compelled but the emperor went-out with the
λοιποῦ πλήθους εἰς τὴν τῶν πραττομένων θέαν,
remaining multitude to the of-the(-things) being-done sight
καὶ ὥστε εἴ τις αὐτῷ ἐπίοι πόλεμος, ἀγωνίσασθαι.
and so-that if any on-him should-come war to-fight
μέχρι δ' ἑσπέρας ἐπί τινων λόφων ἑστὼς ὑψηλῶν,
until but evening on some hills standing lofty
ἐπείπερ οὐκ εἶδέ τινα τὸν ἀντικαταστησόμενον (οἱ
since not he-saw anyone the(-one) going-to-oppose the
γὰρ Τοῦρκοι πονηρίᾳ καὶ ἐπινοίᾳ βαθυτάτῃ συζῶντες
for Turks with-wickedness and with-cunning deepest living-with
διὰ μηχανῶν τὸ πᾶν κατορθοῦσι καὶ συστολῶν
through devices the whole accomplish and contractions

ἀπηγκωνισμένων), ὑπέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν παρεμβολήν, ἄρτι
pushed-aside he-returned to the camp just
τοῦ ἡλίου τὸ ὑπὲρ γῆν ἡμισφαίριον ἀπολείποντος. οἱ
the sun the above earth hemisphere leaving the
δὲ Τοῦρκοι ὥσπερ ἀπὸ μηχανῆς κατόπιν περιχυθέντες
but Turks as from engine behind having-poured-round
τοῖς ἐκτὸς τῆς παρεμβολῆς Σκύθαις καὶ τοῖς πωλοῦσι
the outside the camp Scythians and the(-men) selling
τὰ ὤνια ῥαγδαίως προσέβαλον, ὑλακαῖς ἀσήμοις καὶ
the wares violently attacked with-bowlings indistinct and
τόξου βολαῖς καὶ περιιππεύσεσι φόνον οὐ μικρὸν καὶ
of-bow shots and ridings-round slaughter not small and
κίνδυνον αὐτοῖς ἐπιφέροντες· ὅθεν καὶ ἠναγκάσθησαν
danger upon-them bringing whence also were-compelled
οἱ τὴν ἔφοδον ὑφιστάμενοι ἐντὸς γενέσθαι τοῦ
the(-men) the attack withstanding inside to-come of-the
χάρακος. ἀθρόοι τοίνυν ἄλλος κατ᾽ ἄλλον ὡς ἀπὸ
palisade crowded therefore one after another as from
διωγμοῦ τὴν εἴσοδον βιαζόμενοι, μεγάλης ταραχῆς
pursuit the entrance forcing great confusion
τοὺς ἔνδον ἐπλήρωσαν, οἰομένους καὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους
the(-men) inside filled thinking also the opponents
συνεισπεσεῖν, καὶ πᾶσαν ὁμοῦ τὴν παρεμβολὴν μετὰ
to-fall-in-with(-them) and all together the camp with
τῆς ὅλης ἀποσκευῆς γενέσθαι ἁλώσιμον. νὺξ γὰρ
the whole baggage to-become capturable night for
ἀσέληνος ἦν, καὶ διάκρισις οὐκ ἦν τῶν φευγόντων
moonless was and distinction not was of-the(-men) fleeing
ἢ τῶν διωκόντων, καὶ τίνες τῆς ἐναντίας μοίρας
or of-the(-men) pursuing and which of-the opposing portion
εἰσί· τὸ γὰρ τῶν Σκυθῶν μισθοφορικόν, ἐμφερὲς
are the for of-the Scythians mercenary(-force) similar

κατὰ πάντα τοῖς Τούρκοις ὄν, ἀμφίβολον ἐποίει
in all-respects to-the Turks being doubtful made
τὸ νῦν ἐπικείμενον. τότε δὴ τότε καὶ φόβος
the(-thing) now impending then indeed then both fear
ἐξαίσιος καὶ λόγος ἀπαίσιος καὶ βοὴ συμμιγὴς καὶ
extraordinary and word ominous and shout mixed and
ἄσημος κρότος καὶ πάντα μετὰ θορύβων καὶ κινδύνων
indistinct clatter and all-things with tumults and dangers
ἐδείκνυτο· καὶ πᾶς τις θανεῖν ἐπεθύμει μᾶλλον ἢ
were-shown and every one to-die desired rather than
τοιοῦτον ἰδεῖν καιρόν. καὶ τὸ μὴ κατιδεῖν ὡς εὐτυχὲς
such to-see occasion and the not to-behold as fortunate
ἐνομίζετο, καὶ τοὺς μὴ τοιοῦτον ἰδόντας ὡς εὐτυχεῖς
was-thought and the(-men) not such having-seen as fortunate
ἐμακάριζεν.
deemed-blessed

157 Ἀλλ' ἐν τούτῳ πάθους τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὄντων,
but in this of-suffering the Romans being
οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐντὸς τοῦ χάρακος
not were-able the enemies inside the palisade
εἰσπεσεῖν, εὐλαβούμενοι καὶ οὗτοι τὸ ἀπρόσφορον
to-fall-in being-wary also these the unsuitableness
τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τὰς κοινὰς ἐννοίας εἰς ἑαυτοὺς
of-the occasion and the common notions into themselves
ἐμπλέκοντες. οὐ μὴν γεγόνασιν ὀπισθόρμητοι,
weaving not however became turned-back
ἀλλὰ δι' ὅλης νυκτὸς περιηχοῦντες ἦσαν ἐκτὸς
but through whole night resounding-round were outside
δρόμοις καὶ περιδρόμοις τὴν Ῥωμαίων παρεμβολήν,
with-runs and runnings-round the of-Romans camp
τόξοις καὶ σκυλμοῖς βάλλοντες καὶ πανταχόθεν
with-bows and with-harassments shooting and from-all-sides

περιβομβοῦντες καὶ περιφοβοῦντες αὐτούς, ὡς ἅπαν
humming-round and frightening them so-as wholly
διανυκτερεῦσαι ἠνεῳγμένοις καὶ ἀγρύπνοις τοῖς
to-spend-the-night with-open and sleepless the
ὄμμασι· τίς γὰρ ἂν καὶ εἶχεν εἰς ὕπνον τραπῆναι,
eyes who for — also could to sleep to-turn
τοῦ κινδύνου τὴν ῥομφαίαν ἐσπασμένην μονονουχὶ
the danger the sword drawn all-but
προδεικνύοντος.
showing

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' οὐδ' εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν τῆς 157
not however but not-even on the next day from-the
ἱππασίας καὶ τῆς εἰς μάχην προκλήσεως ἔληξαν οἱ
riding and from-the to battle challenge ceased the
πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν ἔξωθεν παραρρέοντα ποταμὸν ὑφ'
enemies but also the from-outside flowing-past river under
ἑαυτοὺς ποιησάμενοι δίψει παραστήσασθαι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
themselves having-made by-thirst to-subdue the Romans
ἐφιλονείκουν. ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μοῖρά τις Σκυθική,
they-strove on this but the day portion some Scythian
ἔξαρχον ἔχουσα Ταμίν τινα κατονομαζόμενον, τοῖς ἐναντίοις
leader having Tamis some named to-the opponents
προσερρύη· ὅπερ οὐκ εἰς μικρὰν ἀγωνίαν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
went-over which not into small anguish the Romans
ἐνέβαλεν, ὑποπτεύοντας καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς τοῦ ἔθνους,
threw suspecting also the(-men) remaining of-the nation
ὅτι τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε πολεμίοις ἐοικότες συνδιατρίβουσι
that the(-time) from this to-enemies like they-spend-time-with
τούτοις καὶ συνδιαγωνίζεσθαι μέλλουσιν. ἐξιόντες δέ
them and to-fight-with(-them) are-about going-out but
τινες τῶν πεζῶν μετὰ τόξων πολλοὺς τῶν Τούρκων
some of-the foot-soldiers with bows many of-the Turks

ἀνεῖλον καὶ τῆς παρεμβολῆς ἐκστῆναι συνέπεισαν. ὁ
killed and from-the camp to-stand-off persuaded the
δὲ βασιλεὺς ἤθελε μὲν ἀγχεμάχῳ πολέμῳ καὶ ἀντιθέτῳ
but emperor wished indeed by-close-fought war and opposing
παρεμβολῇ κρῖναι τὸ τέλος παραυτίκα τῆς μάχης, τοὺς
camp to-decide the end at-once of-the battle the
δ' ἀπόντας εἰς τὸ Χλίατ περιμένων στρατιώτας, πλῆθος
but absent at — Chliat awaiting soldiers multitude
ὄντας οὐκ εὐαρίθμητον καὶ συνήθως ἀεὶ προπολεμοῦντας
being not easily-counted and customarily always fighting-in-front
καὶ ἠσκημένους μᾶλλον τὴν πυρρίχειον ὄρχησιν, τὸν
and trained rather in-the pyrrhic dance the
ἀγῶνα τοῦτον ὑπερετίθετο. ὡς δ' ἀπεγνώκει τὴν ἐκ
contest this postponed when but he-had-despaired-of the from
τούτων βοήθειαν, καί τι διακωλῦσαι τούτους πρὸς
these help and something to-prevent them for
τὴν ἄφιξιν ἰσχυρὸν ὑπελάμβανεν, ἐσκέψατο λοιπὸν εἰς τὴν
the arrival strong supposed considered henceforth for the
ὑστεραίαν μετὰ τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ προθύμως κατὰ
next(-day) with the(-men) being-with him eagerly against
τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπαγωνίσασθαι. εἶχε δ' ὅμως τοῦτον καὶ
the opponents to-fight had but nevertheless him also
αὖθις ἐλπίς, ὡς οὐδὲ κἂν εἰς τὴν αὔριον ὑστερήσωσιν·
again hope that not even for the morrow they-should-fall-short
ἠγνόει γὰρ ὡς ὁ στρατηγὸς τούτων μαθὼν τὴν τοῦ
was-ignorant-of for that the general of-these having-learned the of-the
σουλτάνου κατ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπέλευσιν, ἄρας
sultan against himself the emperor approach having-set-out
τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἅπαντας, διὰ τῆς Μεσοποταμίας φυγὰς
the about him all through — Mesopotamia fugitive

ἀγεννῶς εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐνέβαλε, μηδένα λόγον τοῦ
ignobly into the of-Romans(-land) threw(-himself) no account of-the
δεσπότου μήτε μὴν τοῦ εἰκότος ὁ δείλαιος θέμενος.
master nor indeed of-the fitting the wretch having-made
Ὁ γοῦν βασιλεὺς κατὰ τὸ συγκείμενον τὴν εἰς 158
the indeed emperor according-to the agreed the for
τὸν πόλεμον παρασκευὴν αὔριον ἐξαρτύσας τὰ
the war preparation tomorrow having-equipped the(-things)
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν διετίθετο, ἔτι τῆς βασιλέως σκηνῆς ἐντὸς
concerning him arranged still of-the emperor tent inside
καθιστάμενος, ὁπότε τὴν εἰς τοὺς Σκύθας ὑποψίαν
being when the toward the Scythians suspicion
περιαιρῆσαι βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ὅρκῳ κατασφαλίσασθαι
to-remove wishing myself I by-oath to-secure
τούτους τῷ βασιλεῖ συνεβούλευσα. καὶ δῆτα τὴν βουλὴν
them to-the emperor counseled and indeed the counsel
ἐπαποδεξάμενος τελεστὴν τὴν τοῦ ἔργου καὶ διοριστὴν
having-accepted performer the of-the work and arbiter
αὐτίκα με προεβάλετο. οὐκοῦν καὶ κατὰ τὸ πάτριον
at-once me put-forward therefore also according-to the ancestral(-custom)
αὐτοὺς καθορκώσας, ἦ μὴν ἀνεπιβούλευτον τηρῆσαι
them having-bound-by-oath truly indeed unplotted to-keep
τὴν εἰς τὸν βασιλέα πίστιν καὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, οὕτως
the toward the emperor faith and the Romans so
αὐτοὺς ἀκριβεῖς τῶν σπονδῶν διατέθεικα φύλακας, καί
them exact of-the treaty I-made guardians and
γε τῶν κατὰ σκοπὸν οὐ διήμαρτον· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἐκ
indeed of-the(-things) according-to aim not I-missed no-one for of
τούτων οὐδ᾽ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πολέμῳ τοῖς πολεμίοις προσετέθη.
these even in itself the war to-the enemies was-added

Romanos refused the sultan's envoys and chose battle. He drove the Turks before him until evening, then turned the imperial standard for camp, and a cousin of his stepson Michael spread word of defeat; the regiments fled, and Romanos, wounded and unhorsed, was captured. The sultan honored him, made a treaty and a marriage alliance, and released him to Theodosioupolis. In the capital Eudocia barred Romanos from the provinces and summoned the Caesar John, whose party proclaimed her son Michael sole emperor and shut her in a convent.

159 Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπράττετο, καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται
in as-long-as but the such(-things) were-being-done and the soldiers
κατὰ τάξεις καὶ λόχους ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἐφίσταντο,
by ranks and companies on the horses were-standing
πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τοῦ σουλτάνου τὴν εἰρήνην ἀμφοτέροις
envoys came from the sultan the peace for-both
ἐπικηρυκευόμενοι. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐδέξατο μὲν αὐτούς, καὶ
proposing the but emperor received indeed them and
λόγων αὐτοῖς κατὰ νόμον τῶν πρέσβεων μεταδέδωκεν,
of-words to-them according-to law of-the envoys gave
οὐ πάνυ δὲ τούτους φιλανθρώπως ἐδέξατο. ὅμως δ'
not very but them kindly received nevertheless but
οὖν συνεπινεύσας καὶ τὸ προσκυνούμενον σημεῖον αὐτοῖς
then having-assented also the venerated sign to-them
ἐπιδέδωκεν, ἵνα τῇ ἐπιδείξει τούτου ἀβλαβεῖς πρὸς
gave that by-the display of-it unharmed to
αὐτὸν ἐπανέλθοιεν, κομίζοντες ἀγγελίας ἃς ἂν ἐκ τοῦ
him they-might-return bringing messages which — from the
σουλτάνου διενωτίσοιντο. δεδήλωκε γάρ, τῷ ἀνελπίστῳ
sultan they-might-hear he-declared for by-the unexpectedness
τοῦ μηνύματος ἐπαρθείς, ἵν' ὁ σουλτάνος καταλιπὼν
of-the message having-been-lifted-up that the sultan having-left

τὸν τόπον τῆς παρεμβολῆς πορρωτέρω στρατοπεδεύσηται·
the place of-the camp farther-off may-encamp
αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ τόπῳ, ὃς τὰς
himself but the emperor in that the place which the
Τουρκικὰς εἶχε δυνάμεις πρότερον, ἐπιθήσει τὸν χάρακα,
Turkish had forces before will-set the palisade
καὶ τηνικαῦτα πρὸς συμβάσεις αὐτῷ παραγένηται. ἔλαθε
and then for agreements to-him he-may-come escaped-notice
δὲ τὴν νίκην διὰ τοῦ νικητικοῦ σημείου τοῖς ἐναντίοις
but the victory through the victorious sign to-the opponents
παραπεμψάμενος, καθὼς οἱ τὰ τοιαῦτα διακριβοῦντες
having-sent-on as the(-men) the such(-things) scrutinizing
συμβάλλουσιν· οὐ γὰρ ἔδει μάχης προκειμένης
reckon not for it-was-needful battle lying-ahead
τοιοῦτον σύμβολον ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ πρὸς ἐναντίους μεταθεῖναι.
such token from himself to opponents to-transfer
Τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε δυσάντητος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος διὰ τὸ 160
the(-time) but from this hard-to-face for-us the account because-of the
ἐργώδες τῶν ἀτυχημάτων καὶ λίαν ἀπόφημον, καὶ τὴν εἰς
laboriousness of-the misfortunes and very ill-omened and the on
τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἐπισυμβᾶσαν χαλεπωτάτην δυσκληρίαν.
the Romans having-befallen harshest calamity
Οὔπω τέλος ἔσχε οὐδ' ἀναβολὴν ἡ τῶν πρέσβεων ἄφιξις, 160
not-yet end had nor delay the of-the envoys arrival
καί τινες τῶν ἐγγυτάτων τῷ βασιλεῖ πείθουσιν αὐτὸν
and some of-the nearest to-the emperor persuade him
ἀποβαλέσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ὡς ψευδομένην τὸ ἔργον καὶ
to-cast-off the peace as feigning the deed and
ἀπατῶσαν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ συμφέρον ἐθέλουσαν. δεδιέναι γάρ
deceiving rather than the advantage wishing to-fear for
φασι τὸν σουλτάνον διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀξιόλογον ἔχειν δύναμιν
they-say the sultan because-of the not notable to-have force

καὶ περιμένειν τοὺς κατόπιν αὐτοῦ βαδίζοντας, καὶ τῷ
and to-await the(-men) behind him marching and by-the
προσχήματι τῆς εἰρήνης μετεωρίζειν τὸν χρόνον, ὡς ἂν
pretext of-the peace to-suspend the time so-that —
ἐπικαταλάβοι τὸ ὑστεροῦν τῆς δυνάμεως. τοῦτο ῥηθὲν
he-might-overtake the lagging of-the force this said
διανίστησι τὸν βασιλέα πρὸς πόλεμον. καὶ οἱ μὲν Τοῦρκοι
rouses the emperor to war and the indeed Turks
κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπραγματεύοντο, ὁ
among them themselves the(-things) of-the peace were-busy-with the
δὲ βασιλεὺς σαλπίσας τὸ ἐννάλιον τὸν μόθον παραλόγως
but emperor having-sounded the war-call the battle unreasonably
ἐκράτησε. καταλαβοῦσα δ' ἡ φήμη τοὺς ἐναντίους
held having-reached but the report the opponents
ἐξέπληξε. τέως δ' οὖν καθοπλισάμενοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ
astounded meanwhile but then having-armed also themselves the
μὲν ἄχρηστον πλῆθος εἰς τοὐπίσω προήλαυνον, αὐτοὶ δὲ
indeed useless multitude to the-back drove-forward they but
κατόπιν φαντασίαν ἐδίδουν πολεμικῆς ἀντιπαρατάξεως.
behind appearance gave of-warlike counter-array
τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον φυγή τις κατεῖχεν αὐτούς, συντεταγμένας
the but most flight some held them drawn-up
ἰδόντας τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων φάλαγγας ἐν τάξει καὶ κόσμῳ
having-seen the of-the Romans phalanxes in rank and order
καὶ πολεμικῷ παραστήματι. καὶ οἱ μὲν προῆεσαν εἰς
and warlike bearing and they indeed advanced to
τοὐπίσω, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς κατόπιν αὐτῶν πανστρατιᾷ
the-back the but emperor behind them with-whole-army
ἐπεδίωκεν, ἕως ἄρα δείλη ὀψία κατέλαβεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ
pursued until then evening late overtook when but the
βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους καὶ ἀντιπολεμοῦντας οὐκ
emperor the(-men) drawn-up-against and fighting-against not

εἶχε, τὴν δὲ παρεμβολὴν ἐψιλωμένην στρατιωτῶν καὶ
had the but camp stripped of-soldiers and
πεζοφυλάκων ἐγίνωσκε, διὰ τὸ μηδ᾽ εὐπορεῖν ἱκανοῦ
of-foot-guards knew because-of the not to-have-plenty of-sufficient
πλήθους ὥστε καὶ παρατάξεις ἐνταῦθα καταλιπεῖν, ἤδη
multitude so-that also battle-lines there to-leave already
προεξαντληθέντων τῶν πλείστων, ὡς προδιείληπται,
exhausted-before the most as previously-stated
ἔγνω μὴ πλεῖον ἐπιτεῖναι τὴν δίωξιν, ἵνα μὴ λόχον
resolved not more to-stretch the pursuit that not ambush
πεποιηκότες οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἀφυλάκτῳ ταύτῃ ἐπίθωνται,
having-made the Turks unguarded it they-may-attack
καὶ ἅμα διασκοπῶν ὡς εἰ πλεῖον ἐκμακρυνθείη,
and at-the-same-time considering that if further he-might-be-drawn-out
καταλήψεται τοῦτον ἐν τῇ ἐπανόδῳ ἡ νύξ, καὶ τηνικαῦτα
will-overtake him in the return the night and then
οἱ Τοῦρκοι παλίντροπον θήσουσι τὴν φυγήν, ἐκηβόλοι
the Turks reversed will-make the flight far-shooting
τυγχάνοντες. διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν βασιλικὴν σημαίαν
being because-of these-things also the imperial standard
ἐπιστρέψας νόστου ἐπιμνησθῆναι διήγγελλεν. οἱ δὲ πόρρω
having-turned of-return to-be-mindful announced the but far-off
τὰς φάλαγγας ἔχοντες στρατιῶται, τὴν ἐπιστροφὴν
the phalanxes having soldiers the turning
τῆς βασιλικῆς σημαίας ἰδόντες, ᾠήθησαν ἥττῃ τὸν
of-the imperial standard having-seen thought in-defeat the
βασιλέα περιπεσεῖν. ὡς δ᾽ οἱ πολλοὶ πληροφοροῦσιν, ὅτι
emperor to-have-fallen as but the many assure that
τῶν ἐφεδρευόντων αὐτῷ τις, ἐξάδελφος ὢν τῷ τοῦ
of-the(-men) lying-in-wait-for him one cousin being to-the of-the
βασιλέως προγονῷ Μιχαήλ, προβεβουλευμένην ἔχων τὴν
emperor stepson Michael premeditated having the

κατὰ τούτου ἐπιβουλήν, αὐτὸς τὸν τοιοῦτον λόγον τοῖς
against him plot himself the such word to-the
στρατιώταις διέσπειρε, καὶ ταχὺ τοὺς οἰκείους ἀναλαβὼν
soldiers sowed and quickly the own(-men) having-taken
(ἐμπεπίστευτο γὰρ παρὰ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως καλοκαγαθίας
had-been-entrusted for by the of-the emperor nobility
οὐ μικρόν τι μέρος λαοῦ) φυγὰς εἰς τὴν παρεμβολὴν
not small some part of-people fugitive into the camp
ἐπανέδραμε.
ran-back
μιμησάμενοι δὲ τοῦτον οἱ πλησιέστεροι λόχοι εἷς καθ'
having-imitated but him the nearer companies one by
ἕνα τὴν φυγὴν ἀμαχητὶ διεδέξαντο, κἀκείνους ἕτεροι. καὶ
one the flight without-battle took-over and-those others and
οὕτως ὁ βασιλεὺς ἰδὼν τὸ παράλογον τῆς ἐξαγωνίου
so the emperor having-seen the unreasonableness of-the out-of-contest
φυγῆς, ἔστη μετὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτόν, τὴν τῶν οἰκείων
flight stood with the(-men) about him the of-the own(-men)
φυγήν, ὡς ἔθος, ἀνακαλούμενος. ἦν δὲ ὁ ἐπακούων
flight as custom recalling was but the(-one) hearkening
οὐδείς. τῶν δ' ἐναντίων οἱ ἐπὶ λόφων ἱστάμενοι, τὸ
no-one of-the but opponents the(-men) on hills standing the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἰδόντες ἐξαίφνης ἀτύχημα, τῷ σουλτάνῳ
of-the Romans having-seen suddenly misfortune to-the sultan
καταγγέλλουσι τὸ γενόμενον, καὶ τὴν ἐπιστροφὴν
announce the(-thing) having-happened and the return
αὐτῷ κατεπείγουσιν. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐπανελθόντος αὐτοῦ μάχη
on-him urge straightway then having-returned he battle
τις ἀθρόον τῷ βασιλεῖ προσρήγνυται· καὶ κελεύσας
some all-at-once on-the emperor breaks and having-ordered
τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν μὴ ἐνδοῦναι μηδὲ μαλακόν τι
the(-men) about him not to-give-way nor soft anything

παθεῖν, ἠμύνατο μὲν ἐρρωμένως μέχρι πολλοῦ. ἐν δὲ τῷ
to-suffer he-defended indeed stoutly to much in but the
μέσῳ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων φυγῆς περιαντλησάσης ἔξω τὸν
middle of-the of-the others flight having-flooded-round outside the
χάρακα, συμμιγής τις ἦν ἐκ πάντων βοὴ καὶ ἄτακτος
palisade mixed some was from all shout and disordered
δρόμος, καὶ λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀπηγγέλλετο καίριος, τῶν
running and word no was-reported timely the(-men)
μὲν λεγόντων ἰσχυρῶς ἀντιπαρατάξασθαι τὸν βασιλέα
indeed saying strongly to-have-stood-against the emperor
μετὰ τῶν ὑπολελειμμένων αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους
with the(-men) left to-him and the barbarians
τρέψασθαι, τῶν δὲ σφαγὴν ἢ ἅλωσιν καταγγελλόντων
to-have-routed the(-others) but slaughter or capture announcing
αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἄλλων ἄλλα συνειρόντων καὶ παλίντροπον
his and others other(-things) stringing-together and reversed
ἑκατέρου μέρους τὴν νίκην καταλεγόντων, ἕως ἤρξαντο
of-each side the victory recounting until began
καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ Καππαδοκῶν πολλοὶ κατὰ μοίρας τινὰς
also of-the with him Cappadocians many by portions some
ἐκεῖσε ἀποφοιτᾶν. εἰ δέ τι καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς φεύγουσιν
there to-go-off if but something also I to-the fleeing
ἀντίξους γεγονὼς πολλοὺς ἠμυνάμην, τὴν ἀνάκλησιν
opposed having-become many held-off the recall
ἐπιτρέπων τῆς ἥττης, ἕτεροι λεγέτωσαν. τὸ δὲ μετὰ
entrusting of-the defeat others let-them-say the(-thing) but after
τοῦτο καὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἵππων πολλοὶ μετὰ τῶν ἵππων
this also of-the imperial horses many with the horses
ἐπαναστρέφοντες μὴ ἰδεῖν τὸν βασιλέα, τί γέγονεν,
returning not to-have-seen the emperor what has-happened
ἐρωτώμενοι ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ ἦν σεισμὸς οἷος καὶ ὀδυρμὸς
being-asked answered and was shaking such and lamentation

καὶ πόνος καὶ φόβος ἀκίχητος, καὶ ἡ κόνις αἰθέριος,
and toil and fear unattainable and the dust skyward
καὶ τέλος οἱ Τοῦρκοι πανταχόθεν ἡμῖν περιρρέοντες. ὅθεν
and finally the Turks from-all-sides us flowing whence
καὶ ὡς εἶχεν ἕκαστος ὁρμῆς ἢ σπουδῆς ἢ ἰσχύος, φυγῇ
also as had each of-impulse or of-haste or of-strength to-flight
τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν ἐπίστευσεν. οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι κατόπιν
the his-own safety entrusted the but opponents behind
διώκοντες οὓς μὲν ἀνεῖλον οὓς δὲ ζωγρίᾳ εἶλον, ἑτέρους δὲ
pursuing some indeed killed others but alive took others but
συνεπάτουν. καὶ ἦν τὸ πρᾶγμα λίαν ἐπώδυνον καὶ πάντα
trampled and was the affair very painful and every
θρῆνον ὑπερβάλλον καὶ κοπετόν. τί γὰρ ἐλεεινότερον
lament surpassing and beating-of-breasts what for more-pitiable
τοῦ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν βασιλικὸν φυγῇ καὶ ἥττῃ παρὰ
than-the army whole imperial in-flight and defeat by
βαρβάρων ἀπανθρώπων καὶ ἀποτόμων ἐλαύνεσθαι, καὶ τὸν
barbarians inhuman and severe to-be-driven and the
βασιλέα βαρβαρικοῖς ὅπλοις ἀβοήθητον περιεστοιχίσθαι,
emperor by-barbarian arms helpless to-have-been-surrounded
καὶ τὰς βασιλείους σκηνὰς καὶ τὰς ἡγεμονικὰς ἅμα
and the imperial tents and the leaders' at-the-same-time
καὶ στρατιωτικὰς ὑπὸ τοιούτων ἀνδρῶν κυριεύεσθαι, καὶ
and soldiers' by such men to-be-mastered and
ἅπαν ἀνάστατον τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν καθορᾶσθαι, καὶ βασιλείαν
all overturned the Roman(-state) to-be-seen and empire
ἐν ἀκαρεῖ κατανοεῖν συμπεσοῦσαν.
in instant to-perceive having-collapsed

163 Καὶ τὰ μὲν τοῦ λοιποῦ πλήθους ἐν τούτοις· τὸν
and the(-things) indeed of-the remaining multitude in these(-circumstances) the
δὲ βασιλέα περιστοιχίσαντες οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ εὐχείρωτον
but emperor having-surrounded the enemies not easy-to-subdue

ἔσχον εὐθύς, ἀλλ᾽ ἅτε στρατιώτης καὶ πολεμικῆς ἐμπειρίας
had straightway but as soldier and of-warlike experience
εἰδήμων καὶ κινδύνοις προσομιλήσας πολλοῖς, καρτερῶς
knowing and with-dangers having-consorted many stoutly
ἠμύνατο τοὺς προσπίπτοντας, καὶ πολλοὺς ἀνελὼν
defended-against the(-men) falling-on and many having-killed
τέλος ἐπλήγη φασγάνῳ τὴν χεῖρα, τοῦ τε ἵππου βέλεσι
finally was-struck by-sword the hand the both horse with-missiles
κατακοντισθέντος ἐκ ποδὸς μαχόμενος ἵστατο. καμὼν δ᾽
having-been-shot-down on foot fighting stood having-wearied but
ὅμως πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἁλώσιμος καὶ ὑπόσπονδος, φεῦ τοῦ
nevertheless toward evening capturable and under-treaty alas for-the
πάθους, ἐγένετο. καὶ τῇ μὲν νυκτὶ ἐκείνῃ ἔτι, ἴσως τοῖς
suffering became and on-the indeed night that still equally with-the
πολλοῖς, ἐπὶ γῆς ἀτίμως καὶ περιωδύνως κατέδραθε,
many on ground dishonorably and very-painfully slept
μυρίοις πανταχόθεν καὶ ἀφορήτοις περικλυζόμενος τοῖς
by-countless from-all-sides and unbearable washed-round the
ἐκ τῶν λογισμῶν καὶ τῶν κατ᾽ ὄψιν ἀνιαρῶν κύμασι·
from the reasonings and the in sight grievous waves
τῇ δ᾽ ἐπαύριον ἀγγελθείσης τῷ σουλτάνῳ καὶ τῆς
on-the but next(-day) having-been-announced to-the sultan also the
τοῦ βασιλέως ἁλώσεως, χαρά τις ἄπλετος ὁμοῦ καὶ
of-the emperor capture joy some boundless together and
ἀπιστία κατέσχεν αὐτόν, οἰόμενον ὡς ἀληθῶς μέγα τι
disbelief held him thinking as truly great something
καὶ ὑπερμέγεθες εἶναι τὸ μετὰ τῆς ἥττης τοῦ βασιλέως
and overgreat to-be the after the defeat of-the emperor
καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον δορυάλωτον καὶ οἰκέτην λαβεῖν. οὕτως
also him that spear-won and servant to-take so
ἀνθρωπίνως καὶ νουνεχῶς τὸ προτέρημα τῆς νίκης οἱ
humanly and sensibly the success of-the victory the

Τοῦρκοι ἐδέξαντο, μήτε μεγαλαυχήσαντες οἷα φιλεῖ περὶ
Turks received neither having-boasted as is-wont about
τὰς εὐτυχίας ὡς ἐπίπαν περιπολεῖν, μήτε τῇ οἰκείᾳ
the good-fortunes as on-the-whole to-go-round nor to-the own
δυνάμει τὸ γεγονὸς ἐπιτρέψαντες, ἀλλὰ τὸ πᾶν τῷ
power the(-thing) having-happened having-ascribed but the whole —
θεῷ ἀναφέροντες, ὡς μεῖζον ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἰσχὺν
to-god referring as greater than according-to the their-own strength
ἀποτελέσαντες τρόπαιον. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ προσαχθέντος
having-accomplished trophy because-of this also having-been-brought
τῷ σουλτάνῳ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐν τῇ εὐτελεῖ καὶ στρατιωτικῇ
to-the sultan the emperor in the cheap and military
ἀμπεχόνῃ, καὶ αὖθις διαπορῶν ἦν καὶ μαρτυρίαν περὶ
garb also again being-at-a-loss he-was and testimony about
τούτου ζητῶν. ὡς δ' ἐπληροφορήθη παρά τε ἄλλων
this seeking when but he-was-assured by both others
καὶ τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφικομένων ποτὲ πρέσβεων, τὸν τῶν
and the to him having-come once envoys the of-the
Ῥωμαίων βασιλέα τυγχάνειν τὸν παριστάμενον, εὐθὺς
Romans emperor to-be the(-man) standing-by straightway
ἐξανέστη καὶ αὐτός, καὶ περιπτυξάμενος τοῦτον "μὴ δέδιθι"
rose-up also himself and having-embraced him not fear
ἔφη, "ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀλλ' εὔελπις ἔσο πρὸ πάντων, ὡς οὐδενὶ
he-said O emperor but of-good-hope be before all-things that with-no
προσομιλήσεις κινδύνῳ σωματικῷ, τιμηθήσῃ δ' ἀξίως
you-will-meet danger bodily you-will-be-honored but worthily
τῆς τοῦ κράτους ὑπεροχῆς. ἄφρων γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ὁ μὴ
of-the of-the power eminence senseless for that(-man) the(-one) not
τὰς ἀπροόπτους τύχας ἐξ ἀντεπιφορᾶς εὐλαβούμενος."
the unforeseen fortunes from counter-reversal guarding-against
ἐπιτάξας οὖν αὐτῷ σκηνὴν ἀποτευχθῆναι καὶ θεραπείαν
having-ordered then for-him tent to-be-made and care

ἁρμόζουσαν, σύνδειπνον αὐτὸν αὐτίκα καὶ ὁμοδίαιτον
fitting table-companion him at-once and of-the-same-diet
ἀπειργάσατο, μὴ παρὰ μέρος καθίσας αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ
made not at side having-seated him but
σύνθρονον ἐν εὐθύτητι τῆς ἐκκρίτου τάξεως καὶ ὁμόδοξον
sharing-the-throne in straightness of-the select rank and of-equal-glory
κατὰ τὴν τιμὴν ποιησάμενος. οὕτω δὶς τῆς ἡμέρας
in the honor having-made so twice of-the day
συνερχόμενος τούτῳ καὶ συλλαλῶν, καὶ πρὸς παράκλησιν
meeting him and conversing and to consolation
ἀνακτώμενος διὰ πολλῶν ἐπᾳσμάτων ἀναγόντων εἰς τὴν
restoring through many charms leading-up to the
βιωτικὴν περιπέτειαν, μέχρις ἡμερῶν ὀκτὼ τῶν ὁμοίων
worldly reversal for days eight of-the same
αὐτῷ ἐκοινώνει καὶ λόγων καὶ ἁλῶν, μηδὲ μέχρι καὶ
with-him shared both of-words and of-salt not-even as-far-as even
βραχυτάτου λόγου πρὸς τοῦτον ἐμπεπαρῳνηκώς, ἢ
briefest word to him having-insulted except
ὅσον δοκούντων τινῶν σφαλμάτων ἐν τῇ ἐλάσει τῆς
as-much-as seeming some errors in the driving of-the
στρατιᾶς ὑπομνήσας, ὁπότε καὶ ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ κρίσις μετὰ
army having-reminded when also the — of-god judgment with
τῶν ἄλλων κἀνταῦθα δικαία καὶ ἀρρεπὴς κατεφάνη.
the others also-here just and unswerving appeared
οὐ γὰρ οἱ ἄλλοι μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἁλωθεὶς βασιλεὺς
not for the others only but also himself the captured emperor
ἄξιον εἶναι νικᾶν αὐτὸν ἀπεφήνατο, εἰ νόμον μὴ ἔχων
worthy to-be to-conquer him declared if law not having
ἀγαπᾶν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἀνεπαισθήτως ποιεῖ τὸν θεῖον νόμον
to-love the enemies imperceptibly he-does the divine law
ἐκ φυσικῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς διαθέσεως· οὐ γὰρ τοῖς ὑπερόπταις
from natural and good disposition not for to-the arrogant

ὁ παντέφορος ὀφθαλμὸς ἀλλὰ τοῖς ταπεινοῖς καὶ συμπαθέσι
the all-overseeing eye but to-the humble and compassionate
τὸ κράτος χειροτονεῖ, ἐπεὶ μὴ ἔστι προσωποληψία, κατὰ
the power appoints since not is respect-of-persons according-to
τὸν θεῖον Παῦλον εἰπεῖν, παρὰ τῷ θεῷ. καὶ γὰρ ἔν τινι
the divine Paul to-say with — god and for in some
συλλόγῳ διερωτήσαντος τοῦ σουλτάνου τὸν βασιλέα "τί
gathering having-asked the sultan the emperor what
ἂν ἔδρασας εἰ οὕτως ἔσχες αὐτὸς ἐμὲ ὑποχείριον;"
— would-you-have-done if so had yourself me subject
ἀνυποκρίτως καὶ ἀθωπεύτως ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγειλεν "ὅτι
unfeignedly and unflatteringly he replied that
πολλαῖς ταῖς πληγαῖς κατεδαπάνησά σου τὸ σῶμα
with-many the blows I-would-have-consumed your the body
γίνωσκε." ὁ δὲ "ἀλλ' ἐγώ" φησὶν "οὐ μιμήσομαί σου τὸ
know he but but I he-says not I-will-imitate your the
αὐστηρὸν καὶ ἀπότομον." διακαρτερήσαντες οὖν ἐν τούτοις
harshness and severity having-persevered then in these(-terms)
ἀμφότερον μέχρι τῶν δηλωθεισῶν ἡμερῶν, καὶ σπονδὰς
both as-far-as the declared days and treaties
ποιησάμενοι καὶ συνθήκας εἰρηνικάς, εἶτα καὶ κῆδος
having-made and compacts peaceful then also marriage-alliance
ἐπὶ τοῖς ἰδίοις παισὶ συστησάμενοι, μόνην δεξίωσιν
on the own children having-established only reception
ἁδρὰν τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτῷ προσομολογήσαντος ἐκεῖθεν
stout of-the emperor to-him having-promised from-there
ἀπ' ἀλλήλων διεχωρίσθησαν, ἀπολύσαντος αὐτὸν τοῦ
from one-another were-separated having-released him the
σουλτάνου σὺν πολλῇ τῇ περιπλοκῇ καὶ τῇ συντακτηρίῳ
sultan with much the embracing and the farewell

τιμῇ πρὸς τὴν οἰκείαν βασιλείαν, προσεπιδόντος δὲ καὶ τῶν
honor to the own empire having-given-besides but also of-the
Ῥωμαίων ὁπόσους ᾐτήσατο, καὶ πρέσβεις ἐκ τῶν οἰκείων.
Romans as-many-as he-asked and envoys from the own(-men)
Εἰς δὲ τὸ Μαντζικίερτ τὸ κάστρον φθάσαντες πολλοὶ τῶν 166
into but — Manzikert the fort having-arrived many of-the
Ῥωμαίων καταφυγεῖν κατεῖχον αὐτό. ὡς δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς
Romans to-take-refuge held it when but the emperor
ἐπανῆλθε, δι' ἄλλης ὁδοῦ ἀφέντες τοῦτο ἐκεῖνοι νυκτὸς
returned by other road having-left it they by-night
ἐξέφυγον. ἀφ' ὧν καί τινες πολεμίοις περιπεπτωκότες
escaped from whom also some with-enemies having-fallen-in
διεκινδύνευσαν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πρὸς τὰ σφέτερα διεσώθησαν.
ran-the-risk the but others to the their-own(-lands) were-saved
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς κατηντηκὼς εἰς Θεοδοσιούπολιν μετὰ
the but emperor having-arrived at Theodosioupolis with
Τουρκικῆς τῆς στολῆς, καὶ ὑποδεχθεὶς φιλοτίμως,
Turkish the dress and having-been-received lavishly
ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐκεῖσε διεκαρτέρησε, θεραπευόμενος μὲν
days some there persevered being-tended indeed
τὴν χεῖρα, συνδιαναπαύων δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα καὶ
the hand resting-with but also the other body and
ἀνακτώμενος, Ῥωμαϊκήν τε σκευὴν ἄρτι καινίζων, καὶ τὴν
recovering Roman both equipment just renewing and the
ἄλλην ἐκεῖσε κατασκευάζων ἐπίτευξιν διὰ τὸ μέλλειν
other there preparing provision because-of the to-be-about
εἰς τὰ πρόσω τῆς Ῥωμαίων χωρεῖν. ἄρας οὖν
to the(-parts) forward of-the of-Romans(-land) to-go having-set-out then
ἐκεῖθεν μετὰ βασιλικῆς τῆς σκευῆς τε καὶ προπομπῆς
from-there with imperial the equipment both and escort
διήει τὰς Ἰβηρικὰς κώμας, ὀλίγους πάνυ καταλαβὼν
passed-through the Iberian villages few very having-overtaken

τῶν φυγάδων τῆς μάχης στρατιωτῶν, οὓς καὶ αὐτοὺς
of-the fugitives of-the battle soldiers whom also them
μετὰ τῶν συνελευθερωθέντων εἶχε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ. τὸ
with the(-men) freed-with(-him) he-had with himself the
δ' ἄλλο πλῆθος συνείλεκτο παρὰ τῶν προσοίκων τῶν
but other multitude had-been-gathered from the neighbors of-the
ἐκεῖσε κωμῶν τε καὶ πόλεων. συνῆσαν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ
there villages both and cities were-with but him also
πρέσβεις παρὰ τοῦ σουλτάνου προσεφοδιασθέντες αὐτῷ.
envoys from the sultan provided-besides to-him
167 Ταύτης οὖν τῆς φήμης αὐτήκοοι καὶ ἡμεῖς γεγονότες ἐν
this then the report hearers and we having-become in
Τραπεζοῦντι (ἐκεῖσε γὰρ κατηνέχθημεν, διαπόντιον τὴν
Trebizond there for we-had-been-brought-down overseas the
πορείαν ποιῆσαι σκεψάμενοι) ἀμήχανον ἅμα καὶ ἄπιστον
journey to-make having-considered impossible at-once and incredible
τὸ πρᾶγμα ἡγούμεθα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὴν διὰ θαλάσσης
the affair we-thought and because-of this the by sea
ὁδὸν ἠνύομεν ἀμεταστρεπτί, πλοιάρια τῶν ἐγχωρίων
road we-accomplished without-turning-back little-boats of-the natives
ἱκανὰ μισθωσάμενοι. συνῆσαν γὰρ καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς
sufficient having-hired were-with for also of-the imperial
αὐλῆς ἄνδρες ἐκ τῶν πρώτων τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς,
court men from the first of-the senatorial council
παραδόξως τὸν κίνδυνον συνδιαφυγόντες ἡμῖν. ἕτεροι
unexpectedly the danger having-escaped-with us others
δὲ κατεκόπησαν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ τῷ δρασμῷ,
but were-cut-down in itself the war and the flight
μεθ' ὧν καὶ Λέων ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων,
with whom also Leo that the(-one) over the petitions
ἀνὴρ λόγῳ καὶ γνώσει διαφανέστατος, καὶ ὁ μάγιστρος
man in-speech and knowledge most-brilliant and the magistros

Εὐστράτιος, καὶ πρῶτος ἀσηκρῆτις ὁ Χοιροσφάκτης.
Eustratios and first asekretis — Choirosphaktes
ἑάλω δὲ καὶ ὁ πρωτοσβέστης Βασίλειος ὁ Μαλέσης,
was-captured but also the protovestes Basil — Maleses
τὰ πρῶτα φέρων τῷ βασιλεῖ, τὸ τοῦ λογοθέτου τῶν
the first(-places) holding with-the emperor the of-the logothete of-the
ὑδάτων ὀφφίκιον περιεζωσμένος, λόγῳ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ
waters office girded-with in-speech also himself and
πείρᾳ πολλῶν ὑπερκείμενος.
in-experience many surpassing
Μέχρι μὲν οὖν τούτων ἀσύγχυτος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος καὶ 167
up-to indeed then these-things unconfused for-us the account and
οἷον ἀπερικτύπητος καὶ ὁμαλώτερον βαίνων, κἂν εἰ
as-it-were unclamorous and more-evenly going even if
καὶ προσάντεις εἶχε καὶ οἰκτρὰς τὰς ἐπεξηγήσεις. τὸ
also uphill it-had and pitiable the narrations the(-time)
δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε τίς ἂν κατὰ μέρος τὸ πλῆθος τῶν
but from this who — in part the multitude of-the
ἐπισυμβάντων χαλεπῶν διηγήσαιτο; οὐ πρόσαντες ἡμῖν
having-happened grievous(-things) could-narrate not uphill for-us
τὸ προκείμενον μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν ἀπρόσβατον
the(-matter) lying-ahead only but also very inaccessible
διὰ τὴν τῶν γενομένων ἀπηνῆ σκυθρωπότητα.
because-of the of-the having-happened harsh gloom
Ἤλαυνε μὲν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξ ἑώας πρὸς τὴν 168
drove indeed then the emperor from east to the
ἑσπέραν μέχρι Κολωνείας αὐτῆς· ἐπὰν δὲ γένοιτο ἐντὸς
west as-far-as Koloneia itself when but he-came inside
τοῦ Μελισσοπετρίου (κάστρον δὲ τοῦτο ἐπί τινος λόφου
— Melissopetrion fort but this on some hill
κείμενον), ἤρξαντο τούτῳ προσομιλεῖν τὰ δεινά. ὁ
lying began him to-meet the terrible(-things) the

γὰρ σύμβουλος αὐτῷ καὶ πρῶτα τῇ στρατηγίᾳ Παῦλος
for counselor to-him and first in-the generalship Paul
πρόεδρος, ὃν ἀπὸ τοῦ κατεπανικίου τῆς Ἐδέσσης
proedros whom from the katepanate — of-Edessa
μεταπεμψάμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πρὸς Πέρσας ἐλαύνειν
having-summoned the emperor in the against Persians to-drive
εὗρεν ἐν Θεοδοσιουπόλει σχεδιάζοντα τὴν ταύτης ἀρχὴν
found in Theodosioupolis improvising the its command
διὰ τὸ τὸν δοῦκα προαλωθῆναι μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως,
because-of the the duke to-have-been-captured-before with the emperor
καὶ πάντα ἐδόκει αὐτῷ συναιρόμενον, νύκτωρ διαδρὰς
and all-things seemed to-him assisting by-night having-run-away
τὴν βασιλίδα κατέλαβε, μαθὼν τὰ γεγενημένα
the queen-city reached having-learned the(-things) having-happened
κατ᾽ αὐτὴν καὶ τὴν τῆς Αὐγούστης προαίρεσιν. αὕτη γὰρ
in it and the of-the Augusta choice she for
ἀπογνοῦσα τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπόλυσιν μετεπέμψατο
having-despaired-of the of-the emperor release summoned
μὲν καὶ τὸν τοῦ πρώτου ἀνδρὸς καὶ βασιλέως ὁμαίμονα
indeed also the of-the first husband and emperor brother
Ἰωάννην τὸν Καίσαρα μετὰ δύο αὐτοῦ υἱῶν, ὧν ὁ εἷς
John the Caesar with two his sons of-whom the one
ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος νέηλυς ἦν ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς καταλαβὼν
— Andronikos newly-come was from the army having-arrived
ἐν φυγῇ, διεπέμψατο δὲ καὶ δόγματα πρὸς πάσας τὰς
in flight sent-round but also decrees to all the
ἐπαρχίας, μὴ ὅλως ἀπαντῆσαι τῷ Διογένῃ διαταττόμενα
provinces not at-all to-meet — Diogenes ordering
καὶ τὴν βασιλικὴν τούτῳ προσκύνησιν προσενεγκεῖν καὶ
and the imperial to-him obeisance to-offer and
τιμήν. ἀλλὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος εἰσιόντος μετὰ τῶν δύο
honor but the Caesar entering with the two

υἱέων καὶ τῇ βασιλίδι προσμίξαντος ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ,
sons and with-the empress having-joined in the palace
μεταστρέφεται κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἡ βουλὴ τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
is-turned against her the counsel of-the of-the husband
ἀποκηρύξεως καὶ διώξεως. διὸ καὶ τὸν μὲν πρῶτον
proscription and pursuit wherefore also the indeed first
υἱὸν αὐτῆς, ὃν ἐκ τῆς τοῦ Δούκα συναφείας ἀπέτεκεν,
son her whom from the — of-Doukas union she-bore
αὐτοκράτορα καὶ δεσπότην φημίζουσιν, ἐν τῷ τοῦ
sole-emperor and lord they-proclaim in the of-the
χρυσοτρικλίνου βασιλείῳ θρόνῳ καθιδρύσαντες αὐτόν, καὶ
Chrysotriklinos imperial throne having-seated him and
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐγχειρίζουσι μόναρχον· τήν τε δέσποιναν καὶ
the rule entrust as-sole-ruler the both mistress and
μητέρα τούτου καθαιροῦσι μετὰ σφοδρᾶς τῆς ἐπιφορᾶς,
mother his they-depose with vehement the onset
εἶτα καὶ πλοίῳ παραδόντες ὑπερόριον τίθενται κατὰ τὸν
then also to-ship having-handed-over abroad they-set by the
ἑῷον πορθμόν, ὃν Στενὸν οἱ πολῖται κατονομάζουσιν
eastern strait which Narrow the citizens name
ἐκ τῆς θέσεως, ἐγκαταστήσαντες ταύτην τῷ παρ᾽
from the position having-installed her in-the by
αὐτῆς συστάντι φροντιστηρίῳ καὶ λεγομένῳ Πιπερούδη,
her founded monastery and called Piperoudes
μελαμφοροῦσαν ἐπαποδείξαντες καὶ κεκαρμένην τὰς
black-clad having-shown and shorn the
τρίχας, καὶ τῷ τάγματι τῶν μοναζουσῶν καταζεύξαντες.
hair and to-the order of-the nuns having-yoked

Romanos held Dokeia while the Caesar's son Constantine marched against him; his Cappadocians under Theodore Alyates were routed by the Frank Crispin, and Alyates was blinded. Chatatourios of Antioch joined Romanos, who wintered in Cilicia, but the Caesar's son Andronikos found the passes unguarded, captured Chatatourios, and besieged Adana. Romanos surrendered on oaths and took the habit, but at Kotyaeion a Jew blinded him; he died soon after and was buried on Prote. Attaleiates rebukes Michael for the crime and praises Romanos's patience.

169 Ὁ δ' οὖν Διογένης μέχρι τοῦ θέματος τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν
— but then Diogenes as-far-as the theme of-the Armeniakoi
προϊών, ἐπεὶ τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν ἐπληροφορήθη, καὶ
advancing when the(-things) concerning him he-was-assured-of and
ὡς τοῖς πολίταις καὶ τοῖς ἀνακτόροις ἐπικεκήρυκται,
that to-the citizens and the palace he-has-been-proclaimed
φρούριόν τι κατασχὼν Δόκειαν κατονομαζόμενον ἐκεῖσε
fortress some having-seized Dokeia named there
κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο. ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ καὶ ὁ τὰ σκῆπτρα
encamped the but Caesar and the the scepters
νέον ἐγχειρισθεὶς τούτου ἀνεψιός, μετὰ τὸ πάντα τὰ
newly having-been-entrusted his nephew after the all the(-things)
κατὰ τὴν βασιλεύουσαν διαθεῖναι κατὰ τὸ βεβουλευμένον
in the reigning-city to-arrange according-to the resolved
αὐτοῖς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς οἰκειώσασθαι
by-them and the(-men) indeed of-the senatorial council to-win-over
καὶ τιμᾶν αὐτοὺς προκατάρξασθαι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς
and to-honor them to-begin-first to but the(-men)
τῆς ἀγορᾶς τὰ συνήθη δημηγορῆσαι καὶ ὡς τὴν
of-the marketplace the customary(-things) to-harangue and that the
πατρῴαν βασιλείαν ψήφῳ θεοῦ εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἀνεκτήσατο, καὶ
paternal empire by-vote of-god to himself he-had-recovered and

ὑποσχέσεσι φιλανθρώποις εὐέλπιδας τούτους ποιήσασθαι,
by-promises kindly hopeful them to-make
στρατιὰν πέμψαι κατὰ τοῦ Διογένους ἐσκέψαντο.
army to-send against — Diogenes considered
καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα προχειρισάμενοι τῶν τοῦ
and general sole-commanding having-appointed of-the of-the
Καίσαρος υἱῶν ἕνα, Κωνσταντῖνον ὀνόματι, τὸ ἀξίωμα
Caesar sons one Constantine by-name the dignity
πρωτοπρόεδρον, τοὺς παρατυχόντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν
protoproedros the(-men) happening-by of-the soldiers
αὐτῷ ἐγχειρίζουσι, καὶ ταχέως τῆς βασιλευούσης
to-him entrust and quickly from-the reigning-city
ἐκπέμπουσιν· ὃς καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν συλλεξάμενος,
send-out who also others from-the provinces having-gathered
οὓς δὲ καὶ διὰ γραμμάτων βασιλικῶν ἑαυτῷ
others but also through letters imperial to-himself
συστησάμενος, ἀδράν τινα δύναμιν ἔδοξε συναγηοχέναι,
having-enlisted stout some force seemed to-have-gathered
καὶ πλησίον τοῦ κρησφυγέτου τῆς Δοκείας τὸν χάρακα
and near the refuge — of-Dokeia the palisade
ἔθετο. προσερρύησαν δὲ τῷ Διογένῃ τῶν Φράγγων οἱ
set went-over but — to-Diogenes of-the Franks the
πλείους, κἀκ τούτου ἔχειν τὸ ἰσχυρὸν προσεδόκα.
most and-from this to-have the strength he-expected
ἔκτοτε οὖν παροδικαὶ μάχαι τοῖς μέρεσι διερρήγνυντο·
thenceforth then passing battles in-the parts broke-out
οὐδεμία δ᾽ αὐτοτελὴς τὴν ἔκβασιν ἔκρινε, συναπτομένων
none but complete the outcome decided engaging
ἀλλήλοις κατ᾽ ἄνδρας καὶ αὖθις ἀπαλλαττομένων τῶν
one-another by men and again parting the
ἀντιθέτων στρατιωτῶν. ὡς δὲ πολλοὺς τῶν Καππαδοκῶν
opposing soldiers when but many of-the Cappadocians

ὁ βασιλεὺς κηρύγμασί τε καὶ γράμμασι μετεπέμψατο,
the emperor by-proclamations both and by-letters summoned
ὧν ἦρχε Θεόδωρος πρόεδρος ὁ Ἀλυάτης, ἀνὴρ γένους
whom led Theodore proedros — Alyates man of-family
ἐπιφανοῦς τὰ πολεμικὰ καὶ θεαθῆναι θαυμασιώτατος,
illustrious in-the warlike(-things) and to-be-seen most-marvelous
μεγέθει καὶ ὄγκῳ τῶν πολλῶν διαφέρων καὶ ἱκανῶς ἐν
in-size and bulk the many excelling and sufficiently in
πολλοῖς στρατευσάμενος, ἔδοξεν ὁ Διογένης πολὺ τῶν
many having-campaigned seemed — Diogenes much the
ἐναντίων προέχειν, καὶ ταχὺ τοῦ τῆς Δοκείας ἄρας
opponents to-surpass and quickly from-the — of-Dokeia having-set-out
φρουρίου πρὸς τὴν τῶν Καππαδοκῶν ἤλαυνεν, ἐξ ἧς
fortress to the(-land) of-the Cappadocians drove from which
περ αὐτὸς τὴν γένεσιν ἔσχηκεν. ἀλλ' οἱ τῆς μοίρας
indeed he the birth had but the(-men) of-the portion
τοῦ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει κατέχοντος,
of-the(-man) the empire in Constantinople holding
παρὰ δόξαν προσθήκην δεξάμενοι κατὰ τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην,
beyond expectation addition having-received in the night that
οὐ πολὺ τὸ ἔλαττον ἀπενέγκασθαι διεγνώκεσαν. κατέλαβε
not much the less to-carry-off had-decided reached
γὰρ αὐτοὺς μεθ' ἑτέρων ἐκ τῆς βασιλίδος ἀποσταλεὶς
for them with others from the queen-city sent
σύμμαχος ὁ Φράγγος ἐκεῖνος Κρισπῖνος ὃν ὁ Διογένης
ally the Frank that Crispin whom — Diogenes
μὲν ἐπ' αἰτίαις ἀποστασίας καθελὼν ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς
indeed on charges of-revolt having-removed from the army
ὑπερόριον εἰς Ἄβυδον ἐποιήσατο, ὁ δ' ἀντιβασιλεύσας
banished to Abydos made the but having-reigned-against
ὕστερον Μιχαὴλ ἐκ τῆς ὑπερορίας μεταγαγὼν
later Michael from the exile having-brought-back

εὐεργεσίαις καὶ τιμαῖς κατελάμπρυνε καὶ πρὸς τὴν
with-benefactions and honors made-splendid and to the
ἑαυτοῦ ἀνέρρωσεν εὔνοιαν. οὗτος οὖν γενναιότατος κατὰ
his-own strengthened goodwill he then most-noble in
χεῖρα τελῶν, καὶ ἀλκιμώτατος, εἴπερ τις ἀνθρώπων,
hand being and most-valiant if-indeed anyone of-men
δοκῶν διὰ τὸ πεῖραν δοῦναι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δοκιμότητος
seeming because-of the trial to-have-given of-the his-own worth
ἐκ τῶν φθασάντων αὐτοῦ ἀνδραγαθημάτων, πολλὴν
from the earlier his brave-deeds much
ἐνέσταξε προθυμίαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐν ὥρᾳ καταλαβὼν
instilled eagerness in-the soldiers in season having-arrived
πολεμικῆς ἐπιδόσεως. διὰ ταῦτά τοι καὶ ἄραντος
of-warlike increase because-of these-things in-truth also having-set-out
ἐκ Δοκείας τοῦ Διογένους ἐπεφάνησαν καὶ οἱ τοῦ
from Dokeia — Diogenes appeared also the(-men) of-the
βασιλέως τὰς σημαίας ὑπερτεταμένας ἐκφέροντες. ἀλλ' ὁ
emperor the standards stretched-high carrying but —
Ἀλυάτης τούτων κατεπαρθείς, πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν
Alyates against-them having-risen-up many of-the soldiers
συναγηοχώς, πόλεμον τούτοις προσέμιξεν. ἐρρωμένως δὲ
having-gathered war on-them joined stoutly but
ἀντιταξαμένων αὐτῶν, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπιφημισθέντος
having-been-drawn-up-against they and rather having-been-rumored
τοῦ Κρισπίνου παρεῖναι καὶ τοῖς Φράγγοις τῇ πατρίῳ
— Crispin to-be-present and to-the Franks in-the ancestral
διαλεχθέντος φωνῇ, πρὸς φυγὴν οἱ τοῦ Ἀλυάτου
having-spoken tongue to flight the(-men) — of-Alyates
ἀτάκτως ὥρμησαν· ἀφ' ὧν τινὲς μὲν ἀκοντίοις ἀπέθανον,
disorderly rushed from whom some indeed by-javelins died
ἁλοὺς δ' αὐτὸς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξεκόπη, μετὰ
having-been-captured but he the eyes was-gouged-out with

σκηνικῶν σιδήρων περιωδύνως τὰς ὁράσεις ἀποβαλών.
tent irons very-painfully the sight having-lost
ὅπερ πολλὴν ἐνῆκε τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀνίαν διὰ τὸ
which much put-in the soldiers grief because-of the
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐπίσημον κατὰ γένος καὶ γενναιότατον.
of-the man distinction in family and most-noble(-nature)
171 Περιώδυνος δ' ὁ Διογένης ἐκ τῆς φήμης γενόμενος, ὅμως
very-pained but — Diogenes from the report having-become nevertheless
τὸ λοιπὸν ἄγων πλῆθος εἰς τὴν Καππαδοκῶν ἐνέβαλε γῆν·
the remaining leading multitude into the of-Cappadocians invaded land
καὶ εἴς τι φρούριον ἀνιὼν Τυροποιὸν οὕτως ὀνομαζόμενον,
and to some fortress going-up Tyropoion so named
ἐπὶ λόφου κείμενον ὀχυροῦ, ἐκαραδόκει τὸ μέλλον,
on hill lying strong awaited the future
πανταχόθεν ἐπικαλούμενος στρατιώτας εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
from-all-sides calling-on soldiers for the his-own
ἀρωγήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ τὴν Βύζαντος βασιλεύοντος
aid when but by the(-man) the of-Byzas(-city) ruling
μετεπέμφθη ὁ τῆς μεγάλης Ἀντιοχείας κατεπάνω,
was-summoned the of-the great Antioch katepano
Χατατούριος ἐπονομαζόμενος, ἐξ Ἀρμενίων δ' ἕλκων τὸ
Chatatourios named from Armenians but drawing the
γένος, καὶ προσετάγη πόλεμον τῷ Διογένῃ ἐπενεγκεῖν,
race and was-ordered war — on-Diogenes to-bring
ἀφίκετο μὲν εἰς Τυροποιὸν μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς δυνάμεως
came indeed to Tyropoion with much the force
ἱππέων τε καὶ πεζῶν, κατοικτισάμενος δὲ τὸν Διογένην
of-horsemen both and foot having-pitied but — Diogenes
τῆς τύχης, καὶ ἅμα χάριτας τούτῳ προσομολογεῖν
for-the fortune and at-the-same-time thanks to-him to-acknowledge
ἔχων ὡς παρ' ἐκείνου τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς Ἀντιοχείας λαβών,
having as from him the command — of-Antioch having-received

συνέθετο τούτῳ καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου μοίρας ἐγένετο, καί
made-terms with-him and of-the his portion became and
τινας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἷς ἐκ βασιλέως διώριστο
some of-the soldiers to-whom by emperor it-had-been-ordered
συνάρασθαι τούτῳ τῶν κατὰ Διογένους μόθων, τῶν ἵππων
to-share with-him the against Diogenes battles of-the horses
ἀποστερήσας καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀποσκευῆς γυμνοὺς ἐκεῖθεν
having-deprived and of-the other baggage naked from-there
ἀπήλασεν. εἶτα μικρόν τι διαλιπὼν σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ
drove-off then little something having-waited with the emperor and
τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν στρατιώταις εἰς τὴν τῶν Κιλίκων χώραν
the about him soldiers into the of-the Cilicians land
διέζευξεν, ὁμοῦ μὲν παραχειμασίαν ἐν αὐτῇ ποιησόμενος
broke-camp at-once indeed wintering in it going-to-make
(παρήμειπτο γὰρ τὸ φθινόπωρον), ὁμοῦ δὲ δύναμιν ἑτέραν
had-passed for the autumn at-once but force other
ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ συλλεξόμενος καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ σουλτάνου
in the safety going-to-gather and the(-men) from the sultan
πεμφθησομένους μετὰ διορίαν τοιαύτην καταλαβεῖν.
going-to-be-sent after term such to-receive
Ἔλαθον δὲ τὸ ἧττον αἱρετισάμενοι καὶ τὰ χείρω 172
they-escaped-notice but the worse having-chosen and the worse(-things)
καθ' ἑαυτῶν βουλευσάμενοι. τοῦ γὰρ τροπωσαμένου
against themselves having-planned the(-man) for having-routed
τὴν πρώτην τὸν Διογένην ἐν τῇ κατὰ τὸν Ἀλυάτην
the first(-time) — Diogenes in the against — Alyates
συμβολῇ τῇ βασιλίδι ἐπαναστρέψαντος, διεσκορπίσθη
engagement to-the queen-city having-returned was-scattered
ἅπαν τὸ σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιωτικὸν ὡς τοῦ χειμῶνος
all the with him soldiery as the winter
ἐγγίσαντος, καὶ ἦν εὐχερὲς τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Διογένην
having-approached and it-was easy for-the(-men) about — Diogenes

μετὰ τοσούτου πλήθους εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐμβαλεῖν,
with so-great multitude into the of-Romans(-land) to-invade
ὅσῃ κατὰ Πισιδίαν καὶ Ἰσαυρίαν καὶ αὐτὴν Λυκαονίαν,
as-much-as in Pisidia and Isauria and itself Lykaonia
εἰς αὐτήν τε τῶν Παφλαγόνων καὶ Ὀνωριάδα, καὶ πάντας
into itself both of-the Paphlagonians and Honorias and all
τῷ πλήθει βιάσασθαι γενέσθαι ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτόν, εἶτα καὶ εἰς
by-the multitude to-force to-become under himself then also into
Βιθυνίαν εἰσδῦναι, καὶ πᾶσαν ἄδειαν ἐμφράξαι τοῖς
Bithynia to-enter and all license to-block for-the(-men)
ἐκ τοῦ Βύζαντος στρατιώτας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ συναγεῖραι καὶ
from the Byzas(-city) soldiers against him to-raise and
πόλεμον ἐπεγεῖραι τούτῳ ἄξιον λόγου καὶ πράγματος·
war to-rouse against-him worthy of-account and deed
οἱ γὰρ τῆς ἑσπέρας στρατιῶται τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
the for of-the west soldiers the against him
ἐξομόσαντες ἀπιστίαν διὰ τὸ προκατασφαλισθῆναι
having-abjured faithlessness because-of the to-have-been-secured-before
ὅρκοις μὴ ἄν ποτε συμφρονῆσαι τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
by-oaths not — ever to-conspire with-the(-men) against him
γενησομένοις *** νῦν δὲ μὴ καλῶς βουλευσάμενος
going-to-be (lacuna) now but not well having-planned
κακοῖς ἀπλέτοις καὶ περιωδύνοις *** πράγμασιν.
in-evils boundless and very-painful (lacuna) affairs
ἐμβαλὼν γὰρ εἰς τὴν τῶν Κιλίκων χώραν, δυσδιοδεύτους
having-invaded for into the of-the Cilicians land hard-to-pass
αὐλῶνας ἔχουσαν ἐκ τῶν Ταύρου ὀρῶν, ἔμενε
valleys having from the of-Tauros mountains he-remained
κατὰ χώραν ὥσπερ ἑαυτὸν ἐγκαθείρξας ἐπὶ τῷ μένειν
in place as-if himself having-imprisoned for the to-remain
ἀπρόιτον, ἄδειαν δὲ τοῖς ἀντιτεταγμένοις παρέσχεν
not-going-out license but to-the(-men) drawn-up-against gave

ἀδεῶς στρατιώτας ἀγείρειν καὶ τὸν πολεμικὸν ποιεῖσθαι
fearlessly soldiers to-gather and the military to-make
κατάλογον. ἐκπεμφθεὶς γὰρ ὁ ἕτερος τῶν υἱέων τοῦ
roll having-been-sent-out for the other of-the sons of-the
Καίσαρος Ἀνδρόνικος πρωτοπρόεδρος, καὶ προβληθεὶς
Caesar Andronikos protoproedros and having-been-appointed
δομέστικος τῆς ἀνατολῆς, ἐν παρασκευῇ πάντας τοὺς
domestikos of-the east in preparation all the
στρατιώτας πεποίηκε, σιτηρέσια διανείμας αὐτοῖς καὶ
soldiers made allowances having-distributed to-them and
κατὰ μικρὸν ἅπαντας προοικειωσάμενος, συναιρομένου
by little all having-won-over-first assisting
τοῦ Κρισπίνου. καὶ οὕτως μετὰ τὸ συστῆσαι τὴν ὅλην
— Crispin and so after the to-assemble the whole
σύνταξιν τῶν δυνάμεων προῄει κατὰ τοῦ Διογένους ὡς
array of-the forces advanced against — Diogenes as
τῆς Κιλίκων ἐπιβησόμενος, καὶ τὴν συνήθη κλεισοῦραν
the(-land) of-Cilicians going-to-enter and the usual pass
τὴν τοῦ λεγομένου καταλιπὼν Ποδαντοῦ διὰ τῆς τῶν
the of-the called having-left Podandos through the(-land) of-the
Ἰσαύρων εἰς ταύτην ἐνέβαλεν, οὐ πάνυ τι ἀπεχούσης
Isaurians into it invaded not very at-all being-distant
τῆς τῶν Ταρσῶν πόλεως. δυσδιεξόδευτοι δ' ὄντες καὶ
the of-the Tarsians city hard-to-pass but being and
τραχεῖς καὶ ἀνάντεις καὶ λίαν στενόποροι οἱ διατειχίζοντες
rugged and steep and very narrow the walling-off
τῶν ὀρῶν αὐχένες τὴν Κιλικίαν οὐ μετρίαν ἐποίουν
of-the mountains necks — Cilicia not moderate made
οὐδ' εὔοδον τῷ στρατῷ τὴν εἰσέλευσιν. ὅθεν καὶ εἴ
nor easy the army the entrance whence also if
τινες τῶν τοῦ Διογένους τὰς ἀκρωρείας κατεῖχον,
some of-the(-men) — of-Diogenes the ridges had-held

καὶ μᾶλλον ἐκηβόλοι καὶ τοῖς ποσὶν ἐπιβαίνοντες, οὐκ
and rather far-shooting and on-the feet going not
ἂν ἠδυνήθη ποτὲ τὸ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου στρατόπεδον
— would-have-been-able ever the — of-Andronikos army
τὴν πορείαν διὰ τούτων ποιήσασθαι, εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον
the march through these to-make if not also rather
δέους ἐπειγομένου τοῖς στρατιώταις πρὸς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν.
fear pressing on-the soldiers to flight they-rushed
τούτου δὲ παραμεληθέντος εἰς κίνδυνον περιέστη τῷ
this but having-been-neglected into danger came-round —
Διογένῃ τὰ πράγματα. μετὰ γὰρ τὸ κατελθεῖν εἰς τὸ
for-Diogenes the affairs after for the to-come-down into the
πεδίον τὸν σὺν τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ στρατὸν ὁ Χατατούριος
plain the with — Andronikos army — Chatatourios
ἐπελθὼν πόλεμον τούτοις συνέρρηξεν. οὐ διὰ πολλῆς
having-attacked war with-them joined not through much
δὲ γενομένου τῆς ὥρας αὐτοῦ ὡς ἂν τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν
but having-happened the hour of-it as — of-the Roman
δυνάμεων τῷ τε πλήθει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ὑπερεχουσῶν,
forces in-the both multitude and the valor excelling
πεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου ὁ Χατατούριος πεζὸς ἑάλω,
having-fallen from the horse — Chatatourios on-foot was-captured
καὶ τῷ στρατηγοῦντι παρέστη γυμνὸς καὶ ἐλεεινὸς
and to-the(-man) commanding stood naked and pitiable
τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ καὶ τῇ ἐλπίδι τῶν μελλόντων κακῶν.
in-the present fortune and the expectation of-the future evils
τῶν δ' ἄλλων συμφυγόντων εἰς τὸ τῆς Ἀδάνης κάστρον,
of-the but others having-fled-together into the — of-Adana fort
ἐν ᾧ περ ὁ Διογένης ἐκάθητο, πολιορκία τὴν τοιαύτην
in which indeed — Diogenes was-sitting siege the such
πόλιν ἀκριβῶς διεδέξατο· περικαθίσαντες γὰρ αὐτὴν οἱ
city strictly took-over having-sat-around for it the

μετὰ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου Ῥωμαῖοι σπάνει τῶν ἀναγκαίων
with — Andronikos Romans by-scarcity of-the necessities
τοὺς ἔνδον οὐκ εἰς μικρὰν τὴν ἀγωνίαν ἐνέβαλον.
the(-men) inside not into small the anguish threw
τέως δ᾽ οὖν περὶ σπονδῶν διαλεχθέντων ἀλλήλοις,
meanwhile but then about treaty having-discussed with-one-another
συνέδοξεν ἀποθέσθαι μὲν τὴν βασιλείαν τὸν Διογένην,
it-seemed-good to-lay-down indeed the empire — Diogenes
συναποθέσθαι δὲ καὶ τὴν τρίχα, καὶ οὕτω τὸν βίον ἕλκειν
to-lay-down-with but also the hair and so the life to-drag
ἄχρι βιοτῆς ἁπάσης τοῖς μοναχοῖς συγκαταλεγόμενον.
through life all with-the monks being-counted-among
Γέγονε τοῦτο, καὶ μετὰ μικρὸν ἐξῆλθε τοῦ κάστρου 175
happened this and after little went-out from-the fort
μελανειμονῶν καὶ τὰ καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ὡς ἔσχεν
black-clad and the(-things) concerning himself as he-had
ἀποκλαιόμενος, ὅτε καὶ πολλοῖς εἰσῄει δριμὺς καὶ
bewailing when also into-many entered bitter and
ἀκάθεκτος ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁρωμένοις φόβος καὶ ἔλεος,
uncontrollable at the(-things) seen fear and pity
λογιζομένοις τὸ ἄστατον τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ πρὸς
reckoning the instability of-the affairs and toward
ἐναντιότητα περιπετὲς καὶ ὀξύρροπον. ἦσαν γὰρ ἅπαντες
contrariety reversible and quick-turning were for all
οἱ τούτῳ πολλάκις συστρατευσάμενοι καὶ δορυφόρων
the(-men) him often having-campaigned-with and of-bodyguards
τάξιν πληρώσαντες, καὶ τὸ κράτος αὐτῷ περιφημίζοντες
rank having-filled and the power to-him acclaiming
ὄλβιον, καὶ προσιτοὶ γενέσθαι τούτῳ δι᾽ εὐχῆς ὅτι μεγίστης
blessed and accessible to-become to-him in prayer as greatest
ποιούμενοι, εἶτα καὶ συνεξελθόντες αὐτῷ ἐκ Συρίας καὶ τῇ
making then also having-come-out-with him from Syria and —

Ἀδάνῃ ἐμβαλόντες, βασιλικῶς δουλικῶς προσεδρεύσαντες.
Adana having-entered royally servilely having-attended
ἀναπεμπαζόμενοι τοίνυν τήν τε προτέραν εὐτυχίαν καὶ
reckoning-up therefore the both former good-fortune and
τὴν παροῦσαν ἀτυχίαν, ὅπως εἰς ἄκρον ἐναντιότητος
the present misfortune how to extreme of-contrariety
ἥκασι, κατηφιῶντες ἦσαν καὶ ἀμηχανοῦσιν ἐῴκεσαν.
they-have-come downcast were and to-men-at-a-loss resembled
νόστου δ' ἐπιμνησθέντος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, ἐπανήρχετο μὲν
of-return but having-been-mindful the general returned indeed
ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ἐπ' οἶκου ἐλαύνουσα, παρεπέμπετο
the army the(-road) to home driving was-escorted
δὲ καὶ ὁ Διογένης, εὐτελεῖ τῷ ὑποζυγίῳ καὶ μοναχικῷ
but also — Diogenes on-cheap the beast-of-burden and monastic
καταστήματι δι' ἐκείνων τῶν κωμῶν καὶ τῶν χωρῶν
attire through those the villages and the lands
πορευόμενος, δι' ὧν τὸ πρόσθεν μετὰ βασιλικῆς
going through which the before with imperial
τῆς δορυφορίας ἰσόθεος ἐγνωρίζετο. μέχρι δὲ τοῦ
the bodyguard godlike he-was-known as-far-as but —
Κοτυαείου τὴν πορείαν ὀδυνηρῶς ποιησάμενος (καὶ γὰρ
Kotyaeion the journey painfully having-made and for
νοσηλευόμενος ἦν ἀπὸ κοιλιακῆς διαθέσεως, ἥτις ἐκ
being-sick he-was from intestinal disorder which from
κωνείου τούτῳ κατασκευασθέντος παρὰ τῶν ἐναντίων
hemlock for-him prepared by the opponents
ἐπιγενέσθαι ἐλέγετο) κατεσχέθη παρὰ τῶν ἀγόντων
to-have-come-on was-said he-was-held by the(-men) leading
αὐτόν, ἕως ἐκ βασιλέως πρόσταξίς τις ἐπιφοιτήσει
him until from emperor command some should-come
τὸ ποιητέον περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπιτάττουσα. ἀλλ' ἦκεν
the(-thing) to-be-done about him ordering but came

ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἡ πάντων ἀπηνεστέρα καὶ ἀποφημοτέρα
in-days later the of-all harsher and more-ill-omened
κατὰ τοῦ τὰ τοιαῦτα δεδυστυχηκότος ἀπόφασις,
against the(-man) the such(-things) having-suffered-misfortune sentence
διοριζομένη τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τούτου παραυτίκα διορυγῆναι.
ordaining the eyes his at-once to-be-gouged-out
Τί φῄς, ὦ βασιλεῦ καὶ οἱ σὺν σοὶ τὴν ἀνοσίαν βουλὴν 176
what say-you O emperor and the(-men) with you the unholy counsel
κατασκευασάμενοι. ἀνδρὸς ὀφθαλμοὺς μηδὲν ἀδικήσαντος,
having-contrived of-man eyes nothing having-wronged
ἀλλὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ψυχὴν ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ῥωμαίων
but the his-own soul for all the of-Romans
εὐετηρίας, καὶ τοῖς πολεμικωτάτοις ἔθνεσιν ἀντιταξαμένου
prosperity and to-the most-warlike nations having-opposed
μετὰ καρτεροῦ τοῦ συντάγματος, ἐξὸν ὂν αὐτῷ
with strong the regiment being-possible being for-him
ἀκινδύνως τοῖς βασιλείοις προσμένειν καὶ στρατιωτικοὺς
without-danger in-the palace to-remain and military
πόνους καὶ φόβους ἀποτινάσσεσθαι; ἐκείνου οὗ καὶ τὴν
toils and fears to-shake-off of-that(-man) whose also the
ἀρετὴν πολέμιος αἰδεσθεὶς ἠσπάσατό τε γνησίως καὶ
virtue enemy having-respected greeted both genuinely and
λόγων καὶ ἁλῶν ὡς ἀδελφῷ μεταδέδωκε, καὶ σύνθρονον
of-words and of-salt as with-brother shared and sharing-the-throne
τὸν αἰχμάλωτον ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ὡς ἀγαθὸς ἰατρὸς
the captive made and as good physician
φάρμακον ἀκεσώδυνον τὰς τοιαύτας παρηγορίας τῷ
remedy pain-assuaging the such consolations to-the
φλεγμαίνοντι τῆς λύπης ἐπέθηκεν, ὥστε δικαίως τὴν νίκην
inflamed of-the grief applied so-that justly the victory
ὑπ᾽ ἀθλοθέτῃ θεῷ λαβεῖν ὁ σουλτάνος διαγινώσκεται,
under prize-giving god to-have-taken the sultan is-recognized

τοιοῦτος ἀποδειχθεὶς ἄνθρωπος, καὶ τοσοῦτον ὄγκον
such having-been-shown man and so-great bulk
φρονήσεως καὶ ἀνεξικακίας ἐπιδειξάμενος. σὺ δὲ τί
of-prudence and of-forbearance having-displayed you but what
προστάττεις, ὦ βασιλεῦ; ἀποστερηθῆναι καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ
order O emperor to-be-deprived also itself of-the
φωτὸς καὶ τῆς δεδομένης αὐτῷ θεόθεν τῶν δρωμένων
light and of-the given to-him from-god of-the(-things) done
κατανοήσεως τίνα τοῦτον; τὸν πατρὸς ἐπὶ σοὶ πρᾶξιν
perception whom this the(-man) of-father toward you role
εἰληφότα καὶ νόμῳ καὶ πράγματι, τὸν ἀποβεβληκότα
having-taken both by-law and in-fact the(-man) having-cast-off
τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ σοὶ ταύτην προέμενον, τὸν ἐκ
the empire and to-you it having-yielded the(-man) from
πορφυρίδος ῥακοδυτήσαντα, τὸν εἰς βίον μονήρη
purple having-put-on-rags the(-man) to life solitary
μεταλλαξάμενον καὶ τοῖς γηίνοις πᾶσιν ἀποταξάμενον,
having-changed and to-the earthly all having-renounced
τὸν ἀσθενῆ καὶ παρειμένον καὶ ἀκεσωδύνου μᾶλλον
the(-man) weak and enfeebled and of-pain-assuaging rather
θεραπείας καὶ ψυχαγωγίας ἐπιδεόμενον, τὸν ἀπειρηκότα
care and comfort needing the(-man) having-given-up
τοῖς ὅλοις, ἀσθενοῦντα καὶ κακουχούμενον, τὸν ὡς
the whole being-sick and being-ill-treated the(-man) as
κάλαμον συντετριμμένον καὶ ὄμβροις δακρύων ἐκτετηκότα
reed broken and with-rains of-tears having-melted
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον. ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ ταῦτα
the eyes and the face but if even these-things
τοιαῦτα καὶ τοσαῦτα πρὸς πειθὼ παρακλήσεως, μᾶλλον δὲ
such and so-many for persuasion of-entreaty rather but
πλείω τούτων, ὅσῳ καὶ τὸ ἀγγελικὸν σχῆμα σιωπηρῶς
more than-these as-much-as also the angelic habit silently

σοι παρίσταται πρὸς παράκλησιν, ἀλλὰ σὺ πάντως τῷ
to-you stands-by for entreaty but you wholly to-the
θυμῷ καὶ τῇ ἐπιθυμίᾳ τοῦ βασιλεύειν ἐπιμανῶς καὶ
anger and to-the desire of-the to-reign madly and
ἀκορέστως τὸ πλεῖον τῆς ῥοπῆς ἐπιδώσειας, μήτε τὸ σχῆμα
insatiably the more of-the balance might-give neither the habit
αἰδούμενος μήτε τὴν μητρῴαν θήλην, ἧς οἱ παῖδες
respecting nor the maternal breast of-which the children
ἐκείνου καὶ σοὶ ἀδελφοὶ κοινῶς μετεσχήκατε. ὄψεται δὲ
his and to-you brothers in-common have-shared will-see but
πάντως καὶ σέ ποτε ὄμμα τιτανῶδες καὶ κρόνιον, καὶ
surely also you some-time eye Titanic and Cronian and
τὰς τύχας σοι πρὸς τὴν ὁμοίαν παραστήσει κακότητα.
the fortunes for-you to the like will-bring evil
Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὡς ἐν τῷ τραγῳδίας τρύφει διὰ τὸ 177
but these-things indeed as in the of-tragedy piece because-of the
πάθος παρεκβατικώτερον εἴρηται. ἐπιφοιτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ
feeling more-digressively have-been-said having-arrived but the
παγκακίστου τούτου καὶ ἀνοσίου προστάγματος, δεύτερος
most-wicked this and unholy order second
πάλιν ἀγὼν ὁ περὶ ψυχῆς καὶ φόβος οἷος καὶ κλόνος
again contest the(-one) for life and fear such and shaking
ἀπαραμύθητος τὸν ἐν τοσούτοις κατέλαβε δυστυχήμασι.
inconsolable the(-man) in so-many overtook misfortunes
διὸ καὶ λιταῖς τοῖς ποσὶ τῶν ἐκεῖσε ἀρχιερέων
wherefore also with-supplications at-the feet of-the there high-priests
ἐκυλινδεῖτο, καὶ τὴν ἐκ τούτων βοήθειαν, ὅση τις
he-rolled and the from these help as-much-as some
ἡ ἰσχύς, μετὰ κατωδύνου καὶ ἀφορήτου τῆς συντριβῆς
the strength with grievous and unbearable the contrition
ἐξεκαλεῖτο θερμῶς. παρῆσαν γὰρ ἐκεῖσε ὅ τε Καλχηδόνος
called-for warmly were-present for there the both of-Chalcedon

ὁ Ἡρακλείας καὶ ὁ Κολωνείας, τὰς σπουδὰς αὐτῷ
the of-Heraclea and the of-Koloneia the agreements for-him
συντελέσαντες. ὑπεμίμνησκε δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅρκων καὶ τῶν
having-concluded he-reminded but them also of-oaths and of-the
ἐκ τοῦ θείου νεμέσεων. οἱ δέ, καί περ βοηθῆσαι τούτῳ
from the divine nemeses they but even though to-help him
βουλόμενοι, ὅμως ἀσθενῶς ἔσχον ἀνδρῶν ἀπηνῶν ἅμα
wishing nevertheless weakly were men harsh at-once
καὶ ὠμηστῶν ἀναρπασάντων αὐτὸν καὶ ὡς ἱερεῖον
and savage having-snatched him and as sacrificial-victim
ἀγόντων ἐπὶ τὸ σφάγιον. καὶ εἰς τὸ κάστρον ἐγκλείσαντες,
leading to the slaughter and into the fort having-shut(-him)
θαμὰ πρὸς πάντας ἐπιστρεφόμενον καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀρχιερέων
often to all turning and the of-the high-priests
κατόπιν παρρησίαν ἰδεῖν διηνεκῶς ἐπευχόμενον, οἰκίσκῳ
behind boldness to-see continually praying to-little-house
τινὶ παραπέμπουσι, καί τινα Ἰουδαῖον ἀμαθῆ τὰ τοιαῦτα
some they-send and some Jew unskilled in-the such(-things)
τὴν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτοῦ διαχείρισιν ἐπιτρέπουσι.
the of-the eyes his handling entrust
δήσαντες αὐτὸν ἐκ τεσσάρων, καὶ τῷ στήθει καὶ τῇ
having-bound him from four(-sides) and on-the chest and the
κοιλίᾳ πολλοὺς δι᾽ ἀσπίδος ἐπιστηρίξαντες, φέρουσι τὸν
belly many through shield having-set-firm they-bring the
Ἰουδαῖον περιωδύνως ἄγαν καὶ ἀπηνῶς σιδήρῳ τοὺς
Jew very-painfully exceedingly and harshly with-iron the
ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐκταράττοντα, βρυχωμένου κάτωθεν
eyes his gouging bellowing from-below
καὶ ταύρειον μυκωμένου καὶ μηδένα τὸν οἰκτείροντα
and bull-like lowing and no-one the(-one) pitying
ἔχοντος. οὐ μὴν ἅπαξ τοῦτο παθὼν ἀφείθη τῆς
having not however once this having-suffered was-released from-the

τιμωρίας, ἀλλὰ τριχῇ τὸν σίδηρον τοῖς τούτου κατέβαψεν
punishment but thrice the iron in-the his dipped
ὄμμασιν ὁ τῆς θεοκτόνου τυγχάνων σειρᾶς, ἕως
eyes the(-man) of-the god-killing being race until
καὶ πληροφορίαν δι᾽ ὅρκου κείμενος ἔθετο πᾶσαν τὴν
also assurance through oath lying he-gave all the
οἰκονομίαν ἐκχυθῆναι καὶ ἀπορρεῦσαι τῶν ἑαυτοῦ
structure to-have-been-poured-out and to-have-flowed-off from-the his-own
ὀφθαλμῶν. ἐγερθεὶς οὖν αἵματι διαβρόχους ἔχων τοὺς
eyes having-been-raised then with-blood soaked having the
ὀφθαλμούς, θέαμα δ᾽ οἰκτρὸν καὶ ἐλεεινὸν καὶ θρῆνον
eyes sight but pitiable and piteous and lament
ἐπιφέρον τοῖς ὁρῶσιν ἀκάθεκτον, ἡμιθνὴς ἔκειτο,
bringing to-the(-men) seeing uncontainable half-dead lay
προκατειργασμένος μὲν καὶ τῇ νόσῳ, τότε δὲ τοῖς ὅλοις
previously-worn-down indeed also by-the disease then but by-the whole
ἀπαγορεύων καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐκείνης λαμπρότητος
giving-up and from-the imperial that splendor
καὶ τῆς μέχρις οὐρανοῦ φθανούσης δόξης, μᾶλλον δὲ τῆς
and the as-far-as heaven reaching glory rather but for-the
ὑπὲρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀνδραγαθίας τοιαῦτα κομισάμενος
for the Romans valor such having-received
τὰ ἐπίχειρα. προαχθεὶς οὖν ἐν εὐτελεῖ τῷ ὑποζυγίῳ
the wages having-been-led then on cheap the beast-of-burden
μέχρι τῆς Προποντίδος αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ πτῶμα σεσηπὸς
as-far-as the Propontis itself as corpse rotted
εἵλκετο, τοὺς μὲν ὀφθαλμοὺς κατορωρυγμένους ἔχων,
he-was-dragged the indeed eyes dug-out having
τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν σὺν τοῖς προσώποις ἐξῳδηκυῖαν, καὶ
the but head with the face swollen and
σκώληκας ἐκεῖθεν δεικνὺς ἀποπίπτοντας. ἡμέρας δ᾽ ὀλίγας
worms from-there showing falling-off days but few

διαλιπὼν ἐπωδύνως τὸν βίον, καὶ πρὸ τῆς τελευτῆς
having-passed painfully the life and before the end
ὀδωδώς, ἀπολείπει, τῇ νήσῳ τῇ Πρώτῃ τὸν χοῦν
stinking he-leaves on-the island — Prote the dust
ἀποθέμενος κατὰ τὴν ταύτης ἀκρώρειαν, ἔνθα νέον ἐκεῖνος
having-laid-down at the its ridge where new he
ἐδείματο φροντιστήριον, κηδευθεὶς μὲν πολυτελῶς
had-built monastery having-been-buried indeed lavishly
παρὰ τῆς πρὶν βασιλίδος καὶ ὁμευνέτιδος Εὐδοκίας,
by the former empress and bedfellow Eudocia
τῆς τοῦ κρατοῦντος μητρὸς (ἐκείνη γὰρ αἰτησαμένη
the of-the ruler mother she for having-asked
τὸν υἱὸν τὴν νῆσον ταύτην καταλαβεῖν τούτῳ τὰ
the son the island this to-reach for-him the(-rites)
τῆς ὁσίας φιλοφρόνως ἐτέλεσε), μνήμην δὲ καταλιπὼν
of-the sacred-duty kindly performed memory but having-left
τοῖς μετέπειτα τῶν τοῦ Ἰὼβ ἐκείνου δυστυχημάτων
to-the(-men) afterward of-the — of-Job that misfortunes
ὑπερβαίνουσαν τὴν ἀκρόασιν. τοῦτο δὲ θαυμασιώτατον
surpassing the hearing this but most-marvelous
ἅμα καὶ γενναιότατον τοῖς πᾶσι διήγημα καταλέλοιπεν,
at-once and most-noble to-the all narrative he-has-left
ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῖς τηλικούτοις πειρασμοῖς καὶ ἀπαραμίλλοις
that at the so-great trials and incomparable
κακοῖς οὐδὲν βλάσφημον ἢ μικρόψυχον ἀπεφθέγξατο, ἀλλ'
evils nothing blasphemous or mean-spirited he-uttered but
εὐχαριστῶν διετέλει καὶ χρόνων προσθήκην ἐπιζητῶν
giving-thanks he-continued and of-times addition seeking
ἐν κακοῖς, ἵνα εὐαρεστήσῃ, φησίν, τῷ ποιήσαντι, τὸν
in evils that he-may-please he-says the(-one) having-made the
τῆς ἀσκήσεως δρόμον διανύων ἐπιπονώτερον.
of-the ascetic-discipline course accomplishing more-laboriously

Michael began well under John of Side, but the eunuch Nikephoros, made logothete of the dromos, pushed out John and the Caesar and ruled by confiscations. Isaac Komnenos was defeated and captured near Caesarea after the Frank Rouselios deserted. The Caesar John, ignoring Botaneiates's advice, crossed the Zompos bridge and was captured. Rouselios burned Chrysopolis; Michael called in the Turks, and Rouselios proclaimed the Caesar emperor. Routing their vanguard near Metabole, he was surrounded by their whole host and taken with the Caesar, and the Turks offered both for ransom.

Ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν ἐν τοσούτοις ἀνιαρῶς τὸ ζῆν καταστρέψας, 179
but he indeed in so-many grievously the to-live having-ended
πολλὴν τοῖς πειραζομένοις παρηγορίαν ἐνέσταξεν
much to-the(-men) being-tried consolation instilled
(ὅσῳ γὰρ ἄν τις καὶ πειρασθείη, οὐκ ἂν τοῖς τούτου
as-much-as for — anyone also may-be-tried not — with-the his
κακοῖς παρισωθείη ποτέ)· ὁ δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν διαδεξάμενος,
evils would-be-equaled ever the but the empire having-received
ὁ τούτου προγονὸς Μιχαήλ, τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν
the his stepson Michael the of-the Romans rule
περιεζωσμένος ἐπιεικής τις ἐδόκει, καὶ γέρων ἐν νέοις
having-girded-on gentle some seemed and old-man among young
διὰ τὸ παρειμένον καὶ ἁπαλὸν ἐλογίζετο. προσελάβετο
because-of the slackness and softness was-reckoned he-took-on
γὰρ τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων διοικητὴν ἄνδρα λόγῳ καὶ
for of-the common affairs administrator man in-speech and
πράξει τῶν πολλῶν διαφέροντα, καὶ γνώμης περιχαροῦς
deed the many excelling and of-mind joyful
καὶ ἀρετῆς ἱκανῶς ἀντεχόμενον, καὶ πᾶσιν ἱλαρῶς
and of-virtue sufficiently holding-to and to-all cheerfully
προσφερόμενον, ἀρχιερέα μὲν τῆς ἐν Σίδῃ καθολικῆς
behaving high-priest indeed of-the in Side catholic

ἐκκλησίας ὑπάρχοντα, τὴν πρώτην προεδρίαν τῶν
church being the first presidency of-the
πρωτοσυγκέλλων ἐπέχοντα, Ἰωάννην τοὔνομα, εὐνοῦχον δὲ
protosynkelloi holding John the-name eunuch but
τὴν κατάστασιν, ὑπὲρ εὐνοῦχον δὲ τὴν ἀγαθότητα καὶ τὴν
in-the condition above eunuch but the goodness and the
πολιτείαν καὶ τὸ μειλίχιον καὶ σωστικὸν καὶ τὸ εὐπρόσιτον
conduct and the gentleness and saving(-nature) and the approachability
ἐνδεικνύμενον· ὅθεν καὶ τῇ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος ἁπλότητι
showing whence also to-the of-the reigning(-man) simplicity
καὶ ἀφελείᾳ τὰς οἰκείας προσθεὶς ἀρετὰς εὐχάριστον
and artlessness the own having-added virtues pleasing
τοῦτον ἐποίει καὶ τοῖς ὑποτεταγμένοις εὐάρεστον, ὅσον
him made and to-the subjects agreeable as-much-as
γε ἦκει κατὰ τοὺς τότε καιρούς. ἀλλ' ἔμελλε πάντως
at-least it-reaches in the then times but was-to surely
τῷ εὐγενεῖ τοῦ σίτου παραμιγῆναί τι καὶ ζιζάνιον,
with-the nobility of-the wheat to-be-mixed some also tare
ἢ τῇ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπιφοιτήσει τὴν ἡμέραν ἀναγκαίως
or to-the of-the night coming the day necessarily
ὑποχωρῆσαι. ἦν γάρ τις εὐνοῦχος ὀνόματι Νικηφόρος, ἐκ
to-give-way was for some eunuch by-name Nikephoros from
Βουκελλαρίων ἕλκων τὸ γένος, δεινὸς ἐπινοῆσαι καὶ ῥάψαι
Boukellarioi drawing the race clever to-devise and to-stitch
πράγματα καὶ πολλὴν τῇ καταστάσει τὴν τρικυμίαν
affairs and much on-the state the storm
ἐπενεγκεῖν, ὃς εἰς τάξιν τῶν σεκρετικῶν ὑποθέσεων τῷ
to-bring who in rank of-the secretarial matters to-the
πατρὶ τοῦ Μιχαὴλ ὑπηρετησάμενος Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ
father — of-Michael having-served Constantine —
Δούκᾳ, ἐπεὶ καὶ σκαιὸς ἐφάνη καὶ διαβολεὺς καὶ σοφιστὴς
Doukas since also gauche appeared and slanderer and sophist

τῶν κακῶν ὡς καὶ κατὰ τῆς Αὐγούστης μοιχείας ἔγκλημα
of-the evils so-as also against the Augusta of-adultery charge
τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑποψιθυρίσαι φθόνῳ τοῦ συνεξυπηρετουμένου
to-the emperor to-whisper from-envy of-the serving-with
καὶ συνδιενεργοῦντος αὐτῷ Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Νικομήδρυ,
and working-with him Michael — of-Nikomedes
τῆς μὲν βασιλικῆς παραστάσεως ἀπεπέμφθη, δοὺξ
of-the indeed imperial attendance was-sent-away duke
δὲ τῆς κατὰ κοίλην Συρίαν Ἀντιοχείας ἀποδειχθεὶς
but of-the in hollow Syria Antioch having-been-appointed
οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐκεῖσε μέρεσιν ἀπράγμονα καὶ ἀστασίαστον
not-even for-the there parts untroubled and unrebellious
τὴν διαγωγὴν καταλέλοιπε, προφάσεις πολέμων ἐκ
the life left pretexts of-wars from
κατασκευῆς φρουρίων ἐπισυνείρων, καὶ διανιστῶν τοὺς
building of-forts stringing-together and rousing the
Σαρακηνοὺς ἀντιπολίσματα συνιστᾶν εἰς τὴν τῆς ἄκρας
Saracens counter-towns to-set-up for the of-the citadel
ἐπίθεσιν. καὶ πολεμεῖν μὲν τούτοις ἢ καταπολεμεῖν μὴ
attack and to-war indeed with-these or to-overcome not
δυνάμενος, ἀντιπολεμεῖν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις καὶ ἀνθιστᾶν
being-able to-war-against the Romans and to-set-against
προσοίκους πόλεις τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ὁρίοις ἠρέθιζεν· οὐ
neighboring cities to-the Roman borders he-provoked not
μὴν ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἀνενόχλητον
however but not-even for-the native Antiochenes undisturbed
καὶ ἄλυπον τὴν διαγωγὴν συνετήρησε, ποτὲ μὲν τὰς
and painless the life he-kept sometimes indeed the
κτήσεις αὐτῶν ἀφαιρούμενος, ποτὲ δὲ καταβαρύνων
possessions their taking-away sometimes but weighing-down
αὐτὰς ἀπαιτήσεσι παραλόγοις καὶ ἀπηνέσιν ἐπιφοραῖς.
them with-demands unreasonable and harsh exactions

ὃς τῆς ἀρχῆς ταύτης παραλυθείς, καὶ μετὰ
who from-the command this having-been-removed and after
ταῦτα πάλιν, οἷα τὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος τότε περιπετῆ
these-things again as the of-the ruling then precarious
καὶ ἀκυβέρνητα ἐφευρήματα, πεμφθεὶς εἰς δευτέραν
and rudderless contrivances having-been-sent to second
ἡγεμονίαν, οὐκ ἐλάττω τῶν προτέρων τὴν μοχθηρίαν
governorship not less than-the former the villainy
εἰσήνεγκε. τοῦ δὲ βασιλεύοντος τεθνηκότος, καὶ τῆς
brought-in the but reigning(-man) having-died and the
Αὐγούστης τὴν αὐτοκράτορα περιελομένης ἀρχήν, ἔσχε τις
Augusta the sole-ruling having-taken-on rule had some
ἐναντία τύχη τὸν πονηρότατον τοῦτον καὶ ἀδικώτατον.
contrary fortune the most-wicked this and most-unjust
βασιλικὸν γὰρ δόγμα καταλαβὸν αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν
imperial for decree having-overtaken him at — Antioch
τῇ τοῦ αἵματος φρουρᾷ παραδέδωκε, καὶ ἦν ἔμφρουρος
to-the of-the blood guard handed-over and he-was under-guard
ἐπὶ χρόνον τινὰ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χῶρον ἐν ᾧ τὸ
for time some in that the place in which the
πρόσθεν περίδοξος ἐγνωρίζετο, τῆς προτέρας εὐετηρίας
before glorious he-was-known for-the former prosperity
τοιαύτην δυσκληρίαν ἀνταλλαξάμενος. ἀναρρυσθεὶς δὲ
such misfortune having-exchanged having-been-rescued but
τῇ τοῦ Διογένους ἀναγορεύσει καὶ εἰς νῆσον ἐξορισθείς,
by-the — of-Diogenes proclamation and to island banished
ὑποσχέσεσι δὲ χρημάτων δικαστὴς Πελοποννήσου καὶ
with-promises but of-moneys judge of-Peloponnese and
Ἑλλάδος ἀποπεμφθείς, τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν ἐκείνην
of-Hellas sent-off the(-things) in the province that
διοικούμενος ἦν. τοῦτον ἐπὶ κακῷ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
administering was him for harm of-the of-the Romans

ἀρχῆς μεταπεμψάμενος ὁ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐσχηκὼς Μιχαήλ,
rule having-summoned the the empire having-got Michael
καὶ μετὰ μικρὸν εἰς τὴν τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων διοίκησιν
and after little to the of-the common affairs administration
προστησάμενος, καὶ λογοθέτην ἀποδείξας τοῦ δρόμου,
having-set-over and logothete having-appointed of-the dromos
ταῖς ἐκείνου μαγγανείαις καὶ περινοίαις ἁλώσιμος γέγονεν,
by-the his trickeries and cunnings capturable became
οἷα φρονήματος ἀμοιρῶν σταθηροῦ καὶ μειρακιωδῶν
as of-mind lacking steady and of-boyish
ἀθυρμάτων μὴ ἀποδέων. προσωπεῖον γὰρ εὐνοίας ὁ
toys not falling-short mask for of-goodwill —
Νικηφόρος ἐπιδειξάμενος ἐξωθεῖ μὲν τὸν ἐπιεικέστατον
Nikephoros having-displayed thrusts-out indeed the most-gentle
ἄνδρα καὶ λογιώτατον μητροπολίτην τῆς Σίδης τοῦ
man and most-learned metropolitan — of-Side from-the
τὰ κοινὰ διοικεῖν, προφάσεις διὰ παρενθέτων
the common(-affairs) to-administer pretexts through interposed
προσώπων κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐσκαιωρηκώς, παραγκωνίζεται δὲ καὶ
persons against him having-contrived elbows-aside but also
τὸν τοῦ βασιλεύοντος θεῖον τὸν Καίσαρα, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ
the of-the reigning(-man) uncle the Caesar and to-the emperor
περιφρονούμενον ἢ μᾶλλον εἰπεῖν ὕποπτον ἀπεργάζεται.
despised or rather to-say suspect makes
καὶ ἁπλῶς πάντας τοὺς οἰκειοτάτους πολεμιωτάτους
and simply all the most-intimate most-hostile
εἶναι συκοφαντήσας καὶ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποστερήσας
to-be having-slandered and of-the of-the emperor having-deprived
ἐγγύτητος, ὅλον εἰς ἑαυτὸν ὑποποιεῖται τὸν μειρακίσκον
nearness wholly to himself subjects the boyish
ἄνακτα. καὶ τοῦτο ἦν βασιλικὸν ἐπίταγμα καὶ συντήρημα,
lord and this was imperial command and safeguard

ὅπερ τῷ κακίστῳ τούτῳ Νικηφόρῳ συνέδοξεν. ἐντεῦθεν
what to-the most-wicked this Nikephoros seemed-good thence
κατηγορίαι καὶ ἀπαιτήσεις ἀθώων ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἀποτίσεις
accusations and demands of-innocent men and payments
ἀχρεωστήτων, καὶ κρίσεις τῷ δημοσίῳ τὸ πλέον ἢ τῷ
not-owed and judgments to-the treasury the more than to-the
δικαίῳ προσνέμουσαι, ἀφ' ὧν δημεύσεις καθολικαί τε καὶ
just assigning from which confiscations general both and
μερικαί, κατηγορίαι συχναί, φισκοσυνηγορίαι πολλαί, καὶ
partial accusations frequent fiscal-prosecutions many and
θρῆνος τῶν πασχόντων καὶ σκυθρωπότης οὔτι μικρά.
lament of-the(-men) suffering and gloom not-at-all small
183 Ἀλλὰ τούτων οὕτω γινομένων καὶ κακῶς διαγινομένων
but these-things so happening and badly going-on
θεήλατός τις ὀργὴ τὴν ἑώαν κατέλαβεν· οἱ γὰρ ἐκ Περσίδος
god-driven some wrath the east overtook the for from Persia
ἐπιφανέντες Τοῦρκοι τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ἐπιστρατεύσαντες
having-appeared Turks on-the Roman having-marched
θέμασι, δεινῶς κατελυμαίνοντο καὶ κατῄκιζον ταῦτα ταῖς
themes terribly ravaged and outraged them with-the
συνεχέσιν ἐπιδρομαῖς. σκεψάμενος δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς στρατιὰν
continuous raids having-considered but the emperor army
ἐλάσαι κατ' αὐτῶν ἀξιόλογον, συναγείρει μὲν στρατόπεδον,
to-drive against them notable gathers indeed camp
νεώτερον δὲ τούτοις ἡγεμόνα προβάλλεται. συνίστησι
younger but for-these leader puts-forward appoints
δ' αὐτῷ καί τινα Λατῖνον Ῥουσέλιον ἐπονομαζόμενον,
but with-him also some Latin Rouselios named
Φράγγους αὐτῷ παραδοὺς τῶν τετρακοσίων οὐχ
Franks to-him having-handed-over than-the four-hundred not
ἥττονας. ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἰκονίῳ γενομένου τοῦ στρατοπέδου,
fewer in but — Ikonion having-come the army

καὶ φιλονεικίας συνενεχθείσης τινός, ἀποστατεῖ τηνικαῦτα
and of-rivalry having-arisen some revolts at-that-time
προφανῶς ὁ Ῥουσέλιος, καὶ τοὺς Φράγγους παραλαβὼν
openly — Rouselios and the Franks having-taken
ἑτέραν ἐτράπετο, καὶ τὰ καθ' ἑαυτὸν τῷ ἰδίῳ
another(-road) turned and the(-things) concerning himself to-the own
ἐπιτρέπει βουλήματι. ἀνελθὼν οὖν εἰς Μελιτηνὴν καὶ
entrusts will having-gone-up then to Melitene and
Τούρκοις τισὶ συντυχὼν ἀριστεύει κατ' αὐτῶν, ἐξ ἐφόδου
with-Turks some having-met excels against them from attack
τούτοις ἐπεισπεσών. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἅπαν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
on-them having-fallen the but remaining all of-the Romans
στρατόπεδον τῇ Καισαρέων μητροπόλει παραβαλὸν ἐν
army to-the of-Caesareans metropolis having-come in
ταύτῃ τὸν χάρακα τίθησι. σκεψάμενος δὲ ὁ τὴν
it the palisade places having-considered but the(-man) the
ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ πολέμου ἐπέχων (Ἰσαάκιος ὁ Κομνηνὸς
command of-the war holding Isaac — Komnenos
οὗτος ἦν) ἐξ ἐφόδου τοῖς ἐναντίοις Τούρκοις συμμῖξαι,
he was from attack with-the opposing Turks to-engage
προῄει μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς μετὰ μοίρας τινὸς τοῦ στρατοῦ,
advanced indeed by-the night with portion some of-the army
ἀποτυχὼν δὲ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τὸ ἐναντίον πάσχει τῆς ἰδίας
having-failed but of-the plan the opposite suffers of-the own
βουλῆς, καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις παρεσκευασμένοις περιπεσὼν
counsel and with-the opponents prepared having-fallen-in
ἀπαράσκευος συρρήγνυσι μὲν ἀκούσιον πόλεμον, ἡττᾶται
unprepared joins indeed unwilling war is-defeated
δὲ περιγενομένων αὐτοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων τῷ πλήθει.
but having-prevailed-over him the opponents by-the multitude
αἰχμάλωτος δὲ γεγονὼς διὰ τὸ ἐρρωμένως ταῖς οἰκείαις
captive but having-become because-of the stoutly with-the own

χερσὶν ἀντιτάξασθαι καὶ μὴ δοῦναι νῶτα τοῖς πολεμίοις,
hands to-have-opposed and not to-give backs to-the enemies
συναποβάλλει μετὰ τῆς ἄλλης ἀποσκευῆς καὶ τὸν χάρακα,
loses-with with the other baggage also the palisade
πολλῶν μὲν πεσόντων Ῥωμαίων καὶ ζωγρίᾳ ληφθέντων,
many indeed having-fallen Romans and alive having-been-taken
πλειόνων δὲ φυγῇ τὴν ἰδίαν σωτηρίαν ἐνεγκαμένων.
more but by-flight the own safety having-borne-off
184 Ἀλλὰ τῆς φήμης ταύτης καταλαβούσης καὶ προσπεσούσης
but the report this having-overtaken and having-fallen-on
τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἔδοξε μὲν σκυθρωπόν τι παθεῖν,
the emperor seemed indeed gloomy something to-suffer
οὐ μὴν δὲ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀδικημάτων ἀπέσχετο,
not however but from-the civic wrongdoings he-refrained
ταῖς τοῦ Νικηφόρου κακαῖς ὑποθημοσύναις πειθόμενος,
by-the — of-Nikephoros evil suggestions persuaded
μηδὲ αὐτός, ὡς ἐφάνη, τὴν φύσιν ἔχων τοῖς
not-even himself as it-appeared the nature having to-the(-things)
συμβουλευομένοις ἀντίθετον. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι τὴν ἰδίαν
counseled opposed the but Turks the own(-land)
ἔκτοτε κατέτρεχον ἀδεῶς. ἁδροῦ δὲ χρυσίου τὴν ἐλευθερίαν
thenceforth overran fearlessly for-stout but gold the freedom
ἀνταλλαξαμένου τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, καὶ αὖθις κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων
having-exchanged the leader also again against the opponents
στρατὸν εὐτρεπισθῆναι καὶ πεμφθῆναι διεγινώσκετο. καὶ
army to-be-made-ready and to-be-sent was-decided and
προχειρίζεται στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ ὁ Καῖσαρ
is-appointed general sole-commanding the Caesar
Ἰωάννης, ὁ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος Μιχαὴλ πατράδελφος.
John the of-the reigning Michael paternal-uncle
ὃς διαπεραιωθεὶς καὶ μέχρι τοῦ Δορυλαίου πανστρατιᾷ
who having-crossed and as-far-as — Dorylaion with-whole-army

διελθών, κἀκεῖσε τὴν στρατοπεδείαν καταστησάμενος,
having-passed and-there the encampment having-established
ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν προσωτέρω ἐπεπορεύετο· καὶ μέχρι
having-set-out from-there further went and as-far-as
τῆς γεφύρας τῆς τοῦ Ζόμπου καλουμένης, ἥτις τὸν
the bridge the(-one) — of-Zompos called which the
Σαγγάρην ποταμὸν ἐπικαθημένη τὴν τῶν ἀνατολικῶν
Sangarios river lying-upon the of-the Anatolikoi
καὶ Καππαδοκῶν ἐπιζευγνύει ἐπαρχίαν, γενόμενος, πρὸ
and Cappadocians joins province having-come before
τοῦ ταύτην περαιωθῆναι τὸν Ῥουσέλιον ἐμεμαθήκει πρὸς
the it to-cross — Rouselios he-had-learned at
τὴν ἀντιπέραν στρατοπεδεύσασθαι, τὴν ἐκ τῆς
the opposite(-side) to-have-encamped the(-road) from the(-theme)
τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν ἄραντα μετὰ πολλῆς καὶ ἀγρύπνου
of-the Armeniakoi having-set-out with much and sleepless
τῆς ἱππασίας καὶ ἐπιτάσεως. πέμψας δὲ ὁ Καῖσαρ περὶ
the riding and intensity having-sent but the Caesar about
συνθηκῶν αὐτῷ καὶ εἰρήνης, ὡς εἰκός, διελέξατο. οὐκ ἐν
agreements to-him and peace as fitting conversed not in
ἴσῳ δὲ τῷ τῆς τύχης ἀποτελέσματί τε καὶ συγκυρήματι
equality but with-the of-the fortune result both and coincidence
τὴν πρεσβείαν εἰσήνεγκεν, οὐδ' ἐπὶ φιλοτίμοις ἐπαγγελίαις
the embassy he-brought nor on lavish offers
καὶ δωρεαῖς, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταπεινώσει καὶ συμβουλῇ τάχα τοῦ
and gifts but on humbling and counsel perhaps of-the
μὴ ἀπηνῶς καὶ χαλεπῶς διαχειρισθῆναι. ὁ δὲ Ῥουσέλιος
not harshly and severely to-be-handled — but Rouselios
ἅμα μὲν ταῖς ἰδίαις χερσὶ θαρρῶν, ἅμα δὲ
at-the-same-time indeed in-the own hands trusting at-the-same-time but
καὶ πολεμικοῦ φρονήματος καὶ γενναιότητος πνέων, οὐκ
also of-warlike spirit and nobility breathing not

ἐδέξατο τὴν πρεσβείαν ὡς ἀτιμάζουσαν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἰσχὺν
received the embassy as dishonoring his the strength
καὶ ἀπειλοῦσαν καὶ οὐχὶ δεξιουμένην αὐτὸν ὑποσχέσεσι.
and threatening and not welcoming him with-promises
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πόλεμος ἀμφοῖν ἐπεκηρυκεύθη τοῖς
and because-of this war for-both was-proclaimed to-the
μέρεσιν. ἐπεχείρει μὲν οὖν ὁ Καῖσαρ διὰ τῆς γεφύρας
parties tried indeed then the Caesar through the bridge
περαιωθῆναι κατ' αὐτοῦ· συνεβούλευε δ' ὁ συστράτηγος
to-cross against him counseled but the fellow-general
(ἦν δ' οὗτος Νικηφόρος κουροπαλάτης ὁ Βοτανειάτης,
was but he Nikephoros kouropalates — Botaneiates
ἀνὴρ ἐξ ἐνδόξων γενόμενος καὶ προγονικὴν ἔχων
man from glorious(-forebears) born and ancestral having
τὴν στρατιωτικὴν γενναιότητα, καὶ κατὰ χεῖρα καὶ
the military nobility and in hand and
φρένα πάντων ὑπερφέρων καὶ ὑπερκείμενος, καὶ γένους
mind all surpassing and superior and of-family
λαμπρότητι καὶ περιουσίας ὀλβιότητι κατὰ πᾶσαν
in-splendor and of-wealth in-prosperity in all
ἀνατολὴν τυγχάνων ἐπισημότατος) μὴ διαβῆναι τὸν
east being most-notable not to-cross the
ποταμόν, ἀλλὰ περιμεῖναι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ στρατοῦ,
river but to-await also the remaining of-the army
καὶ ἢ καταμαλάξαι τὸν βάρβαρον ὑποσχέσεσιν ἐκ τῆς
and either to-soften the barbarian with-promises from the
ὑπερθέσεως, ἢ περαιούμενον ἐκ τῆς γεφύρας δέξασθαι
delay or crossing from the bridge to-receive(-him)
ἀπαράσκευον, ἢ μετὰ τὴν ἐπιδημίαν τοῦ ἐπιλοίπου
unprepared or after the arrival of-the remaining
στρατεύματος μετὰ πλείονος τούτῳ τῆς παρασκευῆς
army with more against-him the preparation

ἐπελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ παρακούσας τῆς ἀρίστης ταυτησὶ
to-attack he but having-disregarded the best this
συμβουλῆς, καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβὰς ἐπιπόνως διὰ τὸ
counsel and the river having-crossed laboriously because-of the
τῆς γεφύρας εὐόλισθον, πολέμῳ παραυτίκα τεθορυβημένος
of-the bridge slipperiness with-war at-once confused
προσέπταισε, καὶ τὰς παρατάξεις ἀντιτάξας τοῖς
stumbled and the battle-lines having-drawn-up against-the
ἐναντίοις καὶ δόξας αὐτοὺς καταπονῆσαι καὶ τρέψαι,
opponents and having-seemed them to-wear-down and to-rout
μάχῃ καρτερωτέρᾳ παρὰ δόξαν ἐνέπεσεν· ὁ γὰρ
into-battle stronger contrary-to expectation fell — for
Ῥουσέλιος μετὰ τῶν ἐπιλέκτων αὐτῷ ἐπελθὼν κατὰ
Rouselios with the picked to-him having-attacked by
κράτος τοῦτον νικᾷ καὶ ταῖς ἰδίαις χερσὶν αἰχμάλωτον
force him conquers and with-the own hands captive
τίθησι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν τοῦ στρατοῦ διασκεδασθὲν πρὸς
makes the but remaining of-the army having-been-scattered to
φυγὴν αἰσχρῶς ὥρμησε. καὶ οὕτω τῶν ἀγώνων ἐκράτησεν
flight shamefully rushed and so the contests won
ὁ Ῥουσέλιος, τοῦ δηλωθέντος συστρατήγου ἀτρέστῳ
— Rouselios the declared fellow-general with-fearless
καὶ ἀκαταπλήκτῳ φρονήματι μετὰ τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
and undaunted spirit with the(-men) about him
ἐπανελθόντος εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν κατοικίαν καὶ ἔπαυλιν.
having-returned to the own dwelling and estate
Τί δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε; γέγονε μὲν ὁ Ῥουσέλιος μέγας 186
what but the(-thing) from this became indeed — Rouselios great
καὶ περιώνυμος λίαν τῷ μεγέθει τοῦ κατορθώματος,
and renowned very by-the greatness of-the success
χωρῶν δὲ κατευθὺ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὸν Καίσαρα
going but straight-to — Byzantium the Caesar

σιδηροδέσμιον εἶχε καὶ πολλοῖς ἀνιαροῖς περιέβαλεν.
iron-bound held and with-many grievous(-things) surrounded
ὡς δὲ προσηγγέλη τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀτύχημα τῷ τε
when but was-announced the such misfortune to-the both
κρατοῦντι καὶ τῷ δήμῳ παντί, πολλή τις ἐνέσκηψε
ruler and the people all much some fell
μέριμνα πᾶσι, τὴν τοῦ Φράγγου ἐπιδημίαν ὑπόπτιον ἐξ
anxiety upon-all the of-the Frank arrival suspect from
ἐπιβουλῆς ἔνδον οἰομένου τοῦ βασιλεύοντος. διὸ καὶ
plot within thinking the reigning(-man) wherefore also
καθίσας εἰς τὸν βασίλειον δίφρον, τοιάδε πρὸς τοὺς
having-sat on the imperial seat such(-words) to the(-men)
παρόντας μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς κατηφείας ἐδημηγόρησεν.
present with much the dejection harangued
"ἄνδρες πολῖται καὶ ὅσοι τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς,
men citizens and as-many-as of-the senatorial council
σκυθρωπὴν ἀγγελίαν, καὶ οἵαν οὐδεὶς ὑπέμεινεν ἕτερος,
gloomy news and such-as no-one endured other
ἄρτι καταλαβοῦσαν ἐνωτισάμενος μικροῦ δέω θανεῖν.
just having-arrived having-heard by-little I-lack to-die
ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι ἐκεῖνος ὁ Ἰωνᾶς. λοιπὸν ἄρατέ με καὶ
I for am that — Jonah henceforth lift-up me and
βάλετε εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν· διὰ γὰρ τὰς ἐμὰς πράξεις
throw into the sea because-of for the my deeds
τὰ τοιαῦτα σκυθρωπὰ καὶ χαλεπὰ συναντήματα τοῖς
the such gloomy and grievous encounters on-the
Ῥωμαίοις ἐπισυμβαίνουσιν." καὶ ὁ μὲν λόγος μετάνοιαν
Romans befall and the indeed word repentance
τῶν κακῶς πραττομένων ᾐνίττετο, τὸ δ' ἔργον
of-the(-things) badly done hinted the but deed
οὐκ ἦν, καὶ ἡ διόρθωσις ἐδείκνυτο οὐδαμοῦ· ἦν
not was and the correction was-shown nowhere he-was

γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ὁ ταῖς κακίσταις ὑποθημοσύναις ὡς
for that(-man) the(-one) to-the worst suggestions as
ἀκυβέρνητος καταδουλούμενος ἑαυτόν. τέως δ᾽ οὖν
rudderless enslaving himself meanwhile but then
προϊόντος τοῦ Ῥουσελίου πρεσβεῖαί τινες ἐκ βασιλέως
advancing — Rouselios embassies some from emperor
πεμφθεῖσαι τούτῳ συνήντησαν, ἀξίωμα κουροπαλατικὸν
sent to-him met dignity of-kouropalates
ὑπισχνούμεναι καὶ δωρεὰς φιλοτίμους, εἰ τὴν ἀποστασίαν
promising and gifts lavish if the revolt
ἀφεὶς ὑπόσπονδος τῷ βασιλεῖ γένηται. ὁ δὲ
having-given-up under-treaty to-the emperor he-should-become he but
μηδενὸς τῶν λεγομένων ἀνήκοος γεγονώς, τῆς πρὸς
of-nothing of-the(-things) said unhearing having-become the to
τὴν βασιλεύουσαν πορείας σπουδαιότερον εἶχετο. εἶχε γὰρ
the reigning-city march more-urgently held had for
μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ αἰχμάλωτον, ἐν τῇ τοῦ Καίσαρος τροπῇ
with himself captive in the of-the Caesar rout
τοῦτον προσειληφώς, Βασίλειον σβέστην τὸν Μαλέσην,
him having-taken Basil vestes — Maleses
ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν αἰχμαλωσίας οὐκ ἐκ πολλοῦ
from the of-the Persians captivity not from long
ἐπανιόντα, τῷ Καίσαρι δὲ προσληφθέντα καὶ οἰκειωθέντα
returning by-the Caesar but taken-on and made-intimate
διὰ τὸ περιφανὲς τῆς τούτου φρονήσεως καὶ γνώσεως.
because-of the conspicuousness of-the his prudence and knowledge
ἀλλ᾽ εἰ καὶ δορυάλωτον τοῦτον ὁ Ῥουσέλιος ἔλαβεν,
but if even spear-won him — Rouselios took
ὅμως ἐν τιμῇ μεγίστῃ εἶχε, καὶ ὡς ἔμπρακτον ἄνδρα
nevertheless in honor greatest had and as active man
καὶ λογικώτατον, καὶ πεῖραν αὐτοῦ δεδωκότα διὰ τῶν
and most-reasonable and trial of-himself having-given through the

προτέρων ἐπιστρατεύσεων, ἐν μοίρᾳ τῶν συμβούλων
former campaigns in portion of-the counselors
ἐτίθετο, μᾶλλον δὲ πρώτιστον εἶχε, καὶ ὡς γλώσσῃ καὶ
placed rather but foremost had and as with-tongue and
χειρὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς ἐκέχρητο πράγμασιν.
hand the such in the civic used affairs
οὗτος τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἑλέσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην τῷ Ῥουσελίῳ
he the many(-times) indeed to-choose the peace — to-Rouselios
ὑπετίθει· εἰ δὲ καὶ μισῶν τὴν τυραννίδα τοῦ Μιχαὴλ
suggested if but also hating the tyranny — of-Michael
ὡς καὶ πολλὴν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ δεξάμενος τὴν καταφοράν,
as also much from him having-received the onslaught
καθότι αἰχμάλωτος ὢν ἀντὶ ἐλέους βασιλικοῦ δήμευσιν
inasmuch-as captive being instead-of mercy imperial confiscation
ὑπέστη δωρεὰν καὶ τῶν ἰδίων τέκνων ἀπάνθρωπον
underwent freely and of-the own children inhuman
γύμνωσιν, οἷα τὰ τῶν κρατούντων τότε παρανομώτατα
stripping such-as the of-the rulers then most-lawless
κολαστήρια, ὑπεσκέλιζε τὴν τῆς εἰρήνης ἀπόβασιν, ἵνα
punishments he-tripped-up the of-the peace outcome that
τοὺς ἀλιτηρίους ἀμύνηται, αὐτὸς μὲν οὐκ οἶδα, λέγουσι
the(-men) accursed he-may-requite I indeed not know say
δὲ οἱ πολλοί· ὁ δ᾽ ἄνθρωπος φίλος ἐμοὶ γνησιώτατος ὢν
but the many the but man friend to-me most-genuine being
ἐξώμνυτο τὴν τοιαύτην ὑπόθεσιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τυραννοκτόνος
abjured the such matter if but also tyrant-slayer
ἐπεθύμει γενέσθαι, γενναιότητος τοῦτο πάντως τεκμήριον.
he-desired to-become of-nobility this wholly proof
188 Ἐν τῷ μέσῳ δὲ τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν τοῦ Ῥουσελίου διηνυκότος,
in the middle but the journey — Rouselios having-accomplished
καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν Χρυσοπόλει θεμένου καταντικρὺ τοῦ
and the tents in Chrysopolis having-placed opposite the

τῆς βασιλίδος πορθμοῦ, φόβος ἔσχε τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ ἡ
of-the queen-city strait fear held the emperor and the
τοῦ Βύζαντος τῇδε κἀκεῖσε διεκυμαίνετο· τῶν ἁπανταχῇ
of-the Byzas(-city) here and-there was-tossed of-the from-everywhere
γὰρ Φράγγων συναθροισθέντων καὶ συνελθόντων αὐτῷ,
for Franks having-been-gathered and having-come-together to-him
στρατὸς ἀξιόλογος τὸ τούτου στρατόπεδον ἐγνωρίζετο·
army notable the his camp was-known
ἐγγὺς γὰρ τῶν τρισχιλίων ἦσαν οἱ συνδραμόντες Φράγγοι
near for the three-thousand were the having-run-together Franks
αὐτῷ. ἡμέρας δέ τινας ἐν Χρυσοπόλει διακαρτερήσας,
to-him days but some in Chrysopolis having-persevered
ἐν σιδηροπέδαις ἔχων τὸν Καίσαρα, πῦρ ἐνῆκε ταῖς ἐν
in iron-fetters having the Caesar fire set to-the in
Χρυσοπόλει τυγχανούσαις οἰκίαις· καὶ ἡ φλὸξ ἀρθεῖσα
Chrysopolis being houses and the flame having-risen
πολλὴν ἀνήγειρε τὴν βοὴν καὶ τὸν κωκυτὸν τοῖς
much roused the shout and the wailing for-the
ἀνθρώποις, ὡς ἂν τοῦ ἀνέμου μεταρριπίζοντος αὐτὴν
men as — the wind fanning it
καὶ καταπληκτικὴν ἀφιέναι φωνὴν μονονουχὶ τὴν τῶν
and terrifying to-let-out sound all-but the of-the
πυρπολουμένων ὕλην παρασκευάζοντος. καταμαλάξαι δὲ
burning matter making to-soften but
βουληθεὶς ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου θρασύτητα,
wishing the emperor the of-the barbarian boldness
πέμπει τούτῳ τὴν ἰδίαν γυναῖκα μετὰ τῶν παίδων
sends to-him the own wife with the children
αὐτοῦ. μεταπέμπεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους λαθραίως,
his summons but also the Turks secretly
ἤδη τῇ Ῥωμαίων προσβαλόντας ἐπικρατείᾳ, καὶ πολλαῖς
already the of-Romans having-attacked dominion and with-many

ὑποσχέσεσι πείθει τῷ Ῥουσελίῳ ἀνταγωνίσασθαι. ὁ
promises persuades — Rouselios to-oppose —
δὲ Ῥουσέλιος ἄρας ἐκ Χρυσοπόλεως εἰς τὴν
but Rouselios having-set-out from Chrysopolis to —
Νικομήδειαν σπουδαίως ὑπανεχώρησε. βουλεύεται τοίνυν
Nicomedia hastily withdrew plans therefore
τοὺς στρατιώτας τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὑποποιήσασθαι καὶ εἰς
the soldiers of-the Romans to-win-over and into
πλῆθος μέγα τὸν οἰκεῖον ἀγεῖραι στρατόν. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
multitude great the own to-gather army and because-of this
τῶν δεσμῶν ἀπολύσας τὸν Καίσαρα, καὶ φιλανθρώποις
from-the bonds having-released the Caesar and with-kindly
δεξιώσεσι τὰς πρώην κακώσεις παρὰ πᾶσαν θεραπεύσας
welcomes the former ill-treatments beyond all having-healed
ἐλπίδα, βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων τοῦτον ἀνίστησιν, εὐφημίαις
hope emperor of-Romans him sets-up with-acclamations
καὶ παρασήμοις βασιλικοῖς τὸ κράτος αὐτῷ μεγαλοπρεπῶς
and insignia imperial the power for-him magnificently
συγκαταστησάμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ μετὰ τὴν ἀναγόρευσιν τούτου
having-established when but after the proclamation his
ἀγγελία τις τῶν Τούρκων αὐτοῖς ἐπῆλθε, πανστρατιᾷ
news some of-the Turks on-them came with-whole-army
τὸν λεγόμενον Σόφωνα τὸ ὄρος ὑπερβάντες ἀγχοῦ τοῦ
the called Sophon the mountain having-crossed near the
φρουρίου τῆς Μεταβολῆς τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἐποιήσαντο.
fortress — of-Metabole the camp they-made
τῶν δὲ σκοπῶν ἀπαγγειλάντων ὡς τινες πολέμιοι, οὐ
the but scouts having-announced that some enemies not
πλείους τῶν πέντε ἢ ἓξ χιλιάδων, αὐτοῖς ἐπεφάνησαν,
more than-the five or six thousands to-them appeared
εὐθὺς ὁ Ῥουσέλιος τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαι προσέταττε,
straightway — Rouselios the war-cry to-raise ordered

καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἅπαν ἐξώπλιζε πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον.
and the soldiery all armed for the war
ἦσαν δὲ πάντες οἱ τούτῳ συστρατευόμενοι Φράγγοι
were but all the with-him campaigning Franks
ἑπτακόσιοι καὶ δισχίλιοι· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἔτι τῶν Ῥωμαίων
seven-hundred and two-thousand no-one for yet of-the Romans
αὐτοῖς προσερρύη διὰ τὸ τὴν φήμην τῆς ἀναγορεύσεως
to-them went-over because-of the the report of-the proclamation
τοῦ Καίσαρος ἔτι μὴ πλατυνθῆναι καὶ ἀκουσθῆναι τοῖς
of-the Caesar yet not to-have-spread and to-have-been-heard by-the
Ῥωμαίοις· ὡς δὲ ἀνέστελλον αὐτοῦ τὴν ὁρμὴν ὅ τε
Romans when but held-back his the impulse the both
Καῖσαρ καί τινες τῶν ἐξοχωτέρων ἐφ' ᾧ καθαρῶς
Caesar and some of-the more-eminent for which clearly
ἐπιγνῶναι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων, "οὐκ ἀνεκτόν"
to-learn the multitude of-the opponents not bearable
εἶπε "τῷ Ῥουσελίῳ ἐστὶ τὸ πρὸς ἓξ χιλιάδας Τούρκων
he-said — for-Rouselios is the against six thousands of-Turks
ἀμφιγνωμονεῖν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἀναβάλλεσθαι." ὅθεν καὶ
to-be-in-two-minds and the war to-put-off whence also
ταχὺ τὰς τάξεις καταστησάμενος ὥρμησεν ἐπ' αὐτούς.
quickly the ranks having-set he-rushed upon them
σὺν πολλῇ δὲ ῥύμῃ καὶ βοῇ τῶν Φράγγων κατὰ τῶν
with much but rush and shout of-the Franks against the
ἐναντίων καταπληκτικῶς ἐπεληλυθότων, ἐδέξαντο μὲν οἱ
opponents terrifyingly having-come-on received indeed the
Τοῦρκοι τούτους ἐπιόντας ἀντικαταστῆναι βουλόμενοι, μὴ
Turks them attacking to-withstand wishing not
ἐνεγκόντες δὲ τὸ σφοδρὸν καὶ ἀνύποιστον τῆς ἐπιφορᾶς,
having-borne but the vehemence and irresistibility of-the onset
οἱ μὲν ἔπεσον μαχαίρας ἔργον γενόμενοι, μηδενὸς τῶν
some indeed fell of-sword work having-become none of-the

Φράγγων κενὴν ἐσχηκότος τὴν χεῖρα σφαγῆς, οἱ δ'
Franks empty having the hand of-slaughter the but
ἄλλοι πρὸς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν. κατόπιν δὲ διωκόντων τῶν
others to flight rushed behind but pursuing the
Φράγγων ἕτεροι πάλιν φονείᾳ χειρὶ παρεδίδοντο. ἀλλὰ
Franks others again to-murderous hand were-handed-over but
τῆς διώξεως ἐπὶ πολὺ γενομένης προῆλθον μὲν οἱ
the pursuit for much having-happened went-forward indeed the
Τοῦρκοι τὴν φυγὴν ἐπιτείνοντες, ἀκρατεῖ δὲ ῥυτῆρι τοὺς
Turks the flight stretching with-unrestrained but rein the
Φράγγους παρασκευάζων ὁ Ῥουσέλιος φέρεσθαι τόπον
Franks causing — Rouselios to-be-borne place
οὐκ ὀλίγον παρήμειψε. πολλὰς δὲ ἀκρωρείας ἀνιών τε
not little passed many but ridges going-up both
καὶ κατιών, ἔλαθε τοὺς πλείστους τῶν στρατιωτῶν
and going-down he-failed-to-notice the most of-the soldiers
ὀπίσω παραλιπών. καὶ μετ' ὀλίγων ἀπολειφθεὶς σὺν τῷ
behind having-left-behind and with few left with the
Καίσαρι, ἐν ἵπποις κεκμηκόσι τῷ συνεχεῖ τῆς διώξεως,
Caesar on horses wearied by-the continuity of-the pursuit
εἶδε τὸ στῖφος τῶν Τούρκων ἀπειροπληθὲς καὶ θαλάσσης
he-saw the body of-the Turks countless and of-sea
ἀπλέτου μιμούμενον κύματα· ἦσαν γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὰς ἑκατὸν
boundless imitating waves were for above the hundred
χιλιάδας οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐθεάθη, καὶ διέκρινε
thousands the barbarians when but also he was-seen and judged
καθ' ἑαυτὸν μὴ ἀκίνδυνον εἶναι τὴν εἰς τοὐπίσω φυγὴν
by himself not without-danger to-be the to the-back flight
ἅτε τῶν ἵππων αὐτοῦ κεκμηκότων καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων τῇ
as the horses his wearied and the opponents by-the
ἀπονοστήσει θάρσος λαβεῖν δυναμένων, μάχην καθ' ἑαυτὸν
retreat courage to-take being-able battle by himself

συρράξαι διέγνωκεν. ὡς δὲ προέγνων οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν
to-join resolved when but foreknew the enemies the
τῶν ἰδίων κατακοπήν, ἐν φόβῳ καὶ κυδοιμῷ γεγονότες
of-the own(-men) cutting-down in fear and tumult having-become
μικροῦ ἐδέησαν αὐτοὶ τὴν φυγὴν προλαβεῖν, εἰ μή τινες
by-little they-lacked themselves the flight to-take-first if not some
τῶν Φράγγων τῶν ἵππων καταβάντες ἐψυχαγώγουν
of-the Franks from-the horses having-dismounted refreshed
αὐτούς, τῇδε κἀκεῖσε σχολαίῳ ποδὶ παρασύροντες.
them here and-there with-leisurely foot drawing-along
κατανοήσαντες δὲ τούτους ἀπειρηκότας τῷ κόπῳ
having-perceived but them exhausted with-the toil
ἔστησαν ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό. τοῦ δὲ Ῥουσελίου μετὰ τῶν
stood at the same(-place) — but Rouselios with the(-men)
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν τὰ δόρατα τούτοις μετὰ σφοδρᾶς τῆς ῥύμης
about him the spears against-them with vehement the rush
ἐπιστηρίξαντος, ἀντέσχον μὲν οἱ Τοῦρκοι, ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ
having-planted held-out indeed the Turks fell but also
τότε τούτων συχνοί. περικυκλώσαντες δὲ ὀλίγους ὄντας
then of-them many having-encircled but few being
τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ῥουσέλιον τοσοῦτοι καὶ τηλικοῦτοι τὸ
the(-men) about — Rouselios so-many and so-great in-the
πλῆθος ὄντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι, βέλεσι συχνοτάτοις αὐτοὺς
multitude being the Turks with-missiles very-frequent them
κατετίτρωσκον, τοῖς ἑκηβόλοις τόξοις ἀεὶ κεχρημένοι.
wounded with-the far-shooting bows always using
καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τούτων ἀσυμφανῶς κατασφάττοντες,
and the horses from them invisibly slaughtering
καὶ διὰ πολλῶν χειρῶν καὶ βελῶν τούτους ἐν κύκλῳ
and through many hands and missiles them in circle
περισχόντες ἀδιεξοδεύτῳ καὶ παναλκεῖ, πεζοὺς τῇ τῶν
having-surrounded impassable and all-powerful on-foot by-the of-the

ἵππων σφαγῇ κατεστήσαντο. καὶ οὕτω πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν
horses slaughter made and so many indeed of-the
Φράγγων μετὰ Τούρκων πλειόνων τηνικαῦτα θανόντες
Franks with Turks more then having-died
κατέπεσον, ἥλω δὲ ζωγρίᾳ ὅ τε Καῖσαρ καὶ ὁ
fell were-captured but alive the both Caesar and —
Ῥουσέλιος. οἱ δ' ὑπολειφθέντες τῶν Φράγγων εἰς τὸ
Rouselios the but left of-the Franks into the
τῆς Μεταβολῆς φρούριον συμφυγόντες, ἔνθα περ ἡ
— of-Metabole fortress having-fled-together where indeed the
γυνὴ τοῦ Ῥουσελίου ἐτύγχανε, δι' ἀκριβείας ἐποιοῦντο
wife — of-Rouselios was through exactness made
τὴν τούτου φυλακὴν καὶ συντήρησιν. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι τὸν
the its guard and preservation the but Turks —
Ῥουσέλιον ἐν ποδοκάκῃ βαλόντες ἰσχυροτάτῃ ἀσφαλῶς
Rouselios in stocks having-put strongest securely
συνετήρουν, τὸν δὲ Καίσαρα διὰ τιμῆς ἄγοντες ἄνετον
kept the but Caesar through honor leading unbound
εἶχον καὶ τοῖς οἰκείοις ἀμφίοις ἐπίτιμον. ὅμως δ' οὖν
held and in-the own garments honored nevertheless but then
ἀμφοτέρους χρυσίνων ἱκανῶν ἀνταλλάττεσθαι διεμήνυον.
both for-gold-pieces considerable to-be-exchanged they-sent-word

Michael ransomed the Caesar, who returned to the palace as a monk. Attaleiates contrasts the piety of the ancient Romans with the greed and impiety of his own day, which bring defeat. Rouselios, ransomed by his wife, held the Armeniakon against the Turks; the Turks seized him at a banquet while Alexios Komnenos bargained for him. The logothete Nikephoros built a phoundax outside Raidestos, and a nomisma came to buy one modios instead of eighteen.

Ἀγγελθείσης δὲ τῆς τούτων τροπῆς καὶ ἁλώσεως τῷ 192
having-been-announced but the their rout and capture to-the
κρατοῦντι, ἐκκλησιάσας οὗτος ἐπὶ παλατίου πάσῃ τῇ
ruler having-held-assembly he in palace to-all the
γερουσίᾳ ἔκπυστον καὶ φανερὸν ἐποίησε τὸ συμβάν.
senate known and plain made the(-thing) having-happened
τοῦ δὲ τιμήματος τῶν ἑαλωκότων ἐπιζητουμένου παρὰ
the but price of-the captured being-sought by
τῶν Τούρκων, ἔσπευδεν ὁ βασιλεὺς δι᾽ ἐξωνήσεως
the Turks hastened the emperor through ransom
τούτους χειρώσασθαι. ἐπικατέλαβε γὰρ καὶ ὁ τὰ πρῶτα
them to-get-into-hand overtook for also the the first(-place)
φέρων παρὰ τῷ Καίσαρι ὡς παιδείας λόγων καὶ
holding with the Caesar as of-education of-letters and
πολυπειρίας ἀντεχόμενος, Βασίλειος πρωτοσβέστης ὁ
of-much-experience holding Basil protovestes —
Μαλέσης, ἐλευθερωθεὶς μὲν ἐκ τῶν Τούρκων τιμῆς ἁδρᾶς
Maleses freed indeed from the Turks at-price stout
πρὸ καιροῦ, προσληφθεὶς δὲ τῷ Καίσαρι στρατηγῷ
before time taken-on but by-the Caesar general
τοῦ πολέμου ἔναγχος ἀποδεδειγμένῳ, συμβουλεύων τῷ
of-the war lately appointed counseling the
βασιλεῖ ταχέως πρίασθαι τούτους, ἵνα μὴ οἱ Τοῦρκοι,
emperor quickly to-buy them that not the Turks

ὡς ἔστι βεβουλευμένον αὐτοῖς, βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων τὸν
as is resolved by-them emperor of-Romans the
Καίσαρα προχειρίσωνται, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μεγάλης
Caesar may-appoint and because-of this great
ὠφελείας παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν πόλεων καὶ κωμῶν
profit from the Roman cities and villages
καὶ δυναστῶν ἀμαχητὶ ἐπιτεύξωνται· τοῦτο γάρ, φησίν,
and magnates without-battle may-obtain this for he-says
ἐμεμαθήκει μελετῶντας αὐτούς. οὕτω δὲ συμβουλεύσας
he-had-learned planning them so but having-counseled
καλῶς οὐδὲν τῆς τοιαύτης ἀπώνατο συμβουλῆς, εἰ μὴ
well nothing from-the such profited counsel if not
καὶ μᾶλλον ἀδίκως ὑπερορίαν κατεκρίθη καὶ δήμευσιν,
also rather unjustly to-exile he-was-condemned and confiscation
οἷα τὰ τοῦ δεινοῦ καὶ πονηροῦ πολεμήτορος. ἁδρὰν
such-as the(-things) of-the terrible and wicked war-maker stout
οὖν καὶ βαρυτάλαντον χρυσίου ποσότητα συστήσας ὁ
then and of-heavy-talents of-gold quantity having-collected the
βασιλεύων τοὺς ἐξωνησομένους αὐτοὺς ἀπέστειλεν. ἐπεὶ
reigning(-man) the(-men) going-to-ransom them sent when
δὲ ἡ τοῦ Ῥουσελίου γυνὴ τῷ κάστρῳ τῆς Μεταβολῆς
but the — of-Rouselios wife in-the fort — of-Metabole
ἐμφιλοχωροῦσα, καὶ πλούτου ἱκανῶς ἔχουσα, προεξωνήσατο
lingering and of-wealth sufficiently having ransomed-first
τὸν ἴδιον ἄνδρα καὶ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐλυτρώσατο,
the own husband and of-both the enemies redeemed
τούτου μὲν οἱ πεμφθέντες ἐκ βασιλέως ἀπέτυχον,
of-him indeed the(-men) sent from emperor failed
τὸν δὲ Καίσαρα μόνον ἐξωνησάμενοι ἐπανῆγον εἰς τὴν
the but Caesar alone having-ransomed brought-back to the
βασιλίδα τῶν πόλεων. ἐν δὲ τῇ Προποντίδι γενομένων
queen of-the cities in but the Propontis having-come

αὐτῶν εὐλαβηθεὶς ὁ Καῖσαρ ἴσως, ἵνα μὴ ὡς ἀποστάτης
they having-been-wary the Caesar perhaps that not as rebel
καταγνωσθῇ καὶ ὕποπτος τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε τυγχάνῃ καὶ
he-may-be-condemned and suspect the(-time) from this he-may-be and
περιεσκεμμένος ἢ καὶ ἀπόβλητος, οὐκ ἔκρινε μετὰ κοσμικῆς
watched or also cast-off not judged with worldly
τῆς περιβολῆς ἐπιστῆναι τῷ ἀνεψιῷ καὶ βασιλεῖ, ἀλλὰ
the garb to-present-himself to-the nephew and emperor but
τὴν κοσμικὴν ἀποβαλόμενος τρίχα, μεταθέμενος εἰς τοὺς
the worldly having-cast-off hair having-changed to the
μοναχούς, οὕτως ἐν εὐτελεῖ τῷ σχήματι τοῖς βασιλείοις
monks so in cheap the habit with-the palace
ἐνέμιξεν. ὁπότε καὶ τοῖς εὐσυνέτοις ἀνδράσι θάμβος ἐπῆλθε
mingled when also to-the intelligent men amazement came
καὶ ἔκπληξις· περὶ γὰρ τῶν ἀφρονούντων καὶ τὰ
and astonishment about for the(-men) senseless and the
τοιαῦτα μὴ διακρινόντων λόγος οὐδείς.
such(-things) not discerning word none
Ἐπῆλθε οὖν θάμβος τοῖς ὅπως οἱ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχηγοὶ 193
came then amazement to-the(-men) how the of-Romans leaders
μετὰ τοσαύτης περιφανείας καὶ λαμπρότητος κατὰ τῶν
with so-great conspicuousness and splendor against the
ὁμοφύλων ἐπιστρατεύοντες, οὕτως ἀτίμως καὶ γοερῶς
kinsmen marching so dishonorably and woefully
καὶ μετὰ τοιαύτης εὐτελείας καὶ δυσθυμίας πεποίηνται τὴν
and with such cheapness and despondency have-made the
ἐπάνοδον, ἀντὶ τοῦ πρὶν τελουμένου τοῖς πάλαι Ῥωμαίοις
return instead-of the before celebrated by-the ancient Romans
λαμπροῦ καὶ στεφανηφόρου θριάμβου καταγέλαστον
splendid and crown-bearing triumph ridiculous
κατάγοντες καὶ πανευτελέστατον θέατρον, τὴν ἥττων
leading-home and most-cheap spectacle the defeat

οὐ τῶν συστρατιωτῶν μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν
not of-the fellow-soldiers only but also the their-own
κακοπάθειαν καὶ σκληροτυχίαν ὀδυνηρῶς θριαμβεύοντες.
suffering and hard-fortune painfully leading-in-triumph
τί τούτου γένοιτ' ἂν διαδηλότερον θεοβλαβείας ὑπόδειγμα;
what than-this could-be — clearer of-god-sent-blindness example
ὅθεν καὶ θαυμάζειν μοι ἔπεισι πῶς οἱ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖς
whence also to-marvel to-me it-occurs how the of-Romans emperors
τοὺς εἰδότας ἔχοντες πολλῶν ἱστοριῶν καὶ πράξεων
the(-men) knowing having of-many histories and deeds
ἐπιγνώσεις καὶ τύχας λαμπρὰς καὶ ταπεινὰς γινομένας ἐξ
knowledge and fortunes splendid and humble happening from
αἰτιῶν προφανεστάτων, ὧν μὲν ἐκ θείου χόλου τοῖς
causes most-evident some indeed from divine wrath on-the(-things)
ἁμαρτανομένοις σφοδρῶς ἐπαναπτομένου, ὧν δὲ ἀπὸ
being-sinned vehemently fastening others but from
βουλευμάτων γλίσχρων καὶ ἀγεννῶν καὶ ἀνοικείων τοῖς
counsels mean and ignoble and unsuited to-the
πράγμασιν, οὐδένα λόγον αὐτῶν πεποίηνται, οὐδ' ἀξιοῦσι
affairs no account of-them have-made nor deem-worthy
τὰς αἰτίας μανθάνειν ἐξ ὧν τὰ τοιαῦτα δυστυχήματα
the causes to-learn from which the such misfortunes
τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίᾳ προσπίπτουσιν· ἀλλ' ἔξω πάσης
on-the of-Romans dominion fall but outside all
βουλῆς θεοφιλοῦς καὶ θεραπείας τοῦ θείου καὶ τῆς τῶν
counsel god-loving and care of-the divine and of-the of-the
πατρίων νόμων ἐπανορθώσεως καθιστάμενοι, ἀβούλως
ancestral laws restoration standing thoughtlessly
καὶ προπετῶς εἰς πολέμους μεγάλους καὶ κινδύνους, μὴ
and rashly into wars great and dangers not
πρότερον τὸν θεὸν ἱλεωσάμενοι, τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς δυνάμεις
first — god having-propitiated the Roman forces

εἰσάγουσι, καὶ πάσχοντες κακῶς καὶ ἡττώμενοι ἀπηνῶς
lead-in and suffering badly and being-defeated harshly
αἴσθησιν οὐ λαμβάνουσι τῆς ἐκ τοῦ θείου νεμέσεως.
perception not take of-the from the divine nemesis
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ πάλαι Ῥωμαῖοι οὐχ οὕτω ποιοῦντες, τὰς φοβερὰς
but the ancient Romans not so doing the fearful
ἐκείνας καὶ μάχας καὶ στρατηγίας κατώρθουν, ἀλλὰ
those both battles and generalships accomplished but
καίπερ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ἐκ τῆς ἀρρήτου
although the from — of-god word and the from the ineffable
καὶ ὑπερφυοῦς σαρκώσεως αὐτοῦ καὶ κατὰ τόνδε τὸν
and supernatural incarnation his and in this the
κόσμον συναναστροφῆς νομοθεσίαν μηκέτι λαβόντες ἐπὶ
world sojourn legislation not-yet having-received for
τὸ σέβειν τὰ θεῖα καὶ ἀρετῆς ἀντιποιεῖσθαι καὶ τοὺς
the to-revere the divine(-things) and virtue to-lay-claim-to and the
τῆς ἀγαθοεργίας νόμους καὶ εὐσεβείας καὶ καθαρότητος
of-the beneficence laws and of-piety and of-purity
ἐκθύμως τηρεῖν, ὅμως τῇ φυσικῇ μεγαλοφροσύνῃ πρὸς
ardently to-keep nevertheless by-the natural magnanimity toward
τὰς τούτων παρατηρήσεις νουνεχῶς ἐπαιδεύοντο, καὶ
the their observances sensibly were-trained and
εἴπερ ποτὲ συνέβη τῇ Ῥώμῃ εἴτε ἥττης δυσκλήρημα
if-indeed ever it-happened — to-Rome either of-defeat misfortune
εἴτε σημεῖον οὐκ ἀγαθὸν ἐπεφάνη, πολλὴν ἐποιοῦντο τὴν
or sign not good appeared much they-made the
ἔρευναν καὶ τὴν ζήτησιν, μή πού τι τῶν δεόντων
inquiry and the search lest somewhere anything of-the needful
καὶ ἁρμοζόντων παρελείφθη, ἢ παρθένος ἐκ τῶν
and fitting(-things) had-been-omitted or virgin of the(-ones)
φυλαττουσῶν τὸ ἀθάνατον πῦρ τὴν παρθενίαν ἐκλάπῃ,
guarding the undying fire the virginity had-been-robbed-of

ἢ παρανομίας ἐπράχθη ὀνείδισμα, καὶ χόλος ἐντεῦθεν
or of-lawlessness was-done reproach and wrath thence
θεῖος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐπαπειλεῖ. καὶ διερευνώμενοι πολλάκις
divine on-the Romans threatens and searching often
εὕρισκον τὰς τῶν ἀτοπημάτων αἰτίας· καὶ διορθούμενοι
they-found the of-the mishaps causes and correcting
ταύτας, καὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐξευμενίσασθαι πληροφορηθέντες,
them and the divine to-have-propitiated being-assured
μετὰ τοιαύτης παρασκευῆς καὶ θάρσους εἰς τοὺς πολέμους
with such preparation and courage into the wars
ἐχώρουν, καὶ κατώρθουν αὐτούς, ἐπὶ μεγάλοις τροπαίοις
went and accomplished them on great trophies
τὰς νίκας ἐπαίροντες.
the victories lifting-up
ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῦτο τοῖς στρατηγοῖς διὰ σπουδῆς καὶ
since also this by-the generals with zeal and
φροντίδος ἐγίνετο, τὸ καθαρμὸν ποιεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ
care was-done the purification to-make for-the army
παντὸς ἀδικήματος καὶ ῥυπάσματος, καὶ μετὰ τὸ καθῆραι
of-every wrong and filth and after the to-purify
ταύτην τὸ προκινδυνεύειν τῆς πατρίδος ἄμεινον εἶναι
it the to-run-risk-before for-the fatherland better to-be
διελογίζοντο. τοῖς δὲ νῦν Ῥωμαίοις οὐδὲν τούτων διὰ
they-reckoned for-the but now Romans nothing of-these through
φροντίδος ἐστίν, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν ἀρχηγοὶ τούτων καὶ
care is but the indeed leaders of-them and
βασιλεῖς προφάσει δημοσιακῆς ὠφελείας τὰ χείριστα καὶ
emperors on-pretext of-public profit the worst and
θεομισῆ καὶ παράνομα διαπράττονται, ὁ δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ
god-hated and lawless(-things) do the but the army
προηγούμενος μὴ προσανέχων τῷ πολέμῳ, μηδὲ τῇ
leading not attending to-the war nor to-the

πατρίδι νέμειν τὰ ὅσια προαιρούμενος, καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῆς
fatherland to-render the dues choosing and the from the
νίκης δόξαν περιφρονῶν, πρὸς τὸ κερδαίνειν ὅλον ἑαυτὸν
victory glory despising to the to-profit whole himself
ἐπιτείνει, καὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἐμπορίαν κέρδους, οὐκ
stretches and the generalship trading of-gain not
εὐπραγίαν τοῦ ἰδίου ἔθνους οὐδ' εὐδοξίαν πεποίηται. τὸ δὲ
well-being of-the own nation nor good-repute has-made the but
λοιπὸν πλῆθος, ἐκ τῶν ἡγεμόνων τὰς ἀφορμὰς λαμβάνον,
remaining multitude from the leaders the occasions taking
τὰς ἀδικίας ἀκαθέκτους *** καὶ ἀναισχύντοις ὁρμαῖς
the wrongs uncontrollable (lacuna) and with-shameless impulses
τοὺς ὁμοφύλους κακῶς καὶ ἀπανθρώπως μετέρχονται,
the kinsmen badly and inhumanly assail
ἁρπάζοντες καὶ βιαζόμενοι τὰ τούτοις προσόντα,
plundering and forcing the(-things) to-them belonging
καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων δρῶντες ἐν τῇ ἰδίᾳ κατοικίᾳ
and the(-deeds) of-the enemies doing in the own dwelling
καὶ χώρᾳ, καὶ μηδεμιᾶς κακοποιίας ἢ λαφυραγωγίας
and land and no evil-doing or plunder
παραχωροῦντες τοῖς λεγομένοις πολεμίοις. ἀφ' ὧν
leaving to-the called enemies from which
αἱ παλαμναιότατοι τούτοις ἀραὶ παρὰ τῶν ὁμογενῶν
the most-murderous on-them curses from the kinsmen
ἐπιφέρονται, ὡς τῆς ἥττης αὐτῶν ἄνεσιν παρεχομένης
are-brought as the defeat their relief affording
πάσαις ταῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων κώμαις καὶ χώραις καὶ πόλεσι
to-all the of-the Romans villages and lands and cities
τοιούτων πράξεων δρωμένων. καὶ πάλιν τεθαύμακα,
such deeds being-done and again I-have-marveled
τίνι θαρροῦντες οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων προεστῶτες πρὸς
in-what trusting the(-men) of-the Romans presiding for

ἀντιπαρατάξεις καὶ πολέμους, ἐν οἷς ἀγωνοθέτης ἀρρεπὴς
counter-arrays and wars in which judge-of-the-contest unswerving
καθέστηκεν ὁ θεός, τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐξοπλίζουσιν. ἢ
stands — god the(-men) about him arm or
πάντως οἰόμενοι λήσειν τὸν ἀνύστακτον ὀφθαλμὸν
wholly thinking to-escape-notice-of the sleepless eye
καὶ κλέψαι τὴν νίκην, ὥς τινος οἰκοδεσπότου μὴ
and to-steal the victory as some householder not
ἐπαγρυπνοῦντος τοῖς ἰδίοις οὐσίδιον. λανθάνουσι δὲ οὐ
keeping-watch over-the own little-substance escape-notice but not
μόνον τῶν ἐπὶ ταῖς μάχαις ἐλπίδων ἀποτυγχάνοντες, ἀλλὰ
only of-the in the battles hopes failing but
καὶ τὸν βίον δυσκλεῶς καταστρέφοντες καὶ τοῖς
also the life ingloriously ending and with-the(-things)
ἐξ ἀδικίας συμποριζομένοις προσαποβάλλοντες καὶ
from injustice gathered-together losing-besides also
τὰ ἐκ δικαίων πόρων τῷ δημοσίῳ περιερχόμενα.
the(-things) from just revenues to-the treasury coming-round
ἔγωγε οὖν ἐν πολλοῖς συνεκστρατευσάμενος, κἂν τοῖς
I-at-least then in many having-campaigned-with(-them) and-in the
βασιλείοις συνεχῶς συναναστρεφόμενος, οὐδέπω ἔγνων ἐν
palace continually consorting not-yet knew in
πᾶσι βουλὴν θεῷ ἀρέσκουσαν, οὐδ᾽ ἐπὶ στρατιωτικοῖς ἢ
all counsel to-god pleasing nor on military or
πολιτικοῖς πράγμασι σκέψεως προβαινούσης ἢ διαγνώσεως
civic affairs consideration proceeding or discernment
εὐλάβειαν προεπιμιχθεῖσαν τοῦ μή πώς ποτε παράνομόν
caution mixed-before of-the not somehow ever unlawful
τι συναναφαίνεται τῇ βουλῇ καὶ θεῷ ἀποτρόπαιον·
anything appears-with the counsel and to-god abominable
ἀλλὰ τὸ πᾶν εἰς τὸ κέρδος τοῦ βουλεύματος καταντᾷ, κἂν
but the whole to the profit of-the counsel comes even-if

ἱερὰ βεβηλῶνται, κἂν ἄνθρωποι βλάπτωνται· κἀκεῖνο
holy(-things) are-profaned even-if men are-harmed and-that
προέχουσιν ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις εἰς τὰς προφάσεις τοῦ
they-hold-forth in the palace for the pretexts of-the
ἀδίκου καὶ θεομισοῦς κέρδους, ἐκ πονηρίας συλλέγοντες.
unjust and god-hated gain from wickedness gathering
ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἐν πολλοῖς τούτων ὁ θεὸς ἡγεῖται τοῦ
but not-even in many of-these — god leads the
προβουλεύματος, καὶ μνήμη τούτου συνανακέκραται. διὰ
resolution and memory of-him is-mixed-in because-of
ταῦτα τὴν τῶν γινομένων ἐν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
these-things the of-the(-things) happening among the Romans
καταστροφὴν ἐς αὐτὴν ἀναφέρω τὴν ἐκ τοῦ θείου νέμεσιν
overthrow to very I-refer the from the divine nemesis
καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀδεκάστου γνώμης ἀπόφασιν, ὅτι τοῖς
and the from the incorruptible judgment sentence because among-the
ἔθνεσι τιμᾶσθαι τὸ δίκαιον λέγεται, καὶ συντηρεῖσθαι τὰ
nations to-be-honored the just is-said and to-be-preserved the
πάτρια νόμιμα τούτοις ἀπαρεγχείρητα, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν
ancestral customs by-them untampered and all the
εὐτυχίαν ἐκ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ καταπτᾶσαν αὐτοῖς συνεχῶς
good-fortune from the creator flying-down on-them continually
ἐπιλέγουσιν, ἅπερ κοινὰ πᾶσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰσὶ
they-ascribe which common to-all the men are
προτερήματα καὶ παρὰ πάσης ἀπαιτοῦνται θρησκείας. ἡ
advantages and from every are-demanded religion the
γὰρ ἀληθὴς καὶ ἀμώμητος πίστις ἡμῶν τῶν Χριστιανῶν,
for true and blameless faith of-us the Christians
ἐπεὶ τῶν ἀρετῶν τυγχάνομεν ἔκπτωτοι, κατάγνωσις
since from-the virtues we-are fallen condemnation
μᾶλλόν ἐστι καὶ κατάκρισις, καθὼς καὶ τῷ θείῳ νόμῳ
rather is and judgment as also to-the divine law

τῶν ἐντολῶν δοκεῖ, φάσκοντι "ὁ εἰδὼς τὸ θέλημα
of-the commandments seems saying the(-one) knowing the will
τοῦ κυρίου αὐτοῦ καὶ μὴ ποιῶν δαρήσεται πολλάς."
of-the lord his and not doing will-be-beaten many(-stripes)
197 Καὶ μή μοί τις ἐπιτιμήσῃ τῆς τοιαύτης τῶν ἡμετέρων
and not me anyone blame for-the such of-the ours
καταδρομῆς. οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ λοιδορίᾳ τούτων ἁπλῶς καὶ
invective not for for abuse of-them simply and
ἀτιμίᾳ ψευδόμενος γέγραφα, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ἐλέγχῳ τῶν
dishonor lying I-have-written but for reproof of-the(-things)
κακῶς πραττομένων, μή πού ποτε ἄρα αἰδὼς καὶ φόβος
badly done lest somewhere ever then shame and fear
ἐπέλθῃ τοῦ θείου τοὺς ἡγεμόνας καὶ στρατηγοὺς
should-come-upon of-the divine the leaders and generals
καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς ὑπηκόους αὐτῶν, καὶ μεταβαλόντες
and themselves the subjects their and having-changed
ἐπὶ τὰ κρείττονα τῆς ἄνωθεν εὐμενείας καὶ ἀντιλήψεως
to the better(-things) of-the from-above favor and help
τύχωσι, καὶ τὰς οἰκτρὰς ἐπανορθώσονται τύχας.
they-may-obtain and the pitiable they-will-set-right fortunes
περιέσχον γὰρ ἡμᾶς ὠδῖνες θανάτου, κατά τε πᾶσαν
encompassed for us pangs of-death in both all
ἑώαν καὶ τὴν ἑσπέραν τῶν Γοτθικῶν καὶ μιαρωτάτων
east and the west the Gothic and most-defiled
ἐπικρατησάντων ἐθνῶν, καὶ κατατρυφησάντων τῆς ἡμῶν
having-prevailed nations and having-mocked the our
εὐηθείας ἢ ἀμελείας, ἢ τό γε ἀληθέστερον εἰπεῖν,
simplicity or carelessness or the at-least truer to-say
θεοβλαβείας καὶ μανίας, ὅτι κατ' ἀλλήλων λυττῶντες
of-god-sent-blindness and madness that against one-another raging
καὶ ἀκρατῶς τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις μαχόμενοι καὶ θανάτου
and unrestrainedly with-the kinsmen fighting and death

καταφρονοῦντες, ἐν τοῖς ἀλλοφύλοις πολέμοις δειλοὶ καὶ
despising in the foreign wars cowardly and
ἀνάλκιδες καὶ πρὸ πολέμου νῶτα διδοῦντες φαινόμεθα.
strengthless and before war backs giving we-appear
Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἱκανὰ πρὸς ἄνδρας πολλὰ καὶ ἐξ 198
but these-things indeed sufficient for men many(-things) also from
ὀλίγων δυναμένους νοεῖν καὶ προνοεῖν τοῦ συμφέροντος.
few being-able to-perceive and to-foresee the advantage
εἰσελθόντος δὲ τοῦ Καίσαρος καὶ παραστάντος τῷ βασιλεῖ
having-entered but the Caesar and having-stood-by the emperor
ἔμεινε μὲν ἡσυχία τοῖς βασιλείοις, καὶ ἔδοξεν ὁ κρατῶν
remained indeed quiet in-the palace and seemed the ruler
ἤδη κατωρθωκέναι τὸ πᾶν, πλὴν ὅσον ἀπέτυχε τὸ
already to-have-accomplished the whole except as-much-as he-failed the
μὴ τὸν Ῥουσέλιον ἐν χερσὶ λαβεῖν καὶ ἀμύνασθαι. τὴν
not — Rouselios into hands to-take and to-punish the
γὰρ τῶν Τούρκων κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐπιστρατείαν, καὶ
for of-the Turks against the Romans campaign and
τὸ σφάττεσθαι τοσοῦτον γένος Χριστιανῶν, καὶ δηοῦσθαι
the to-be-slaughtered so-great race of-Christians and to-be-ravaged
κώμας καὶ χώρας, καὶ ἄρδην ἀνάστατον τὴν ἑώαν
villages and lands and utterly overturned the east
ὁρᾶσθαι, πῇ μὲν σφαζομένων ἀναριθμήτων ἀνθρώπων
to-be-seen here indeed being-slaughtered countless men
πῇ δὲ αἰχμαλωτιζομένων, ἐν δευτέρῳ ἐτίθετο. ὁ δέ γε
there but being-taken-captive in second(-place) he-placed — but at-least
Ῥουσέλιος, εἰ καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι διεσπασμένοι πρὸς πάντα
Rouselios if even the Turks dispersed over all
τὰ Ῥωμαϊκὰ ἐτύγχανον θέματα, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἄρας ἐκ
the Roman were themes but he having-set-out from
τοῦ τῆς Μεταβολῆς φρουρίου μετὰ τῶν ὑπολειφθέντων
the — of-Metabole fortress with the left

Φράγγων στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῆς συνεύνου καὶ τῶν τέκνων
Frankish soldiers and the wife and the children
καὶ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐτῷ διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρας
and the(-things) belonging to-him through middle of-the land
ἀτρέστως ἐβάδιζε, καὶ τὸ θέμα τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν καταλαβὼν
fearlessly marched and the theme of-the Armeniakoi having-reached
τοῖς προτέροις αὐτοῦ κάστροις καὶ αὖθις ἀποκατέστη, καὶ
to-the former his forts also again was-restored and
οὕτως ἐκδρομὰς κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων ποιούμενος ἀπεῖρξεν
so raids against the Turks making kept
αὐτοὺς τοῦ τῷ τοιούτῳ θέματι προσβάλλειν καὶ
them from-the on-the such theme to-attack and
πολεμικοῖς περιβάλλειν κακοῖς. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς θυμομαχῶν
with-warlike to-surround evils the but emperor raging
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐξ ὑποβολῆς τοῦ προρρηθέντος εὐνούχου τοῦ
against him from suggestion of-the aforesaid eunuch —
Νικηφόρου, προῃρεῖτο μᾶλλον τοὺς Τούρκους τὰ Ῥωμαίων
Nikephoros preferred rather the Turks the of-Romans
ἔχειν καὶ ἄγειν πράγματα ἢ τὸν Λατῖνον τοῦτον ἐν ἑνὶ
to-have and to-lead affairs than the Latin this in one
τόπῳ χωρεῖσθαι καὶ ἀπείργειν τὰς ἐκείνων ἐπιδρομάς.
place to-be-contained and to-hold-back the their raids
διὰ τοῦτο καὶ πολλὰς μηχανὰς καὶ συνθήματα καὶ
because-of this also many devices and signals and
ὑποσχέσεις τοῖς Τούρκοις δούς, εἰ τοῦτον ποιήσοιντο
promises to-the Turks having-given if him they-should-make
αὐτῷ ὑποχείριον, ἐξαπέστειλε τῶν ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς
to-him subject sent-out of-the(-men) in eminences
ἀξιωμάτων ἕνα, στρατιώτην μὲν ὄντα, νέον δὲ τὴν
of-dignities one soldier indeed being young but in-the
ἡλικίαν καὶ φρονήσεως καὶ ἀνδρίας οὐδενὸς ἀποδέοντα,
age and of-prudence and of-courage nothing falling-short

Ἀλέξιον πρόεδρον τὸν Κομνηνόν· ὃς ἐν τῷ ἄστει τῆς
Alexios proedros — Komnenos who in the town —
Ἀμασείας γενόμενος ἐκαραδόκει τὸ μέλλον. ὁ δὲ Ῥουσέλιος
of-Amaseia having-come awaited the future — but Rouselios
φιλίας καὶ συνθήκας μετὰ τοῦ τῶν Τούρκων ἐξάρχοντος
friendships and agreements with the of-the Turks leader
ποιησάμενος, συνῆλθε τούτοις πολλάκις ἐψιλωμένος
having-made met them often stripped
στρατιωτῶν. ἐν μιᾷ δὲ σύνδειπνος τούτοις ὑπάρχων
of-soldiers on one(-day) but table-companion to-them being
ἐπιβουλὴν ὑπέστη δεινήν· οἱ γὰρ Τοῦρκοι πᾶσαν φιλίαν
plot underwent terrible the for Turks all friendship
προδιδόντες χρημάτων, κατέσχον αὐτὸν καὶ δεσμώτην
betraying for-moneys seized him and prisoner
ἀπέδειξαν, παράγγελμα νόμιμον ἔχοντες τὸ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
made precept lawful having the the Romans
ἀπατᾶν καὶ σφάττειν καὶ προδιδόναι καὶ μὴ δεδιέναι
to-deceive and to-slaughter and to-betray and not to-fear
ὅρκον, ὅσον τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτούς. καὶ ὃ μὲν κατείχετο
oath as-much-as the(-thing) in them and he indeed was-held
δεσμώτης αὐτοῖς, ὁ δὲ πρόεδρος Ἀλέξιος ἐπραγματεύετο
prisoner by-them the but proedros Alexios worked-at
διὰ δώρων τὴν τούτου κατάσχεσιν καὶ ἀπόληψιν, ἐν τῷ
through gifts the his detention and taking-over in the
μέσῳ τοῦ βασιλέως οἰομένου εἰρηνεύειν τὰ πράγματα· τὴν
middle the emperor thinking to-be-at-peace the affairs the
γὰρ τῶν Τούρκων ἀπηνῆ ἐπικράτειαν εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίζετο
for of-the Turks harsh domination into nothing reckoned
δι᾽ ἀναλγησίαν καὶ μῖσος τὸ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους, ὡς ἔοικεν.
through callousness and hatred the toward Romans as it-seems

200 Ἐν ᾧ καὶ δικάζοντα πολλάκις, ὡς εἴωθεν, ἀσυμβάτους
in which also judging often as he-was-wont incongruous
δίκας καὶ ἀπροσφυῆ βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἀνευλόγως καταδικάζοντα
cases and unbefitting for-emperor and unreasonably condemning
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑποθήκαις τῶν συνηγορούντων τοῖς
the men by-suggestions of-the(-men) advocating for-the
χείροσι, φῆμαι καταλαμβάνουσαι, τοὺς Τούρκους λέγουσαι
worse reports overtaking the Turks saying
περὶ Χαλκηδόνα καὶ Χρυσόπολιν κατατρέχειν, ἄρτι
about Chalcedon and Chrysopolis to-overrun just
πρῶτον τῇ τοιαύτῃ πλησιοχώρῳ ἐπιφοιτήσαντας γῇ,
first the such neighboring having-visited land
οὐδεμίαν ταραχὴν ἐνεποίουν καὶ σύγχυσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς
no disturbance caused and confusion but as
ἀλλοτρίας χώρας πασχούσης αὐτὸς ἄφροντις ἔμενεν.
of-foreign land suffering he unconcerned remained
οὕτως οὖν αὐτοῦ ἔχοντος, ὁ τὰ πρῶτα παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ φέρων
so then he being the the first(-place) with him holding
Νικηφόρος ὁ λογοθέτης τοῦ δρόμου, τὴν εἰς τὸν βασιλέα
Nikephoros the logothete of-the dromos the toward the emperor
εὔνοιαν πολλαχόθεν ἐπισεμνύνειν ἑαυτῷ σοφιζόμενος,
goodwill from-many-sides to-vaunt for-himself contriving
ἔπραττε μὲν ὅσα τούτῳ βουλομένῳ ἐνῆν, ἀπετείχιζε
did indeed as-much-as to-him wishing was-possible walled-off
δὲ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἀγάπης τήν τε μητέρα καὶ τοὺς
but from-the of-the emperor love the both mother and the
ὁμαίμονας καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς συγγενεῖς ὡς βασιλειῶντας
brothers and the remaining kinsmen as aiming-at-empire
δῆθεν καὶ τὸ συνοῖσον αὐτῷ μὴ θέλοντας, καὶ ὅτι
supposedly and the advantageous to-him not wishing and that
αὐτὸς μόνος τὸ συμφέρον αὐτῷ διασπουδάζων καθέστηκε.
he alone the advantageous to-him striving stands

διὸ δὴ καὶ μεγάλα παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ δυνηθεὶς
wherefore indeed also great(-things) with the emperor having-had-power
αὐτὸς ἦν ὁ τὸ πᾶν διεξάγων τῆς βασιλείας, καὶ
he was the(-man) the whole conducting of-the empire and
τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιτρέπων τὸ πραχθησόμενον, καὶ
to-the emperor entrusting the(-thing) to-be-done and
τὰς τιμὰς καὶ προνοίας οἷς ἐβούλετο χαριζόμενος
the honors and pronoiai on-whom he-wished bestowing
διὰ λημμάτων οὐχὶ μικρῶν. ἦν γὰρ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων
through receipts not small was for with the other
κακῶν καὶ περὶ φιλοχρηματίαν δαιμονίως σπουδάζων,
evils also about love-of-money demonically zealous
καὶ κτήσεων ἀκινήτων χανδὸν ποιούμενος τὴν ἐπίκτησιν.
and of-possessions immovable greedily making the acquisition
ὧν ἀκορέστως ἐχόμενος κέντρον καὶ ταμεῖον τῆς τῶν
of-which insatiably holding center and storehouse of-the of-the
λοιπῶν αὐτοῦ κτήσεων ἐπισυναθροίσεως τὴν τοῦ Ἑβδόμου
remaining his possessions gathering the of-the Hebdomon
μονήν. ταύτην γὰρ λαβὼν κατὰ δωρεάν, παρεσκεύαζε
monastery it for having-taken as gift prepared
τὸν βασιλέα πολλὰ τῶν κτημάτων αὐτῷ προσκυροῦν
the emperor many of-the estates to-it to-assign
ὁσημέραι καὶ προσόδους ἀφθόρους περιποιεῖν, ὡς αὐτοῦ
daily and revenues unimpaired to-secure as he
τάχα διαγωνιζομένου ποιῆσαι τοῦτο μετὰ παρέλευσιν
perhaps striving to-make it after passing
τῷ βασιλεῖ πολύολβον ἐνδιαίτημα, σκεπτόμενος ἐκ
for-the emperor wealthy residence considering from
μοχθηρίας οἰκειοῦσθαι καὶ παρακερδαίνειν τὰ νῦν
villainy to-appropriate and to-profit-by the(-things) now
προσφερόμενα καὶ τῷ ὀνόματι τῆς μονῆς πλοῦτον
offered and by-the name of-the monastery wealth

ἐπικτᾶσθαι ὑπερφυῆ, τοῦ δὲ μέλλοντος εἶναι τὸν λόγον
to-acquire enormous of-the but future to-be the account
ἀπόρρητον. ἐν τούτοις δὲ πᾶσιν οὐδένα κόρον λαμβάνων,
secret in these(-things) but all no satiety taking
καίτοι καὶ παρὰ πάντων τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ τῶν
although also from all the(-men) in office and the
στρατιωτῶν καὶ τελωνῶν καὶ πρακτόρων δωροδοκούμενος
soldiers and tax-farmers and collectors being-bribed
καὶ κτήσεων εἰδικῶν καὶ οἴκων ἐν περιλήψει μεγάλων
and of-possessions particular and of-houses in holding great
καὶ πολλῶν καθιστάμενος, οὐδὲ τοῦ κερδαίνειν καὶ ἐκ
and many being not-even from-the to-profit also from
συκοφαντημάτων ἀπείχετο, οὐδὲ τοῦ ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ
slanders he-refrained nor from-the to-plot against-the
εὐθηνίᾳ καὶ τὴν κοσμικὴν ἀδημονίαν καὶ ἔνδειαν οἰκείαν
plenty and the worldly distress and want own
ποιεῖσθαι φιλοκερδείας ὑπόθεσιν· τῷ τοι καὶ μαθὼν
to-make of-love-of-gain occasion therefore in-truth also having-learned
ὡς ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ τῇ Ῥαιδεστῷ κατάγουσιν ἅμαξαι τὸν
that to the fort — Raidestos bring-down wagons the
σῖτον πολλαί, καὶ διαπιπράσκουσι διασκεδαννύμεναι εἴς
grain many and sell dispersing to
τε τὰ τῶν μοναστηρίων ξενοδοχεῖα καὶ κατατόπια καὶ
both the of-the monasteries guesthouses and depots and
αὐτῆς τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας καὶ πολλῶν ἐγχωρίων, καὶ
itself of-the great church and of-many natives and
ἄνετον ποιοῦνται τὴν πρᾶσιν πρὸς τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ
free make the sale to the(-man) wishing and
ἀκώλυτον, καὶ οὕτως ὁδεύει διὰ πάντων τὸ ἀγαθὸν τῆς
unhindered and so goes through all the good of-the
εὐθηνίας, φθονήσας τῆς εὐετηρίας τῷ κόσμῳ φούνδακα
plenty having-begrudged the prosperity to-the world phoundax

ἐκτὸς τοῦ ἄστεος ὁ παγκάκιστος ἐποικοδομεῖ, κἂν
outside the town the most-wicked builds and-in
τούτῳ συναθροίζεσθαι τὰς ἁμάξας ἐπισκήπτει, βασιλικῷ
this to-be-gathered the wagons orders by-imperial
γράμματι τοῦτο διορισάμενος· καὶ μονοπώλιον τίθησιν εἰς
letter this having-determined and monopoly sets on
τὸ ἀναγκαιότατον χρῆμα, τὸν σῖτον, μηδενὸς δυναμένου
the most-necessary commodity the grain no-one being-able
εἰ μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ φούνδακος ἐξωνήσασθαι, φούνδακος τοῦ
if not from the phoundax to-buy of-phoundax the
δολίου καὶ δαιμονιώδους πράγματος καὶ ὀνόματος.
treacherous and demonic thing and name
ἐξ οὗ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἐπάγη, ἡ εὐθηνία τῶν πόλεων ᾤχετο,
from when for it was-fixed the plenty of-the cities went
καὶ ἡ τοῦ θείου ὀργὴ τὰ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους μειζόνως
and the of-the divine wrath the(-lands) under Romans more-greatly
κατέλαβεν. οὐ γάρ, ὥσπερ τὸ πρότερον ἦν, ὁ
seized not for as the before it-was the(-man)
βουλόμενος ἐξωνεῖτο τὸν σῖτον καὶ μετὰ τοῦ πωλοῦντος
wishing bought the grain and with the(-man) selling
συνήλλαττε, καὶ εἴ περ μὴ ἐν τῷδε τῷ κατατοπίῳ
dealt and if indeed not in this the depot
ἠρέσκετο, μετέβαινεν εἰς τὸ ἄλλο καὶ αὖθις εἰς ἕτερον,
he-was-pleased he-moved to the other and again to another
καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαξῶν ἡ πρᾶσις ἐγίνετο· ἀλλ᾽ εἰσερχόμενα
and from the wagons the sale happened but entering
τὰ γεώργια ἐν τῇ τοῦ φούνδακος εἱρκτῇ σιτώνας εἶχον
the produce in the of-the phoundax prison grain-buyers had
ἐνοίκους τοῦ φούνδακος καὶ σιτοκαπήλους πολλούς, καὶ
resident of-the phoundax and grain-dealers many and
οὗτοι προαρπάζοντες τὸν σῖτον ἐξωνοῦντο καὶ ἀπετίθουν,
these snatching-first the grain bought and stored

καὶ διηγωνίζοντο κερδαίνειν ἐπὶ τῷ νομίσματι νομίσματα
and strove to-gain on the nomisma nomismata
τρία. ἠγόραζε δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαξῶν οὐδείς, οὔτε ναυτικὸς
three bought but from the wagons no-one either seaman
εἰσάγων αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν οὔτε ἀστικὸς οὔτε
bringing it into the reigning-city or townsman or
ἄγροικος οὔτε ἄλλος οὐδείς· ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν σιτοκαπήλων
rustic or other anyone but from the grain-dealers
τοῦ φούνδακος ἡ πρᾶσις προέβαινεν, ὡς ἐκεῖνοι ἐβούλοντο
of-the phoundax the sale proceeded as they wished
καὶ ὁ προκαθήμενος αὐτῶν λυμεὼν φουνδακάριος, ὃς
and the presiding-over them pest phoundax-keeper who
καινοτομῶν τοὺς τὸν σῖτον καταβιβάζοντας, καὶ σῖτον
innovating-against the(-men) the grain bringing-down and grain
ἐκ τούτων κακῶς ἀφαιρούμενος, καὶ βαρείας ἀπαιτήσεις
from them wickedly taking-away and heavy demands
ὑπὲρ τῶν τοπιατικῶν εἰσπραττόμενος, ἠνάγκαζε τὴν
for the site-dues exacting compelled the
πρᾶσιν διὰ τὸ καινοτομεῖσθαι πολυειδῶς ἐνδεεστέραν
sale because-of the to-be-innovated-against in-many-ways scantier
ποιεῖν. καὶ οὕτως τρεφομένου τοῦ φούνδακος εἰς ἀδικίαν
to-make and so being-fed the phoundax into injustice
ἀπαραμύθητον ἐξέπιπτε τὰ τῆς προτέρας εὐθηνίας
inconsolable fell the(-things) of-the former plenty
τῇ πολιτείᾳ, καὶ περιέστη ἀπὸ δέκα καὶ ὀκτὼ μοδίων
for-the city and came-round from ten and eight modioi
εἰς ἕνα μόδιον τοῦ νομίσματος ἡ τοῦ σίτου πρᾶσις.
to one modios of-the nomisma the of-the grain sale
ἐκομμερκεύοντο γὰρ ἔκτοτε, φεῦ τῆς πλεονεξίας, οὐ
were-taxed for thenceforth alas for-the greed not
μόνον αἱ πυροφόροι ἅμαξαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ὤνια,
only the wheat-bearing wagons but also the other wares

ὅσα πλησίον ἐκείνου παρώδευον. ἀπείργοντο δὲ καὶ
as-many-as near that passed were-prevented but also
οἱ τῆς περιχώρου ἐκείνης καὶ οἱ τῆς Ῥαιδεστοῦ
the(-men) of-the countryside that and the — of-Raidestos
ἔποικοι πωλεῖν τὰ ἴδια γεώργια ἐν ταῖς ἑστίαις αὐτῶν.
settlers to-sell the own produce in the hearths their
ἀφῃροῦντο δὲ καὶ οἱ μέδιμνοι καὶ μόνος ὁ φοῦνδαξ
were-taken-away but also the medimnoi and alone the phoundax
τῶν μεδίμνων ὑπῆρχε κύριος. ὅπερ οὐδέποτε γέγονεν,
of-the medimnoi was master which never happened
οὐδ᾽ ὁ ἥλιος εἶδε τοιοῦτον ἀδίκημα. εἰ γὰρ προσηγγέλη
nor the sun saw such wrong if for was-reported
τις πωλήσας οἴκαδε σῖτον ἐξ ὧν ἐγεώργησεν, ὡς
anyone having-sold at-home grain from which he-farmed as
φονεὺς ἢ βιαστὴς ἢ ἄτοπόν τι ἕτερον πεπραχὼς
murderer or violent-man or out-of-place something other having-done
ἐδημεύετο καὶ ἡρπάζετο παρὰ τοῦ ἐπιστατοῦντος
he-was-confiscated and was-plundered by the(-man) presiding-over
τῷ φούνδακι. παρῆσαν γὰρ τῷ φουνδακαρίῳ ἐκ
the phoundax were-present for with-the phoundax-keeper from
πάσης ἰδέας κακούργων ἄχρι τῶν ἑκατὸν ταξιῶται
every kind of-criminals up-to the hundred officers
ταττόμενοι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ, καὶ τοὺς ἐλεεινοὺς ἐμπόρους καὶ
appointed by him and the pitiable traders and
γεωργοὺς πολλοῖς ἀνιαροῖς περιέβαλλον· καὶ οὐδεὶς
farmers with-many grievous(-things) surrounded and no-one
ἦν ὁ ἀντιστῆναι τούτοις δυνάμενος τῷ τε πλήθει
was the(-one) to-withstand them being-able by-the both multitude
δυσκαταγωνίστοις οὖσι καὶ τῇ δυναστείᾳ τοῦ λογοθέτου
hard-to-overcome being and by-the power of-the logothete
τὸ θράσος ἀκάθεκτον ἔχουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ξ᾽ λιτρῶν
the boldness uncontainable having and the indeed for-60 pounds

τὸν φούνδακα μισθωσάμενος ἐνηβρύνετο τῷ ἐξ αὐτοῦ
the phoundax having-leased exulted in-the from it
πορισμῷ· ἡ δ᾽ ἔνδεια τοὺς πάντας ἐπίεζεν, οὐ μόνον
gain the but want the all pressed not only
τοῦ σίτου ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων εἰδῶν. ἐκείνου γὰρ
of-the grain but also of-the other kinds that for
στενοχωρουμένου ἀνάγκη καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ στενοχωρεῖσθαι,
being-straitened necessity also the others to-be-straitened
ὅτι δι᾽ αὐτοῦ τῶν ἄλλων ὠνίων ἡ ἐπίκτησις ἢ
because through it of-the other wares the acquisition or
περιποίησις γίνεται, καὶ οἱ μισθαρνοῦντες βαρυτέρους
procurement happens and the(-men) working-for-hire heavier
τοὺς μισθοὺς διὰ τὸ ἐνδεὲς τῆς τροφῆς ἀπαιτοῦσι. καὶ
the wages because-of the scarcity of-the food demand and
οἱ μὲν ἀξιολογώτεροι τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ οἱ τῷ
the indeed more-notable of-the men and the(-men) to-the
φούνδακι πλησιάζοντες ἐγίνωσκον τὴν αὐτοῦ χαλεπότητα,
phoundax drawing-near knew the its harshness
καὶ ὅθεν τῷ κόσμῳ τὸ δεινὸν τῆς ἐνδείας ἀηδῶς
and whence on-the world the terror of-the want unpleasantly
ἐπεπόλασε· τὸ δ᾽ ἄδικον κέρδος, ὡς φάρμακον μέλιτι
spread the but unjust gain as poison with-honey
κατεσκευασμένον τε καὶ κλεπτόμενον, τοὺς κρατοῦντας
prepared both and stealing-in the rulers
ἀπειροκάλως κατέθελγε, μέχρις ἂν σὺν τῷ κέρδει τούτου
vulgarly charmed until — with the gain of-this
καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν πᾶσαν καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν ἀπέβαλον.
also the substance all and the safety they-lost

The famine spread, and cities of the Ister, their yearly pay cut by the logothete Nikephoros, turned to the Patzinaks; Nestor, sent as katepano of Dristra and wronged by Nikephoros, joined them. They ravaged Macedonia and camped before the capital, demanding the logothete, until a suspicion of treachery sent Nestor back. Alexios brought Rouselios to the emperor, who had him flogged and imprisoned. Western soldiers who came to complain were beaten; portents appeared; corpses lay in the porticoes. Then God raised up Nikephoros Botaneiates, who took the purple on the second of July.

Ἐν τούτοις οὖν τῶν βασιλικῶν φροντισμάτων ὑπόντων, 204
in these(-matters) then the imperial cares being-in-hand
μᾶλλον δὲ τῶν τοῦ Νικηφόρου δεινῶν βουλευμάτων
rather but the — of-Nikephoros terrible counsels
συναγομένων, ἤρξατο μὲν ὑπορρεῖν ὁ σῖτος καὶ
being-gathered began indeed to-flow-away the grain and
καταλήγειν τὰ τῆς εὐθηνίας εἰς ἔνδειαν, ηὔξανε δὲ
to-end the(-things) of-the plenty in want increased but
ὁ τῶν πολλῶν γογγυσμός, καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἀκριβῶς
the of-the many grumbling and rather of-the(-men) exactly
ἐπισταμένων τὸ ἄτοπον, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν γινομένων
knowing the absurdity and as-many-as to-the happening
κακῶν ἐγγυτέρω καθίσταντο. ἐθρυλλεῖτο δὲ καὶ τὸ παρὰ
evils nearer stood was-noised-abroad but also the by
τὸν Ἴστρον κατοικοῦν μιξοβάρβαρον. παράκεινται γὰρ
the Ister dwelling half-barbarian lie for
τῇ ὄχθῃ τούτου πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι πόλεις, ἐκ πάσης
by-the bank of-it many and great cities from every
γλώσσης συνηγμένον ἔχουσαι πλῆθος, καὶ ὁπλιτικὸν
tongue gathered having multitude and hoplite(-force)
οὐ μικρὸν ἀποτρέφουσαι. πρὸς αἷς οἱ περαιωθέντες
not small rearing besides which the having-crossed

Σκύθαι τὸ πρότερον τὸν Σκυθικὸν ἐπιφέρουσι βίον.
Scythians the before the Scythian bring life
παρ᾽ ὧν καταληιζόμεναι, καὶ τὰς ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν
by whom being-plundered also the from the imperial
ταμείων ἀποστελλομένας ἐτησίως φιλοτιμίας σπουδῇ τοῦ
treasuries sent annually largesses by-zeal —
Νικηφόρου περιεκόπτοντο. καὶ κατὰ τοῦτό τινες τῶν
of-Nikephoros were-cut-off and in this some of-the
τοιούτων πόλεων εἰς ἀποστασίαν ἀπέβλεψαν καὶ εἰς
such cities to revolt looked and to
τὸ ἔθνος τῶν Πατζινάκων παρήγγελλον. σκεψάμενοι
the nation of-the Patzinaks sent-word having-considered
δ᾽ οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα σατράπην στεῖλαι τῶν
but the(-men) about the emperor satrap to-send of-the
οἰκειοτάτων αὐτῷ, ἔγνωσαν κατεπάνω τῆς Δρίστρας
most-intimate to-him resolved katepano — of-Dristra
χειροτονῆσαι Νέστορά τινα τῷ τῶν βεσταρχῶν μὲν
to-appoint Nestor some with-the of-the vestarchai indeed
ἀξιώματι τετιμημένον, ἀπὸ Ἰλλυριῶν δὲ τὸ γένος ἕλκοντα
dignity honored from Illyrians but the race drawing
καὶ δοῦλον πατρῷον γεγονότα τοῦ βασιλεύοντος. ὃν
and slave ancestral having-been of-the reigning(-man) whom
καὶ τῇ τοσαύτῃ τιμήσας ὁ τηνικαῦτα κρατῶν ἀρχῇ,
also with-the so-great having-honored the then ruler command
ἐξαπέστειλε μετά τινων Δριστρηνῶν ὑπισχνουμένων τῷ
sent-out with some Dristrans promising to-the
βασιλεῖ τὴν εἰς τοῦτον τοῦ κάστρου μετάθεσιν. ἀπελθὼν
emperor the to him of-the fort transfer having-gone
δέ, καί τινα χρόνον διηνυκώς, εὕρισκε μὲν τοὺς ἐγχωρίους
but and some time having-spent he-found indeed the natives
μικρόν τι ἢ οὐδὲν τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Ῥωμαίων
little something or nothing the of-the emperor of-the Romans

κυριότητα ἐπιστρεφομένους, εἰς δὲ τὸν ἐξάρχοντα τούτων
lordship regarding to but the leader of-them
(Ταρτὺς αὐτῷ ἡ προσηγορία) τὴν ἐξουσίαν τῆς ἄκρας
Tatrys to-him the name the authority of-the citadel
ὁλοσχερῶς ἀναφέροντας. εἴτε δὲ φόβῳ τούτων ὁ
wholly referring whether but by-fear of-them —
Νέστωρ κατασεισθείς, εἴτε τῷ ὁμοτίμῳ τοῦ γένους τῆς
Nestor shaken or by-the equal-rank of-the race the
ἐκείνων ἐρασθεὶς προαιρέσεως, εἴτ' ἐκ τῆς καταλαβούσης
their having-loved choice or from the having-overtaken
αὐτὸν φήμης δηχθεὶς τὴν ψυχήν, ἥτις ἦν ὡς τὴν οἰκίαν
him report stung the soul which was that the house
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν τῷ δημοσίῳ ἐγγράφουσι προφάσει
his and the substance to-the treasury they-enroll on-pretext
τοῦ μὴ καταναλῶσαι τὸ δοθὲν αὐτῷ χρυσίον ἐκ τῶν
of-the not to-have-spent the given to-him gold from the
βασιλικῶν θησαυρῶν εἰς δέον (καὶ γὰρ δυσμενῶς ἔχων
imperial treasuries for need and for hostilely being
πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Νικηφόρος ἔπραττε τοῦτο κακῶς, τῷ
toward him — Nikephoros did this badly from-the
φθόνῳ καὶ τῇ κακοηθείᾳ μὴ προτιμᾶν τὸ συμφέρον εἰδώς,
envy and the malignity not to-prefer the advantage knowing
καὶ τιμωρῶν ἐπισφαλῶς τὸν ἀκρίτην, ἐν οὕτω συγχύσει
and punishing dangerously the frontier-guard in so confusion
τῶν πραγμάτων ὑπαρχόντων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ δοῦναι λόγον
the affairs being and before the to-give account
τῆς διοικήσεως), τῆς αὐτῆς ἐκείνοις βουλῆς καὶ γνώμης
of-the administration of-the same with-them counsel and opinion
ἐπὶ συνθήκαις καὶ ὅρκοις κοινωνὸς ἐχρημάτισε, καὶ
on agreements and oaths partner he-became and
πρὸς τὰς ὁμολογίας ταύτας καὶ τὸ τῶν Πατζινάκων
to the agreements these also the of-the Patzinaks

ἔθνος συναρμοσάμενος πολεμεῖν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις μετ'
nation having-fitted to-war-against the Romans with
αὐτῶν ἀσπόνδῳ τῇ μάχῃ συνέθετο. συγκινήσεως οὖν
them in-truceless the battle agreed of-commotion then
γενομένης τοιαύτης, τὰ περὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὴν
having-happened such the(-things) about the war and the
τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς χώρας ἐπιδρομὴν αὐτοῖς ἐξηρτύετο.
of-the Roman land raid by-them were-prepared
206 Ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ τοῦ Ῥουσελίου τοῖς Τούρκοις κατεχομένου,
in but the middle — Rouselios by-the Turks being-held
πολλὴν ὁ πρόεδρος Ἀλέξιος ἐποιήσατο τὴν σπουδήν, τῷ
much the proedros Alexios made the zeal in-the
κάστρῳ τῆς Ἀμασείας ἐνδιατρίβων, ὑπὸ τὴν ἰδίαν χεῖρα
fort — of-Amaseia staying under the own hand
τοῦτον ποιήσασθαι. καὶ μέντοι καὶ ταλάντων ἱκανῶν
him to-make and indeed also at-talents sufficient
τιμησαμένων τῶν Τούρκων τὸν Ῥουσέλιον, τῇ καταβολῇ
having-valued the Turks — Rouselios by-the payment
τῶν ἀπαιτουμένων ὤνιον αὐτὸν ἀπειργάσατο καὶ ὑπὸ
of-the(-sums) demanded purchasable him made and under
τὴν ἰδίαν ὑπηγάγετο χεῖρα, καὶ σιδηροδέσμιον ἀποδείξας
the own brought hand and iron-bound having-made
διὰ πολλῆς εἶχε καὶ ἀγρύπνου τῆς φυλακῆς. εἶτα
through much held and sleepless the guard then
πέμψας γράμμα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ παρ' ἐκείνου πάλιν
having-sent letter to the emperor and from him again
δεξάμενος, διὰ τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάσσης ἐπεπορεύθη, καὶ
having-received through the Pontic sea he-journeyed and
τοῦτον εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν μετὰ τῆς αὐτῆς ποδοκάκης
him into the reigning-city with the same stocks
εἰσήγαγεν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς μὴ προθέμενος εἰς ὄψιν ἑαυτοῦ
brought-in the but emperor not having-proposed into sight his-own

καὶ θέαν τοῦτον ἐλθεῖν, καί τι καὶ βουλεύσασθαι
and view him to-come and something also to-plan
βασιλικῆς ἀνεξικακίας καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνης ἐπάξιον, καὶ
of-imperial forbearance and magnanimity worthy and
προθεῖναι κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ δικαστήριον, καὶ μετὰ διάγνωσιν
to-set-up against him court and after examination
καταδίκῃ μὲν θανατηφόρῳ τοῦτον ὑποβαλεῖν, ἀντιστῆσαι
to-sentence indeed death-bearing him to-subject to-set-against
δὲ τῷ δικαίῳ χόλῳ τὸ ἠπιώτατον καὶ φιλάνθρωπον, καὶ
but to-the just anger the gentlest and humane and
οὕτω φυλάξαι τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ τηλικοῦτον στρατιώτην
so to-preserve for-the of-Romans rule so-great soldier
καὶ στρατηγόν, δυνάμενον ἐν τοῖς φλεγμαίνουσι κακοῖς
and general being-able in the inflamed evils
τῆς ἑώας ἰάσασθαι πολλὰ τῶν αὐτῆς συντριμμάτων,
of-the east to-heal many of-the its fractures
ὥστε χάριτας ὁμολογήσαντα τῆς σωτηρίας τῷ βασιλεῖ
so-that thanks having-confessed for-the safety to-the emperor
καὶ ἀνυπερβλήτους εὐχαριστίας πεποιηκότα (ὅπερ πάντως
and unsurpassable gratitude having-made which wholly
ἀνάγκη τούτῳ ποιῆσαι ἦν, λογικῷ τε ὄντι καὶ φρονήσεως
necessity for-him to-do was reasonable both being and of-prudence
οὐκ ἀμοιροῦντι στερρᾶς) λαβεῖν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ
not lacking firm to-take the command of-the
πολέμου καὶ τῆς πιεζούσης ἐπιδρομῆς ἐλευθερῶσαι
war and from-the pressing raid to-free
τὰ ἑῶα, ὅσον γε ἧκει κατ᾽ ἀνθρωπίνην
the eastern(-lands) as-much-as at-least it-reaches by human
ἔννοιαν ἐκ τῆς τῶν προτέρων αὐτοῦ κατορθωμάτων καὶ
thought from the of-the former his successes and
τολμημάτων κατανοήσεως, — μὴ πεποιηκὼς οὖν οὕτως
daring-deeds perception not having-done then so

ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀλλὰ τῷ θυμῷ τὸ πλεῖον ἀπονείμας τοῦ
the emperor but to-the anger the more having-allotted of-the
πράγματος, ἔλαθε μεγίστης ἰσχύος καὶ εὐπραγίας
affair he-failed-to-notice of-greatest strength and success
ἀποστερήσας τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχήν, ὡς καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
having-deprived the of-Romans rule as also after these-things
τὰ πράγματα παρεστήσαντο. παραδοὺς αὐτὸν τοῖς
the affairs proved having-handed-over him to-the
βασανισταῖς, ξεσμοῖς ἀνηκέστοις διὰ βουνεύρων, ὥς
torturers with-scrapings incurable through ox-sinews as
τινα δοῦλον δραπέτην, αὐτὸν καθυπέβαλε, καὶ εἰς ἕνα
some slave runaway him subjected and into one
τῶν πύργων κατακλείσας, ζοφώδη καὶ ἀφιλάνθρωπον,
of-the towers having-shut-up dark and inhumane
ἀτημέλητον εἶχε καὶ σχοίνοις σιδηροῖς δέσμιον.
uncared-for held and with-cords iron bound
207 Ἔφθη οὖν ὁ Νέστωρ τὴν μελετωμένην ἐκπληρώσας
anticipated then — Nestor the planned having-fulfilled
βουλήν, καὶ μετὰ τῶν Πατζινάκων εἰς τὴν Μακεδονικὴν
counsel and with the Patzinaks into the Macedonian(-land)
ἐμβαλών, καὶ ταύτην κακῶς ἄγαν καὶ ἀπηνῶς διαθείς·
having-invaded and it badly exceedingly and harshly having-treated
οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰς πόλεμον ἀντεπεξελθεῖν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐν
not-even for to war to-sally-against him the in
Ἀδριανουπόλει συλλεγέντες στρατιῶται ἐτόλμησαν. οὕτως
Adrianople gathered soldiers dared so
Θρᾳκάς τε *** καὶ μετὰ πλήθους ἀξιολόγου τῆς
Thracians both (lacuna) and with multitude notable of-the
Βύζαντος ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο. τὸ δ' ἄλλο πλῆθος
Byzas(-city) near encamped the but other multitude
ἐπαφῆκε τὰς λοιπὰς πόλεις καὶ χώρας ἀποκείρειν τε
let-loose the remaining cities and lands to-shear both

καὶ δῃοῦν. θέρους δὲ ὥρας ἐνισταμένης καὶ τῶν καρπῶν
and to-ravage of-summer but season being-at-hand and the crops
ἠρτημένων, οὐ μικρά τις τῶν ἀναγκαίων σπάνις κατεῖχε
hanging not small some of-the necessities scarcity held
τὴν βασιλεύουσαν καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἑσπερίας πόλεις, ὡς καὶ
the reigning-city and the remaining western cities so-as also
αὐτοῖς τοῖς κτήνεσι τὰς τροφὰς ἐπιλείπειν, καὶ πανταχόθεν
for-very the beasts the foods to-fail and from-all-sides
ἐπιστυγνάζειν τοῖς ὅλοις τὸ ἄπορον· οὔτε γὰρ ἀξιόλογος
to-gloom upon-the whole the helplessness neither for notable
στρατιὰ τῇ βασιλίδι παρῆν, τοὺς πολεμίους δυναμένη
army to-the queen-city was-present the enemies being-able
ἀπώσασθαι, οὔτ' ἄλλη τις μηχανὴ εὐέλπιδας τοὺς πολίτας
to-thrust-back nor other some device hopeful the citizens
ἐποίει πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἔθνους ἀπαλλαγήν. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὁ
made for the of-the nation riddance but not-even the
βασιλεὺς λόγῳ καὶ φρονήσει καὶ πολυπειρίᾳ διαφέρων
emperor in-speech and prudence and much-experience excelling
ἦν, ὥστε διὰ τῆς οἰκείας ὀξύτητος λύσιν εὑρεῖν τινὰ
was so-as through the own sharpness solution to-find some
τοῦ δεινοῦ. μία δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει τῶν τοσούτων κακῶν
of-the terror one but to-all seemed of-the so-great evils
ἀπαλλαγή· ἡ τοῦ ἀπὸ λογοθετῶν Νικηφόρου πρὸς
riddance the of-the from logothetes Nikephoros to
τοὺς πολεμίους ἔκδοσις. τοῦτον γὰρ ἰσχυρῶς ἐπεζήτει
the enemies surrender him for strongly sought
λαβεῖν καὶ κολάσαι ὡς τῶν ὅλων δυσχερῶν αἴτιον,
to-take and to-punish as of-the whole difficulties cause
καὶ αὐτίκα τῆς βασιλευούσης ἀπαναστῆναι καὶ δοῦναι
and at-once from-the reigning-city to-depart and to-give
τὴν προτέραν ἄδειαν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις καὶ κατακληρῶσαι
the former license to-the Romans and to-allot

τὰ ἑαυτῶν. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ βασιλεὺς πάντα προέσθαι καὶ
the their-own(-things) but the emperor all-things to-give-up and
παθεῖν ἕτοιμος ἦν ἢ τὸ ζητούμενον ἐκ μέσου
to-suffer ready was than the(-thing) sought from middle
ποιήσασθαι. καὶ τοῦτο γὰρ ἐζητεῖτο καὶ ἐζυγομαχεῖτο τοῖς
to-make and this for was-sought and was-wrestled-over by-the
πλείοσιν, ὥστε κἂν μὴ ἔκδοτος τοῖς ἐναντίοις δοθῇ
most so-that even-if not surrendered to-the opponents he-should-be-given
παραλυθῆναι τέως αὐτὸν τῆς τοῦ λογοθέτου ἀρχῆς
to-be-removed meanwhile him from-the of-the logothete office
καὶ ἰδιωτεῦσαι καὶ οἴκαδε καταστῆναι ὡς ἄπρακτον
and to-be-private and at-home to-be-settled as ineffective
πάντῃ καὶ πᾶσιν ἀπόβλητον, ἵνα καὶ τοῦτο ἀρκοῦν
wholly and to-all cast-off that also this sufficient
ἡγησάμενοι πρὸς τιμωρίαν αὐτοῦ οἱ πολέμιοι τῆς
having-considered for punishment his the enemies from-the
στρατοπεδείας ἀπόσχωνται. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδ᾽ εἰς τοῦτο
encampment may-hold-off since but not-even to this
κατανεύων ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐτύγχανεν, οὐδ᾽ ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς
assenting the emperor happened not-even of-one man's
ἀπραξίας σωτηρίαν τοῦ γένους παντὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
inaction safety of-the race whole of-the Romans
ἀνταλλάξασθαι πρόθυμος ἦν, βοηθεῖ τούτοις ἄνωθεν ἡ
to-take-in-exchange eager was helps them from-above the
θεία ἀντίληψις ταῖς ἀκλινέσι πρεσβείαις τῆς παναχράντου
divine assistance by-the unswerving intercessions of-the all-immaculate
δεσποίνης ἡμῶν θεοτόκου. οἱ γὰρ ἀποσταλέντες πρέσβεις
mistress our god-bearer the for sent envoys
παρὰ τῶν Πατζινάκων ἀναπεμφθέντες πάλιν εἰς αὐτοὺς
from the Patzinaks having-been-sent-back again to them
ὑπωπτεύθησαν ἔκ τινος ἀπροόπτου αἰτίας ὡς λάθρᾳ
were-suspected from some unforeseen cause as secretly

διαχειρίσασθαι μέλλοντες τὸν πρωτοσύμβουλον αὐτῶν
to-make-away-with being-about the chief-counselor their
καὶ συστράτηγον Νέστορα· καὶ φοβηθεὶς ἐκεῖνος τὸν
and fellow-general Nestor and having-feared he the
ἀπὸ μηχανῆς κίνδυνον, ταχέως ἐκεῖθεν ἀναστήσας τὴν
from device danger quickly from-there having-raised the
στρατιὰν ὀπισθόρμητος ἤλαυνε. καὶ διελθὼν τὴν
army turned-back drove and having-passed-through the
Μακεδονικήν, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Πατζινάκοις συμμίξας, οἳ
Macedonian(-land) and with-the other Patzinaks having-joined who
τὴν χώραν πᾶσαν κατέτρεχον καὶ κατεληίζοντο, οὕτως εἰς
the land all overran and plundered so to
τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον χωρία καὶ τὰς ἐπαύλεις ἀνέδραμε,
the about the Ister villages and the estates ran-back
πολλὴν ἐπαγόμενος λείαν ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ κτηνῶν καὶ
much bringing booty of-men both and of-beasts and
τῆς ἄλλης ἀποσκευῆς. ἐκείνου δὲ ταχέως ἀναχωρήσαντος
of-the other baggage he but quickly having-withdrawn
ἀνακωχὴν τὰ πράγματα ἔλαβον, καὶ τῶν γεωργημάτων
respite the affairs took and of-the crops
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χορτασμάτων ἀδεῶς ἐποίουν οἱ πρὸς
and the other fodders fearlessly made the(-men) for
ταῦτα τεταγμένοι τὴν εἴσοδον, καὶ τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν οἱ
these appointed the bringing-in and the riddance the
πλεῖστοι θαυμασίως ἑώρταζον, τῷ θεῷ καὶ τῇ τούτου
most marvelously celebrated — to-god and to-the his
πανυπερτίμῳ μητρὶ τὰ χαριστήρια νέμοντες.
all-highly-honored mother the thank-offerings rendering
Μοῖρα δέ τις τῶν ἑσπερίων στρατευμάτων ἐξ 210
portion but some of-the western armies from
Ἀδριανουπόλεως ἄρασα τῷ βασιλεῖ προσελήλυθεν,
Adrianople having-set-out to-the emperor came

εἰπεῖν τε καὶ ἀκοῦσαι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ σπεύδουσα τὴν τῶν
to-say both and to-hear from him hastening the of-the(-things)
ἐπιζητουμένων αὐτοῖς ἀπόκρισιν· ἐπενεκάλουν γὰρ στέρησιν
sought by-them answer they-charged for deprivation
τῶν στρατιωτικῶν ὀψωνίων καὶ κακοπαθείας τινὰς ἐξ
of-the military pay and sufferings some from
ἀπρονοησίας τῶν κρατούντων καὶ ἀπληστίας. οἱ δὲ
improvidence of-the rulers and insatiability the(-men) but
περὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἀδίκως αὐτοὺς μετελθόντες στρατιωτικόν
about the emperor unjustly them having-pursued military
τι πλῆθος εἰς ἐνέδραν αὐτῶν προητοίμασαν, καὶ ὅτε
some multitude for ambush them prepared and when
τούτους ἔγνων τῶν ἵππων καταβάντας ἐπὶ τῷ ποιῆσαι
these they-knew from-the horses having-dismounted for the to-make
τὴν ἔγκλησιν, κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀφῆκαν τοὺς ἐφεδρεύοντας·
the complaint against them let-loose the(-men) lying-in-wait
καὶ οἳ περιχυθέντες τοὺς ὁμοφύλους σφοδρῶς καὶ
and who having-poured-round the kinsmen vehemently and
πολεμίως κατήκιζον, οἱ μὲν ῥάβδοις σιδηραῖς αὐτοὺς
hostilely maltreated some indeed with-rods iron them
κατατείνοντες, οἳ δὲ ξίφεσι τελείοις ἀναιροῦντές τινας,
stretching-out others but with-swords complete killing some
οἳ δὲ τὰς σκηνὰς αὐτῶν διαρπάζοντες καὶ τοὺς ἵππους
others but the tents their plundering and the horses
συναφαρπάζοντες. τούτου δὲ γενομένου πολὺς ἔλεος
carrying-off-together this but having-happened much pity
ἐπῆλθε τοῖς Βυζαντίοις ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀναιτίως παθόντων
came on-the Byzantines for the guiltlessly having-suffered
στρατιωτῶν, καὶ κατέγνων τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν
soldiers and condemned of-the emperor and of-the(-men)
περὶ αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην τὴν ἄνοιαν, ὥστε καὶ αὐτὸν
about him not least the folly so-that also himself

ἐκεῖνον μετάμελον δέξασθαι καὶ ἀνασῶσαι τούτοις τινὰ
that repentance to-receive and to-restore to-them some
τῶν διαρπαγέντων, μὴ μέντοι δέ τι πρᾶξαι
of-the(-things) plundered not however but anything to-do
τὴν τοιαύτην παροινίαν καὶ βλάβην ἀνακαλούμενον,
the such drunken-outrage and harm recalling
μήτε φιλοτιμίαν τινὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀποδοῦναι. ἀλλ'
nor largesse some to-the soldiers to-render but
οἵ γε πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα λύπης οὐ μικρᾶς ἀνάμεστοι
they at-least to the own(-homes) of-grief not small full
ἐπαναστραφέντες οὐκ ἤθελον ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μένειν, ἀλλὰ
having-returned not wished at the same to-remain but
τοὺς πολεμιωτάτους ἀμύνασθαι διεσκέπτοντο.
the most-hostile to-requite considered
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἔτει καὶ τέρατά τινα κατεφάνησαν 211
in this but the year also portents some appeared
εἰς τὴν Βύζαντος. τρίπους τε γὰρ ὄρνις ἐγεννήθη, καὶ
in the of-Byzas(-city) three-footed both for bird was-born and
παιδίον ἐτέχθη κατὰ μέτωπον ἔχον τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, καὶ
child was-born on forehead having the eye and
τοῦτον ἕνα καὶ μόνον, τραγοσκελὲς δὲ τοὺς πόδας· καὶ
this one and only goat-legged but in-the feet and
προτεθὲν ἐν τῇ τῶν διακονίσσης δημοσίᾳ παρόδῳ
having-been-exposed in the of-the deaconess public passage
κλαυθμὸν ἠφίει παιδικῷ προσεοικότα. δύο δὲ τῶν
wailing let-out to-a-child's like two but of-the
ἀθανάτων στρατιωτῶν πλησίον τοῦ δυτικοῦ τῆς πόλεως
immortals soldiers near the western of-the city
τείχους ἐν δημοσίῳ τόπῳ κεραυνόβλητοι γεγόνασιν. οὐ
wall in public place thunder-struck became not
μὴν δὲ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν οὐρανῷ κομῆταί τινες παρετείνοντο.
however but but also in heaven comets some stretched-out

211 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἑώαν οἱ ἐκεῖσε καταναλίσκοντες ἦσαν
since but also the east the there consuming were
βάρβαροι καὶ πορθοῦντες καὶ καταβάλλοντες, πλῆθος
barbarians and sacking and overthrowing multitude
ἐκεῖθεν ὁσημέραι τῇ βασιλίδι προσέφευγεν, ὅ τε
from-there daily to-the queen-city fled the both
λιμὸς ἐστενοχώρει πάντας, τῇ ἐνδείᾳ τῶν ἀναγκαίων
famine straitened all with-the want of-the necessities
καταπιέζων αὐτούς. ἐπιγενομένου δὲ καὶ χειμῶνος, ἐπεί
pressing them having-come-on but also winter since
περ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀφιλότιμος ὢν καὶ σφόδρα φειδωλίας
indeed the emperor ungenerous being and exceedingly to-thrift
ἐχόμενος οὐδὲν ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν θησαυρῶν ἢ τῆς ἄλλης
holding nothing from the imperial treasuries or of-the other
προνοίας εἰσῆγεν ἢ τοῖς ἐν τέλει ἢ τοῖς δημοτικοῖς
provision brought-in either to-the(-men) in office or to-the common-people
παραμύθιον, καὶ ἕκαστος περὶ ἑαυτοῦ στυγνάζων οὐδὲ
consolation and each about himself gloomy not-even
χεῖρα πλουσίαν εἶχε πρὸς τὸ τοῖς δεομένοις ἐπαρκεῖν
hand rich had for the to-the needy to-suffice
καὶ παρέχειν τὰ τῆς ζωῆς ἐφόδια (διὰ γὰρ τούτων τοῖς
and to-provide the of-the life provisions through for these to-the
πενεστέροις ὡς ἐπίπαν τὰ χρειώδη προσάγονται), πολὺς
poorer as on-the-whole the necessities are-supplied much
καὶ ἀμύθητος θάνατος οὐ τῶν ξένων μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν
and untold death not of-the strangers only but also of-the
τῆς πόλεως δήμων καθ' ἑκάστην ἐγίνετο, ὡς καὶ τοὺς
of-the city peoples on each(-day) happened so-that also the
νεκροὺς αὐτῶν σωρηδὸν ἔν τε τοῖς λεγομένοις ἐμβόλοις
dead their in-heaps in both the called porticoes
καὶ τοῖς ὑπαίθροις ἀνακεῖσθαι, καὶ φοράδην κομίζεσθαι
and the open-air(-places) to-lie and carried to-be-brought

πολλάκις ἐν μιᾷ καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ κλίνῃ πέντε καὶ ἓξ νεκροὺς
often on one and the same bier five and six dead
ἀτημελήτους, καὶ πανταχόθεν ἐπιρρέειν τὰ σκυθρωπά,
uncared-for and from-all-sides to-flow-in the gloomy(-things)
καὶ πάσης κατηφείας πληροῦσθαι τὴν βασιλεύουσαν. τῶν
and of-all dejection to-be-filled the reigning-city of-the
δὲ καθημερινῶν καὶ παρανόμων κριμάτων οὐδεμία τις
but daily and lawless judgments no some
ἀναστολὴ τοῖς κρατοῦσιν ἐγίνετο· ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ μηδενὸς τὸ
check for-the rulers happened but as no the
παράπαν ἐνοχλοῦντος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀλλοφύλου πολέμου
altogether troubling the Romans foreign war
ἢ θείας ὀργῆς, ἢ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατατρεχούσης ἐνδείας
or divine wrath or the men overrunning want
καὶ βίας βιωτικῆς, οὕτως ἀδεῶς ἔπραττον τὰ θεομισῆ
and violence of-life so fearlessly they-did the god-hated
καὶ τυραννικά. καὶ πᾶν προβούλευμα βασιλικὸν εἰς τὸ
and tyrannical(-things) and every resolution imperial into the
τοὺς οἰκείους ἀδικεῖν καὶ κατασοφίζεσθαι καὶ θηρεύειν
the own(-men) to-wrong and to-outwit and to-hunt
τοὺς βίους αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν ἀφορμὴν τῆς ζωῆς κατεγίνετο.
the livelihoods their and the means of-the life was-spent
Τί οὖν τὸ ἐντεῦθεν; ἤσχαλλον πάντες καὶ ἐδυσχέραινον 212
what then the(-thing) thence were-distressed all and were-vexed
καὶ διηνεκῶς ἐποτνιῶντο πρὸς τὸν θεόν, ἐπιβλέψαι πρὸς
and continually lamented to — god to-look to
τὴν αὐτοῦ κληρονομίαν διὰ παντὸς ἱκετεύοντες, καὶ
the his inheritance through all beseeching and
προχειρίσασθαι ἄνδρα ἅμα μὲν καὶ τοὺς τυράννους
to-appoint man at-the-same-time indeed also the tyrants
αὐτοὺς δυνάμενον καθελεῖν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὰς τύχας
themselves being-able to-pull-down at-the-same-time but also the fortunes

τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρὸς τὸ εὐθυμότερον ἐπαναγαγεῖν φρονήσει
of-the Romans to the more-cheerful to-bring-back with-prudence
καὶ γενναιότητι καὶ φιλοτίμῳ καὶ φιλοίκτῳ ψυχῇ. καὶ
and nobility and generous and compassionate soul and
μέντοι καὶ τετυχήκασιν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν τῶν κατὰ
indeed also they-obtained not into long of-the(-things) according-to
σκοπόν. προσδεξάμενος γὰρ τὴν αἴτησιν αὐτῶν ὁ ἐν ἐλέει
aim having-accepted for the request their the in mercy
ἀμέτρητος κύριος ἀνίστησιν ἄνδρα κρείττονα τῆς εὐχῆς
immeasurable lord raises-up man better than-the prayer
τῶν φοβουμένων αὐτόν, καὶ τοσοῦτον εἰς ἀρετὴν
of-the(-men) fearing him and so-much in virtue
καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνην καὶ γενναιότητα καὶ στρατιωτικὴν
and magnanimity and nobility and military
μεγαλοδοξότητα ὅσον ὁ πρώην βασιλεύων εἰς κακίαν
high-renown as-much-as the formerly reigning(-man) in vice
καὶ μικρολογίαν καὶ ἀγενῆ πολιτείαν διεγινώσκετο. ἦν
and pettiness and ignoble conduct was-known was
δὲ οὗτος, ὁ τὸ κράτος δηλονότι ἐκ τοῦ ἐπουρανίου
but he the(-one) the power plainly from the heavenly
βασιλέως μνηστευθεὶς καὶ ἄξιος αὐτῷ λογισθείς,
king having-been-betrothed and worthy to-him reckoned
Νικηφόρος κουροπαλάτης ὁ Βοτανειάτης, ὃν πολλαχοῦ
Nikephoros kouropalates — Botaneiates whom in-many-places
τῆς γραφῆς ὡς τρισαριστέα καὶ δοκιμώτατον διελάβομεν.
of-the writing as thrice-valorous and most-approved we-treated
οὗτος γὰρ εὐγενὴς τῶν ἀφ' ἡλίου ἀνατολῶν
he for noble of-the(-men) from of-sun risings
καθεστώς, καὶ τῆς τῶν ἀνατολικῶν ἐπαρχίας τυγχάνων
being and of-the of-the Anatolikoi province being
πρώτιστος πλούτῳ καὶ γένει καὶ παλαιῶν ἔργων καὶ
foremost in-wealth and family and of-old deeds and

νέων λαμπρότητι, καὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἔχων τοῦ αὐτοῦ
new splendor and the generalship having of-the same
θέματος, περίλυπος ἦν ταῦτα ὁρῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἔφερε, φύσιν
theme very-grieved was these-things seeing not for he-bore nature
ἔχων εὐσεβῆ καὶ φιλόθεον, ζῆν καὶ τοιαῦτα καθορᾶν
having pious and god-loving to-live and such(-things) to-behold
ἀνοσίως πραττόμενα, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἑώαν τοῖς πολεμίοις
unholily being-done and all the east by-the enemies
ἀνάστατον. καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν μεγάλην Κωνσταντινούπολιν
overturned and itself the great Constantinople
πολεμουμένην τοῖς τῶν κρατούντων ἀκρατῶς ἀδικήμασι,
being-warred-on by-the of-the rulers unrestrainedly wrongs
καὶ τὴν ἑσπερίαν γῆν κατακειρομένην τοῖς ἔθνεσιν καὶ
and the western land being-shorn by-the nations and
τοῖς βλαπτικοῖς ἐννοήμασιν. ἀλλ᾽ ἀναφέρων εἰς τὴν
by-the harmful notions but referring to the
τοῦ γένους ἐπισημότητα, καὶ διανοούμενος ἀκριβῶς ὡς
of-the family distinction and considering exactly that
πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ἀριστευμάτων καὶ βοηθημάτων ἡ
of-many and great feats-of-valor and succors the
Ῥωμαίων ἀπέλαυσε γῆ παρὰ τῶν προγόνων αὐτοῦ κατὰ
of-Romans enjoyed land from the forebears his at
διαφόρους καιροὺς καὶ χρόνους, καὶ δεύτερος φανῆναι
various seasons and times and second to-appear
τούτων ἀνάξιον λογισάμενος, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσαι τοῖς
to-them unworthy reckoning if not he-should-help the
κάμνουσιν ὀρθοδόξοις, δι᾽ οὓς Χριστὸς ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν τὸ
suffering orthodox for whom Christ — god our the
οἰκεῖον αἷμα ἐξέχεε, ζηλωτὴς διαπυρώτατος γίνεται, καὶ
own blood poured-out zealot most-fiery becomes and
τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ τίθησιν ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ Χριστοῦ ποίμνης
the soul his lays-down for the — of-Christ flock

καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου ἔθνους αὐτοῦ. καὶ τῆς Τούρκων ἔτι ζεούσης
and the holy nation his and the of-Turks still boiling
ἐπιφορᾶς, καὶ πολέμων πανταχόθεν ἀναρριπιζομένων
onset and wars from-all-sides being-kindled
σφοδρῶς, εὐθαρσῶς καὶ γενναίως ἀνθίσταται τούτοις
vehemently boldly and nobly withstands them
αὐτὸς καὶ ἀνθοπλίζεται κραταιῶς, οὐχ ὅπλοις καὶ πλήθει
himself and arms-against(-them) mightily not in-arms and multitude
θαρρήσας στρατιωτῶν (ἦσαν γὰρ προκατειργασμένοι
having-trusted of-soldiers were for worn-out-before
πάντες καὶ καταβεβλημένοι ταῖς συνεχέσιν ἐπιδρομαῖς καὶ
all and cast-down by-the continuous raids and
σφαγαῖς καὶ ἥτταις, οἳ δὲ καὶ δεδιότες ἔτι καὶ τούτῳ
slaughters and defeats others but also fearing still also with-him
μὴ συνερχόμενοι), ἀλλὰ τῷ θείῳ σθένει πᾶσαν ἀναθεὶς
not coming-together but to-the divine might all having-set
τὴν ἐλπίδα, καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ ζήλῳ τὴν δεξιὰν ὁπλίσας,
the hope and with-the just zeal the right having-armed
κατὰ πασῶν τῶν ἀντικειμένων δυνάμεων παρρησιάζεται
against all the opposing powers speaks-boldly
τὴν ἀλήθειαν καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ κρατοῦντος, οὐχ ὡς
the truth and against himself the ruler not as
βασιλικῶς διαγινομένου περὶ τὰ πράγματα, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς
royally conducting-himself in the affairs but as
τυραννικῶς καὶ ἀθέσμως καὶ ἀπρονοήτως χρωμένου τῇ
tyrannically and lawlessly and improvidently using the
διοικήσει τῶν ὅλων, καὶ εἰς κακὸν βάραθρον συνωθοῦντος
administration of-the whole and into evil pit thrusting
τοὺς Αὐσόνας.
the Ausonians

ἐπεὶ γὰρ γράφων τὸ δέον πολλάκις, καὶ συμβουλεύων τῷ
since for writing the needful often and counseling the
βασιλεῖ μεταβαλεῖν πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον, καὶ δικαιοσύνης ὅπλοις
emperor to-change to the better and with-justice's arms
καὶ στρατιωτικοῖς μηχανήμασι καὶ δοράτων προβλήμασι
and military devices and of-spears defenses
καταστρατηγῆσαι τῶν ἐναντίων, οὐ μόνον οὐκ εἶχε τοῦτον
to-outgeneral the opponents not only not had him
καταπειθῆ καὶ ὁμόδοξον, ἀλλὰ καὶ δυσμενῶς πρὸς αὐτὸν
persuaded and like-minded but also hostilely toward him
διακείμενον καὶ μισοῦντα τοῦτον διὰ τὴν εὐσχήμονα
disposed and hating him because-of the seemly
συμβουλήν, αὐτὸς τοὺς τηλικούτους ἀγῶνας καὶ τὰ κατὰ
counsel he the so-great contests and the against
τῶν ἀλλοφύλων παλαίσματα καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
the foreigners wrestlings and the for the Christians
φροντίδα μόνος ὑπέρχεταί τε καὶ ἀναδύεται, καὶ μέσον
care alone undertakes both and takes-up and between
θεοῦ καὶ ἀνθρώπων τὴν ἀγαθὴν προαίρεσιν καὶ τὸν
god and men the good choice and the
ἐμφωλεύοντα τούτῳ σκοπὸν εὐσεβῆ προβαλλόμενος ἄρχεται
lurking in-him aim pious putting-forward begins
τοῦ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐκθύμως ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι, πόρρω
the of-the Romans ardently to-take-hold-of far
θέμενος τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως βαθεῖαν ταύτην ἀπόνοιαν. οἱ δὲ
having-put the of-the emperor deep this madness the but
συνελθόντες αὐτῷ μὴ θαρρεῖν αὐτῷ παρεγγυησάμενοι, εἰ
having-come-together with-him not to-trust him having-urged if
μὴ καὶ τῶν παρασήμων τῆς βασιλείας ἐπενδύσηται τὴν
not also of-the insignia of-the empire he-should-put-on the
λαμπρότητα, ποιεῖται καὶ τοῦτο τῆς αὐτοῦ μεγαλοφροσύνης
splendor makes also this of-the his magnanimity

καὶ κοινωφελοῦς ὑπακοῆς ὑπόδειγμα κράτιστον, καὶ
and publicly-useful obedience example mightiest and
περιβάλλεται μὲν χλαμύδα καὶ βύσσον καὶ ἁλουργίδα,
puts-on indeed cloak and fine-linen and purple
τὴν δ᾽ εὐφημίαν τοῦ κράτους παρὰ πάντων εἰσδέχεται,
the but acclamation of-the power from all receives
δευτέραν ἀγόντος τοῦ ἰουλίου μηνὸς τῆς α΄ ἰνδικτίωνος
second leading the July month of-the 1 indiction
ὁπόταν ὁ ἑωσφόρος ἥλιος τὸν ἰσημερινὸν κύκλον ἐλαύνων
when the dawn-bringing sun the equinoctial circle driving
καθαρώτερον ἅμα καὶ λαμπρότερον τὸν περίγειον κόσμον
purer at-once and brighter the earthly world
ἐργάζεται, καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὴν ἡμέραν μεγίστην καὶ
makes and to-the men the day greatest and
χαρίεσσαν καὶ ὑπερβλύζουσαν τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀποδείκνυσι,
graceful and overflowing with-the goods shows
καὶ κόσμον ὅλον χαρίτων ἀρρήτων ἐμπίπλησιν.
and world whole with-graces ineffable fills

The Turks came over to the new emperor. His family descended from the Phokades, who prospered for ninety-two generations and traced themselves through Constantine the Great to the Roman Fabii; an Iberian strain linked them to the Celtiberians whom Constantine settled in the east. Nikephoros Phokas showed the family's piety in his Cretan expedition: he refused to sail from Phygela, a name of flight, and built a church before Chandax in three days.

Ἄρχεται τοιγαροῦν τῶν κοσμικῶν ἔργων ὁ νέος οὗτος 215
begins therefore the worldly works the new this
δεσπότης καὶ βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν καταπλήττει
master and emperor and first indeed astounds
τοὺς Οὔννους ἅπαντας, ὅσοι τὴν ἑώαν κατέτρεχον,
the Huns all as-many-as the east overran
καὶ θάμβους καὶ ἀπορίας πληροῖ. καὶ ἤρξατο
and with-amazement and perplexity fills and began
συρρεῖν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν πλεῖστον ὅσον Τουρκικὸν πλῆθος
to-stream to him very-great as-much-as Turkish multitude
ἐνδουλικῷ τῷ φρονήματι· παρῆσαν γὰρ τούτῳ αὐτόμολοι,
with-servile the spirit were-present for to-him deserters
τήν τε δουλείαν ὁμολογοῦντες, καὶ τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν
the both servitude confessing and the with him
ὁμιλίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ θέαν εὐεργεσίαν μεγίστην εἶναι
converse and the his sight benefaction greatest to-be
κατατιθέμενοι. ἦν γὰρ θεαθῆναι μὲν φοβερώτατος ὁμοῦ
reckoning he-was for to-be-seen indeed most-fearful together
καὶ ἡδύτατος τῷ τε καταπληκτικῷ τοῦ μεγέθους καὶ
and sweetest by-the both astounding of-the stature and
τῇ ἐπιφανείᾳ τῆς ῥώμης καὶ τῷ τῆς ὄψεως χαροπῷ καὶ
by-the conspicuousness of-the strength and by-the of-the face brightness and
ἀστραπηβόλῳ. διαλάμπουσαν γὰρ ἔχων τὴν ὄψιν ἀκράτοις
lightning-flashing shining for having the face with-unmixed

τοῖς ἐρυθήμασι, τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐδείκνυ χαρίτων μεστούς,
the ruddy-hues the eyes he-showed of-graces full
τὸ μέλαν ἄκρατον ἔξωθεν ἐπιτρέχον ὑποδεικνύοντας καὶ
the black unmixed from-outside running-over showing and
κάλλος ἄρρητον ἔνδοθεν ἀποστίλβοντας, τήν τε ὀφρὺν
beauty ineffable from-within flashing-forth the both brow
ὑπεραιρομένην δίκην ἀψῖδος ἐν ὁμοίᾳ καὶ ἀψευδούσῃ
raised like arch in like and unfeigned
βαφῇ, καὶ τὸ μέτωπον φεγγοβόλοις προσεοικὸς ταῖς
dye and the forehead to-light-shedding like the
μαρμαρυγαῖς, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην τοῦ προσώπου κατάστασιν
flashings and the other of-the face condition
ἀναλογοῦσαν τῷ κάλλει καὶ δεύτερον ἥλιον χειροτονοῦσαν
corresponding to-the beauty and second sun appointing
ἐπίγειον. καὶ θεαθῆναι μὲν τοιοῦτος ἦν, καὶ κρεῖττον
earthly and to-be-seen indeed such he-was and better
ἤπερ ἐκπέφρασται· ὁμιλῆσαι δὲ τοσοῦτον χαρίεις καὶ
than has-been-described to-converse but so-much graceful and
εὔθυμος καὶ περιδέξιος ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ὡς Σειρῆνας
cheerful and dexterous to the most as Sirens
μιμεῖσθαι τοὺς φθόγγους αὐτοῦ, πάντας ἕλκοντας πρὸς
to-imitate the sounds his all drawing to
ἀκρόασιν, καὶ τῶν οἴκοι ποιοῦντας ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι
hearing and of-the(-things) at-home making to-forget
καὶ μόνῳ προσανέχειν αὐτῷ. οὕτως ἐκ πρώτης ἐντεύξεως
and alone to-attend him so from first meeting
ἅπασι σχεδὸν πόθος τοῦ βασιλέως ἐνέσκηψεν, οὐ μόνον
in-all almost longing of-the emperor fell not only
Ῥωμαίοις ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἐναντίοις καὶ μαχιμωτάτοις
for-Romans but also for-very the opponents and most-warlike
ἀνδράσι, καὶ ὧν ἡ πρᾶξις τῶν ἀγριωτάτων θηρίων
men and whose the conduct than-the wildest beasts

οὐκ ἀποδεῖ· αἰδεῖται γάρ, φησίν, ἀρετὴν καὶ πολέμιος.
not falls-short respects for he-says virtue even enemy
οἱ δὲ οὐκ αἰδῶ μόνον ἔσχον, ἀλλὰ καὶ φόβον καὶ
they but not respect only had but also fear and
πόθον τῆς τοῦ βασιλεύοντος θεοειδοῦς ἀναβάσεως.
longing of-the of-the reigning(-man) godlike accession
Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν περὶ τοῦ κράτους αὐτοῦ λόγος ἀναμεινάτω 216
but the indeed about the power his account let-wait
μικρόν· ἐπεὶ δὲ περὶ τῆς τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ μεγαλειότητος
little since but about the of-the family his greatness
ἐπεμνήσθημεν, βραχύ τι περὶ τούτου διαλεξώμεθα,
we-made-mention briefly something about this let-us-discuss
ἵνα γνῶσι πάντες οἵων αὐτῷ τῶν προγόνων ὄντων
that may-know all of-what-sort to-him the forebears being
εἰς περιφάνειαν ἀνδραγαθίας καὶ δόξης ὅσον οὗτος
in conspicuousness of-valor and of-glory how-much he
ὑπερηκόντισεν, ὡς μήτε τοῦτον ἄξιον εἶναι προγόνους
outshot so-that neither him worthy to-be forebears
ἑτέρους ἔχειν ἢ ἐκείνους μόνους, μήτ' ἐκείνους ἀπόγονον
other to-have than those alone nor those descendant
ἕτερον ἢ τὸν νῦν εὐφημούμενον. ὅπερ δὴ καλῶς
other than the(-man) now acclaimed which indeed well
ποιοῦν, καὶ συνέδραμεν.
doing also concurred
Ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ ἀνωτάτω καὶ πρώτη 217
the indeed then of-the family his highest and first
σειρὰ ἐκ τῶν Φωκάδων ἐκείνων ὥρμηται, Φωκάδων ὧν
line from the Phokades those has-sprung Phokades whose
κλέος εὐρὺ κατὰ πᾶσαν γῆν τε καὶ θάλασσαν. οὗτοι γὰρ
fame wide over all land both and sea these for
ὑπερφυῶς τῶν ἄλλων τὸ κράτος ἐν βασιλείοις ἐκέκτηντο,
extraordinarily than-the others the power in palace held

στρατηγίαις τε καὶ δημαγωγίαις καὶ ἀνδρείῳ βραχίονι
in-generalships both and in-popular-leaderships and with-brave arm
καὶ γένους ἐπισημότητι πάντας ἐπιεικῶς ὑπεραίροντες·
and of-family by-distinction all reasonably surpassing
ἐνενήκοντα γὰρ καὶ δύο γενεὰς εὐημεροῦντες κατὰ
ninety for and two generations prospering in
τὸ συνεχὲς κατὰ πάντων εἶχον τὰ νικητήρια, μηδενὸς
the continuity over all held the victory-prizes no-one
ἀνθαμιλληθῆναι δυναμένου καὶ συγκριθῆναι τῷ γένει τῶν
to-rival being-able and to-be-compared with-the family of-the
Φωκάδων ὑπὲρ ἀνδρίας ἢ ἀνδραγαθίας τινὸς ἢ ὑπατείας
Phokades in courage or valor any or consulship
μεγίστης καὶ στρατηγίας ἐπιφανοῦς. εἰ δέ τις ἀναδράμοι
greatest and generalship illustrious if but anyone should-run-back
πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐνενήκοντα καὶ δύο γενεῶν ἀρχὴν καὶ
to the of-the ninety and two generations beginning and
ἀκρότητα (μέχρι γὰρ τοῦ τῆς ἀοιδίμου λήξεως βασιλέως
summit as-far-as for the of-the celebrated end emperor
κυρίου Νικηφόρου τοῦ Φωκᾶ τὸ ποσὸν τῶν τοιούτων
lord Nikephoros — Phokas the number of-the such
συνεψηφίζετο γενεῶν), εὑρήσει κατηγμένους αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ
was-reckoned generations he-will-find descended them from the
τρισμάκαρος καὶ μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου, τοῦ πάντων
thrice-blessed and great Constantine the(-one) than-all
βασιλέων ὑπέρτερον ἐσχηκότος κράτος ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς
emperors superior having-held power in eminences
ἀγωνισμάτων πολεμικῶν καὶ τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας
of-contests military and of-the for the piety
ζήλου, ὡς καὶ ἰσαπόστολον λογισθῆναι καὶ τῆς Χριστιανῶν
zeal so-as also equal-to-the-apostles to-be-reckoned and of-the of-Christians
ἀμωμήτου πίστεως κρηπῖδα τελεσθῆναι καὶ πρόβολον.
blameless faith foundation to-be-made and bulwark

οὗτος γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς πρεσβυτέρας Ῥώμης μεταθεὶς τὴν
he for from the elder Rome having-transferred the
βασιλείαν εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον, ἀφ' ὅτου τὸν Μαξέντιον
empire to — Byzantium from when — Maxentius
περὶ τὰς κάτω Γαλλίας κατετροπώσατο, τῇ ἐπιδείξει
about the lower Gauls he-routed by-the display
τοῦ σταυρικοῦ σημείου τὴν νίκην ἄνωθεν μνηστευθείς,
of-the cross sign the victory from-above having-been-betrothed
τοὺς ἀξιολόγους τῶν εὐπατριδῶν καὶ τιμίων ἐν ταύτῃ
the notable of-the nobly-born and honored in this
τῇ νέᾳ Ῥώμῃ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ παραλαβὼν μετῴκισέ τε καὶ
the new Rome with himself having-taken settled both and
συμπολίτας ἑαυτοῦ ἀπειργάσατο, λαμπρὰς οἰκίας τούτοις
fellow-citizens of-himself made splendid houses for-them
ἐπιδειμάμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐμφέρειαν τῶν ἐν τῇ παλαιᾷ
having-built after the likeness of-the in the old
Ῥώμῃ πολυτελῶς κατεσκευασμένων οἴκων. ἐκ τούτων οὖν,
Rome lavishly constructed houses from these then
ὡς ὁ λόγος αἱρεῖ καὶ ἡ τοῦ γένους ἀναφορὰ περιάγει, οἱ
as the reason takes and the of-the family reference leads-round the
Φωκάδες αὐτοὶ καταγόμενοι τήν τε περιφάνειαν ἄνωθεν
Phokades themselves descended the both conspicuousness from-above
ἔσχον καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀνδρίας ἀλκιμώτατον καὶ ἀνύποιστον,
had and the of-the courage most-valiant and irresistible
ἐκ τῶν ὀνομαστῶν ἐκείνων Φαβίων, ὥς που διὰ
from the famous those Fabii as somewhere through
βίβλου τινὸς παλαιᾶς ἐχειραγωγήθην ποτέ, τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ
book some ancient I-was-guided once the beginning of-the
γένους ἐφέλκοντες. οὗτοι δὲ οἱ Φάβιοι ἐν τῇ παλαιᾷ Ῥώμῃ
family drawing these but the Fabii in the old Rome
τὰς πρώτας ἔσχον ἀρχὰς καὶ τιμάς, καὶ ῥίζα πάντων
the first held offices and honors and root of-all

τῶν εὐγενῶν καὶ κατὰ χεῖρα καρτερῶν ἐγνωρίζοντο· καὶ
the nobles and in hand strong were-known and
οὐδεὶς τούτων ἐσφάλη ποτὲ περὶ πολέμους καὶ κινδύνους
no-one of-them failed ever in wars and dangers
ἀγωνιζόμενος. ἀλλὰ τὸ εὐγενὲς καὶ ἐπίδοξον οὐκ ἐν τῇ
contending but the nobility and glory not in the
τοῦ γένους εἶχον ἐπισημότητι μόνῃ, ἀλλὰ κἂν τῇ τῶν
of-the family had distinction only but also-in the of-the
πράξεων διέφερον λαμπρότητι, καὶ πολλῶν ἀναγκῶν καὶ
deeds excelled splendor and from-many necessities and
κινδύνων ἀφύκτων σχεδὸν τὴν Ῥώμην διὰ τῆς οἰκείας
dangers inescapable almost — Rome through the own
ἀρετῆς καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνης καὶ ἀνδρίας ἐρρύσαντο.
valor and magnanimity and courage rescued
ἐκ τούτων οἱ Σκηπίωνες, καὶ ὁ Ἀφρικανὸς Σκηπίων
from these the Scipios and the African Scipio
ὁ τὸν ἀκαταμάχητον ἐκεῖνον Ἀννίβαν, τὸν καὶ
the(-one) the unconquerable that Hannibal the(-one) also
αὐτὴν τὴν Ῥώμην πολιορκῆσαι μέλλοντα, περιφανῶς
itself — Rome to-besiege being-about conspicuously
τροπωσάμενος, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνου τὴν Καρχηδόνα,
having-routed and the city his — Carthage
μεγάλην καὶ πολύανθρωπον καὶ ἀνθρώποις νομιζομένην
great and populous and to-men thought
ἀνάλωτον, ἄρδην καταστρεψάμενος, ἥτις καὶ Ἀφρικὴ
impregnable utterly having-overthrown which also Africa
κατωνόμασται. ὃς τῆς τοιαύτης πόλεως καταστρεφομένης
has-been-named who the such city being-overthrown
παρὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν οὐ μόνον μὴ ἐπαρθῆναι
by the(-men) about him not only not to-have-been-lifted-up
τῇ νίκῃ λέγεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ δακρύων πληρῶσαι τοὺς
by-the victory is-said but also with-tears to-have-filled the

ὀφθαλμούς, ἐνθυμηθέντος τὸ Ὁμηρικὸν ἐκεῖνο ἔπος καὶ
eyes having-pondered the Homeric that verse and
γλώσσῃ περιλαλεῖν, τὸ "ἔσσεται ἦμαρ ὅταν ποτ' ὀλώλῃ
with-tongue to-recite the will-be day when ever may-perish
Ἴλιος ἱρή" καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς· καὶ διερωτώμενος τοῦ χάριν
Ilios holy and the(-things) following and being-asked of-what sake
τοῦτο λαλεῖ, ἀπεκρίνατο ὡς ἔσται καιρός ποτε ὅταν ἴσως
this he-says answered that will-be time ever when perhaps
καὶ ἡ πατρίς ἡμῶν πολιορκίας περιπέσῃ δεινοῖς. οὕτως οἱ
also the fatherland our of-siege may-fall-into terrors thus the
παλαιοὶ στρατηγοὶ τὰς τοῦ μέλλοντος εὐλαβοῦντο τύχας,
ancient generals the of-the future feared fortunes
καὶ τοσαύτην φροντίδα ὑπὲρ τῆς σφῶν πατρίδος ἐτίθεντο.
and so-great care for the their fatherland took
ἐκ τούτων, τῶν Φαβίων φημί, καὶ ὁ Ἀσιατικὸς Σκηπίων
from these the Fabii I-mean also the Asiatic Scipio
ἀνέθηλεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Ἀφρικανοῦ ἐκλήθη δὲ
flourished since also brother of-the African was-called but
Ἀσιατικός, ὅτι περ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης
Asiatic because indeed to — Asia from — Europe
διαπεραιωθεὶς μετὰ δυνάμεως μετρίας Ῥωμαϊκῆς Ἀντίοχον
having-crossed with force moderate Roman Antiochus
ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἐπικληθέντα ἐπιφανῆ μυριάνδροις
that the(-one) surnamed illustrious with-ten-thousand-strong
στρατιαῖς γεγαυρωμένον, γενναίως κατηγωνίσατο, καὶ τῆς
armies exulting nobly overcame and —
Ἀσίας πάσης ῥωμαλέως κατεκυρίευσε, καὶ ὑπόσπονδον
of-Asia all mightily became-master and under-treaty
τοῦτον τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις πεποίηκε, καὶ θρίαμβον ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ
him to-the Romans made and triumph in — Rome
κατήνεγκεν ἐπινίκιον. ἐκ τούτων ὁ Αἰμίλιος Παῦλος, ὃς
brought-down victorious from these — Aemilius Paulus who

τὸν Μακεδόνων βασιλέα Περσέα καλούμενον, ἀπόγονον δὲ
the of-Macedonians king Perseus called descendant but
τοῦ μεγάλου Ἀλεξάνδρου τυγχάνοντα, πολέμῳ νικήσας
of-the great Alexander being in-war having-conquered
δι᾽ ἡμερῶν εἴκοσι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὑποχείριον σὺν
within days twenty to-the Romans subject with
γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις ἀπέδειξε, καὶ τὸν Περσικὸν πλοῦτον
wives and children made and the Persean wealth
ἐντεῦθεν συναγαγὼν οὐδὲ μέχρι καὶ ἐκπώματος χρυσοῦ
thence having-gathered not-even as-far-as even cup of-gold
ἢ ἀργυροῦ εἰς τὸν ἴδιον βίον εἰσήγαγεν, ἀλλὰ πάντα
or of-silver into the own life brought but all
τῇ πόλει καὶ τῷ φίσκῳ προσήνεγκε, δι᾽ ἁμαξῶν
to-the city and the fisc offered through wagons
δισχιλίων τὰ λάφυρα πάντα τοῖς πολίταις καθυποδείξας
two-thousand the spoils all to-the citizens having-displayed
καὶ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς προεκκομίσας εἰς τὸ δημόσιον,
and through the marketplace having-carried-forth into the treasury
καὶ τοῦτο μόνον κερδήσας τῶν τοιούτων τροπαίων, τὸ
and this only having-gained of-the such trophies the
μετὰ δίφρου βασιλικοῦ κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον λαμπρῶς
with chariot royal according-to the custom splendidly
θριαμβεῦσαι, προπορευομένων αὐτοῦ τῶν τοσούτων
to-triumph going-before him the so-great
λαφύρων, καὶ προσεχῶς τοῦ ἅρματος τῶν τε ἄλλων
spoils and next-to the chariot of-the both other
ἐκκρίτων Μακεδόνων καὶ τοῦ αἰχμαλωτισθέντος βασιλέως
select Macedonians and of-the captured king
αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Περσέως μετὰ τέκνων καὶ γυναικός. οὐ
himself indeed — Perseus with children and wife not
γὰρ πρὸς ἀργύριον καὶ πλούτου ἐπίκτησιν οἱ εὐγενέστατοι
for for silver and of-wealth acquisition the most-noble

Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ ἠγωνίζοντο, ἀλλὰ
Romans the(-time) at that of-time contended but
δι᾽ εὔκλειαν μόνην καὶ ἀνδρείας ἐπίδειξιν καὶ τῆς ἰδίας
for good-fame alone and of-courage display and of-the own
πατρίδος σωτηρίαν τε καὶ λαμπρότητα.
fatherland safety both and splendor
Τοιούτους κλάδους ἡ τῶν Φαβίων ῥίζα περιφανεῖς 220
such branches the of-the Fabii root conspicuous
ἀναδεδωκυῖα, χρόνοις ὕστερον οὐκ ὀλίγοις καὶ τοὺς
having-put-forth in-times later not few also the
Φωκάδας ἡμῖν ἐπιδέδωκεν, ὥσπερ μεταφυτευθέντας ἐξ
Phokades to-us has-given as transplanted from
ἑτέρας γῆς εἰς ἑτέραν ἐπίτοκον ἄρουραν. ἡ γὰρ διὰ
another land into another fruitful soil the for through
πάντων ἀκρότης καὶ τὸ τῶν πράξεων συμφυὲς καὶ
all supremacy and the of-the deeds natural-affinity and
ὁμόζηλον καὶ ἡ τῶν ὀνομάτων παρίσωσις ἀπαράγραπτον
emulation and the of-the names equality unimpeachable
αὐτοῖς μαρτυρίαν τοῦ γένους καὶ ἀναμφίβολον δείκνυσιν.
for-them testimony of-the family and unambiguous shows
Εἰ δὲ καὶ Ἰβηρικὴν συμφυΐαν ἐξ ἑνὸς μέρους τοῖς Φωκάσι 220
if but also Iberian kinship from one side to-the Phokades
παρομαρτεῖν λέγεται, καὶ τοῦτο μᾶλλον πιστότερον
to-attend is-said also this rather more-credible
τὸν λόγον ἡμῶν διατίθησιν. οἱ γὰρ Ἴβηρες ἐκ τῆς
the account our makes the for Iberians from the
Κελτικῆς ἀνεφάνησαν γῆς. ἡ γὰρ Ἰβηρία κυρίως καὶ
Celtic appeared land — for Iberia properly and
αὐτὴ ἡ Κελτιβηρία πρὸς τὰ δυσμικὰ μέρη τῆς Ῥώμης
itself — Celtiberia toward the western parts — of-Rome
διάκειται, πρὸς τὸν ἑσπέριον ὠκεανόν, ἥτις νῦν Ἱσπανία
lie toward the western ocean which now Spain

κατωνομάζεται. τῆς Ῥώμης γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὴν Ἰταλίαν
is-named — of-Rome for beyond — Italy
κειμένης τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα μέρη ἄνω Γαλλίαι
lying the indeed toward sun rising parts upper Gauls
διονομάζονται, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἥλιον δύνοντα μέχρις
are-named the(-parts) but toward sun setting as-far-as
Ἄλπεων ὀρῶν κάτω, ὅπου νῦν ἡ Νεμιτζία γνωρίζεται,
Alps mountains lower where now — Nemitzia is-known
τὸν ἴδιον ἄρχοντα ῥῆγα κατονομάζουσα. τὰ δὲ πρὸς
the own ruler rex naming the(-parts) but toward
ἐγκάρσια μέρη τῶν Ἄλπεων ὡς πρὸς νότον ἄχρι
slanting parts of-the Alps as toward south as-far-as
τοῦ ἑσπερίου ὠκεανοῦ Ἰβηρία καὶ Κελτιβηρία ἐλέγοντο,
the western ocean Iberia and Celtiberia were-called
τῶν εἰσρεόντων ἐκεῖσε ποταμῶν τῇ χώρᾳ χαρισαμένων
the flowing-in there rivers to-the land having-bestowed
τουτὶ τὸ ὄνομα. ἐκεῖθεν γὰρ τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον τὴν
this the name from-there for the(-man) indeed wishing the
μὲν παρακειμένην ἀκτὴν παραπλεῖσαι πρὸς τὰς κάτω
indeed adjacent coast to-sail-along toward the lower
Γαλλίας ὁ τῶν Ἡρακλείων στηλῶν πορθμὸς ἐκδέχεται,
Gauls the of-the Heraclean pillars strait receives
τὸν δὲ πρὸς ἀνατολάς, ἐνδοτέρω δηλονότι τῆς
the(-man) but toward risings further-in plainly of-the
χώρας ἐπεκτεινομένου τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ, πρὸς τὰ μέρη τῶν
land extending the shore toward the parts of-the
Βρεττανικῶν νήσων καθοδηγεῖ καὶ προτρέπεται. τῷ
British islands guides and urges for-the(-man)
δὲ βουλομένῳ πρὸς τὰς τῶν Μακάρων νήσους ἀπᾶραι ὁ
but wishing to the of-the Blessed islands to-sail-off the
ἀπόπλους ἀχανὴς παρατείνεται· ἀπέχουσι γὰρ τῆς γῆς
voyage-out vast stretches are-distant for from-the land

μέτρον μιλίων χιλίων. δύο δὲ αἱ νῆσοι εἰσίν, οὐ πολὺ
measure of-miles a-thousand two but the islands are not much
ἀλλήλων ἀπέχουσαι, παντοίων ἀγαθῶν καὶ ποικίλων
from-one-another distant with-all-kinds goods and various
διηνεκῶς βρίθουσαι, καὶ πόαν μαλακὴν καὶ εὐώδη δι'
continually laden and grass soft and fragrant through
ὅλου τοῦ ἔτους τρέφουσαι. ἀπῳκισμέναι γὰρ οὖσαι τῆς
whole the year nourishing removed for being from-the
κοσμικῆς ἰλύος, καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἀέρος ἐπιμιξίας, ἥτις ἐκ
worldly mire and of-the of-the air admixture which from
τῶν δυσόδμων τῆς γῆς αὐχμῶν ἐπιγίνεται, οὐδ' ὅλως
the foul-smelling of-the earth droughts arises not-even at-all
μεταλαμβάνουσαι, ὑγιεινότατον καὶ ἄλυπον τοῖς ἐκεῖσε
partaking most-healthful and painless for-the there
ἀνθρώποις καὶ κτήνεσι τὸν βίον πεποίηνται, καὶ διατριβὴν
men and beasts the life have-made and pastime
ἡδίστην καὶ ἀπράγμονα καὶ χαρίεσσαν πάντῃ καὶ εὐζωίαν
sweetest and untroubled and graceful altogether and good-living
παρέχουσιν. οἱ οὖν τὴν Ἰβηρικὴν οἰκοῦντες, ἄνδρες
provide the then the Iberian(-land) inhabiting men
ἀνδρειότατοί τε ὄντες καὶ ἰσχυρῶς παλαμώμενοι, διὰ
most-courageous both being and strongly contending through
παντὸς τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀντεπολέμουν, καὶ καρτερίας
all against-the Romans warred and of-endurance
ἔργα καὶ ἀρετῆς κατ' αὐτῶν ἐπεδείκνυντο· καὶ δυσχερῶς
deeds and of-valor against them displayed and with-difficulty
αὐτῶν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι μεγίστῳ καὶ ἀνυποίστῳ θάρσει
them the Romans with-greatest and irresistible courage
καὶ ἀνεκδιηγήτοις ὁρμαῖς ἐκυρίευσαν, ὡς διὰ χρόνου
and indescribable impulses mastered so-as through time
σπονδὰς ἐπιτελεσθῆναι τούτοις καὶ ἀναμὶξ σύνθεσιν ἐξ
treaties to-be-concluded for-them and mixed union from

ἐπιγαμβρείας καὶ μετοικιῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους· διὸ καὶ
intermarriage and migrations toward one-another wherefore also
ὁ μέγας ἐν βασιλεῦσι καὶ παναοίδιμος Κωνσταντῖνος
the great among emperors and all-celebrated Constantine
μοῖραν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην ἐκεῖθεν, ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων Ἰβήρων,
portion not least from-there from the western Iberians
ἀποτεμόμενος εἰς τὴν ἑώαν μετῴκισεν ἐν τοῖς τῆς
having-cut-off to the east settled in the —
Ἀσσυρίας μέρεσι, καὶ ἔκτοτε τὴν κλῆσιν τῆς Ἰβηρίας
of-Assyria parts and thenceforth the name — of-Iberia
ἡ δεξαμένη τούτους χώρα προσέλαβε. πρότερον γὰρ
the having-received them land took-on before for
Ἀσσύριοι καὶ ταύτην ᾤκουν τὴν χώραν, ἔπειτα Μῆδοι,
Assyrians also this inhabited the land then Medes
μετὰ δὲ χρόνους ἱκανοὺς οἱ Ἀρμένιοι· καὶ οὐκ ἂν εὕροι
after but times considerable the Armenians and not — could-find
τις ἐπὶ τῶν ἄνω χρόνων Ἴβηρας μνημονευμένους ἐνταῦθα
anyone in the upper times Iberians mentioned here
ἐν παλαιαῖς ἱστορίαις, εἰ μὴ ἐξ οὗπερ Κωνσταντῖνος
in ancient histories if not from when Constantine
τούτους αὐτόθι κατῴκισεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν εἴπερ οἱ
them there settled from these then if-indeed the(-men)
ἐκ τοῦ γένους τοῦ Φωκᾶ μετάληξιν εἶχον γένους, ὡς
from the family — of-Phokas share had of-family as
ὁμοχώρων γενομένων ποτὲ καὶ αὐτοχθόνων ἀπὸ τῆς
of-the-same-land having-been once and native from the
ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ συμφυίας καὶ συναυλίας, οὐδεμία διαφορὰ
in — Rome kinship and dwelling-together no difference
εὐγενῶν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων καὶ ἀνδρείων συνεληλυθότων εἰς
of-nobles from one-another and brave(-men) having-come-together into
μιᾶς συμπλήρωσιν κοσμιότητος.
of-one completion of-orderliness

Καὶ τὰ μὲν τοῦ γένους τῶν Φωκάδων, ὅσα 223
and the(-things) indeed of-the family of-the Phokades as-many-as
γε ἥκει κατὰ τὰς προσεχεῖς ἡμῶν γενεάς, περίφημά
at-least reach to the nearer our generations famous
τε καὶ περιβόητα· καὶ μαρτυρεῖ τούτοις τά τε τῶν
both and celebrated and bear-witness to-these the both of-the(-men)
ἄνωθεν διηγήματα καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κῦρις Νικηφόρος
from-above narratives and the emperor lord Nikephoros
ὁ Φωκᾶς, ὃς τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα κατειληφὼς
— Phokas who the of-Romans affairs having-found
ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ καὶ ἀπόρῳ περιστάμενα τῇ τῶν
in strait altogether and helpless being by-the of-the
Σαρακηνῶν καὶ Ἀράβων ἐπιστρατείᾳ καὶ πρὸ τῆς
Saracens and Arabs campaign also before the
βασιλείας ἀνεκτήσατό τε καὶ ἀνεζώωσε, πολλοῖς πόνοις
empire recovered both and revived with-many toils
καὶ ἀγῶσι πολεμικοῖς καταστρατηγήσας τῶν ἐναντίων
and contests warlike having-outgeneraled the opponents
ἄχρι Νικαίας ληιζομένων τὴν ἑώαν, καὶ εἰς τὴν
as-far-as Nicaea plundering the east and into the(-land)
τῶν Κιλίκων κατακλείσας αὐτούς· εἶτα καὶ τὴν μεγίστην
of-the Cilicians having-shut-up them then also the greatest
νῆσον τῆς Κρήτης ἀνασώσας τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ,
island — of-Crete having-recovered for-the of-Romans rule
πρᾶγμα δυσμεταχείριστόν τε καὶ δυσκατόρθωτον, εὐσεβὴς
affair hard-to-handle both and hard-to-achieve pious
δὲ ὢν τὰ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν καὶ βουλεύσασθαι
but being in-the(-things) toward — god and to-counsel
διαγνωστικώτατος καὶ στρατηγὸς ἀνδρειότατος, καὶ
most-discerning and general most-courageous and
τὰ μὲν ἐκ θεοῦ καὶ θείας δυνάμεως, τὰ δὲ
the(-things) indeed from god and divine power the(-things) but

συμβουλίαις ἀρίσταις καὶ στρατιωτικαῖς γενναιότησιν, εἰς
by-counsels best and military nobilities to
τέλος εὐκταιότατον καὶ μακάριον συνεπέρανεν.
end most-to-be-prayed-for and blessed accomplished

223 Ἵνα δὲ γνοῖεν οἱ ἐντυγχάνοντες τοῖσδε τοῖς γράμμασι,
that but may-know the(-men) reading these the writings
τί βούλεται ἡμῖν τὸ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἐγκώμιον ἐν τοῖς
what means for-us the of-the piety encomium in the
στρατιωτικοῖς παραγγέλμασι, προσθήσομέν τι τῷ
military precepts we-will-add something to-the
διηγήματι.
narrative

223 Μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ διαπεραιωθῆναι στόλῳ βαρεῖ πρὸς τὴν
being-about he to-cross with-fleet heavy to —
Κρήτην κἀκεῖσε τὸν ἀπόπλουν ποιήσασθαι, συνῆλθον αἱ
Crete and-there the sailing to-make gathered the
τριήρεις καὶ τὸ τῶν ὁλκάδων πλῆθος εἰς τὸ τῶν Φυγέλλων
triremes and the of-the merchantmen multitude to the — of-Phygella
λεγόμενον κατατόπιον· καὶ γενομένης τῆς ἐμπλωίσεως
called anchorage and having-happened the embarkation
ἐνταυθοῖ ἠρώτησεν ὁ Φωκᾶς, δομεστικὸς ὢν πάσης
here asked — Phokas domestikos being of-all
ἀνατολῆς τηνικαῦτα καὶ τῷ τῶν μαγίστρων ἀξιώματι
east at-that-time and with-the of-the magistroi dignity
ἔντιμος, πῶς ὁ τόπος ἀφ' οὗπερ ἐξορμῆσαι μέλλει
honored how the place from which to-set-out he-is-about
κατονομάζεται. καὶ ἐπείπερ ἐμεμαθήκει ὅτι Φυγέλλα τούτῳ
is-named and since he-had-learned that Phygella to-it
τὸ ὄνομα, οὐ κατεδέξατο τοῦτο ποιήσασθαι ὁρμητήριον,
the name not accepted it to-make base
ἀλλὰ πέραν ἐκ πολλοῦ διαστήματος ἀκρωτήριον τοῖς
but opposite from much distance promontory with-the

ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπελθὼν ἐπύθετο περὶ τούτου, ποῖον τοῦτό
eyes having-come-upon inquired about it what it
ἐστι καὶ ὅπως προσαγορεύεται, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι Ἁγία
is and how it-is-called and having-learned that Hagia
τῷ ἀκροθινίῳ τὸ ὄνομα, τὰ μὲν ἐμβεβλημένα πάντα
to-the headland the name the indeed embarked all
τοῖς πλοίοις ἐν τοῖς Φυγέλλοις πάλιν ἀπερεύξασθαι
in-the ships in — Phygella again to-disgorge
τὰ πλοῖα πεποίηκε, τὸν δὲ στόλον ἅπαντα τῇ γῇ
the ships made the but fleet all to-the land
τῆς Ἁγίας προσοκεῖλαι, διαταξάμενος ἐκεῖσέ τε τὴν
— of-Hagia to-put-in having-ordered there both the
ἐμπλώισιν καὶ τὴν ἐξόρμησιν τῆς ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως,
embarkation and the setting-out of-the naval force
συμβόλῳ χρηστῷ καὶ ἀγαθῷ χρηστηρίῳ τῷ τόπῳ
with-sign good and good oracle the place
τῆς ἁγιωσύνης χρησάμενος, καὶ τὸ Φυγέλλων ὡς
of-the holiness having-used and — Phygella as
φυγὴν προαινιττόμενον ἀποτιναξάμενος. διὰ τοῦτο
flight foreshadowing having-shaken-off because-of this
καὶ χρονίσας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τῇ Νηῷ λεγομένῃ μετὰ
also having-lingered in the island the(-one) Neos called with
τοῦ στόλου παντός, οὐδένα μὲν εἶχε τὸν ὁδηγήσοντα
the fleet whole no-one indeed had the(-one) going-to-guide
πρὸς τὴν νῆσον τὴν Κρήτην, διὰ τὸ ἀγνοεῖν
to the island — Crete because-of the to-be-ignorant
πάντας τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκείνην ἐκ τοῦ χρόνοις πολλοῖς
all the road that from the in-times many
μὴ παροδεῦσαι ἐκεῖθεν πλοῖον Ῥωμαϊκόν· ἀοράτως
not to-have-passed from-there ship Roman invisibly
δὲ νῆαι Καρπαθικαὶ δύο τὸν κατάπλουν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν
but ships Karpathian two the sailing-down to him

ποιησάμεναι προωδοποίησαν αὐτῷ τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν καὶ
having-made prepared-the-way for-him the journey and
εἰς Κρήτην ἀπήγαγον, τοῦ θεοῦ πάντως τὰ κατ᾽
to Crete led-away — god surely the(-things) concerning
αὐτὸν διιθύνοντος, ὡς εὐαρεστουμένου τῇ εὐλαβείᾳ τῆς
him directing as being-pleased by-the reverence of-the
πίστεως.
faith

224 Καὶ ὅπως μὲν μετὰ τὸ τῇ νήσῳ προσμῖξαι καὶ οἵαις
and how indeed after the to-the island to-reach and what-sort
ἐχρήσατο μηχαναῖς καὶ στρατηγικαῖς ἐμπειρίαις πρὸς
he-used devices and generalship experiences for
τὴν τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τὴν τῶν ὁλκάδων διάσωσιν, μὴ
the of-the multitude and the of-the merchantmen safety not
ὄντος λιμένος τῇ Κρήτῃ (ἀλιμένευτος γὰρ πᾶσα ἐστί),
being harbor — for-Crete harborless for all is
μακρὸν ἂν εἴη διεξελθεῖν· ὃ δὲ παραδοξότατόν
long — would-be to-narrate which but most-paradoxical
ἐστι καὶ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐσέβειαν, λέξων
is and toward the of-the man piety going-to-tell
ἔρχομαι. περιταφρεύσας τὰ ἴδια πλοῖα πλησίον τοῦ
I-come having-entrenched-round the own ships near the
κάστρου τοῦ Χάνδακος (τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τῆς Κρήτης τὸ
fort — of-Chandax this for is — of-Crete the
ἰσχυρότατον καὶ ἡγεμονικώτατον φρούριον) ἐκάθητο πρὸ
strongest and most-commanding fortress he-sat before
τῆς πόλεως ὡς ἀπὸ σταδίων τριῶν, δημηγορῶν τοῖς
the city as from stades three haranguing the
ὄχλοις καὶ τοῖς συστρατιώταις καὶ συνταγματάρχαις καὶ
crowds and the fellow-soldiers and commanders and
ναυάρχαις ὅσα τῷ καιρῷ καὶ τοῖς περικειμένοις
admirals as-many-as for-the occasion and the impending

ἀγωνίσμασι πρόσφορα· ἐκ μηχανημάτων δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν
contests suitable from engines but on-the walls
ἐπικαθημένων σφενδονηθεῖσα πέτρα μέσον τούτων μετὰ
set slung stone middle them with
πολλοῦ τοῦ ῥοίζου κατέπεσε, μηδένα μὲν ἀδικήσασα
much the whir fell no-one indeed having-wronged
τῶν Ῥωμαίων, φόβον δὲ καὶ ἔκπληξιν οὐ μετρίαν
of-the Romans fear but and astonishment not moderate
τοῖς ὅλοις ἐνστάξασα. ὁ δὲ Φωκᾶς οἰκείαις χερσὶ
on-the whole having-instilled — but Phokas with-own hands
τὸν ἀπορριφέντα λίθον ἀνακουφίσας, καὶ δείξας
the hurled stone having-lifted and having-shown
τοῖς παροῦσιν ὡς εὐμεγέθης καὶ χερμάδης ἐστὶ
to-the(-men) present that large and a-handstone it-is
καὶ τοσοῦτον ἀπέπτη διάστημα ὅσον οὐδενὶ τῶν
and so-much flew distance as-much-as for-none of-the
πετροβόλων ὀργάνων ἐν τοῖς καταπονηθεῖσι περὶ
stone-throwing engines in the worn-down about
Κιλικίαν κάστροις ἐκλακτίσαι προσγέγονε, παρηγγύησε
Cilicia forts to-kick-out happened urged
πᾶσιν ἀνδρικώτερον διατεθῆναι καὶ συντονώτερον ὡς
all more-manfully to-be-disposed and more-intently as
εἰς ἄνδρας ἐληλακόσι Λαιστρυγόνας ἢ Κύκλωπας.
against men having-driven Laestrygonians or Cyclopes
πρώτην δὲ φυλακὴν καὶ ἀνδρίαν ἀκαταγώνιστον
first but guard and courage invincible
ἔθετο καὶ ἄγκυραν ἀσφαλεστάτην ὑπέδειξε τὴν εἰς
he-set and anchor most-secure showed the to
τὴν θεομήτορα καὶ πάναγνον δέσποιναν καταφυγὴν
the mother-of-god and all-pure mistress refuge
καὶ παράκλησιν· καὶ αὐτίκα, μηδὲ βραχύ τι
and supplication and at-once not-even briefly anything

μελλήσας, ναὸν ἐκεῖσε τῆς παναχράντου δεσποίνης
having-delayed church there of-the all-immaculate mistress
καὶ θεοτόκου δομηθῆναι προσέταξε. καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων
and god-bearer to-be-built ordered and many being
τεχνιτῶν ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, καὶ χειρῶν ἐν μυριάσιν
craftsmen in the ships and hands in tens-of-thousands
ἀριθμουμένων, ναὸς ἀπηρτίσθη διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν
numbered church was-completed in three days
περικαλλὴς καὶ σεβάσμιος, σφαιροειδῆ τὸν ὄροφον
very-beautiful and venerable spherical the roof
ἔχων καὶ παραπτέροις κεκοσμημένος καὶ κίοσι καὶ
having and with-side-wings adorned and with-columns and
προνάοις, καὶ κόσμῳ διηνθισμένος μαρμάρων καὶ
porches and with-ornament flowered of-marbles and
μορφαῖς ἁγίων περιαστράπτων, καὶ ὅλως ἀπηρτισμένος
with-figures of-saints flashing-round and wholly completed
εἰς ὡραιότητα. καὶ προσέταξε σημῆναι τὸ ἐπαγωγὸν
into beauty and ordered to-sound the(-thing) inducing
πρὸς εὐσέβειαν. καὶ καταμαθόντες οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστει
to piety and having-perceived the(-men) in the town
τὴν τοῦ ξύλου φωνήν, ἐθαύμασάν τε τὸ ταχὺ καὶ
the of-the wood voice marveled both the speed and
σύντονον τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος καὶ τὸ προσφώνημα τῆς εἰς
intensity of-the building and the call of-the to
δοξολογίαν ἀγούσης σάλπιγγος, καὶ θορύβου πλησθέντες
doxology leading trumpet and of-tumult having-been-filled
καὶ ταραχῆς μερίδα τὴν νῆσον τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς δυνάμεως
and of-confusion portion the island of-the Roman power
προϋπετύπασαν ἔσεσθαι.
foreshadowed to-be

God revealed the Cretans' plot to Phokas, who destroyed their army and took Chandax and the whole island; his statue stands in the church he built. Phokas was murdered by his wife and Tzimiskes. The emperor's grandfather Nikephoros Botaneiates was Basil II's helper against the Bulgarians and died in pursuit at Kleidion. His son Michael, the emperor's father, routed a Bulgarian host before Thessalonica with a few men, and later fought the Abasgians, yet was gracious, humble, and beloved by the citizens of the capital.

Τούτοις τοῖς ἔργοις τῆς εὐσεβείας παρακληθεὶς ὁ 226
by-these the works of-the piety having-been-entreated —
θεὸς τὴν ὑποκρυπτομένην τῶν Σαρακηνῶν, καὶ ἄρδην
god the(-plot) hidden of-the Saracens and utterly
ἀπολέσαι μέλλουσαν αὐτὸν σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ, φανερὰν
to-destroy being-about him with the army manifest
ἀπειργάσατο. ἦν γὰρ συγκείμενον τοῖς τε τοῦ Χάνδακος
made it-had for been-agreed by-the both — of-Chandax
Σαρακηνοῖς καὶ τοῖς τὴν χώραν οἰκοῦσι (πολλὴ γὰρ ἡ
Saracens and the(-men) the land inhabiting much for the
χώρα τῆς Κρήτης καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, ἑβδοματικῶν ἡμερῶν
land — of-Crete and populous of-seven days'
δρόμον καὶ πλείω τὸ μῆκος ἔχουσα εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί) διὰ
course and more the length having for-girt man through
μιᾶς ἡμέρας ὀρθριώτερον ἀπὸ συνθήματος ἐπιτεθῆναι τοῖς
one day early-at-dawn from signal to-attack the
Ῥωμαίοις καὶ μέσον αὐτοὺς ἐμβαλεῖν, ὡς μηδὲ πυρφόρον,
Romans and middle them to-fall-upon so-that not-even fire-bearer
ὃ δὴ λέγεται, πρὸς τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐπανελθεῖν. καὶ ἦν
which indeed is-said to the of-Romans(-land) to-return and was
τοῦτο εὐχερὲς μὲν τοῖς ἐναντίοις καὶ κράτιστον, ἄφυκτον
this easy indeed for-the opponents and best inescapable

δὲ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις πρὸς ἧτταν παντελῆ καὶ κατακοπήν.
but for-the Romans toward defeat complete and cutting-down
ὁ δὲ ποιῶν τὸ θέλημα τῶν φοβουμένων αὐτὸν θεὸς
the but doing the will of-the(-men) fearing him god
ἕτερον τοῦτο παθεῖν ἀσεβῆ καὶ ἀσυλλόγιστον στρατηγὸν
another this to-suffer impious and unreasoning general
ἄξιον εἶναι ἐδίκασεν, εὐλαβῆ δὲ καὶ δίκαιον, οἷος ἦν ὁ
worthy to-be judged reverent but and just such-as was —
Φωκᾶς, οὐδαμῶς. διὰ τοῦτο καί τισι τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
Phokas in-no-way because-of this also in-some of-the Saracens
δύο σκοπὸν ἐντίθησιν αὐτομολῆσαι πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
two aim puts to-desert to the Romans
καὶ τῷ Φωκᾷ καταμηνῦσαι τὴν τοιαύτην ἐπιβουλήν· οἳ
and — to-Phokas to-disclose the such plot who
καὶ προσελθόντες αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ ἀπόρρητον φανερώσαντες
also having-come to-him and the secret having-revealed
ἐπιεικέστερον πεποιήκασι. μηδαμῶς οὖν ὑπερθέμενος
more-reasonable made in-no-way then having-delayed
ἀνίστησι τὸ στρατόπεδον, κἀκεῖθεν ἄρας νυκτὸς
raises the army and-from-there having-set-out by-night
ἀθρόως ἐπεισπίπτει τοῖς ἔξωθεν κατεστρατοπεδευμένοις
all-at-once falls-upon the(-men) outside encamped
ἔτι τυγχάνουσι, καὶ καταπλήξας αὐτοὺς τῷ ἀλαλαγμῷ
still being and having-astounded them with-the war-cry
καὶ τῇ ἐκτάξει τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ ταῖς ἑκατέρωθεν
and the deployment of-the army and the from-both-sides
προσβολαῖς φυγεῖν ἀτάκτως ἠνάγκασε, καὶ πολὺν φόνον
attacks to-flee disorderly compelled and much slaughter
αὐτῶν ἐργασάμενος, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν πανοπλίαν αὐτῶν
of-them having-worked and all the panoply their
καὶ αὐτοὺς ἀπολωλεκώς, διέλυσεν ἅπαντα τὸν ἐκεῖθεν
and them having-destroyed dissolved all the from-there

φόβον καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν δύναμιν τῆς νήσου παρέλυσεν.
fear and all the force of-the island paralyzed
ἀγνοούντων δὲ τῶν ἐντὸς τὸ συμβεβηκός, πόλεμον
being-ignorant but the(-men) inside the(-thing) having-happened war
αὐτοῖς πολιορκητικὸν εὐθὺς ἐπανέσεισεν. οἱ δὲ τὰς
on-them besieging straightway shook the but the
βεβουλευμένας αὐτοῖς φυγῆς ἀντεχόμενοι, καὶ τῶν
planned by-them flight holding-to and of-the(-men)
ἐκτὸς προσδοκῶντες τὴν ἔφοδον, παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς
outside expecting the attack were-preparing for
τὴν ἔξοδον. ὡς δὲ καὶ ὁ Φωκᾶς πετροβόλοις ὀργάνοις
the sally when but also — Phokas with-stone-throwing engines
τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἀντημύνατο, κἀκεῖνοι λίθους
the(-men) on the walls repelled and-they stones
ἔβαλλον κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, προστάξας αὐτὸς κεφαλὰς τῶν
threw against him having-ordered he heads of-the(-men)
κατακοπέντων ἔναγχος ἀνταπέστελλεν. οἳ δὲ ταύτας
cut-down lately sent-back they but these
ἰδόντες καὶ τῷ παραδόξῳ καταπεπληγμένοι, ἄλλοι
having-seen and by-the paradox astounded others
δὲ καὶ γνωρίσαντες συγγενῶν ἢ φίλων καὶ ὁμογνίων
but also having-recognized of-kinsmen or of-friends and relatives
τυγχάνειν τὰ κάρηνα, καὶ τὸ πάθος μὴ ἐνέγκοντες, τὰς
to-be the heads and the suffering not having-borne the
τρίχας κατέτιλλον καὶ τὸ θράσος εἰς θρῆνον μετέβαλον.
hair tore and the boldness into lament changed
Εἶτα πολλοῖς στρατηγήμασι καὶ σοφίσμασι καὶ ταύτην 228
then with-many stratagems and devices also this
τὴν πόλιν παραστησάμενος ὁ Φωκᾶς, οὕτω πᾶσαν τὴν
the city having-subdued — Phokas so all the
νῆσον ὑποτελῆ καὶ ὑπόφορον τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀπέδειξε, καὶ
island subject and tributary to-the Romans made and

Χριστιανῶν καὶ ὀρθοδόξων ἀντὶ Σαρακηνῶν πεποίηκεν
of-Christians and orthodox instead-of Saracens made
οἰκητήριον. καὶ νῦν ἔστιν ὁ κατασκευασθεὶς παρ᾽ ἐκείνου
dwelling and now is the built by him
περικαλλὴς ναός, καὶ ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τῆς θεοτόκου τιμώμενος
very-beautiful church both in name of-the god-bearer honored
καὶ τοῦ μαγίστρου λεγόμενος, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Φωκᾶς
and of-the magistros called and himself — Phokas
ἀνεστηλωμένος ἐν τούτῳ νικητὴς καὶ τροπαιοῦχος, δεῖγμα
set-up in it victor and trophy-bearer proof
τῆς ἀνδρίας αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐσεβείας τῆς τηλικαύτης νήσου
of-the courage his and piety of-the so-great island
παριστῶν τὴν κατάκτησιν. καὶ εἶδον τοῦτον ἐγὼ τῇ
presenting the conquest and saw him I on-the
νήσῳ ἐπιδεδημηκώς· καὶ ἔστιν ἐμφερὴς πάντῃ τῷ
island having-sojourned and he-is like altogether to-the
προμνημονευθέντι βασιλεῖ κυρίῳ Νικηφόρῳ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ,
aforementioned emperor lord Nikephoros — Botaneiates
πίστεως ἀκριβοῦς σύμβολον τοῦ εἶναι τοῦτον ἐκείνου
of-faith exact token of-the to-be this-one of-that(-man)
ἀπόγονον. εἰ δὲ μὴ διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν αὐτοῦ καὶ
descendant if but not because-of the piety his and
εὐλάβειαν συνῆν αὐτῷ ἡ θεία ἀντίληψις, πάντως ἄπορος
reverence was-with him the divine help surely impassable
ἂν ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἡ πρὸς τὴν Κρήτην ὁδὸς καὶ ἡ
— would-have-become also the to — Crete road and the
τῶν βεβουλευμένων τοῖς ἐναντίοις φανέρωσις, καὶ ἢ
of-the(-things) planned by-the opponents revelation and either
ἄπρακτος ὑπεχώρησεν, ἢ κατάβρωμα τοῖς πολεμίοις
ineffective he-would-have-withdrawn or food for-the enemies
ἐγεγόνει καὶ καταπάτημα· ἔχων δὲ δι᾽ ἀρετῆς τὸ θεῖον
would-have-become and trampling having but through virtue the divine

συναντιλαμβανόμενον, τά τε τῶν ἐναντίων ἐμνήθη
assisting the both of-the opponents was-initiated-into
ἀπόρρητα καὶ κατορθωμάτων καὶ αὐχημάτων ἀπήλαυσε.
secrets and of-successes and of-boasts enjoyed
Τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν αὐτοῦ προτερημάτων ποιεῖσθαι κατάλογον 229
of-the but remaining his successes to-make catalog
περιττὸν πάντως τῇ παρούσῃ γραφῇ. πλήρης γὰρ τούτων
superfluous wholly for-the present writing full for of-these
πᾶσα γραφή τε καὶ ποίησις, ὅπως ἑκατοντάχειρας
all prose both and poetry how hundred-handed
μυριάδας Ἀράβων δύο ἀκαταμαχήτων, ὥσπερ τις
myriads of-Arabs two invincible as some
ἀσώματος, καταστράψας πόλεις ἀμυθήτους ὑποσπόνδους
bodiless having-flashed-down cities untold under-treaty
πεποίηκε, τήν τε μεγάλην Ἀντιόχειαν καὶ Μελιτηνὴν
made the both great Antioch and Melitene
Ταρσόν τε καὶ Γερμανίκειαν καὶ τὴν ἐν ταῖς Μόψου
Tarsus both and Germanikeia and the(-city) in the of-Mopsos
κρήναις καὶ αὐτὴν Ἄδαναν καὶ τὰς περιοίκους πάσας,
springs and itself Adana and the neighboring all
αἷ λόγῳ συντετμημένῳ ῥηθῆναι οὐ δύνανται. ἐκεῖναι δέ
which in-speech cut-short to-be-told not can those but
μοι ἐρρήθη ὡς τοῖς πολλοῖς συγγραφεῦσιν ἀδιεξόδευτα.
to-me were-told as for-the many writers inexhaustible
Ἀλλ' οὗτος μὲν πάρεργον γενόμενος γυναικὸς καὶ 229
but he indeed by-work having-become of-a-woman and
τοῦ ἰδίου ἀνεψιοῦ Ἰωάννου τοῦ Τζιμισχῆ, οἷα τὰ τοῦ
of-the own nephew John — Tzimiskes as the —
θεοῦ κρίματα, πολλὴν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀφῆκεν ἀνίαν
of-god judgments much to-the men left grief
καὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατείᾳ στυγνότητα· οἱ δὲ
and to-the of-Romans dominion gloom the(-men) but

τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ ἐδιώχθησαν μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν μετέπειτα
of-the family his were-persecuted indeed by the later
βασιλέων διὰ τὸ βάρος τῆς τύχης καὶ τὸ τῆς
emperors because-of the weight of-the fortune and the of-the
ἀνδρίας ἀξίωμα περιώνυμον, ἔμεινε δὲ τῇ μετέπειτα
courage dignity renowned remained but to-the later
γενεᾷ ὥσπερ τις σπινθὴρ ὑπαυγάζων τὸ γένος τῶν
generation as some spark glimmering the family of-the
Βοτανειατῶν, ἐν τῷ στρατῷ διαλάμπων τοῦ κυρίου
Botaneiatai in the army shining of-the lord
Βασιλείου τοῦ πορφυρογεννήτου, ὃς τεσσαρακοστὸν ἔτος
Basil the porphyrogennetos who fortieth year
τοῖς Βουλγάροις ἀντιτασσόμενος, καὶ μυρίοις πόνοις
against-the Bulgarians being-drawn-up and with-countless toils
καὶ ὅπλοις ἀντιπαρατταττόμενος, ἕνα μόνον εἶχε βοηθὸν
and arms being-arrayed-against(-them) one only had helper
καὶ συλλήπτορα, βουληφόρον ἅμα καὶ στρατηγὸν
and assistant counselor at-the-same-time and general
καὶ ἱππότην καὶ δεξιὸν ἀρχιστράτηγον, τὸν Βοτανειάτην
and horseman and skillful chief-general — Botaneiates
Νικηφόρον, ὃς πάππος ἦν τῷ προλελεγμένῳ βασιλεῖ.
Nikephoros who grandfather was to-the aforesaid emperor
τέλος δὲ τοῦ πολέμου, μετὰ τὸ καταπολεμηθῆναι καὶ
at-end but of-the war after the to-be-defeated and
ἡττηθῆναι τὸ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἔθνος ὑπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ
to-be-vanquished the of-the Bulgarians nation by the his
δεξιᾶς (ἦν γὰρ τηνικαῦτα τῷ περιβλέπτῳ τῶν
right(-hand) was for at-that-time with-the conspicuous of-the
βεστῶν ἀξιώματι τετιμημένος, ἐλαμπρύνετο δὲ καὶ
vestai dignity honored was-made-splendid but also
τῇ τοῦ δουκὸς περιφανεστάτῃ ἀρχῇ), τὸν εὐγενῆ καὶ
with-the of-the duke most-illustrious office the noble and

ἀληθέσι στρατιώταις ἐράσμιον θνήσκει μαχόμενος θάνατον.
to-true soldiers lovely dies fighting death
τρεψάμενος γὰρ τοὺς Βουλγάρους, καὶ διώκων ἐν τῇ
having-routed for the Bulgarians and pursuing in the
κλεισούρᾳ τῇ λεγομένῃ τοῦ Κλειδίου, οὐκ ἀνίει σφάττων
pass the called — of-Kleidion not he-ceased slaughtering
καὶ κατατιτρώσκων αὐτούς, ἕως εἰς ἀκρωρείας ἀνελθών,
and wounding them until to ridges having-gone-up
ἔνθα καὶ ἑτέρους ἑώρα Βουλγάρους καταφυγόντας,
where also others he-saw Bulgarians having-fled-for-refuge
ἐσφάλη τῆς ἱππασίας, τοῦ ἵππου κατολισθήσαντος
he-failed in-the riding the horse having-slipped
ἐν πλαξὶ λιθίναις καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ κατακρημνισθέντος,
on slabs stone and with him having-been-hurled-down
ὥστε καταπλαγέντας τοὺς ἐναντίους τὴν ἀνυπέρβλητον
so-that astounded the opponents the unsurpassable
ὁρμὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς μηκέτι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τολμῆσαι εἰς
impulse of-the man no-longer with-the Romans to-dare into
χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν ἄρχοντα τούτων, Σαμουὴλ
hands to-come but the indeed ruler of-them Samuel
κατονομαζόμενον, σύντρομον φυγεῖν καὶ ἀποθανεῖν ἐν τῷ
named trembling to-flee and to-die in the
λιμνίᾳ νήσῳ τῆς Πρέσπας, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἅπαντας
lake island — of-Prespa the but others all
ὑποσπόνδους ἑαυτοὺς ἐγχειρίσαι τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ γενέσθαι
under-treaty themselves to-hand-over to-the emperor and to-become
δούλους δι᾽ ἀρετὴν ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς καὶ γενναιότητος μέγεθος.
slaves through virtue of-one man and of-nobility greatness
Ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ τούτου υἱὸς Μιχαήλ, πατὴρ τοῦ βασιλέως, 230
since also the his son Michael father of-the emperor
μέγα τι καὶ ὑπεράνθρωπον ἐνεδείξατο καρτερίας
great something and superhuman showed of-endurance

καὶ ἀνδραγαθίας κατὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων προτέρημα.
and of-valor against the adversaries success
πλήθους γὰρ ἀμυθήτου Βουλγάρων ἐπιστρατεύσαντος
of-multitude for untold of-Bulgarians having-marched
τῇ Θεσσαλονικέων μητροπόλει, οὐ κατεπλάγη πρὸς
against-the of-Thessalonians metropolis not was-astounded at
τὰς τοσαύτας δυνάμεις αὐτῶν, καὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἐντὸς
the so-great forces their and the walls inside
ἑαυτὸν περιέστειλεν, ἀλλ᾽ οἷά φασιν εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν τὸν
himself wrapped but as they-say to-have-said himself —
Ἀλέξανδρον, ὡς εἷς μάγειρος πολλῶν προβάτων ἀγέλας
Alexander that one cook of-many sheep flocks
οὐ δέδοικε, ταῦτα διανοησάμενος καὶ εἰπὼν ἐξῆλθε μετ᾽
not fears these-things having-pondered and having-said went-out with
ὀλίγων τῶν παρατυχόντων αὐτῷ συστρατεύεσθαι.
few of-the(-men) happening-by him to-campaign-with
ἔχων γὰρ τὴν τοιαύτην ἡγεμονίαν πατρῴαν, καὶ τῷ
having for the such command ancestral and by-the
ζήλῳ μονονουχὶ ἐκπυρακτωθείς, καὶ ἅμα μένους
zeal all-but fired and at-the-same-time of-might
καὶ φρονήματος εὐγενοῦς ἀκαταμαχήτου πνέων, καὶ
and of-spirit noble invincible breathing and
τοσοῦτον νικῶν τῷ τῆς ἰσχύος διάρματι ὅσον
so-much conquering by-the of-the strength elevation as-much-as
οἱ ἀντικείμενοι τῷ πλήθει καὶ ταῖς πανοπλίαις
the(-men) opposing in-the multitude and the panoplies
ἐδόκουν ἁβρύνεσθαι, πρὸς μάχην ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος αὐτοῖς
seemed to-pride-themselves to battle from the straight against-them
ἀντιπαρετάξατο, καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς ῥύμης καὶ τοῦ
drew-up and with much the rush and the
ἀκρατοῦς ῥυτῆρος εἰς μέσους τοὺς πολεμίους γενόμενος
unrestrained rein into middle the enemies having-come

ἅπαν τὸ πεδίον ἐκεῖνο σωμάτων νεκρῶν κατεσφαγμένων
all the plain that of-bodies dead slaughtered
ἐπλήρωσε, μηδενὸς δυνηθέντος ἀθάνατον πληγὴν ἐκ τῆς
filled no-one having-been-able undying blow from the
τούτου χειρὸς ἀπενέγκασθαι. ἐπήρχοντο μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ
his hand to-carry-off came-upon indeed for him
κατὰ φάλαγγας οἱ πολέμιοι πανταχόθεν, τῷ σώματι
by phalanxes the enemies from-all-sides on-the body
τούτου τὰς ἀκμὰς τῶν ξιφῶν ἐπερείδοντες, οὐδαμῶς δὲ
his the points of-the swords pressing in-no-way but
τῆς ἱππικῆς ἕδρας αὐτὸν ἀποκρούσασθαι ἴσχυον· ἀλλὰ
from-the riding seat him to-thrust-off were-able but
φασγάνῳ τὰ δόρατα τούτων ἀποτέμνων καὶ τὰς σαρίσσας,
with-sword the spears their cutting-off and the sarissas
οὕτω τοὺς πολεμήτορας ὑπὸ γῆν κατηκόντιζεν, οὗ μὲν
so the warriors to earth hurled of-one indeed
κεφαλὴν ἐν μιᾷ πληγῇ σὺν τῇ χειρὶ διατέμνων, ἄλλον δὲ
head in one blow with the hand cutting-through another but
δεικνύων ἡμίτομον, τὸν δὲ καὶ καρατομῶν, καὶ μυρίοις
showing half-cut the(-other) but also beheading and with-countless
εἴδεσι πληγῶν καταστρέφων καὶ καταπλήττων αὐτούς.
kinds of-blows overthrowing and astounding them
οἱ δὲ Βούλγαροι, πλῆθος ὄντες ἀνεξερεύνητον καὶ ἀριθμῷ
the but Bulgarians multitude being unsearchable and to-number
καθυποβληθῆναι μηδ' ὅλως δυνάμενον, περισχόντες αὐτὸν
to-be-subjected not-even at-all being-able having-surrounded him
εἰς μέσον ὥσπερ ὑδάτων πολλῶν ἀχανὲς πέλαγος, οὕτως
into middle as of-waters many vast sea so
αὐτὸν ἀποπνῖξαι καὶ εἰς ἀδιεξόδευτον βυθὸν καταποντίσαι
him to-drown and into impassable depth to-sink
διηγωνίζοντο, οἷα πέρ τισι κύμασι τοῖς τύμμασι τῶν
strove as indeed with-some waves with-the blows of-the

δοράτων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολεμικῶν ὀργάνων συνεχῶς
spears and the other warlike instruments continually
αὐτὸν ἐπιπλήττοντες. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος βρυγμῷ λέοντος κατ᾽
him striking but he with-roar of-lion against
αὐτῶν ἐξορμῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἐπεισπεσόντας ἐξαισίοις
them rushing-out and the(-men) having-fallen-on with-extraordinary
ἀναχαιτίζων πληγαῖς, ὁδὸν ἑαυτῷ ἐποίει καὶ πρόσβασιν
checking blows road for-himself made and access
ἑκατέρωθεν. καὶ μετὰ τὸ γνῶναι πάντας τὸ τούτου
on-both-sides and after the to-know all the his
ἀκρατὲς καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἀνδραγαθίας εὐσταθὲς καὶ
unrestrainedness and in the brave-deeds steadiness and
ἀνίκητον, οὐκέτι πρὸς ἀντικαταστάσεις ἀγχεμάχων ἀπὸ
invincibility no-longer for counter-stands of-close-fighting from
χειρῶν εἰς χεῖρας πρὸς μάχην αὐτῷ συνίσταντο, ἀλλὰ
hands to hands for battle with-him stood but
χορείαν μονονουχὶ συστησάμενοι σὺν θαύματι μεγάλῳ
dance all-but having-formed with marvel great
δι᾽ ἑκηβόλων ὀργάνων τὸν πόλεμον συνερρήγνυον, ἕως
through far-shooting instruments the war joined until
αὐτὸς τοῖς ὑποχωροῦσιν ἐπιφερόμενος ἦτταν αὐτῶν
he on-the(-men) retreating bearing defeat their
μεγίστην καὶ τροπὴν ἀπειργάσατο· καὶ τοσοῦτον ὅτι μετὰ
greatest and rout worked and so-much that after
τὴν νίκην ἀπιδὼν πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πεσόντων
the victory having-looked-away at the multitude of-the fallen
καὶ τῶν φευγόντων, καὶ οἷον αὐτῷ ἔργον ὑπὲρ
and of-the fleeing and what-sort by-him work beyond
ἀνθρωπίνην ἰσχὺν ἐξείργαστο, σκοτοδινίας πλησθεὶς
human strength had-been-accomplished with-dizziness having-been-filled
καὶ φύσεως ῥευστῆς εἶναι, τοῖς ἀνθρωπίνοις δεινοῖς καὶ
and of-nature fluid to-be to-the human terrors and

πάθεσι κατακλινομένης, ὑποδεικνύς, αὐτομάτως ἐκ τοῦ
sufferings yielding showing of-his-own-accord from the
ἵππου πρὸς γῆν καταρρεύσας συννένευκε, διάβροχος μὲν
horse to earth having-slipped-down he-sank soaked indeed
καὶ λελουμένος ὢν τῷ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπλέτῳ καὶ
and bathed being in-the of-the enemies boundless and
ποταμίῳ αἵματι, οὐχ ἧττον δὲ καὶ τῷ οἰκείῳ καὶ
river-like blood not less but also in-the own and
μαρτυρικῷ περιρρεόμενος λύθρῳ.
martyr's being-drenched gore
ἐθαύμασαν αὐτὸν ὑπερφυῶς καὶ ὑπερηγάσθησαν τό τε
marveled-at him extraordinarily and admired-greatly the both
πολέμιον καὶ πᾶν τὸ Ῥωμαϊκόν, καὶ δῆμοι πάντες
enemy and all the Roman(-force) and peoples all
ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τοῦτο ἐξεθαμβήθησαν. τὸ δὲ γένος τῶν
of-men at this were-amazed the but race of-the
Θετταλῶν ἑώρτασε μὲν ὑπὲρ ἅπαντος τὴν τῆς πόλεως
Thessalians celebrated indeed for all-things the of-the city
λύτρωσιν, ἔθυσε δὲ θεῷ καὶ τῷ μεγαλομάρτυρι Δημητρίῳ
deliverance sacrificed but to-god and to-the great-martyr Demetrios
τὰ σῶστρα, ἔθυσε δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ τούτου θεράποντι
the safety-offerings sacrificed but also to-very the his servant
Μιχαὴλ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ τὴν ἐξ ἰσοθέων ἀγώνων ἐπινίκιον
Michael — Botaneiates the from godlike contests victorious
εὐφημίαν καὶ εὔκλειαν. ἐζήτει δὲ τὸν ἀθλητὴν ἡ σωθεῖσα
acclamation and good-fame sought but the champion the saved
πόλις δι' αὐτοῦ, καὶ διὰ σπουδῆς ἐποιεῖτο τὴν τούτου
city through him and with zeal made the his
εὕρεσιν. καὶ ζητοῦσα σὺν ἐπιμελείᾳ καὶ διαδρόμῳ πολλῷ
finding and seeking with care and running-about much
εὗρεν αὐτὸν κείμενον ἐνωπλισμένῳ καὶ ἀνδρείῳ φρονήματι,
found him lying with-armed and brave spirit

καὶ τὸ ξίφος τοῖς δακτύλοις περιεχόμενον καὶ μηδαμῶς
and the sword with-the fingers being-held and in-no-way
ἀφιέμενον, ἕως μετὰ πολλῆς θεραπείας καὶ τεχνικῆς
being-let-go until with much care and technical
ἐπιστήμης ἀφῆκε μὲν τὸ ξίφος ἡ χείρ, τῶν ὀνύχων
knowledge let-go indeed the sword the hand the nails
τῇ παλάμῃ προσηλωθέντων αὐτοῦ τῷ ἐμμανεῖ τῆς
into-the palm having-been-fixed his by-the frenzy of-the
κατὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπείξεως, αὐτὸς δὲ δορυφορούμενος,
against the enemies urgency he but being-escorted
καὶ μεγίσταις εὐφημίαις καὶ κρότοις καὶ δορυφόρων
and with-greatest acclamations and claps and of-bodyguards
ἀλαλαγμοῖς καὶ ἐγκωμίων πλοκαῖς καταστεφόμενος ὡς
war-cries and of-encomia weavings being-crowned as
ἀριστεὺς ἀπαράμιλλος, εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐθριάμβευσε, τοῦ
champion incomparable into the city triumphed from-the
κάρου ἤδη ἀνενεγκών, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ῥωμαίων χαρᾶς
stupor already having-recovered and all the of-Romans(-land) with-joy
καὶ θυμηδίας πεπλήρωκεν. ὁ δὲ τὰ σκῆπτρα τῆς ἀρχῆς
and delight filled the but the scepters of-the rule
ἐγκεχειρισμένος κύριος Βασίλειος, ἀναφέρων μὲν καὶ πρὸς
entrusted lord Basil referring indeed both to
τὸ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ ἐπίσημον καὶ περίδοξον, ἀναφέρων δὲ
the of-the family his distinction and renown referring but
καὶ πρὸς τὰς πατρῴας ἀνδραγαθίας, καὶ τὴν τοῦ παρόντος
also to the ancestral brave-deeds and the of-the present
κατορθώματος ἐκπληττόμενος ἀσύγκριτον ἔπαρσιν, υἱὸν
achievement being-astounded-by incomparable elevation son
αὐτὸν ἀπεκάλει καὶ μέλος ἴδιον, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τούτου διὰ
him called and limb own and the name his through
γλώττης εἶχε. καὶ ὁρῶν ἐπόθει τοῦτον, καὶ ποθῶν ἐτίμα,
tongue had and seeing longed-for him and longing honored

καὶ πιστότατον ἅμα καὶ οἰκειότατον καὶ στρατιώτην
and most-faithful at-once and most-intimate and soldier
ἀκαταγώνιστον εἶχε καὶ ἐλογίζετο, καὶ διαλλακτῆρα τῶν
invincible had and reckoned and reconciler of-the
μεγίστων καμάτων καὶ πολέμων ἐτίθετο ἀσφαλῆ, ὡς
greatest labors and wars placed secure as
τῇ παρουσίᾳ τούτου φευγόντων τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ νῶτα
at-the presence his fleeing the opponents and backs
διδόντων εὐθύς. ὅθεν καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ μὲν καὶ τῷ πατρὶ τὴν
giving straightway whence also with him indeed and the father the
κατὰ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἤρατο νίκην, καὶ τῆς Βουλγαρίας
over the Bulgarians won victory and — of-Bulgaria
δυσκαταμαχήτου καὶ πολλῆς καὶ δυσαλώτου γινωσκομένης
hard-to-conquer and great and hard-to-capture known
παντάπασι, καὶ μηδενὶ τῶν βασιλέων ὑποταγείσης ἐπὶ
altogether and to-no-one of-the emperors subjected for
πολύ, καὶ παρὰ τοῦτο μὴ ἀνιείσης τῇ Βύζαντος τὸ
long and because-of this not allowing to-the of-Byzas(-city) the
ἀνέσιμον καὶ τὴν χορηγίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων, λαμπρῶς
ease and the supply of-the necessities splendidly
καὶ σὺν πολλῇ τῇ ἀκμαιότητι ἐκυρίευσε· καὶ κατέστη
and with much the vigor became-master and was-settled
τῇ Ῥωμαίων βασιλείᾳ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ καὶ
for-the of-Romans empire toward west in prosperity and
γαλήνῃ τὰ πράγματα, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς πρὶν ἐνδείας δαψιλῆ
calm the affairs and instead-of the former want abundant
τὴν ἀφθονίαν καὶ τὴν εὐκληρίαν εὐθύμως ἀπείληφεν.
the plenty and the good-fortune cheerfully received
Ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς ἑώας διακυκωμένων τῶν Ἀβασγῶν καὶ 234
in but the east being-stirred-up the Abasgians and
ἀντιδοξούντων τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ προφανῶς ἀνταιρόντων
dissenting from-the emperor and openly rising-against(-him)

(ἐθάρρουν γὰρ οὐ τῷ πλήθει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
trusted for not in-the multitude only but also
τοῖς τῶν ὅπλων ἰσχυροτάτοις προβλήμασιν, ὡς μὴ
in-the of-the arms strongest defenses as not
ἑαυτοὺς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἵππους τεθωρακισμένους
themselves only but also the horses armored
καὶ ἀτρώτους πανταχόθεν περικαλύπτοντες), πάλιν
and unwoundable from-all-sides covering again
αὐτὸς ὁ Βοτανειάτης πρωταγωνιστὴς καὶ πρόμαχος
himself — Botaneiates chief-contender and champion
ἐγνωρίζετο καὶ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ὑπέρμαχος· τοῦ γὰρ
was-known and of-the ruler defender of-the for
βασιλέως κατ' ἐκεῖνο τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς δυνάμεις ἐλάσαντος,
emperor against that(-land) the Roman forces having-driven
καταπληκτικοὶ μὲν ἀγῶνες καὶ μάχαι περιφανεῖς
terrifying indeed contests and battles conspicuous
καὶ πανημέριοι συνερράγησαν, οὐδεμιᾶς δὲ τούτων ὁ
and all-day broke-out of-none but of-these —
Βοτανειάτης ἐναπολέλειπτο, ἀλλ' ἠγωνίζετο μὲν ὥσπερ
Botaneiates was-left-out but contended indeed as
τις ἑκατοντάχειρ καὶ δεύτερος Ἡρακλῆς ἢ ὑπὲρ τὸν
some hundred-handed and second Heracles or beyond —
Ἡρακλέα ἐκεῖνον τοῖς ἄθλοις ἐπιγαννύμενον (οὐ γὰρ
Heracles that in-the labors delighting not for
τρισκαιδέκατον ἆθλον ἀλλ' ἑκατονταπλάσιον ἤνυεν),
thirteenth labor but hundredfold be-accomplished
ἔνθα δὲ κάμνον ἑωρᾶτο καὶ καταπῖπτον κέρας Ῥωμαϊκόν,
where but laboring was-seen and falling wing Roman
ἐκεῖσε καταλαμβάνων αὐτὸς ἀνεκτᾶτο τὸ ἀνιώμενον,
there arriving he restored the(-part) distressed
καὶ θάρσους πληρῶν εὐτολμότερον ἐποίει καὶ νικᾶν
and with-courage filling more-daring made and to-conquer

παρεσκεύαζε. ταῦτα οὐκ ἐπὶ μιᾶς ἐκστρατείας τῆς κατὰ
prepared these-things not in one campaign the against
τῶν Ἀβασγῶν αὐτῷ διηγώνιστο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ δευτέρας.
the Abasgians by-him were-fought but also in second
δὶς γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἀβασγοῖς τὸν πόλεμον ἐπιτέθεικε.
twice for the emperor on-the Abasgians the war laid
καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ μαχησμὸς ἁπλῶς περιγέγονε καὶ ἥττα
and in-the indeed first fighting simply happened and defeat
τῶν Ἀβασγῶν, οὐ παντελὴς δὲ καταστροφή. τῇ δευτέρᾳ
of-the Abasgians not complete but overthrow in-the second
δὲ σφοδρᾶς γενομένης καὶ φιλοτίμου τῆς παρατάξεως
but vehement having-become and ambitious the battle-line
οὐδεὶς μὲν Ῥωμαίων θανάτῳ περιπέπτωκεν, ἢ ὅσον
no-one indeed of-Romans into-death fell except as-many-as
εὐαρίθμητοι καὶ τῶν ἀσήμων τινές, τραυματίαι δὲ πολλοὶ
easily-counted and of-the obscure some wounded but many
κατεφάνησαν, τῶν δ' Ἀβασγῶν φόνος ἀπείριτος γέγονε,
appeared of-the but Abasgians slaughter boundless happened
τῶν μὲν ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ τοῦ πολέμου θανατωθέντων,
of-the(-men) indeed in the clash of-the war put-to-death
τῶν δὲ ἐν τῷ φεύγειν πεσόντων. παντελοῦς γὰρ
of-the(-men) but in the to-flee having-fallen complete for
γενομένης αὐτῶν τροπῆς καὶ διώξεως, ἀκορέστως οἱ
having-become their rout and pursuit insatiably the
Ῥωμαῖοι δίκην ἀγρίων προβάτων τούτους κατέθυον. ὁπότε
Romans like wild sheep them slaughtered when
καὶ ὁ τούτων ἐθνάρχης (Γεώργιος ἡ κλῆσις αὐτῷ) ἐπὶ
also the their ethnarch George the name to-him on
λόφου ἱστάμενος καὶ τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων καταπλαγὲς
hill standing and the of-the Romans having-been-astounded-at
σύνταγμα καὶ συγκίνημα, καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδας τὴν ἥτταν τῶν
array and movement and beyond hopes the defeat of-the

ἰδίων θεώμενος (ἐν χερσὶ γὰρ ἔχειν ἐδόκει τὴν νίκην,
own(-men) beholding in hands for to-have he-thought the victory
καὶ τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν παρήνει ζωγρίαν πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν
and to-the(-men) about him urged alive to him the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων βασιλέα κομίσαι καὶ μὴ σιδήρῳ τεμεῖν),
of-the Romans emperor to-bring and not with-iron to-cut
ἀμεταστρεπτὶ καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμησε, δρομαίῳ
without-turning-back also himself to flight rushed to-running
καὶ ἀελλόποδι ἵππῳ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πιστεύσας σωτηριώδη
and storm-footed horse the his-own having-entrusted saving
καταφυγήν, τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Παγκράτιον ἐνέχυρον δοὺς
refuge the son his Pankratios as-pledge having-given
τῷ βασιλεῖ δοῦλον. ἐντεῦθεν τὰ χρηστὰ πάντα τοῖς
to-the emperor slave thence the good(-things) all for-the
Ῥωμαίοις κατά τε Ἀσίαν καὶ Εὐρώπην συνήντησεν.
Romans in both Asia and Europe met
ἐντεῦθεν τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ τὸ περιβόητον καὶ περίλαμπρον
thence — for-Botaneiates the celebrated and very-splendid
ὄνομα καὶ ἡ πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια φιλία περιποιεῖται καὶ
name and the toward the palace friendship is-secured and
χάρις ἐπίμονος.
favor lasting

236 Τί δέ; οὕτως ἔχων εὐκλείας καὶ εὐπραγίας ὁ ἀνήρ,
what then so being of-good-fame and of-success the man
καὶ παρὰ πάντων θαυμαζόμενός τε καὶ δοξαζόμενος
and by all admired both and glorified
καὶ τοῖς ἐξ ἔργων μεγαλουργήμασι σεμνυνόμενος, μέγα
and in-the from deeds great-achievements exalting high
φρονῶν ἦν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ κατορθώμασι, καὶ ἀλαζονείᾳ
thinking was-he at the his-own successes and with-boastfulness
κατεπαιρόμενος τῶν πολλῶν, καὶ τοῖς ἀστικοῖς ὡς
lifted-above the many and with-the townsmen as

ἀγοραίοις τισὶ καὶ ἀόπλοις μὴ εὐθύμως καὶ προσηνῶς
marketplace-men some and unarmed not cheerfully and gently
ὁμιλῶν καὶ συναυλιζόμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ τινὲς τῶν
conversing and living-together but as some of-the(-men)
κεκρατημένων τῷ πάθει τῆς κενοδοξίας, ἑαυτὸν ὑπεραίρων
overcome by-the passion of-the vainglory himself exalting
καὶ τῷ κόμπῳ τερατευόμενος τὸ ἀνόμοιον, οἷα φιλεῖ τοὺς
and by-the vaunting making-a-show-of the unlikeness as is-wont the
πολλοὺς ποιεῖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν; οὐ μὲν οὖν οὐδ᾽ εἶδέ τίς
many to-make of-the soldiers no indeed then not-even saw anyone
ποτε Μιχαὴλ τὸν Βοτανειάτην πολίτου κατεπαιρόμενον,
ever Michael — Botaneiates over-a-citizen lifting-himself
ἢ μυκτῆρα τοῦτόν τινος καταχέοντα, ἢ ἔξω αὐτὸν
or sneer this-man on-anyone pouring or outside himself
ποιοῦντα τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν συναυλίας καὶ συμφυΐας, ἢ
putting of-the of-the citizens fellowship and kinship or
ἀστειότητος ἀποδέοντα, ἢ καλοκαγαθίας καὶ γαλήνης καὶ
of-urbanity falling-short or from-courtesy and calm and
μειδιάματος μεστοῦ χαρίτων ἑαυτὸν ἀποξενοῦντά ποτε,
smile full of-graces himself estranging ever
ὡς εἶναι θαῦμα μέγιστον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ ἀξιέραστον.
so-as to-be marvel greatest to-the men and lovable
ὅσον γὰρ τοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἀνύποιστος ἦν
as-much-as for in-the military contests irresistible he-was
καὶ θυμοειδὴς καὶ καταπληκτικὸς τὴν ὁρμήν, τοσοῦτον
and spirited and terrifying in-the impulse so-much
ἐν ταῖς ἀνέσεσι καὶ ταῖς λεγομέναις ἐκεχειρίαις καὶ ταῖς
in the relaxations and the called truces and the
κατὰ τὴν βασιλίδα διατριβαῖς ἡδύτατος καὶ μειλίχιος καὶ
in the queen-city stays sweetest and gentle and
φιλόστοργος πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους, καὶ λόγους ἀστείους
affectionate toward the Byzantines and words witty

φιλῶν καὶ τοὺς ἀστεϊζομένους προσοικειούμενος, καὶ
loving and the(-men) jesting making-intimates and
ἀπαξιῶν ἑαυτὸν ἑτέρῳ καλεῖσθαι ὀνόματι ἢ τῷ τὴν
disdaining himself by-another to-be-called name than the(-one) the
ἐπωνυμίαν παρέχοντι αὐτῷ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. διὰ τοῦτο
surname giving him from the city because-of this
καὶ παρὰ πάντων ἠγαπᾶτο διαφερόντως, καὶ κοινὸν
also by all he-was-loved exceptionally and common
ὄφελος καὶ ἐκαλεῖτο καὶ ἐγινώσκετο, πανδαισία τε καὶ
benefit both was-called and was-known feast both and
εὐφημία κοινή, στρατιώτης τε ἀπαράμιλλος καὶ πολίτης
acclamation common soldier both incomparable and citizen
ἀσύγκριτος. ἦν γὰρ πρὸς τούτοις καὶ μεγέθει διαλάμπων
unmatched was for besides these also in-stature shining
καὶ ὄψει ταπεινώσει τε φρονήματος καὶ συναναστροφῆς
and in-face in-humility both of-mind and of-conduct
κοσμιότητι καὶ μειδιάματος ἱλαρότητι, εἰς ἄκρον δόξης
in-orderliness and of-smile in-cheerfulness to summit of-glory
καὶ περιλάμψεως ἑαυτὸν ἀνυψῶν τῇ κοινῇ τοῦ πλήθους
and of-radiance himself raising by-the common of-the multitude
εὐλογίᾳ καὶ συντονίᾳ τῆς ἀνυμνήσεως.
praise and intensity of-the hymning

The son inherited his father's virtues, and many risked the Turks to join him. Michael VII courted the Turks against him, but they came over to Botaneiates. In the west Nikephoros Bryennios, removed as duke of Dyrrachion, proclaimed himself emperor. Attaleiates, at Raidestos, escaped a plot of Batatzes's wife, warned the logothete, and was laughed at. Bryennios took the purple at Traianoupolis and entered Adrianople in pomp.

Ἐκ δὴ τούτων τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ μεγίστων ἕξεων 237
from indeed these the best and greatest habits
αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐντεύξεων, καὶ ὧν μετ' αὐτὸν ὁ τούτου
his and interactions and of-which after him the his
ὡραιότατος κλάδος ἔν τε τοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς ἀγωνίσμασι
most-beautiful branch in both the military contests
καὶ τροπαίοις καὶ τοῖς πολιτικοῖς διακοσμήμασι καὶ
and trophies and the civic adornments and
ἀρρήτοις ἐγκαλλωπίσμασι (συγγενῆ γὰρ πάντα καὶ
ineffable embellishments kindred for all-things and
ὁμότροπα καὶ ὁμοφυῆ τῷ πατρὶ ὁ υἱὸς ἐπεδείκνυτο),
like-mannered and like-natured to-the father the son displayed
διπλοῦν τὸ τῆς ἀγάπης καὶ τὸ τῆς ἐρασμιότητος
double the(-thing) of-the love and the(-thing) of-the loveliness
τοῖς τῶν ἁπάντων ψυχαῖς ἐγένετο, καὶ παγκόσμιος ἦν
in-the of-the all souls became and universal was
πόθος, καὶ μία γλῶσσα τὸ στέφος αὐτῷ τῷ υἱῷ τῆς
longing and one tongue the crown for-him the son of-the
βασιλείας ἀξίως ἐκ πολλοῦ τοῦ χρόνου ἐπιφημίζουσα.
empire worthily from much the time acclaiming
καὶ οἱ μὲν εἰδότες αὐτὸν καὶ ἄκρως ἐξησκημένοι τὴν
and the(-men) indeed knowing him and highly trained-in the
ἄκραν αὐτοῦ εὐτολμίαν τε καὶ ἀνδρίαν καὶ αὖθις πάλιν
highest his daring both and courage and again also

τὴν ἀγαθότητα καὶ πλουτοποιίαν καὶ τὸ πρᾶον καὶ τὸ
the goodness and wealth-making and the mildness and the
ὁμιλητικὸν καὶ ἀστεῖον καὶ εὔχαρι, ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν εἶχον τὴν
sociability and urbanity and graciousness from themselves had the
μαρτυρίαν, κεχηνότες ἀεὶ καὶ δι' εὐχῆς ποιούμενοι τὸ
testimony gaping always and in prayer making the
τῆς βασιλείας τούτῳ περίοπτον κράτος ἔσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ μὴ
of-the empire for-him conspicuous power to-be the but not
εἰδότες ἢ πρὸς ὀλίγον γινώσκοντες, ἐξ ἀκοῆς τυγχάνοντες
knowing or for little knowing from hearsay being
ἐρασταί, οὐχ ἧττον ἐκείνων τὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἐπιθυμίαν
lovers not less than-those the for him desire
καὶ τὴν διάθεσιν ἔτρεφον. ὡς δ' ἡ φήμη τῆς αὐτοῦ
and the disposition nourished when but the report of-the his
ἀναρρήσεως τὴν βασιλίδα κατέλαβε, μετέωροι πάντες
proclamation the queen-city reached elated all
γεγόνασι καὶ χαρμονῆς ἐνεπλήσθησαν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν
became and of-joy were-filled and it-was-possible to-see
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πτερὰ περιθεῖναι ἑαυτοῖς, εἰ οἷόν τε ἦν,
the men wings to-put-on themselves if possible — it-were
βουλομένους, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀποπτῆναι, καὶ παίδων
wishing and to him to-fly-off and children
ἐπιλαθέσθαι καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ αὐτῶν οἰκιῶν. ὃ δὴ
to-forget and wives and very houses which indeed
καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀστικῶν πεποιήκασιν. ἀλογήσαντες γὰρ
also many of-the townsmen did having-disregarded for
καὶ φόβου παντὸς τοῦ τότε κρατοῦντος εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον
also fear all of-the then ruling(-man) in — Byzantium
καὶ τιμωρίας δι' αἵματος καὶ οὐσιῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ
and punishment through blood and substances and of-the of-the
γένους φιλτάτων καὶ τῶν ἐν μέσῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ κόπων, καὶ
family dearest and of-the in middle of-the road toils and

μηδὲ τῶν ὁδοσκοπούντων καὶ τῆς ὑπαίθρου κρατούντων
not-even the road-watching and the open-country holding
Τούρκων τὸ πλῆθος δείσαντες, συχνοὶ καθ' ἑκάστην
Turks the multitude having-feared many on each(-day)
ἀπηυτομόλουν πρὸς αὐτόν, πρᾶγμα πρὶν γενέσθαι μὴ
deserted to him thing before to-happen not
πιστευόμενον. οὐδέπω γάρ τινά τις εἶδεν ἀπὸ τῆς
believed not-yet for anyone anyone saw from the
βασιλευούσης εἰς ἐπαρχίαν προσρυέντα τινὶ ἀντάραντι,
reigning-city into province gone-over to-some rebel
καὶ τότε ὅτε μηδὲ πολέμιοι τὴν πᾶσαν χώραν κατεῖχον
and then when not-even enemies the whole land held
καὶ ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἁπάσαις ἐφήδρευον, μᾶλλον δὲ ἀπ' ἐκείνων
and the roads all lay-in-wait-on rather but from those
εἰς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν βασιλίδα κρατοῦντας πολλοὺς
to the(-men) in the queen-city ruling many
εἰσρέοντας. νῦν δὲ ἄνω ποταμοὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα κεχώρηκε.
flowing-in now but upward rivers the thing has-gone
τοῦ χάριν; ὅτι τοὺς μὲν κρατοῦντας τυράννους ἔγνων
of-what sake that the indeed ruling tyrants knew
οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἀδίκως καὶ ἀφελῶς τὴν βασιλείαν
the men and unjustly and artlessly the empire
ἰθύνοντας, τὸν δ' ἐκτὸς ἀρετῇ διαλάμποντα, καὶ
steering the(-man) but outside with-virtue shining and
ἀληθείᾳ καὶ πραότητι καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ κατακοσμούμενον,
with-truth and mildness and justice adorned
καὶ ἱκανὸν βασιλείας κράτος ἐν καιροῖς ἀνωμάλοις
and capable of-empire power in times uneven
ἀσφαλῶς διακυβερνῆσαι, κράτος τῇ τῶν κρατούντων
securely to-steer power by-the of-the rulers
κακονοίᾳ πρὸς ὄλισθον οὐ μικρὸν καὶ βάραθρον ἀπωλείας
malice toward slipping not small and pit of-destruction

ἤδη συννεῦον καὶ ἀνωθούμενον. τῶν τοίνυν ἀνθρώπων
already inclining and being-pushed-up of-the therefore men
οὕτως ἐχόντων γνώμης καὶ προαιρέσεως, συνεπεψηφίζετο
so being of-opinion and choice co-voted
καὶ θεὸς ἄνωθεν, καὶ δεξιὰ πάντα τούτῳ καὶ πρὸ τῆς
also god from-above and favorable all-things for-him also before the
ἐπιδημίας θαυμαστὰ διετίθετο, ὡς καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν μητέρα
arrival marvelously disposed so-as also herself the mother
καὶ τοὺς συγγενεῖς ἅπαντας τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐκείνῳ τὴν
and the kinsmen all of-the ruling(-man) to-that(-man) the
βασιλείαν ἐπιτρέπειν συγκατατίθεσθαι, καὶ διαπέμπεσθαι
empire to-entrust to-consent and to-send
πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ τὰ ἐπιβατήρια ψάλλειν αὐτῷ καὶ διαδονεῖν
to him and the entrance-hymns to-sing to-him and to-shake
μετὰ τῆς λοιπῆς τῶν πολιτῶν ὁμηγύρεως. τὸ δὲ δὴ
with the remaining of-the citizens assembly the but indeed
κρεῖττον καὶ λόγου παντὸς ὑψηλότερον ἢ παραδοξότερον,
better and than-word every loftier or more-paradoxical
ὅτι περ οἱ Τοῦρκοι, τῆς ἀνατολῆς πάσης κυριεύσαντες
that indeed the Turks of-the east all having-become-masters
ἤδη, τοῖς αὐτομολοῦσι πρὸς τὸν Βοτανειάτην πολίταις
already to-the deserting to — Botaneiates citizens
ἅμα καὶ ἀγροίκοις ἐμποδὼν οὐ καθίσταντο· ἀλλά τινες
at-once and rustics in-the-way not stood but some
μὲν ἀοράτῳ δυνάμει τοὺς πολεμίους ἐλάνθανον, οἱ δὲ
indeed by-invisible power the enemies escaped-notice-of the but
πλείους ἐνέπιπτον μὲν αὐτοῖς, πρὸς δὲ τὸν νῦν βασιλέα
most fell-in indeed with-them to but the now emperor
μανθάνοντες αὐτοὺς κατεπείγεσθαι συνεχώρουν αὐτοῖς καὶ
learning them to-hasten allowed them and
ἀβλαβεῖς διετίθουν, ἀβλαβῶς καὶ φιλίως πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ
unharmed disposed harmlessly and amicably toward the his

βασιλείαν καὶ προσηγορίαν παρὰ πᾶσαν ἀνθρωπίνην
empire and title beyond every human
ὑπόνοιαν διακείμενοι.
supposition being-disposed
Καὶ ἡ μὲν Κωνσταντινούπολις καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐκτὸς 240
and — indeed Constantinople and the of-the(-ones) outside
ἐπιεικέστεροι οὕτω κραδαινομένας εἶχον τὰς οἰκείας
more-reasonable so quivering had the own
ψυχὰς καὶ συννενευκυίας πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπικράτειαν· ὁ
souls and inclining toward the his dominion the
δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲν τῶν θείων κριμάτων καὶ δοξοποιῶν
but emperor nothing of-the divine judgments and glory-making
εἰς νοῦν βαλλόμενος οὔτε τῶν κακίστων ἀπείχετο
into mind putting neither from-the worst refrained
πράξεων, καὶ μήτε τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀξίωμα καὶ τὴν ἐξ
deeds and nor the of-the man dignity and the from
ἔργων ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν εὐγένειαν αἰδούμενος ἦν,
deeds strength and the highest nobility respecting was
καὶ ἐννοῶν κοινωνὸν τῆς βασιλείας λαβεῖν καὶ τοὺς
and thinking partner of-the empire to-take and the
θύραθεν πολεμίους κατατροπώσασθαι δι᾽ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
from-outside enemies to-rout through him and
τοῖς ὑπηκόοις τὴν ἐλευθερίαν περιποιήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ τῶν
for-the subjects the freedom to-secure but the
Τούρκων ὡς οἰκειοτάτων καὶ φιλίων ἀντιποιούμενος
Turks as most-intimate and friendly claiming
διεπέμπετο πρὸς αὐτούς, καὶ δώροις ἀμέτροις καὶ
sent to them and with-gifts measureless and
παντοδαπαῖς ὑποσχέσεσι διηρεθίζετο κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ὥστε
all-manner-of promises incited against him so-that
παντὶ σθένει καὶ μηχανῇ καταγωνίσασθαι τοῦτον, καὶ
with-all strength and device to-overcome him and

ἢ μαχαίρας ἔργον ποιήσασθαι εἶτ᾽ αἰχμάλωτον θέσθαι
either of-sword work to-make or captive to-make
καὶ ὤνιον τοῖς μισοῦσιν αὐτόν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἦν
and purchasable for-the(-men) hating him but not it-was
πρὸς θεοῦ τὸ τηλικοῦτον ἄνδρα, τοῖς κρείττοσιν ἔργοις
befitting god the so-great man with-the better deeds
κεκοσμημένον ἐπιεικῶς, τοῖς ζητοῦσιν αὐτὸν ἐπιθυμίας
adorned reasonably to-the(-men) seeking him of-desire
ἀδίκου παραστῆσαι ὑπόθεσιν. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ταῖς μὲν
unjust to-present matter because-of this also by-the indeed
ὑποσχέσεσι τοῦ βασιλέως ἐθέλγοντο καὶ παρεκινοῦντο οἱ
promises of-the emperor were-charmed and were-incited the
Τοῦρκοι, ἡ δὲ θεία ἀντίληψις ἄλλως αὐτοῖς διετίθει τὴν
Turks the but divine help otherwise for-them arranged the
ἔκβασιν· προσήρχοντο γὰρ μᾶλλον τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ, καὶ
outcome came for rather — to-Botaneiates and
τὴν δούλωσιν ἐπηγγέλλοντο, καὶ συμμαχεῖν ὑπισχνοῦντο,
the servitude offered and to-be-allies promised
καὶ τῇ μοίρᾳ τούτου συνέταττον ἑαυτούς. ὅσοι δὲ
and with-the portion his ranged themselves as-many-as but
πρὸς ἀντικαταστάσεις καὶ μάχας ἐτράποντο, παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ
to counter-stands and battles turned by him
καὶ τῶν ἰδίων στρατιωτῶν ἐξόχως ἡττώμενοι πολλοὺς
and the own soldiers exceedingly being-defeated many
μὲν τῶν οἰκείων ἀπέβαλον, ἄλλοι δὲ φόβῳ βληθέντες
indeed of-the own(-men) lost others but by-fear struck
φυγῇ τὴν σωτηρίαν αὐτῶν ἐπραγματεύοντο. πολλοὶ δὲ
by-flight the safety their contrived many but
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀντικαταστῆναι τούτῳ θελήσαντες αὐτοῖς
of-the Romans to-withstand him having-wished with-very
φρουρίοις ἑάλωσαν.
forts were-captured

Τρίτην δὲ ἄγοντος τοῦ ὀκτωβρίου μηνός, καὶ μέλλοντος 241
third but leading the October month and being-about
τοῦ Βοτανειάτου τὴν βασιλικὴν ἐπιστῆσαι σκηνήν, καὶ
— Botaneiates the imperial to-set-up tent and
ταύτης σκηνοπηγίαν προτρεψαμένου γενέσθαι διὰ
its pitching having-urged to-happen because-of
τὴν ἔξοδον καὶ τὴν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν πρόοδον (ἐν
the departure and the to the reigning-city advance in
πεποιθήσει γὰρ ἦν ὡς δρομαίως τῆς βασιλευούσης
confidence for he-was that runningly the reigning-city
βασιλικῶς ἐπιβήσεται), θαῦμά τι καὶ τέρας ἐξαίσιον ἐν
royally he-will-enter marvel some and portent extraordinary in
ὀφθαλμοῖς καθωράθη πάντων. αὖλον γὰρ πῦρ, ὡς ἀπὸ
eyes was-seen of-all pipe-shaped for fire as from
πηγῆς ἀναβλύζον καὶ πρὸς ἀέρα χεόμενον, πρὸς τὴν ἑώαν
spring gushing-up and to air being-poured toward the east
κατεφάνη περὶ πρώτας νυκτὸς φυλακάς. καὶ ἦν ὁ ἀὴρ
appeared about first of-night watches and was the air
φλογὸς καθαρᾶς πεπλησμένος, καὶ φέρων τὸ τοῦ πυρὸς
of-flame pure filled and carrying the of-the fire
ῥεῦμα μέχρι Χαλκηδόνος καὶ Χρυσοπόλεως καταπληκτικὸν
stream as-far-as Chalcedon and Chrysopolis terrifying
καὶ λίαν ὑπερφυές· οὐδέπω γὰρ οὐδεὶς εἶδε πῦρ αὖλον
and very supernatural not-yet for anyone saw fire pipe-shaped
ἐπὶ γῆς ὡς ἀπὸ πηγῆς ἀναβλύζον καὶ τὸ περιέχον
on earth as from spring gushing-up and the surrounding(-air)
ἅπαν ἐκπυροῦν καὶ ἀποσπινθηρίζον οὐχ ἥκιστα. ἀπὸ δὲ
all firing and sparking not least from but
Χρυσοπόλεως τὸν τοῦ στενοῦ πορθμὸν ὑπερβεβηκὸς πῇ
Chrysopolis the of-the narrow strait having-crossed partly
μὲν τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀνάκτορα περιέλαβε, πῇ δὲ τὴν
indeed the at Blachernai palace encompassed partly but the

ἄλλην ἀρκτικὴν ἐπιφάνειαν, καὶ περιεσώθη μέχρι πολλοῦ,
other northern surface and was-preserved for long
πᾶσιν ἀναφανδὸν ἐπικηρυκευόμενον παρουσίαν ἐκ τῆς
to-all openly proclaiming coming from the
ἑώας μεγάλης δυνάμεως· οἱ δ' ἐπιστημονικώτεροι τῶν
east of-great power the but more-knowledgeable of-the(-men)
θεωμένων, καὶ συμβολικῶς τὸ δέον ἐπιγινώσκοντες, ἀπὸ
beholding and symbolically the needful recognizing from
λάμπης λαμπτῆρα φωσφόρον ἐπιδημῆσαι τοῖς βασιλείοις
torch lamp light-bearing to-arrive in-the palace
προεσήμαινον, ὥστε χρηματίσαι τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς καὶ
foretold so-that to-signify for-the indeed good and
τὰ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ φρονοῦσι φῶς καὶ θυμηδίαν καὶ
the(-things) for him thinking light and delight and
χαρὰν ἀνεκλάλητον, τοῖς δὲ κατ' αὐτοῦ μελετῶσι καὶ
joy unspeakable for-the but against him plotting and
ἀντιταττομένοις αὐτῷ φλόγα τῷ ὄντι πυρὸς κατατήκουσαν
opposing him flame in-the reality of-fire melting
τούτους καὶ κατακαίουσαν. καί γε τῆς συμβολικῆς
them and burning-up and indeed of-the symbolic
προρρήσεως οὐ διήμαρτον· δηλώσει δὲ προϊὼν ὁ λόγος.
prediction not they-missed will-show but advancing the account
242 Τοῦ δὲ ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς παρεληλυθότος ἀποστατική τις
of-the but October month having-passed rebellious some
κακόνοια τὴν ἑσπέραν αἰφνιδίως περιεδόνησεν· εἰς γὰρ
malice the west suddenly shook at for
Ἐπίδαμνον, τὸ νῦν κεκλημένον Δυρράχιον, τὴν δουκικὴν
Epidamnos the(-city) now called Dyrrachion the ducal
ἔχων ἀρχὴν Νικηφόρος πρόεδρος ὁ Βρυέννιος, καὶ ταύτης
holding office Nikephoros proedros — Bryennios and from-it
παραλυθείς, βασιλέως ἑαυτῷ περιέθηκεν ὄνομα, καὶ
having-been-removed of-emperor on-himself put name and

τοῖς ἐκεῖσε στρατιώταις καὶ ὀπαδοῖς καὶ συστρατιώταις
the there soldiers and followers and fellow-soldiers
χρησάμενος ἔξεισιν ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς Ἀδριανούπολιν. ὁ τούτου
having-used goes-out from-there to Adrianople the his
αὐτάδελφος, Ἰωάννης ὀνομαζόμενος, τινὰς τῶν ἑσπερίων
own-brother John named some of-the western
δυνάμεων εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν ἐπιβουλὴν καταρτίσας, μεθ' ὧν
forces to the own plot having-fitted with whom
ἦσαν Βαράγγων καὶ Φράγγων πλήθη πολλά, τῷ
were of-Varangians and of-Franks multitudes many with-the
αὐταδέλφῳ συνθέσθαι παρέπεισε, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ
own-brother to-join persuaded with them but also
τὸν κατεπάνω τῆς αὐτῆς πόλεως, συγγενέα τούτου καὶ
the katepano of-the same city kinsman his and
συμφυλέτην ὑπάρχοντα. καὶ πρὸ τοῦ καταλαβεῖν εἰς
fellow-tribesman being and before the to-reach into
Ἀδριανούπολιν τὴν εὐφημίαν αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν
Adrianople the acclamation for-him and the empire
προδιεγράψαντο, ἀνοήτως πάντως καὶ πάσης ἀσφαλοῦς
they-wrote-beforehand senselessly wholly and all secure
παρατηρήσεως ἄνευθεν. ἦ γὰρ ἄν, εἰ μὴ καὶ οἱ
observation without otherwise for — if not also the
κρατοῦντες ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀνοητότεροι ὑπῆρχον, ταχέως ἂν
rulers in Byzantium more-senseless were quickly —
παρελύθη καὶ κατεπολεμήθη τὰ τῆς τοιαύτης
would-have-been-dissolved and overcome the(-things) of-the such
ἐπιβουλῆς. αἱ γὰρ ἄλλαι Θρᾴκιαι πόλεις καὶ Μακεδονικαὶ
plot the for other Thracian cities and Macedonian
πλὴν τινῶν συνετήρουν ἔτι τοῦ πάθους αὐτὰς ἔξω, καὶ
except some kept still from-the affliction themselves outside and
παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπαγγελίας ἐγγράφους καὶ παραγγελίας
from emperor offers written and orders

προσέμενον ἐπὶ καταστροφῇ τῶν ἀποστατῶν, διὰ τὸ
awaited for overthrow of-the rebels because-of the
καὶ τὸν Βρυέννιον ἔτι μακρόθεν καθεστάναι τῆς τοῦ
also — Bryennios still from-afar to-be from-the —
Ἀδριανοῦ. ἦν δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ στρατὸς ἰδιαίτατος,
of-Hadrian(-city) was but to-the emperor also army most-private
ἀπὸ συγκλύδων ἀνδρῶν ἀθροισθείς, καὶ τῇ γυμνασίᾳ
from motley men gathered and by-the training
προσλαβὼν τὸ εὐδόκιμον, οὓς καὶ ἀθανάτους ὁ βασιλεὺς
having-gained the repute whom also immortals the emperor
οὗτος ὠνόμασε. καὶ διὰ πάντων εὐχερῶς εἶχεν ἐπιθέσθαι
this named and through all easily he-had to-attack
τοῖς γε ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει χωρὶς τοῦ προσδοκωμένου
the(-men) at-least in — Adrianople without the expected
ἡγεμόνος καθυλακτοῦσι, καὶ ἢ τρέψασθαι τούτους, καὶ εἰς
leader barking and either to-rout them and into
ἀσφάλειαν ἑαυτῷ περιστῆσαι τὰ πράγματα, ἢ τάς γε
safety for-himself to-set the affairs or the at-least
λοιπὰς πόλεις εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ κατοχυρώσασθαι πίστιν, καὶ
remaining cities to the his-own to-secure faith and
ἀντίξουν ἔχειν ἐν τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων βοήθημα.
opposing to-have in the west against the opponents help
ὃ δὲ ἀνοίᾳ καὶ ἀμελείᾳ καὶ τὸ κατασκευαζόμενον διὰ
he but by-folly and by-carelessness also the being-contrived through
πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἐγγύθεν αὐτοῦ ἠγνόησεν ἀπειροκάλως
many days near him failed-to-know vulgarly
σκαιώρημα (τριῶν γὰρ ἡμερῶν οὐ πόρρω τῆς πόλεως
scheme of-three for days not far from-the city
ἡ Ἀδριανούπολις ἀπέχει διάστημα), καὶ μετὰ τὸ γνῶναι
— Adrianople is-distant distance and after the to-know
ἀναπεπταμένως καὶ μετ᾽ εὐθείας διατεθεὶς τοὺς ἐναντίους
openly and with straightness having-behaved the opponents

ἰσχυροὺς ἀπειργάσατο, ὡς εἶναι τὰ πλείω τῶν
strong made so-that to-be the most of-the(-things)
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐπαιρόντων καὶ μεγαλυνόντων εἰς ὕψος ἐξ
the enemies lifting and magnifying to height from
ἀμελείας καὶ ὑστερήσεως τῶν ἀντιτεταγμένων αὐτοῖς,
carelessness and shortcoming of-the(-men) arrayed-against them
καθὰ προδιείληπται. εἰ δὲ δεῖ τἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν, δι'
as previously-stated if but it-is-needful the-truth to-say through
ἑτέρων καμάτων καὶ ἀντιπαρατάξεων ἑτέρων τὴν βασιλείαν
other labors and counter-arrays other the empire
ὁ παντέφορος ὀφθαλμὸς ἀξίῳ ταύτης ἐπραγματεύετο.
the all-overseeing eye for-one-worthy of-it was-arranging
Ἔγωγε οὖν ἐν τῇ Ῥαιδεστῷ τηνικαῦτα παρατυχών, 244
I-at-least then in — Raidestos at-that-time being-present
ἐπίσκεψιν ἐκεῖσε καταλαβὼν τῶν κτημάτων μου, τὰς
inspection there having-come-to of-the estates my the
μὲν γινομένας φήμας ἀκοῇ παρελάμβανον, ἠπίστουν δὲ
indeed happening reports by-hearing received disbelieved but
τοῖς λεγομένοις, ὅτι διὰ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἐφημίζοντο,
the(-things) said because for many days they-were-noised
συμβάλλων καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὅτι, ἐπείπερ ἡ Ῥαιδεστὸς τοσοῦτον
reckoning by myself that since — Raidestos so-much
ἀπέχει διάστημα τῆς Ἀδριανουπόλεως ὅσον ταύτης
is-distant distance — from-Adrianople as-much-as from-it
ἡ μεγαλόπολις, πάντως ἄν, εἰ ἀληθὲς ἐτύγχανε τὸ
the great-city surely — if true were the(-thing)
θρυλλούμενον, ἐμεμαθήκει ἂν ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦτο καὶ
noised would-have-learned — the emperor this and
ταχέως ἐποιήσατο τὴν διόρθωσιν, πανταχοῦ γραμμάτων
quickly would-have-made the correction everywhere of-letters
βασιλικῶν ἐπιφοιτώντων ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο
imperial coming to-the cities and in this

ἔμενον ἀτρεμής, εἶτα καὶ θαρρῶν τῇ πίστει τῶν ἐν
I-remained unmoved then also trusting in-the faith of-the in
τῇ Ῥαιδεστῷ πολιτῶν ὡς φυλαττούσῃ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι
— Raidestos citizens as keeping for-the emperors
τὰ τῆς εὐγνωμοσύνης ἐνέχυρα. ἔλαθον δὲ περιπεσὼν
the of-the good-will pledges I-escaped-notice but having-fallen
ἀπροόπτως διὰ τῶν εἰκότων συλλογισμῶν, μικροῦ
unforeseen through the likely reasonings by-little
δεῖν, μεγίστῳ τινὶ παραπτώματι. γυνὴ γάρ τις ἐν τῇ
to-lack into-greatest some blunder woman for some in —
Ῥαιδεστῷ τὰ πρῶτα φέρειν κατὰ πάντων σπουδάζουσα,
Raidestos the first(-place) to-hold over all striving
συγγένειαν ἐκ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς πρὸς τὸν Βρυέννιον τοῦτον
kinship from the husband with — Bryennios this
συνάπτουσα, λαθραίως πολλοὺς ὑπέσυρε τῶν Ῥαιδεστηνῶν,
joining secretly many drew-over of-the Raidestenes
δώροις τούτους καὶ ὑποσχέσεσιν ὡς ἑαυτὴν μεταθέσθαι
with-gifts them and with-promises to herself to-change(-sides)
συμπείσασα καὶ συνωμοσίαν ἐξ ἰδιοχείρων καὶ ὅρκων
having-persuaded and conspiracy from autographs and oaths
συστήσασθαι. ὅτε δὲ τὸ ἔργον τῆς συνωμοσίας ἐπλήρωσε,
to-establish when but the work of-the conspiracy she-completed
καὶ εἰς τὸ αὔριον ἀναγορεῦσαι τὸν Βρυέννιον τὰ
and for the morrow to-proclaim — Bryennios the(-things)
τῶν συναραμένων αὐτῇ διεσκέψαντο, εἷς τούτων
of-the(-men) having-joined with-her they-considered one of-these
χάριτας ἐκ τινῶν προηγησαμένων χρηστῶν ὁμολογεῖν
thanks from some preceding good(-deeds) to-acknowledge
ἔχων μοι προσῆλθεν ἀωρὶ τῶν νυκτῶν, καὶ τὴν
having to-me came untimely of-the nights and the
ἐπιβουλὴν ὑπεσήμανεν. αὐτὸς δὲ πολλὰ δυσχεράνας, καὶ
plot intimated I but greatly having-been-vexed and

πολὺν ὀνειδισμὸν τούτων καὶ μυκτῆρα καταχεάμενος ὡς
much reproach of-them and sneer having-poured as
καταπροδόντων τὴν ἑαυτῶν σωτηρίαν καὶ τὸ τῆς πίστεως
having-betrayed the their-own safety and the of-the faith
σύμβολον, ἀνυπονοήτως μὲν αὐτὸν καὶ μετ᾽ ἐπιεικείας
token unsuspectedly indeed him and with gentleness
ἀπεπεμψάμην, μελετήσας δὲ παραυτίκα τὴν πόλιν ταύτην
sent-away having-planned but at-once the city this
καὶ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἐκφυγεῖν, ὥρμησα μέν, ὡς εἶχον
and the plot to-escape I-rushed indeed as I-had
ἡμιόνων καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης
of-mules and horses and men and of-the other
παρασκευῆς, ἐκ ταύτης ἀποφοιτῆσαι σπουδαίως κατὰ τὸ
equipment from it to-depart hastily in the
λεληθός, οὐ μὴν ἠδυνήθην διὰ τὸ προκατασφαλισθῆναι
concealment not indeed I-was-able because-of the to-have-been-secured-before
τὰς πύλας τῆς πόλεως μοχλοῖς σιδηροῖς καὶ ὁπλίταις
the gates of-the city with-bars iron and hoplites
παρὰ τῆς τοῦ Βατάτζη γυναικός, ἣν ὁ ἀνωτέρω λόγος
by the — of-Batatzes wife whom the above account
ἐδήλωσεν, ἕως δι᾽ ἀπειλῶν πολλῶν καὶ μηνυμάτων
declared until through threats many and messages
κατασείσας αὐτήν, ὅτι πρὸς πόλεμον αὐτῇ συρραγήσομαι,
having-shaken her that to war with-her I-will-clash
τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπιφοιτώσης συνεχωρήθην τὴν ἔξοδον, τὸ
the day coming I-was-allowed the exit the
ἄδηλον φοβηθείσης μετὰ τῶν ταύτης υἱέων τῆς τοῦ
uncertain having-feared with the her sons of-the of-the
πολέμου ἐκβάσεως. ἐξῆλθον οὖν ἐκεῖθεν, καὶ τῆς
war outcome I-went-out then from-there and the(-road)
εἰς τὴν βασιλίδα φερούσης ἁψάμενος πάντα τὰ
to the queen-city leading having-taken all the(-things)

ἔμπροσθεν εὗρον γαλήνης μεστά, καὶ τοὺς τοῦ βασιλέως
ahead I-found of-calm full and the of-the emperor
στρατιώτας διεσκεδασμένους εἰς παραχειμασίαν ταῖς
soldiers scattered for wintering in-the
ἄλλαις πόλεσι καὶ μηδένα κυδοιμὸν ὑποπτεύοντας.
other cities and no tumult suspecting
σπουδαίως οὖν εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν, πρὸ
hastily then having-entered into the reigning-city before
τοῦ τὴν ἰδίαν οἰκίαν καταλαβεῖν παρῆλθον εἰς τὰ
the the own house to-reach I-went to the
βασίλεια, καὶ τῷ λογοθέτῃ Νικηφόρῳ πρὸς λόγους
palace and with-the logothete Nikephoros to words
ἐλθὼν πάντα τὰ συνενεχθέντα προσήγγειλα,
having-come all the(-things) having-happened I-announced
καὶ τὸ ποιητέον αὐτῷ συνεβούλευσα, καὶ ὡς ὅτι
and the(-thing) to-be-done to-him I-counseled and that as
τάχιστα χρὴ τήν τε Ῥαιδεστὸν χρυσοβούλλῳ λόγῳ
quickly-as-possible it-is-needful — both Raidestos with-chrysobull word
κατακοιμίσαι καὶ φιλανθρώποις δεξιώσεσιν οἰκειώσασθαι,
to-lull and with-kindly welcomes to-win-over
καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ὡσαύτως, καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἐς
and the other cities likewise and the soldiery into
ταὐτὸν συναθροῖσαι, καὶ παραλῦσαι τὴν τῶν πλείστων
the-same to-gather and to-dissolve the of-the most
πρὸς τὸν ἀποστάτην συνάθροισιν· ἀπῆν γὰρ ἔτι
toward the rebel gathering was-absent for still
τῆς Ἀδριανουπόλεως οὐ μικρὸν ἄποθεν, ὅτε καὶ τῷ
— from-Adrianople not little away when also —
Βασιλάκῃ, τῷ ἀποσταλέντι μετ᾽ αὐτὸν δουκὶ Δυρραχίου,
with-Basilakes the(-one) sent after him duke of-Dyrrachion
παρατυχὼν ἐντὸς τοῦ ἄστεος τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης περὶ τῆς
meeting inside the town — of-Thessalonica about the

ἀρχῆς ἠμφισβήτησε· καὶ εἴπερ δεξιῶς τοῖς πράγμασιν
office he-disputed and if-indeed skillfully the affairs
ὁ Βασιλάκιος τῷ τότε ἐχρήσατο, κατεπολέμησεν
— Basilakes at-the then(-time) had-handled would-have-overcome
ἂν τοῦτον ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς ἀποστάσεως σαλεύοντα. ὁ
— him in beginning of-the revolt tottering the
δὲ λογοθέτης ἐν μειδιάματι ποιούμενος τὰ παρ᾽
but logothete in smile making the(-things) from
ἐμοῦ τούτῳ μετὰ σπουδῆς εἰσηγούμενα, μετεωρισμοῖς
me to-him with zeal proposed with-suspensions
τισὶ καὶ ἀναβολαῖς τὰ μηδὲ μικρᾶς ὑπερθέσεως
some and postponements the(-things) not-even small delay
δεόμενα παραδέδωκεν, ἕως τοῦ πάθους φλεγμαίνοντος
needing handed-over until the affliction being-inflamed
τὴν ἰατρείαν ἐπεχείρησε μέν, ἔγνω δὲ μάτην παρακινῶν
the healing he-attempted indeed he-knew but vainly moving
τὰ ἀκίνητα. καὶ τότε πάλιν ᾐσθόμην ὡς καλῷ τὸ
the immovable(-things) and then again I-perceived that with-good the
κακὸν ἰᾶσθαι ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐν ἡμῖν ἀνθρώπων δεδύνηνται.
evil to-heal few of-the among us men have-been-able
Καταλαβὼν οὖν εἰς Τραϊανούπολιν ὁ Βρυέννιος συνηντήθη 246
having-reached then to Traianoupolis — Bryennios was-met
παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῶν συναραμένων αὐτῷ Φράγγων
by the brother and the having-joined him Franks
καὶ Μακεδονικῶν παρατάξεων. παρήχθησαν δ᾽ αὐτῷ
and Macedonian battle-lines were-brought but to-him
καὶ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας παράσημα, οἵ τε ἵπποι μετὰ
also the of-the empire insignia the both horses with
τῶν δίφρων καὶ τὰ ἐρυθρὰ καὶ βασίλεια πέδιλα. καὶ
the chariots and the red and imperial sandals and
κατασφαλισάμενος πάντας ὅρκοις καὶ συνθήκαις συχναῖς,
having-secured all with-oaths and agreements frequent

μὴ ἂν ἀθετῆσαι τοῦτον ἄχρι καὶ τελευταίας πνοῆς, οὕτω
not — to-reject him up-to even last breath so
τὴν ἁλουργίδα μετ᾽ εὐφημίας καὶ δορυφορίας ἀπειλήφει
the purple with acclamation and escort received
πολλῆς, καὶ τοὺς πόδας τοῖς ἐρυθροῖς μεταμείψας
much and the feet in-the red having-changed
πεδίλοις καὶ εἰς αὐτοβαφὲς ἐπαναβὰς ὄχημα μετὰ πολλῆς
sandals and into self-dyed having-mounted carriage with much
ἀγερωχίας καὶ φρονηματισμοῦ καὶ τῆς τοῦ στρατοῦ βοῆς
arrogance and pride and the of-the army shout
καὶ ἠχῆς εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν ᾤχετο, ἄρτι τοῦ νοεμβρίου
and noise to Adrianople went just the November
μηνὸς ἐπιστάντος, ὅτε κατηφὴς ὁ ἀὴρ ἐκ τῆς τοῦ
month having-begun when gloomy the air from the of-the
μεγάλου φωστῆρος ὑποχωρήσεως, πρὸς τὸ ταυρικὸν
great luminary withdrawal to the of-the-bull
ζῴδιον ἀπιόντος, καὶ στυγνὸς καταφαίνεται. αἰχμάλωτος
sign departing and sullen appears captive
δὲ τηνικαῦτα ληφθεὶς ὁ πρόεδρος Κωνσταντῖνος
but at-that-time having-been-taken the proedros Constantine
ὁ Θεοδωροκάνος, ἀνὴρ ἔνδοξος καὶ γένους ἐπισημότητι
— Theodorokanos man glorious and of-family by-distinction
καὶ βίου λαμπρότητι καταφανὴς καταγινωσκόμενος, οὐ
and of-life by-splendor conspicuous recognized not
καλῶς μὲν οὐδὲ δικαίως παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ προσεδέχθη καὶ
well indeed nor justly by him was-received and
ὡς εἷς τῶν ἀγενῶν παρωράθη, οὐ μὴν δὲ σωματικὴν
as one of-the base was-overlooked not however but bodily
τιμωρίαν ὑπέστη, καίτοι γε ταύτην ὑποπτεύων
punishment underwent although at-least this suspecting
διὰ προηγησαμένας ἔχθρας καὶ μάχας κεφαλικάς.
because-of preceding enmities and battles mortal

φυγαδευθεὶς δὲ πρός τινα τῶν Μακεδονικῶν πόλεων μετ'
having-been-banished but to some of-the Macedonian cities after
οὐ πολὺ τῷ χρεὼν ἐλειτούργησεν· εἴτε φυσικῷ θανάτῳ
not long to-the necessity served whether by-natural death
εἴτ' ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς κερασθέντος, οὐδεὶς ἀκριβῶς ἐπίσταται.
or from plot mixed no-one exactly knows
Ἐν δὲ τῷ μέλλειν εἰσελάσαι τὸν Βρυέννιον εἰς 247
in but the to-be-about to-ride-in — Bryennios into
Ἀδριανούπολιν πᾶσα σχεδὸν ἡ πόλις τὴν προεκκειμένην
Adrianople all almost the city the lying-before
περίχωρον κατελάμβανε, καὶ ἦν τὸ πλῆθος ἀγεληδὸν
countryside took and was the multitude in-herds
διακεχυμένον εἰς τὸ πεδίον, τὴν πρόοδον αὐτοῦ ἐκδεχόμενον.
spread into the plain the advance his awaiting
ὡς δ' ἀνεφάνησαν τὰ σημεῖα καὶ προσεχώρουν αἱ
when but appeared the standards and approached the
παρατάξεις αὐτοῦ, βαρεῖαν ἀπαγγέλλουσαι τὴν αὐτοῦ
battle-lines his heavy announcing the his
ἐπιφοίτησιν, καὶ τὰ κέρατα πανταχόθεν φοβερόν τι
coming and the horns from-all-sides fearful something
καὶ καταπληκτικὸν ἐπεσήμαινον, κἀκεῖνος ἐν παρασήμοις
and terrifying signaled and-he in insignia
παρὰ πλείστων δορυφορούμενος κατελάμβανε, διατάξαντες
by very-many escorted was-arriving having-drawn-up
δὲ ἑαυτοὺς στοιχηδὸν οἱ πρὸς θέαν ἐξιόντες πολῖται, οἵ
but themselves in-rows the to sight going-out citizens the
τε στρατιῶται τὰς ἀσπίδας προτείνοντες καὶ τὰς αἰχμὰς
both soldiers the shields holding-forth and the points
τῶν ὅπλων ἐπισυναίροντες, ἠχή τε τῶν βυκίνων καὶ τῶν
of-the arms lifting-together noise both of-the horns and of-the
σαλπίγγων ἐγίνετο καὶ τὸ τῆς εὐφημίας ἤρθη παρὰ
trumpets happened and the(-thing) of-the acclamation was-raised by

πάντων περίοπτον, ἔδοξαν οἱ πλείους τὴν παρουσίαν
all conspicuous thought the most the presence
αὐτοῦ βασιλέως μεγίστου καὶ δυνατωτάτου καθίστασθαι·
his of-emperor greatest and most-powerful to-be
κἀκεῖνος ὑπεράνω παντὸς λόγου ἑαυτὸν λογισάμενος,
and-he above every word himself having-reckoned
μεστὸς ἐλπίδων καὶ αὐχήματος εἰς τὴν ἐνεγκαμένην
full of-hopes and of-boasting into the having-borne
αὐτὸν εἰσελήλυθε πόλιν. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα, ὡς ὕστερον
him entered city were but these-things as later
τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸν ἔλεγχον δέδωκε, πιθήκων ἢ γεράνων
the affair the proof gave of-apes or of-cranes
ὁρμήματα καὶ νεανιεύματα· ἔνθα γὰρ θεὸς οὐ συνευδοκεῖ
motions and youthful-exploits where for god not consents
καὶ ψηφίζεται, καὶ πρᾶξις εὐθυτάτη καὶ θεοφιλὴς διάνοια
and votes even deed most-straight and god-loving intention
τὴν ἄνωθεν οὐκ ἐκκαλεῖται βοήθειαν, φροῦδον ἅπαν καὶ
the from-above not calls-forth help vanished all and
ἀσθενὲς τὸ παρ᾽ ἀνθρώπων γενόμενον.
weak the(-thing) by men having-happened

Raidestos declared for Bryennios and pulled down the phoundax. His brother John marched on Constantinople, was jeered from the walls, crossed the Panteleemon bridge, burned the houses from there to the Narrows, and withdrew to Athyras. Michael released Rouselios, who with Alexios surprised John's camp there, though the infantry missed the junction. On the day after Epiphany the people proclaimed Botaneiates in Hagia Sophia; the bishops under Kosmas voted for him, and the metropolitan of Ikonion, who spoke boldly, was dragged from the sanctuary to the emperor.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Ῥαιδεστῷ, πρὸ τοῦ τὸν Βρυέννιον καταλαβεῖν εἰς 248
in but — Raidestos before the — Bryennios to-reach to
Ἀδριανούπολιν, ἐπικρατησάσης τῆς Βατατζίνης (ἐδιχονόουν
Adrianople having-prevailed — Batatzina disagreed
γάρ τινες πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπιχείρησιν) ἀνηγορεύθη ὁ
for some about the his attempt was-proclaimed —
Βρυέννιος. καὶ πρῶτον ἔργον τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις ἐγένετο τὸ
Bryennios and first work for-the natives became the
καθελεῖν καὶ καταβαλεῖν εἰς γῆν τὸ κοινὸν ἀτόπημα καὶ
to-pull-down and to-cast-down to ground the common outrage and
ἀδίκημα καὶ τοῦ ἀπὸ λογοθετῶν δύστηνον ἐπινόημα
wrong and of-the(-man) from logothetes wretched contrivance
καὶ τῇ εὐθηνίᾳ ἐπιβουλεῦον, τὸν καινουργηθέντα φημὶ
and against-the plenty plotting the newly-made I-mean
ἐκτὸς τοῦ ἄστεος φούνδακα καὶ κατεπόθη μέχρις ἐδάφους
outside the town phoundax and was-swallowed as-far-as ground
διαρρυείς. τοῦ δὲ κάστρου Πανίου ἔτι μὴ συναπαχθέντος
having-melted-away the but fort Panion still not carried-off-with
αὐτοῖς ἐπεστράτευσαν οἱ τῆς Ῥαιδεστοῦ κατ' αὐτοῦ·
them marched the(-men) — of-Raidestos against it
καὶ δι' ἡμερῶν τινῶν παραστησάμενοι αὐτὸ τινὰς μὲν
and through days some having-subdued it some indeed

τῶν ἔνδον ἠμύναντο, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐπὶ χώρας
of-the(-men) inside punished the but others in place
κατέλιπον. ἔκτοτε δὲ οὐ διέλιπον ἐκ τῆς ἀποστατικῆς
left thenceforth but not ceased from the rebellious
μοίρας εἰς τὴν Ῥαιδεστὸν παραβάλλοντες στρατιῶται,
portion to — Raidestos coming soldiers
καὶ μᾶλλον ἀλλογενεῖς, καὶ τοὺς περικύκλῳ ἀγροὺς
and rather foreigners and the round-about fields
λυμαινόμενοι, προφάσει τάχα τῆς τοῦ κάστρου φυλακῆς
ravaging on-pretext perhaps of-the of-the fort guard
καὶ διατειχίσεως· ἤθελε γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὺς ἡ Βατατζῖνα δι'
and walling wished for also them — Batatzina through
ὄγκον ὑπερηφανίας καὶ ἀποτροπὴν τῆς ὑποπτευομένης
bulk of-arrogance and averting of-the suspected
αὐτῇ ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ παρακινήσεως. συνετηρήθη δὲ καὶ ὁ
by-her plot and incitement was-guarded but also the
ναύσταθμος τοῦ τοιούτου κάστρου σκόλοψι καὶ περιπάτοις
naval-station of-the such fort with-stakes and walkways
ξυλίνοις καὶ ἄλλοις ὀργάνοις τῶν ἀλλοτρίων νεῶν
wooden and other devices of-the foreign ships
ἀποτρεπτικοῖς. πολλῶν δὲ ὄντων ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ οἰκημάτων,
averting many but being on the shore dwellings
καταστροφὴ τούτων δι' ὑπονοουμένην κατεπράχθη
overthrow of-these because-of suspected was-carried-out
ἐπίθεσιν. καὶ ἁπλῶς πάντα ταραχῆς ἐπέπληστο καὶ
attack and simply all-things with-confusion was-filled and
συγχύσεως. ᾐσθόμην δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν
turmoil perceived but also I of-the such evils
ὡς τὴν ἀποστασίαν ἀποφυγών, τῆς ἐντὸς τοῦ κάστρου
as the revolt having-fled of-the inside the fort

οἰκίας καὶ τῶν ἀγροτικῶν μου κτημάτων διαρπαγὴν
house and of-the rural my estates plunder
τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν ὑποστάντων.
of-the(-things) in them not the ordinary having-undergone
Ὁ δὲ Βρυέννιος τάξεις καὶ ἀρχὰς τῇ βασιλικῇ δορυφορίᾳ 249
— but Bryennios ranks and offices for-the imperial bodyguard
χρειώδεις ὑποστησάμενος, καὶ τιμὰς ὅσαι τούτῳ
useful having-set-up and honors as-many-as to-him
ἐδόκουν ὁσημέραι καταπραττόμενος, ἐφαπλῶσαι τὴν χεῖρα
seemed daily performing to-stretch-out the hand
καὶ μέχρι Βυζαντίου διεμελέτησε, καὶ ἑαυτῷ προεκκαθᾶραι
also as-far-as Byzantium planned and for-himself to-clear-beforehand
καὶ λειῶσαι τὴν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια εἴσοδον. τιμήσας οὖν
and to-smooth the into the palace entrance having-honored then
τὸν ἴδιον αὐτάδελφον Ἰωάννην τῷ τῶν κουροπαλάτων
the own own-brother John with-the of-the kouropalatai
ἐπιφανεῖ ἀξιώματι, δυνάμεις ἁδρὰς ἐνεχείρισε καὶ πρὸς
illustrious dignity forces stout entrusted and to
αὐτὸ τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐξαπέστειλε, πίσυνος ὢν ὡς ἐπείπερ
itself — Byzantium sent-out trusting being that since
οἱ πολῖται τὸν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ λογοθέτῃ δι᾽ ὀργῆς
the citizens the emperor with the logothete in anger
καὶ μίσους ἀτενοῦς ἔχουσι, προσέξουσί τε αὐτῷ μετὰ
and hatred intense have they-will-attend both to-him with
τηλικαύτης στρατιᾶς παρατεταγμένῳ καὶ προσδέξονται σὺν
so-great army drawn-up and will-receive with
ὁμολογίαις ἐντός, καὶ οὕτως ἀδεῶς ἐπιφοιτήσει αὐτὸς ἐν
agreements inside and so fearlessly will-arrive he in
ἑτοιμασίᾳ βασιλικῇ καὶ ἀποδοχῇ. ἀλλ᾽ ἦν ὁ σκοπὸς ἔξω
preparation royal and reception but was the aim outside
τῆς τοῦ μέλλοντος ἀποβάσεως. τῆς μὲν γὰρ στρατιᾶς
the of-the future outcome of-the indeed for army

τὸ συγκεκροτημένον καὶ πολυάνθρωπον εἶχέ τινα πρὸς
the well-knit and populous had some to
τοὺς ἐκτὸς φοβερὰν ἐπιφάνειαν, καὶ μᾶλλον ὅτι καὶ τῇ
the(-men) outside fearful appearance and rather because also —
Περίνθῳ, τῇ νῦν Ἡρακλείᾳ καλουμένῃ, προσπαραβαλὼν ὁ
Perinthos the now Heraclea called having-come-against the
τοῦ Βρυεννίου αὐτάδελφος, μὴ συγκατανευούσῃ πρὸς τὴν
— of-Bryennios own-brother not assenting to the
τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἀνάρρησιν διὰ τὸ καὶ στρατιώτας ἔνδον
— of-Bryennios proclamation because-of the also soldiers inside
ἔχειν βασιλικούς, κατὰ κράτος εἷλε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀνεῖλεν
to-have imperial by force took and many killed
αὐτῆς, καὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς μετὰ τῶν ἔνδον ἐδῄωσεν.
of-it and the(-parts) outside with the(-parts) inside ravaged
ὑπεχώρησε γὰρ καὶ ὁ ἐν Σηλυμβρίᾳ ἐφεδρεύων Ἀλέξιος
withdrew for also the in Selymbria lying-in-wait Alexios
πρόεδρος ὁ Κομνηνός, δομέστικος ὕστερον τῆς δύσεως
proedros — Komnenos domestikos later of-the west
προβληθείς, μετὰ τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ στρατιωτῶν, καὶ
appointed with the with him soldiers and
τῇ βασιλευούσῃ σπουδαίως ἐπανελήλυθεν. οἱ δὲ τὴν
to-the reigning-city hastily returned the but the
βασιλίδα οἰκοῦντες οὐδαμῶς πρὸς τὴν τῆς στρατιᾶς
queen-city inhabiting in-no-way at the of-the army
ἐπιφοίτησιν κατεπλάγησαν, ἀλλ᾽ οὕτως εἶχον περὶ αὐτὴν
coming were-astounded but so were about it
ὡς ἂν εἴ τινες κριοὶ καὶ βουκολίων ἀγέλαι πρὸς κολωνοὺς
as — if some rams and of-cattle herds against hills
ἢ Σεμιράμια τείχη τὰς ἰδίας προσαράττουσι κεφαλάς, ἢ
or Semiramian walls the own dash heads or
κηφῆνες περιβομβοῦσιν ἄνδρας γιγαντολέτορας. οἱ μὲν
drones buzz-round men giant-slaying the indeed

γὰρ τὴν ἀρχὴν καταλαβόντες τῷ βασιλεῖ κατεφάνησαν
for the beginning having-arrived to-the emperor appeared
τὴν ἐν Βλαχέρναις προκαταλαβόντες ἀκρόπολιν, καί
the in Blachernai having-seized-first citadel and
τινας ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσβολὰς ἐκ τῶν τόξων
some skirmishes and attacks from the bows
καὶ πετροβόλων ὀργάνων εἰργάσαντο, ἔπραξαν δὲ οὐδὲν
and stone-throwing engines worked did but nothing
ἢ ὅσον ἐπίδειξίν τινα τῆς ἀνταρσίας προενεγκεῖν.
except as-much-as display some of-the rebellion to-put-forward
ὀπισθόρμητοι δὲ γεγονότες τραυματισθέντων καὶ τινῶν ἐξ
turned-back but having-become wounded also some of
αὐτῶν, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τείχεσι πλησιάσαντες, ὑβριστικὰς
them and to-the other walls having-approached insulting
φωνὰς ἢ παροινίας παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν ἠνωτίσαντο,
cries or drunken-abuses from the citizens heard
καὶ ἀκοντίοις καὶ λίθοις ἀπεσοβήθησαν, καὶ μίμοις
and with-javelins and stones were-driven-off and to-mimes
γελοίων καθυπεβλήθησαν, καὶ τῆς ἀποκηρύξεως ἐν
of-jests were-subjected and of-the proscription in
πολλαῖς ἡμέραις πρὸ τῆς πόλεως στρατοπεδευσάμενοι
many days before the city having-encamped
πληροφορίαν ἐδέξαντο. εἶχε γὰρ ἅπαντας ἔρως ἐπιμανὴς
assurance received held for all love frenzied
τοῦ Βοτανειάτου, καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου βασίλειον ἐπιδημίαν
— of-Botaneiates and the his royal arrival
ὡς ἐπιδημίαν θεοῦ προσεδέχοντο.
as arrival of-god awaited
Μηδὲν δὲ τῶν ὧν ἤλπισεν ὁ τοῦ Βρυεννίου 251
nothing but of-the(-things) which hoped the — of-Bryennios
αὐτάδελφος εὑρηκώς, καὶ τὴν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν εἴσοδον
own-brother having-found and the into the reigning-city entrance

ἀπογνούς, διεπεραιώθη τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου Παντελεήμονος
having-despaired-of crossed the of-the holy Panteleemon
γέφυραν· καὶ θέμενος ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Στενοῦ μέρεσι τὴν
bridge and having-set in the of-the Narrows parts the
παρεμβολὴν παρῆλθεν συντεταγμένος ὡς τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ
camp passed drawn-up as to-the emperor and
τοῖς λοιποῖς πολίταις ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς διοπτικώτερον
the remaining citizens from the open more-visibly
φανησόμενος, καὶ τὸν αὐτάδελφον εὐφημίαις κατὰ
going-to-appear and the own-brother with-acclamations in
διαδοχὴν ἑκάστου λόχου ἐτίμησεν. ὡς δὲ τὸν ἀέρα πλήττων
succession of-each company honored when but the air beating
μόνον ἐδείκνυτο, καὶ ὄνος ἦν πρὸς λογικοὺς καὶ λογισμῷ
only he-was-shown and ass he-was toward rational(-men) and by-reasoning
κρείττονι κατεστρατηγημένους ὀγκώμενος, ὀργῇ καὶ θυμῷ
better outgeneraled braying with-anger and wrath
τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκκαυθείς, καὶ βακχικόν τι καὶ σιληνιακὸν
the soul inflamed and bacchic something and silenic
πεφρονηκώς, πῦρ ἐνῆκε ταῖς παρακειμέναις οἰκίαις ἀπὸ
having-thought fire set to-the adjacent houses from
τοῦ ἁγίου Παντελεήμονος μέχρι τῶν ἀναπλεομένων μερῶν
the holy Panteleemon as-far-as the sailing-up parts
τοῦ Στενοῦ. καὶ ἡ φλὸξ ἀρθεῖσα πάσας σχεδὸν τὰς οἰκίας
of-the Narrows and the flame having-risen all almost the houses
πλὴν ὀλίγων κατεδαπάνησεν, ὡς καὶ εὐκτηρίους οἴκους
except few consumed so-that also prayer houses
καὶ περικαλλεῖς οἰκίας καὶ ναοὺς ἐπισήμους πυρὸς γενέσθαι
and very-beautiful houses and churches notable of-fire to-become
θεομισοῦς παρανάλωμα. καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν Ἰουδαϊκῶν,
god-hated waste and rather of-the Jewish(-houses)
διὰ τὸ ξύλοις κατηρτίσθαι πάσας, οὐδεμία διέφυγε
because-of the with-timbers to-be-made all none escaped

τὴν τοῦ πυρὸς ἐρωήν. ἐῴκει δὲ οὗτος τῷ μέλλοντι
the of-the fire rush resembled but he the(-man) being-about
μὲν ἀποσβέσαι πῦρ, ἐλαίῳ δὲ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ χρωμένῳ καὶ
indeed to-quench fire with-oil but against it using and
τὴν ἰσχὺν ἐντεῦθεν μεῖζον ἐπαίροντι· μισοῦντας γὰρ αὐτὸν
the strength thence greater lifting hating for him
τοὺς πολίτας καὶ τὸν τούτου αὐτάδελφον, εἰς πλεῖον
the citizens and the his own-brother into more
μῖσος ἐκ τῆς ἀτοπωτάτης ἠρέθισε πράξεως. ὡς δ᾽
hatred from the most-outrageous provoked deed when but
ἔγνω ἑαυτὸν μάτην ἐπὶ κακοῖς αὐλιζόμενον καὶ διαύλους
he-knew himself vainly for evils bivouacking and double-course
σκηνὰς ἐργαζόμενον, καὶ τῷ χειμῶνι δεινῶς μετὰ
tents working and by-the winter terribly with
τῶν συστρατευομένων αὐτῷ πιεζόμενον, ἀναστήσας τὴν
the(-men) campaigning-with him being-pressed having-raised the
στρατιὰν πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐβάδιζε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν σὺν δυσὶ
army to west marched and he indeed with two
παρατάξεσιν εἰς τὸ τοῦ Ἀθύρα πολίχνιον κατεσκήνωσε,
battle-lines in the — of-Athyras little-town encamped
τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πλῆθος εἰς παραχειμασίαν διέδωκεν.
the but remaining multitude to wintering distributed
Ὀψὲ δὲ καὶ βραδέως ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπεμνήσθη τοῦ 252
late but and slowly the emperor remembered —
Ῥουσελίου καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ γενναιότητος, πύματον ἄρα καὶ
Rouselios and the his nobility last then and
ἔξωρον τὸ λυσιτελοῦν προστησάμενος. ἔχων γὰρ αὐτὸν
untimely the advantage having-put-forward having for him
ἐν παραφυλακῇ καὶ δεσμοῖς διὰ τὸ καὶ πρὸ ἡμερῶν
in custody and bonds because-of the also before days
τινῶν ἁλωθῆναι φυγαδείαν ἑλόμενον ἐπὶ τῷ πρὸς
some to-have-been-caught flight having-chosen for the to

τὸν Βοτανειάτην αὐτομολῆσαι τῇ Λάμπῃ ἐνδιατρίβοντα,
— *Botaneiates to-desert — in-Lampe staying*
ἠναγκάσθη τότε ὁ βασιλεύς, τῶν πραγμάτων ὥσπερ
was-compelled then the emperor the affairs as
ῥευμάτων θαλαττίων ἐπικεχυμένων αὐτῷ, βοηθὸν τὸν
currents of-sea having-flooded-over him helper the
ἄνδρα καὶ συλλήπτορα προσλαβεῖν. τῆς οὖν φρουρᾶς
man and assistant to-take-on from-the then guard
αὐτὸν ἐξελών, καὶ πολλοῖς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπαγωγοῖς
him having-taken-out and many to him inducing
χρησάμενος ῥήμασι, καὶ ἀμνηστίαν τῶν προτέρων
having-used words and amnesty of-the former(-things)
κατασκευάσας, καὶ πολλαῖς ὑποσχέσεσι καὶ δώροις καὶ
having-arranged and with-many promises and gifts and
τιμαῖς καταμαλάξας τὴν τούτου ψυχήν, καὶ πρὸς εὔνοιαν
honors having-softened the his soul and to goodwill
μεταθέσθαι καὶ πίστιν παρασκευάσας ἀπόρρητον, εἰς
to-change and faith having-prepared secret for
τὴν κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀντιπαράταξιν διηυτρέπισε.
the against the opponents counter-array made-ready
καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν μὲν διαλεχθῆναι πρότερον τοῖς
and from the walls indeed to-converse first with-the
συνοῦσι Φράγγοις τῷ Βρυεννίῳ πεποίηκεν, ὡς δ' οὐκ
being-with Franks — Bryennios made when but not
ἔπεισε τούτους καὶ προεχώρουν εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω πρὸς
he-persuaded them and they-advanced to the back toward
τὰ τῆς ἑσπέρας ἐνδότερα, ἥ τε φήμη προσήγγειλε
the(-parts) of-the west inner the and report announced
τὸν τοῦ Βρυεννίου αὐτάδελφον ἀφυλάκτως ἐντὸς τοῦ
the — of-Bryennios own-brother unguardedly inside —
Ἀθύρος ἐπισκηνοῦν, συμβούλιον γέγονεν ἐπελθεῖν αὐτῷ
Athyras encamping council happened to-attack him

ἐξ ἐφόδου, στρατηγοῦντος τοῦ προέδρου Ἀλεξίου σὺν τῷ
from onset being-general the proedros Alexios with —
Ῥουσελίῳ, μετὰ τῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλίδι στρατιωτῶν. ὅρκοις
Rouselios with the in the queen-city soldiers with-oaths
οὖν φρικωδεστάτοις τὰ πιστὰ δεδωκὼς τῷ βασιλεῖ ὁ
then most-dreadful the pledges having-given to-the emperor —
Ῥουσέλιος ἐν τῷ πανσεβάστῳ σηκῷ τῶν Βλαχερνῶν αὐτῷ
Rouselios in the all-venerable precinct of-the Blachernai with-him
συνδυάσαντι, νυκτὸς ἐξῆλθε τῆς πόλεως. Ῥωσικὰ δὲ
having-paired by-night went-out from-the city Russian but
πλοῖα, τὴν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης παραγγελθέντα ἐπίθεσιν, σύνθημα
ships the from sea ordered attack signal
παρέσχον τοῖς κατ᾽ ἤπειρον στρατιώταις, ἵν᾽ ὀρθριώτερον
provided to-the on mainland soldiers that early-at-dawn
ἅμα τῷ Ἀθύρα προσβάλωσι, καὶ κατακλείσαντες ἔνδον
together — on-Athyras they-may-fall and having-shut-in inside
τὸν ἀντικείμενον μετὰ τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ πάντων
the opponent with the(-men) with him all
καταγωνισάμενοι τρέψωσι, καὶ ὑπὸ τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν
having-overcome they-may-rout and under the their own
χεῖρα ζωγροῦσαν ἢ φονεύουσαν ἅπαντας ὡς ἐν δικτύῳ
hand taking-alive or killing all as in net
ποιήσωσι. καὶ ἦν ἡ μελέτη σταθηρὰ καὶ στρατηγικὴ καὶ
they-may-make and was the plan steady and generalship-like and
τοῦ θηράματος σύνοχος, εἰς τέλος δὲ μὴ περισωθεῖσα
of-the quarry holding-together to end but not having-been-preserved
τὸ τῆς νίκης διέφθειρε τρόφιμον. συνήρχοντο μὲν γὰρ
the of-the victory spoiled nurture came-together indeed for
ἐν ταὐτῷ τό τε πεζικὸν καὶ ναυτικὸν στράτευμα,
in the-same the both infantry and naval army
προελθόντες δὲ πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος οἱ τῆς πεζικῆς μοίρας
having-gone-forward but before the town the of-the infantry portion

στρατιῶται, καὶ ἀποπλανηθέντες ἐκεῖθεν ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ
soldiers and having-wandered from-there for scouting
καὶ καταλήψει δῆθεν τινῶν Μακεδόνων αὐλιζομένων
and seizing supposedly some Macedonians bivouacking
ἐν πορρωτάτω ἀγροῖς ἐκείνων μὲν οὐκ εὐστόχησαν
in farthest fields those indeed not hit
καὶ ἀπέτυχον τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς, τοῖς δὲ Βαράγγοις οὐ
and failed of-the design with-the but Varangians not
συνεδύασαν, ὅτε τῷ Ἀθύρα προσέβαλον. ὅμως δ' οὖν
paired when — Athyras they-attacked nevertheless but then
οἱ μὲν Βάραγγοι τὰς πύλας αὐτοῦ βιασάμενοι ἐντὸς
the indeed Varangians the gates its having-forced inside
εἰσεπήδησαν, καὶ πανόπλοις ἐπιφοραῖς ἔτι πρωίας οὔσης
leapt and with-full-armed onsets still early being
τοὺς τοῦ Βρυεννίου κατηγωνίσαντο. ἱππότες δὲ ὄντες
the(-men) — of-Bryennios overcame horsemen but being
ἐκεῖνοι τῶν ἵππων ἐπιβάντες εἰς φυγὴν ἐξωρμήκασι. μὴ
they the horses having-mounted to flight rushed-out not
ὄντων δὲ τῶν ἐν ἠπείρῳ στρατιωτῶν κατ' ὄψιν αὐτῶν
being but the on mainland soldiers in sight of-them
καὶ ὑπάντησιν, διέφυγον τὴν πανωλεθρίαν. ὕστερον δ'
and meeting escaped the utter-ruin later but
ἐπιφανεὶς ὁ Ῥουσέλιος σὺν τῷ προέδρῳ Ἀλεξίῳ ἐδίωξαν
having-appeared — Rouselios with the proedros Alexios pursued
μὲν κατόπιν, βουλόμενοι δὲ τὸν διωγμὸν ἐπιτεῖναι καὶ
indeed behind wishing but the pursuit to-stretch and
πολλοὺς σφῆλαι τῶν ἐναντίων κατασεσεισμένους τῷ
many to-trip of-the opponents shaken by-the
φόβῳ καὶ φεύγοντας ἀμεταστρεπτὶ παρὰ τῶν ἰδίων
fear and fleeing without-turning-back by the own(-men)
οὐκ εἰσηκούσθησαν, δεδιότων τὸ ἀποτέλεσμα. ἔπεσον
not were-heeded fearing the outcome fell

δέ τινες Μακεδόνες ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ παρὰ τῶν Ῥῶς,
but some Macedonians in the fort by the Rus
ἄλλοι δὲ ζῶντες ᾑχμαλωτίσθησαν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ παρὰ
others but alive were-taken-captive likewise but also by
τῶν ἱπποτῶν. συνηθροίσθη δὲ καὶ λαφυραγωγία ἐκ τῆς
the horsemen was-gathered but also plunder from the
ἐκείνων ἀποσκευῆς, καὶ τοῦ αὐταδέλφου τοῦ Βρυεννίου
their baggage and of-the own-brother — of-Bryennios
ὀχήματα πράσινα καὶ ὅπλα καὶ σήμαντρα.
carriages green and arms and standards
Ἐπανελθόντων δὲ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως στρατιωτῶν εἰς 255
having-returned but the of-the emperor soldiers to
αὐτόν, χαρά τις τοῦτον καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν περιέλαβε.
him joy some him and the(-men) about him seized
τοῖς δὲ Βυζαντίοις οὐδὲν τούτων θεραπεῦον ἐδείκνυτο,
to-the but Byzantines nothing of-these healing was-shown
ὅτι τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως μάχην καὶ τοῦ Βρυεννίου κύνεριν
because the of-the emperor battle and — of-Bryennios dog-fight
ἐλογίζοντο. εἶλε γὰρ πάντας κατ᾽ ἄκρας ὁ πόθος τῆς
they-reckoned held for all from top the longing of-the
τοῦ Βοτανειάτου χρηστότητος, ἐπείπερ ἐγίνωσκον αὐτοῦ
— of-Botaneiates goodness since they-knew his
τὸ γένος περιφανὲς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμικοὺς ἀγῶνας
the family conspicuous and in the military contests
ἐπίδοξον καὶ χρηστὸν τοῖς πολίταις καὶ σύντροφον,
glorious and kind to-the citizens and familiar
καὶ αὐτὸν δὲ παραπλησίαν ἔχοντα τῷ γένει τὴν
and him too similar having to-the family the
γνώμην καὶ τὴν ἀνδρίαν καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ ὑγιὲς
mind and the courage and of-the soul the sound
ἐγκαλλώπισμα· οὐδεὶς γὰρ πόλεμος ἀγωνιστικὸς καὶ
adornment no for war contested and

βαρὺς εἶχεν αὐτὸν ἔξω τῶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἀνδραγαθημάτων,
heavy had him outside the in it brave-deeds
οὐδεμία παρασκευὴ τῶν ἄκρων ἀπείρατόν τε καὶ
no preparation of-the highest untried both and
ἄγευστον, ἀλλὰ καὶ δουκικὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ αὐτὰς μεγίστας
untasted but also ducal offices and very greatest
φρονήσει καὶ ἀνδρίᾳ καὶ ἀγαθότητι κατεκόσμησε. καὶ
with-prudence and courage and goodness adorned and
ἡ πόλις αὐτὸν ἠγάπα διὰ τὴν ἄγαν ἐπιείκειαν
the city him loved because-of the exceeding fairness
καὶ πραότητα καὶ τὸ τῆς χειρὸς ἐν πολέμοις καὶ
and mildness and the of-the hand in wars and
ὅπλοις ἀκαταγώνιστον καὶ ἐν δώροις ἀσύγκριτον, καὶ
arms invincible and in gifts incomparable and
τὸ δεξιὸν καὶ εὔχαρι, καὶ τὸ πάσης ἀλαζονείας καὶ
the dexterity and graciousness and the than-all boastfulness and
ὑπερηφανίας τυγχάνειν αὐτὸν ὑψηλότερον, καὶ τὸ δὴ
arrogance to-be him loftier and the indeed
μεῖζον, ἀνέγκλητον· οὐδέπω γὰρ ἀδικίαν κατενεκλήθη
greater blameless not-yet for for-injustice was-accused
παρά τινος παρ᾽ ὅλαις ταῖς αὐτοῦ πράξεσι. καὶ μάρτυς
by anyone in whole the his deeds and witness
αὐτὸς ὁ συγγράφων ἐγώ, ὅτι δικαστὴς διὰ χρόνων
himself the writing I that judge for times
πολλῶν γενόμενος, καὶ πᾶσι στρατιώταις καὶ πολίταις
many having-been and for-all soldiers and citizens
καὶ ἄρχουσι κατά τε τὴν βασιλεύουσαν κατά τε τὰς
and rulers in both the reigning-city in both the
βασιλικὰς ἐκστρατείας δικάσας περὶ διαφόρων φάκτων
imperial campaigns having-judged about various facts
καὶ ὑποθέσεων, οὐδενὶ δικαστηρίῳ τοῦτον εὗρον ἁλώσιμον,
and cases in-no court him I-found convicted

περὶ μικροῦ ἢ μεγίστου κατηγορούμενον πράγματος.
about small or greatest accused matter
ἄπαγε ἀλήθειαν ἐπὶ μάρτυρι θεῷ καὶ οὐ ψεῦδος κολακικὸν
away truth with witness god and not falsehood flattering
ἀποφθέγγομαι.
I-utter
Πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἀποβλέπον τὸ τῆς πολιτείας συνάθροισμα 256
to him then looking the of-the city gathering
πρᾶγμά τι τολμᾷ τῶν πώποτε γενομένων
deed something dares than-the(-things) ever having-happened
ὑπερφέρον καὶ μέγιστον. τοῦ γὰρ βασιλεύοντος εἰς τὰ ἐν
surpassing and greatest the for reigning(-man) in the at
Βλαχέρναις ἀνάκτορα κατὰ τὴν κυριακὴν προκαθημένου
Blachernai palace on the Sunday presiding
καὶ χρηματίζοντος, καὶ πάσης τῆς συγκλήτου παρισταμένης
and transacting-business and all the senate standing-by
αὐτῷ, οἱ ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ τεμένει τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ
him the(-men) in the great precinct of-the — of-god
σοφίας ἐκκλησιάζοντες, πάντα φόβον τοῦ βασιλέως
wisdom assembling all fear of-the emperor
ἀποσεισάμενοι καὶ δημοκρατουμένους ἑαυτοὺς οἰηθέντες
having-shaken-off and self-governing themselves having-thought
(πείθει γὰρ ὁ φόβος καὶ τῶν ἀνεφίκτων κατατολμᾶν),
persuades for the fear also the unattainable(-things) to-dare
ἀναγορεύουσι τὸν Βοτανειάτην βασιλέα λαμπρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ
proclaim — Botaneiates emperor with-splendid the voice
τῇ ἐπαύριον τῆς λαμπαδηφόρου τῶν θεοφανίων ἤτοι
on-the next(-day) of-the torch-bearing of-the Theophany that-is
τῶν φώτων ἑορτῆς, ἔτι τούτου ἐν τῷ ἰδίῳ καθημένου
of-the Lights feast still he in the own sitting
πολίσματι κατὰ τὴν τῶν ἀνατολικῶν ἐπαρχίαν, καὶ
town in the of-the Anatolikoi province and

μηδεμιᾶς ἐκ τούτου προσδοκωμένης τῆς ἐκδικήσεως.
no from him expected the vengeance
οἰηθείη δ' ἄν τις ὅτι χρυσοβούλλιον ἀναγνωσθὲν
might-think but — anyone that chrysobull having-been-read
τούτου καὶ τὰ θυμήρη καθυπισχνούμενον διεθέρμανε
his and the pleasing(-things) promising warmed
τοὺς πολίτας πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀναγόρευσιν. οὐκ ἔστι
the citizens toward the his proclamation not is
τοῦτο, οὐκ ἔστι· προλαβὼν γὰρ ὁ κρατῶν Μιχαὴλ
this not is having-anticipated for the ruler Michael
τοῦτο πεποίηκεν· ἀλλ' ἐπαναγνωσθὲν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ
this did but having-been-read in the church
οὐ μόνον εὐχαριστίαν οὐκ ἤνεγκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὕβριν
not only gratitude not brought but also insult
αὐτῷ πρὸς πάντων καὶ ἀναισχύντους φωνὰς προεξένησε.
to-him from all and shameless cries procured
καὶ ὁ Βρυέννιος δὲ τοιαῦτα πολλὰ διεπέμψατο·
and — Bryennios but such many sent
ἀλλ' οὐδεὶς προσέσχεν αὐτοῖς, καίτοι τῆς πόλεως
but no-one attended to-them although the city
ἀγχοῦ καθισταμένου αὐτοῦ ἐν ἰσχύι, καὶ δυναμένου
near being he in strength and being-able
τοῖς ἔνδον παραβοηθῆσαι ταχέως, εἰ πρὸς αὐτὸν
to-the(-men) inside to-help quickly if to him
ἀποκλίνοιεν. ὅπου δὲ τὸ θεῖον συνεπινένευκε διὰ
they-should-incline where but the divine has-assented because-of
τὴν τούτου ἀρετὴν καὶ χρηστότητα, ἐκεῖσε καὶ ἡ τῶν
the his virtue and goodness there also the of-the
ἀνθρώπων ὁρμὴ καὶ θέλησις βέβηκεν, ἀπλανεῖς ἐχόντων
men impulse and will has-gone unerring having

τοὺς χαρακτῆρας τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς φύσεώς τε καὶ
the marks of-the of-the man nature both and
πράξεως.
conduct

Πρὸς ταῦτα συνῆκε μὲν ὁ κρατῶν οὐδαμῶς, οὐδὲ τὰς 257
to these-things understood indeed the ruler in-no-way nor the
παραδοξοποιίας ταύτας εἰς νοῦν ἀνήνεγκεν ἰσχυρότερον,
wonder-workings these into mind brought more-strongly
καὶ θείαν ὀμφὴν ἢ κρίσιν τῶν οὕτω συντρεχόντων
and divine voice or judgment of-the(-things) so concurring
ἡγήσατο τὴν ἐπίρροιαν· ἀλλὰ μύων ὡσανεὶ τοὺς τῆς
considered the influx but shutting as-it-were the of-the
διανοίας ὀφθαλμοὺς ἰταμώτερός πως ἐγίνετο καὶ ἀντίξους
mind eyes more-reckless somehow became and opposed
τοῖς πράγμασι, μᾶλλον δὲ ταῖς ἐκ τοῦ θείου συμβολικαῖς
to-the affairs rather but to-the from the divine symbolic
ἐπιδείξεσι. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὅσα μειρακιωδῶς
displays and the indeed other(-things) as-many-as boyishly
διεσκέπτετο, συντρέχοντος ἐν πᾶσι Νικηφόρου τοῦ
he-considered concurring in all Nikephoros the
λογοθέτου τοῦ δρόμου, μηχανορράφοις τισὶν ἢ ἀστρονόμοις
logothete of-the dromos to-schemers some or astronomers
καὶ διοσημίας τινὰς ἐπαγγελλομένοις καὶ ἀφιδρυμάτων
and signs-from-Zeus some announcing and of-statues
προρρήσεσιν ἐκ τελετῶν προσανέχων καὶ δημοκόποις ἢ
predictions from rites attending and to-demagogues or
δεισιδαίμοσι, λέγειν νῦν περιττὸν καὶ ἄκαιρον ἥγημαι·
superstitious(-men) to-say now superfluous and untimely I-have-thought
ὅσα δ' ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ἐτυράννει καὶ βιαιότερον
as-many-as but from the open he-tyrannized and more-violently

ἢ κατὰ βασιλέως χρηστότητα συνεκρότει, ταῦτα τῷ
than according-to of-emperor goodness put-together these-things to-the
λόγῳ παραδιδόναι καὶ μνήμης ἀξιοῦν οὐκ ἀνάξιον.
account to-hand-over and of-memory to-deem-worthy not unworthy
258 Τῆς γὰρ κοινῆς γλώσσης ἀπαρεσκομένης πρὸς τὴν
of-the for common tongue being-displeased at the
τοῦ βασιλεύοντος ἀγνωσίαν καὶ ἀκυβέρνητον ἔπαρσιν,
of-the reigning(-man) ignorance and rudderless elation
καὶ δι' αὐτῆς πανταχόθεν ἐπισυρρεῖν τὰ δεινὰ
and through it from-all-sides to-flow-in the terrors
διαλεγομένης, ὡς ἑκατέρωθεν τὴν βασιλίδα τῶν πόλεων
saying so-that on-both-sides the queen of-the cities
περιηχεῖσθαι ταῖς τῶν σιδήρων αὐγαῖς καὶ τομαῖς,
to-resound with-the of-the irons gleams and cuts
καὶ τῇ σπάνει τῶν ἀναγκαίων τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος
and by-the scarcity of-the necessities the most part
τὸ ζῆν ἀπορρήγνυσθαι (τριῶν γὰρ νομισμάτων ὁ τοῦ
the to-live to-be-broken-off of-three for nomismata the of-the
σίτου μέδιμνος ἐπιπράσκετο, καὶ τῶν θανόντων οὐκ
grain medimnos was-sold and of-the dead not
ἦν εὐχέρεια πρὸς τὸ θάπτεσθαι), συνῆλθον εἰς ταὐτὸν
was ease for the to-be-buried came-together into the-same
οἱ τῆς ἀρχιερατικῆς ἀξίας τῷ ἀρχιποίμενι τούτων
the(-men) of-the archpriestly dignity with-the chief-shepherd their
καὶ πατριάρχῃ Κοσμᾷ, καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων ὡς τὸ
and patriarch Kosmas and about the present(-things) as the
εἰκὸς ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ τὴν νικητήριον
fitting took-counsel and — for-Botaneiates the victorious
ψῆφον ἐπὶ τῷ ἄρχειν βασιλικῶς προσετίθεσαν, οὐ
vote for the to-rule royally added not
προδήλως μέντοι καὶ προπετῶς διὰ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ
openly however and rashly because-of the from the

βασιλεύοντος δέος, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ συλλογισμῶν καὶ λογικῶν
reigning(-man) fear but from reasonings and logical
παραθέσεων καὶ τρόπων ἐπιεικῶν, συναγόντων εἰς
comparisons and ways reasonable bringing-together into
τὴν αὐτὴν ἔννοιάν τε καὶ ξύρροιαν τὸ προτιθέμενον
the same notion both and confluence the proposed
βούλευμα. εἷς δὲ τῶν ἄλλων γνώσει διαφέρων καὶ
counsel one but of-the others in-knowledge excelling and
λογιότητι, καὶ τὸ παρρησιαστικὸν κεκτημένος ἐκ φύσεως,
in-learning and the outspokenness having-acquired from nature
τὴν προεδρίαν μὲν ἔχων τῆς τοῦ Ἰκονίου καθολικῆς
the presidency indeed having of-the — of-Ikonion catholic
ἐκκλησίας, Ἀσκάλωνα δὲ πατρίδα τῆς Φοινίκης αὐχῶν,
church Ascalon but as-fatherland — of-Phoenicia boasting
καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄνωθεν ὡς κορωνίδα κεκτημένος
and from the(-men) above as crown having-acquired
τὸ εὐσεβές, τρανότερόν τε καὶ διαλεκτικώτερον τῷ
the piety more-clearly both and more-dialectically to-the
βουλευτηρίῳ τὴν οἰκείαν γνώμην ἐνσημηνάμενος ἔχθιστος
council the own opinion having-signified most-hateful
ἐλογίσθη τῷ τε λογοθέτῃ καὶ αὐτῷ βασιλεῖ. καὶ
was-reckoned to-the both logothete and himself emperor and
αὐτίκα τοὺς ἄξοντας αὐτὸν ἀνάρπαστον ἐξαπέστειλαν.
at-once the(-men) going-to-lead him snatched sent-out
ὃ δέ, προγνοὺς τὸ τῆς ὀργῆς ἀκατάσχετον, ἐντὸς
he but having-foreknown the of-the anger uncontainability inside
εἰσέδυ τῆς δευτέρας σκηνῆς τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ τῆς
slipped of-the second tabernacle of-the great church of-the
ἁγίας σοφίας, ἥτις ἅγια μὲν ἁγίων τοῖς πάλαι
holy wisdom which holy indeed of-holies by-the(-men) of-old
κατωνομάζετο, ἡμῖν δὲ τοῖς τῆς νέας διαθήκης πρὸς
was-named for-us but the(-men) of-the new covenant besides

τούτῳ καὶ θυσιαστήριον καὶ ἄδυτον καὶ ἱλαστήριον· καὶ
this also sanctuary and innermost and mercy-seat and
τῶν θείων ἀπρὶξ ἐχόμενος τόπον ἀσυλίας τὴν θείαν
of-the divine(-things) tightly holding place of-asylum the divine
ἐποιεῖτο ἀντίληψιν. ἀλλ᾽ οἱ πεμφθέντες, εἴτ᾽ ἐξ ἰδίας
made help but the(-men) sent whether from own
ἀσεβείας καὶ θηριωδίας εἴτ᾽ ἐκ παραγγελίας τοῦ
impiety and savagery or from order of-the(-man)
πέμψαντος, μηδὲν εὐλαβηθέντες μηδ᾽ ὑποπτήξαντες τὴν
having-sent nothing having-revered nor having-cowered-before the
ὄντως θεότευκτον σκηνὴν καὶ τῶν οὐρανίων ἀντίτυπον,
truly god-made tabernacle and of-the heavenly(-things) antitype
ἀλλὰ τῷ θυμῷ μεθυσθέντες καὶ βακχικόν τι καὶ
but with-the anger drunk and bacchic something and
ἀρειμάνιον συμφρονήσαντες, ἢ τό γε ἀληθέστερον
war-mad having-thought-together or the at-least truer
εἰπεῖν, ἀφρόνως ἐπινοήσαντες, εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ καὶ ἀγγέλοις
to-say senselessly having-devised into itself the even to-angels
αἰδέσιμον φονίως εἰσελαύνουσιν ἱλαστήριον, καὶ τὸν
venerable murderously drive mercy-seat and the
ἀρχιερέα ξιφήρεις ὄντες ἀνάρπαστον ποιησάμενοι τῷ
high-priest sword-bearing being snatched having-made to-the
βασιλεῖ παριστῶσιν. ὃ δὲ ἀνήκεστον μὲν οὐδὲν εἰς
emperor present he but incurable indeed nothing to
αὐτὸν διεπράξατο, τήν τε παρρησίαν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
him did the both outspokenness of-the man
αἰδεσθεὶς καὶ τὸ ἐν λόγοις εὐδόκιμον, καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ
having-respected and the in words renown and the from
τοῦ θείου νέμεσιν καὶ τὸν ἐκ τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου
the divine nemesis and the from the sanctuary
καταπλαγεὶς ἑλκυσμόν· τὸ δὲ τῆς παρανομίας καὶ
having-been-astounded-at dragging the but of-the lawlessness and

ἀτοπίας ἐκληρώσατο μῖσος ἐκ πάσης ἡλικίας καὶ τύχης
outrageousness he-obtained hatred from every age and fortune
καὶ φύσεως.
and nature

XXIII · THE COMING OF BOTANEIATES

Michael stripped the churches of their vessels and gained nothing by it. Besieged in Adrianople by the Patzinaks, Bryennios bought them off with twenty centenaria. Botaneiates set out, though two lieutenants deserted, and marched through the Turks, who escorted him as bodyguards; the mercenaries of Nicaea met him at Kotyaeion, and at Nicaea the Koutloumous princes did him homage. His troops reached Chrysopolis on the first of March, and the coastal cities joined him. On the eve of the Annunciation the city proclaimed him, seized the Great Palace, and sent Michael to Stoudios.

Καὶ ὡς μὲν οἱ ἀρχηγοὶ ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου μύσους 259
and how indeed the leaders from the such defilement
δίκας οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ἔτισαν, μὴ δυνηθέντες τὴν θείαν
penalties not into long paid not having-been-able the divine
ταύτην αὐλὴν σωτηρίας ὁδὸν καὶ εἴσοδον ἑαυτοῖς
this court of-safety road and entrance for-themselves
ὑπογράψαι, καὶ πόρρω ταύτης ἀποκρουσθέντες τιμωρίας
to-mark-out and far from-it having-been-thrust punishments
θεοσύλαις πρεπούσας ἠνέγκαντο, κατὰ καιρὸν ὁ λόγος
for-temple-robbers fitting bore in season the account
δηλώσει σαφέστερον· ἕτερον δὲ πάλιν παρηνομήθη τῷ
will-show more-clearly another but again lawless-act-was-done by-the
βασιλεῖ, παφλαζούσης τῆς ἀκμῆς τοῦ κινδύνου, τῆς
emperor boiling the peak of-the danger than-the
τοιαύτης ἀτοπίας οὐκ ἔλαττον. τί δὲ τοῦτο; τοὺς
such outrageousness not less what but this the

δοκοῦντας εὐπορωτέρους εἶναι τῶν ἄλλων θείους σηκοὺς
seeming more-prosperous to-be than-the others divine precincts
ἀπεσύλησε, τὰ τούτων ἱερὰ σκεύη σὺν αὐτοῖς τοῖς
he-despoiled the their holy vessels with very the
θείοις εὐαγγελίοις διὰ τὸν περικείμενον αὐτοῖς κόσμον
divine gospels because-of the lying-around them adornment
ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος ἀσεβοῦς ἀφελόμενος, μήτε τῶν τῆς
from order impious having-taken-away neither from-the of-the
φρικτῆς ἱερουργίας καὶ μυστικῆς τραπέζης ἀποσχόμενος
awesome liturgy and mystic table having-refrained
κρατήρων ἢ κανῶν ἢ λοιπῶν περιρραντηρίων, μήτε
bowls or baskets or other sprinklers nor
πέπλων καλυπτόντων τὰ ἱλαστήρια μήτ᾽ ἄλλης σκευῆς
veils covering the mercy-seats nor other equipment
θείων πραγμάτων φεισάμενος. καὶ ταῦτα τῷ παλατίῳ
of-divine things having-spared and these-things to-the palace
μετενεγκὼν θησαύρισμα πυρὸς καταφλέγοντος καὶ κρίμα
having-transferred treasure of-fire burning and judgment
θανάτου ἑαυτῷ ἐθησαύρισε· μηδὲν γὰρ ἀπονάμενος ἐξ
of-death for-himself treasured-up nothing for having-profited from
αὐτῶν ἢ ὅσον ἀμοιβὰς ἀπαισίους καὶ θεήλατον ὀργὴν
them except as-much-as requitals ill-omened and god-driven wrath
καὶ παρακοπὴν ἐπισπάσασθαι, καὶ τἆλλα πάντα
and derangement to-draw-on and the-other(-things) all
τοῦ βασιλικοῦ πλούτου μετ᾽ ἤχου συναπεβάλετο. τὸ γὰρ
of-the imperial wealth with noise lost-together the for
πρόσχημα τῆς ἀπορίας οὐκ εἶχεν αὐτῷ συμβαλλόμενον,
pretext of-the need not had for-him contributing
ὅτι καὶ χρυσὸς αὐτῷ καὶ ἄργυρος κατακεκλεισμένος
because both gold for-him and silver locked-up
οὐκ εὐαρίθμητος ἦν. καὶ ὁ μετ᾽ αὐτὸν βεβασιλευκὼς
not easy-to-count was and the(-man) after him having-reigned

περιηρημένον ἅπαντα τὸν τοῦ παλατίου πλοῦτον εὑρὼν
stripped all the of-the palace wealth having-found
καὶ διηρπασμένον ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς ἀποκηρύξεως
and plundered in the time of-the proscription
τούτου καὶ ἀπελάσεως, τὴν μεγάλην οὐκ ἠμβλύνθη
his and expulsion the great not was-blunted
καὶ βασιλικωτάτην προαίρεσιν, ἀλλ' ἀφθόνοις χερσὶ
and most-royal choice but with-ungrudging hands
καὶ μεγαλοδώροις πάντας ὑπὲρ πᾶσαν ἐλπίδα ἰσχυρῶς
and generous all beyond every hope strongly
κατεπλούτισε, καὶ φιλοτίμοις δεξιώσεσι καὶ ῥόγαις
enriched and with-lavish welcomes and rogai
μυριοταλάντοις στρατὸν κατὰ τοῦ ἀντικειμένου Βρυεννίου
of-countless-talents army against the opponent Bryennios
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τυράννων μέγιστον παρεκίνησε, καὶ οὐδὲν
and the other tyrants greatest roused and nothing
αὐτῷ ἄπορον ἢ ἐνδεὲς τὸ παράπαν συνήντησεν· ὡς
to-him impossible or lacking the altogether met so-as
εἶναι δῆλον καὶ ἀληθῆ τὸν παλαιὸν καὶ συνετώτατον
to-be clear and true the ancient and most-intelligent
λόγον, ὅτι ὅπου προαίρεσις ἀγαθή, τὸ κωλῦον οὐδέν,
saying that where choice good the(-thing) bindering nothing
μάλιστα δὲ βασιλεῖ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπερφέρον τὸ πλούσιον.
especially but for-emperor than-the others surpassing the wealth
καὶ οὐδεὶς εἶδέ ποτέ τινα τούτων πενόμενον· ἀλλ' ὅσον
and no-one saw ever any of-them being-poor but as-much-as
ἐξάντλητα παρ' αὐτοῦ δι' εὐποιίας τὰ χρήματα καὶ
exhausted by him through beneficence the moneys and
χρεωλυσίας πεποίητο, τοσοῦτον παρὰ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος
debt-payment had-been-made so-much from the reigning(-one)
ἄνωθεν ἐπιχορηγεῖται τούτῳ πηγὴ καὶ ποταμὸς χρυσῶν
from-above is-supplied to-him spring and river of-golden(-coins)

ἀνεξάντλητος. ἀληθινὴ γάρ ἐστιν ἄμπελος ὁ τῆς ἀφθόνου
inexhaustible true for is vine the of-the ungrudging
μεταδόσεως κύριος, τοσοῦτον ἐπαυξανόμενος ὅσον
giving lord so-much increasing as-much-as
περιτέμνει τὸν πλοῦτον καὶ σκορπίζει δι' ἀγαθότητα.
he-prunes the wealth and scatters through goodness
261 Ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν περὶ τοῦ σοφοῦ βασιλέως κατὰ
but the(-things) indeed about the wise emperor in
καιρὸν λελέξεται ὕστερον, ὅτε τοῦτον ἡ πόλις λαμπρὰ
season will-be-told later when him the city splendid
λαμπρῶς ὑποδέξεται καὶ μυρίαις τιμήσει ταῖς εὐφημίαις
splendidly will-receive and with-countless will-honor the acclamations
καὶ πανηγύρεσιν· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἑσπερίοις μέρεσι φεύγων
and festivals in but the western parts fleeing
μὲν ὁ τοῦ Βρυεννίου αὐτάδελφος μετὰ τῶν ἀμφ'
indeed the — of-Bryennios own-brother with the(-men) about
αὐτὸν τῇ Ῥαιδεστῷ προσεπέλασε, καὶ ταύτης ἐντὸς
him — Raidestos approached and it inside
εἰσελήλυθεν, οἱ δὲ Πατζινάκοι τὴν τῶν Μακεδόνων
entered the but Patzinaks the of-the Macedonians
ἀποστασίαν ἰδίαν εὐπραγίαν καὶ εὔνοιαν λογισάμενοι, μετὰ
revolt own good-fortune and goodwill having-reckoned with
πλήθους οὐκ ἐλαχίστου τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει προσήγγισαν,
multitude not least — Adrianople approached
καὶ ταύτην περικαθίσαντες τὸν παρὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων
and it having-sat-around the by the Macedonians
προχειρισθέντα βασιλέα πατάξειν ἠπείλουν μετὰ τῶν
appointed emperor to-strike threatened with the(-men)
συναραμένων καὶ συνδραμόντων αὐτῷ. ἄλλους δέ τινας
having-joined and having-run-together with-him others but some
ταχυδρομεῖν ἠσκημένους κατὰ τῆς χώρας ἐξέπεμψαν,
to-run-fast trained against the land sent-out

οἳ πᾶσαν ὁμοῦ κατελωβήσαντο καὶ διήρπασαν, φόνον
who all together ravaged and plundered slaughter
μὲν πολὺν τῶν ἐν ἀγροῖς ποιησάμενοι, κτηνῶν
indeed much of-the(-men) in fields having-made of-beasts
δὲ ἀμυθήτων ἀγέλας ἐλάσαντες, καὶ οὐδὲ ἓν εἶδος
but untold herds having-driven and not-even one kind
κακώσεως παραλιπόντες τοῖς κάμνουσιν. ὁ δὲ Βρυέννιος
of-ill-treatment having-left-out for-the suffering — but Bryennios
ἐν πλήθει καὶ ἀγερωχίαις τὸ πρόσθεν καυχώμενος,
in multitude and arrogances the before boasting
ἀγενὴς ἐφάνη πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ ἄτονος, καὶ
ignoble appeared toward the barbarians and slack and
τὸ τεῖχος τῆς τοῦ Ἀδριανοῦ καταφυγὴν εἶχε μόνην,
the wall of-the — of-Hadrian(-city) refuge had only
οὐ τὴν τῶν ὅπλων ἀντίθεσιν, ἕως λιμὸς βαρύτατος
not the of-the arms opposition until famine heaviest
ἐντὸς κατατρύχων αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, μετὰ
inside wearing-down him and the(-men) with him with
πάσης τῆς ἵππου καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων αὐτῶν, ἠνάγκασε
all the cavalry and the beasts-of-burden their compelled
τοῖς βαρβάροις συνθέσθαι καὶ πάντα πρᾶξαι τὰ
with-the barbarians to-come-to-terms and all to-do the(-things)
παρ᾽ αὐτῶν προσταττόμενα. συναθροίσας οὖν χρυσίον
by them ordered having-gathered then gold
ἁδρὸν ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν συναποστατησάντων αὐτῷ,
stout from himself and of-the(-men) having-revolted-with him
τοῖς Πατζινάκαις ἀντίλυτρον δέδωκεν οὐ μεῖον τῶν
to-the Patzinaks ransom gave not less than-the
εἴκοσι ταλάντων ἤτοι κεντηναρίων περιστάμενον, σὺν
twenty talents that-is centenaria amounting with
αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ ὑφασμάτων καὶ ἀργυρῶν σκευῶν οὐκ
it but also of-fabrics and of-silver vessels not

ἐλάχιστον χρῆμα. καὶ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἀπαναστῆναι
least quantity and this the way to-withdraw
τοὺς Πατζινάκους ἐκ τῆς πολιορκίας διέθετο. μένων δὲ
the Patzinaks from the siege arranged remaining but
κατὰ χώραν ἠργυρολόγει τοὺς πειθομένους αὐτῷ,
in place he-collected-money-from the(-men) obeying him
πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ἐναντίους καὶ ἀλλοφύλους οὐδὲν γενναῖον
toward indeed the opponents and foreigners nothing noble
ἐπιδειξάμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ τις πτὼξ ἐν ὕλῃ οὕτως ἐν
having-displayed but as some hare in wood so in
τοῖς τείχεσι τῆς Ἀδριανουπόλεως κρυπτόμενος, πρὸς δὲ
the walls — of-Adrianople hiding toward but
τοὺς ὁμοφύλους ἐπιγαυρούμενος ἀκρατῶς, καὶ πολυειδεῖς
the kinsmen exulting unrestrainedly and manifold
ἀπαιτήσεις καὶ τιμωρίας κατασκεδάζων αὐτῶν, καὶ μᾶλλον
demands and punishments scattering on-them and rather
τοὺς ξένους ξεσμοῖς ὑποβάλλων, ἵν᾽ ἐκ τῶν σωμάτων
the strangers to-scrapings subjecting that from the bodies
αὐτῶν οὐχ αἱμάτων ἀλλὰ χρημάτων ἀνερευνήσῃ πηγάς.
their not of-bloods but of-moneys he-may-search-out springs
263 Ὁ δὲ Βοτανειάτης οὐχ οὕτως, ἀλλὰ τοὺς εἰς αὐτὸν
— but Botaneiates not so but the to him
εἰσρέοντας ξένους ἢ ἄλλοθέν ποθεν αὐτῷ παρεμπίπτοντας
flowing-in strangers or from-elsewhere somewhere to-him falling-in
οὐ μόνον ἀτιμωρήτους καὶ ἀναφεῖς κατελίμπανεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
not only unpunished and untouched left but also
δώροις ἐτίμα καὶ μεγίστοις περιλάμπροις τοῖς ἀξιώμασι,
with-gifts honored and with-greatest very-splendid the dignities
καὶ σιτήσεις ἐχορήγει τὴν χρείαν ἐκ πολλοῦ τοῦ
and provisions supplied the need from much the
περιόντος νικώσας αὐτῶν. ὅθεν καὶ ὁ δικάζων ἀδεκάστως
surplus surpassing their whence also the judging impartially

θεὸς δεξιὰν τὴν ψῆφον τῷ δεξιῶς χρωμένῳ τοῖς
god favorable the vote to-the(-man) skillfully handling the
πράγμασιν ἐπεβράβευσε. καὶ ὅπως, ἤδη ῥητέον.
affairs awarded and how already it-must-be-told
Ἐν τοιούτοις τῶν πραγμάτων ἀμφιδοξούντων ἔξεισι 263
in such(-state) the affairs being-doubtful goes-out
τῆς ἰδίας πόλεως ὁ Βοτανειάτης, τῆς πρὸς τὴν
from-the own city — Botaneiates the(-road) to the
βασιλίδα φερούσης μετ' εὐψυχίας ἁπτόμενος. δύο δὲ τῶν
queen-city leading with good-courage taking two but of-the
ὑποστρατήγων αὐτοῦ, κράτος ἔχειν πολεμικὸν καὶ πλῆθος
lieutenants his power to-have warlike and multitude
στρατιωτικὸν βρενθυόμενοι, τὴν ὑποχώρησιν ἔκλεψαν καὶ
military priding-themselves the withdrawal stole and
λιποταξίου γραφὴν ἀπηνέγκαντο, πανταχόθεν ἄπιστοι καὶ
of-desertion charge carried-off from-all-sides faithless and
ἀχάριστοι καὶ ἀγνωμοσύνης φανέντες ἀνάμεστοι· οὐ γὰρ
ungrateful and with-ingratitude appearing full not for
ᾠήθησαν οἱ κακοδαίμονες οὐδ' εἰς νοῦν ἔβαλον τὸ τῆς
thought the wretches nor into mind put the of-the
θεηγορίας διάταγμα, ὡς οὐ σῴζεται βασιλεὺς διὰ πολλὴν
divine-utterance ordinance that not is-saved king through much
δύναμιν· ἀλλὰ δειλιάσαντες πρὸς τὰς τῶν Τούρκων
force but having-been-cowardly at the of-the Turks
παρατάξεις, αἳ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ ἐφήδρευον, τὴν πρὸς
battle-lines which — for-Botaneiates lay-in-wait the toward
αὐτὸν στοργὴν ἐξωμόσαντο καὶ παραβάται τῶν ὅρκων
him affection abjured and transgressors of-the oaths
καὶ τῶν συνθηκῶν ἐχρημάτισαν. ἀλλ' οὗτος ἀτρέστῳ
and the agreements became but he with-undaunted
καὶ εὐγενεῖ τῷ φρονήματι, τῇ θείᾳ ψήφῳ τὰ
and noble the spirit to-the divine vote the(-things)

κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐπιτρέψας, οὐδένα λόγον τούτων πεποίηκεν,
concerning him having-entrusted no account of-these made
ἀλλὰ συμβαλὼν τὰς πονηρίας καὶ ἀτασθαλίας αὐτῶν,
but having-reckoned the wickednesses and recklessness their
καὶ ὡς ἄλλως Ἀλωάς καὶ λωβητῆρας εὐθύμως τούτοις
and as otherwise Aloads and outragers cheerfully them
ἀποσεισάμενος, ἵνα μὴ καυχήσωνται συμβαλέσθαι τούτῳ
having-shaken-off that not they-may-boast to-have-contributed to-him
πρὸς τὸ προκείμενον σπούδασμα καὶ τὴν τῆς βασιλείας
toward the proposed endeavor and the of-the empire
ἀνάβασιν, καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς εὐεργεσίας ἀναξίως κομίσωνται,
ascent and they the benefactions unworthily they-may-carry-off
τῆς ὁδοιπορίας ἀπάρχεται. οἱ δ᾽ ἐφεδρεύοντες, πολλοὶ
the journey begins the(-men) but lying-in-wait many
καὶ πανταχόθεν συρρέοντες, ὠρύοντο μὲν ὡς σκύμνοι
and from-all-sides streaming-together roared indeed as whelps
καὶ καθυλάκτουν ὡς κύνες, εἰς χεῖρας δὲ τούτῳ ἐλθεῖν
and barked-at as dogs into hands but with-him to-come
καὶ πόλεμον συρράξαι φόβῳ καὶ φρίκῃ συνείχοντο,
and war to-join by-fear and shuddering were-held
καίτοι πολλάκις εἰς τοῦτο μεταβῆναι μετακαλούμενοι.
although often to this to-cross being-called
ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τῶν Ἰσραηλιτῶν γέγραπται, τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς
but as for the Israelites it-is-written the red
τμηθείσης θαλάσσης ἀβρόχως αὐτοὺς διαπεραιωθῆναι
having-been-cut sea dry-shod them to-have-crossed
διὰ ξηρᾶς, ὡς τείχους ἐκ δεξιῶν καὶ τείχους
through dry(-land) as wall on right and wall
ἐξ εὐωνύμων ἱσταμένου τοῦ ὕδατος, οὕτως ἐνταῦθα
on left standing the water so here
τεθαυματούργηται· ὡς γὰρ ῥεῦμα πανταχόθεν συντρέχοντες
it-has-been-wondrously-done as for stream from-all-sides running-together

καὶ παρατειχίζοντες αὐτὸν οἱ πολέμιοι ψαῦσαι τούτου
and walling-alongside him the enemies to-touch him
καὶ πόλεμον θαρρῆσαι οὐκ ἀπετόλμησαν, ἐν ὁμοιώσει
and war to-dare not ventured in likeness
δὲ δορυφόρων τὰς παραπομπὰς ἐπεποίηντο. ὅσοι δὲ
but of-bodyguards the escorts made as-many-as but
πολεμήσοντες ἤλασαν, ἢ πίπτοντες οἰκτρῶς τὴν ψυχὴν
going-to-fight drove either falling pitiably the soul
ἀπεβάλοντο, ἢ τὴν ἧτταν ὡς ἐξ ἀκαταμαχήτου δυνάμεως
lost or the defeat as from invincible force
ἀνελόμενοι οὐκέτι δευτέρως ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐδοκίμασαν. πᾶσα
having-taken no-longer a-second-time to-attempt saw-fit every
δὲ πόλις ἐπερχόμενον αὐτὸν ἐν ὑψηλῷ καὶ θείῳ
but city coming him in high and divine
βραχίονι ἀσπασίως καὶ σὺν πολλῇ τῇ εὐφημίᾳ καὶ τοῖς
arm gladly and with much the acclamation and the
ἀλαλαγμοῖς ὑπεδέχοντο. μισθοφορικὸν δ' ἐκ τῆς τοῦ
war-cries received mercenary(-force) but from the of-the
ἀντιθέτου βασιλέως ἀποστολῆς τῇ κατὰ Βιθυνίαν Νικαίᾳ
opposing emperor dispatch in-the in Bithynia Nicaea
ἐπιξενούμενον καὶ συντηροῦν τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν πόλιν δῆθεν
staying and preserving for-the emperor the city supposedly
ἀπερικτύπητον, πρὸ τριῶν ἡμερῶν καταλιπὸν τὸ ἐπίταγμα
undisturbed before three days having-left the order
καὶ τῆς τοῦ πέμψαντος εὐηθείας κατορχησάμενον,
and of-the of-the(-man) having-sent simplicity having-mocked
μετὰ δουλικοῦ καὶ συντάγματος καὶ σχήματος ἀπήντησε
with servile both array and bearing met
τούτῳ τῷ Κοτυαείῳ προσμίξαντι. καὶ τὴν δουλείαν
him — at-Kotyaeion having-arrived and the servitude
ὁμολογῆσαν καὶ τὸ τῆς πίστεως τρανολογῆσαν ὑπόδειγμα,
having-confessed and the of-the faith having-proclaimed example

προεπορεύετο καὶ προεκινδύνευε τούτου μετὰ τῶν ἰδίων
went-before and ran-risk-before him with the own
ὅπλων καὶ ἵππων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης παρασκευῆς. διὰ
arms and horses and the other equipment through
θαύματος δ' ἐποιεῖτο πῶς οἱ θρασεῖς καὶ πολεμικώτατοι
wonder but he-made how the bold and most-warlike
Τοῦρκοι τιθασσοὶ καὶ χειροήθεις γεγόνασι, καὶ τὸν
Turks tame and hand-tamed became and the
δουλικὸν ζυγὸν ὑπελθεῖν κατατίθενται, καὶ περινοστοῦσι
servile yoke to-go-under agree and go-about
μὲν ἱππαζόμενοι, δορυφόρων δὲ τάξιν ἀποπληροῦντες εἰσί.
indeed riding of-bodyguards but rank filling are
265 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐθαυματουργοῦντο μέχρι Νικαίας
and these-things indeed were-wondrously-done as-far-as Nicaea
αὐτῆς, τοῦ προσκυνουμένου σημείου ἐπ' ὀνόματι τοῦ
itself the venerated sign in name of-the
ἀρχιστρατήγου προηγουμένου πάντων, καὶ προφυλακτικῶς
archangel going-before all and protectively
τὰς ὁδοὺς ὑπανοίγοντος, καὶ τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν πίστιν τοῦ
the roads opening and the toward him faith of-the
βασιλεύοντος στερρὰν καὶ ἀκλόνητον ὑπεμφαίνοντος, καὶ
reigning(-man) firm and unshaken showing and
τὴν χάριν διδόναι θαυμασίαν ἐξ ἔργων παραδεικνύοντος.
the grace to-give marvelous from deeds displaying
τῇ δὲ Νικαίᾳ τῷ βασιλεῖ προσεγγίσαντι χορεία τις
— but to-Nicaea for-the emperor having-approached dance some
ἐναρμόνιος τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις συνέστη καὶ κρότος εὐφημίαις
harmonious for-the natives arose and clapping with-acclamations
ὑπέρσεμνος, πάντων χαρμόσυνα θυόντων καὶ χαριστήρια,
very-solemn all joyful(-offerings) sacrificing and thank-offerings
καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας προκηρυττόντων τὰ σύμβολα, ὡς καὶ
and of-the safety proclaiming the tokens so-that also

αὐτοὺς ἐκπλαγῆναι τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τότε βεβαιοτέραν
themselves to-be-astounded the enemies and then firmer
τὴν ὁμολογίαν ἐπισυντάξασθαι τῆς δουλώσεως. καὶ
the profession to-add of-the servitude and
γὰρ ἐπιβάντος αὐτοῦ τῆς τοιαύτης πόλεως μετὰ τῆς
for having-entered he the such city with the
οἰκείας δυνάμεως, καὶ τὰς βασιλικὰς εὐεργεσίας καὶ
own force and the imperial benefactions and
στρατηγίας σαφῶς διατιθεμένου καὶ διατάττοντος, καὶ
generalships clearly disposing and ordering and
τιμαῖς περιβλέπτοις καταγεραίροντος τοὺς ἀστικούς
with-honors conspicuous honoring the townsmen
τε καὶ ξενικοὺς καὶ ὅσοι τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ τῆς
both and strangers and as-many-as of-the army and the
ἄλλης διαμονῆς παρετύγχανον περὶ τὸν τῆς Νικαίας
other stay were-present about the — of-Nicaea
περίβολον, οἱ Τοῦρκοι δουλικῶς ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο,
circuit the Turks servilely encamped
καὶ τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπιταχθέντες εἴσοδον τῷ στήθει
and the to him having-been-ordered entrance on-the chest
τὰς χεῖρας συνέπλεκον, καὶ τὴν θέαν τούτου μεγίστην
the hands folded and the sight his greatest
εὐεργεσίαν ἐτίθεντο, καὶ συμπονεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ συμπράττειν
benefaction reckoned and to-labor-with him and to-do-with(-him)
τὰ θυμήρη κατεπηγγέλλοντο. διὸ καί τινες τῶν
the pleasing(-things) promised wherefore also some of-the
εὐπατριδῶν τῆς Περσίδος, ἀδελφοὶ κατὰ σάρκα καὶ φύσιν
nobly-born — of-Persia brothers by flesh and nature
ὑπάρχοντες, καὶ τὴν τοῦ Κουτλουμούση ἐπωνυμίαν ἐκ
being and the — of-Koutloumous surname from
πατρῴας προσηγορίας ἐφέλκοντες, τῆς σουλτανικῆς δὲ
paternal naming drawing of-the sultanic but

μερίδος καὶ ἐξουσίας ἀντιποιούμενοι καὶ τῷ ἐθνάρχῃ τῶν
portion and authority laying-claim-to and to-the ethnarch of-the
Οὔννων ἀντιταττόμενοι, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο τῇ Ῥωμαίων
Huns opposed and on this to-the of-Romans
προσφοιτήσαντες γῇ, καὶ κράτος ἑαυτοῖς ἀντίθετον ἐκείνῳ
having-come land and power for-themselves opposed to-him
περιποιούμενοι, προσῆλθον αὐτῷ κατὰ Νίκαιαν. καὶ ὅπερ
securing came to-him at Nicaea and what
ἐν οὐδενὶ βασιλεῖ τῶν Περσῶν γένους ὄντες βασιλικοῦ
for no emperor of-the Persians of-race being royal
οὔτε Ῥωμαίων κατεδέξαντο πρᾶξαι, τοῦτο πρὸς αὐτὸν
nor of-Romans consented to-do this to him
παραδόξως ἀπέδειξαν, γόνυ τε κλίναντες καὶ προοδοποιεῖν
paradoxically showed knee both having-bent and to-prepare-the-way
αὐτῷ τὴν εἰς τὴν βασιλίδα ὁδοιπορίαν σὺν πολλῇ πεποιθήσει
for-him the to the queen-city journey with much confidence
διασημαίνοντες. οὓς δὴ καὶ λόγοις καὶ τρόποις εὐσυνέτοις
signifying whom indeed also with-words and manners intelligent
κοσμιωτέρους καὶ εὐνοϊκωτέρους ἀπεργασάμενος, οὕτως εἰς
more-orderly and more-well-disposed having-made so to
τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δούλωσιν καὶ πίστιν διεθέρμανε καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ
the his-own servitude and faith warmed and of-the his
βασιλείας ἐραστὰς ἀπειργάσατο, ὡς καὶ ἄλλους, ὃ δὴ
empire lovers made so-that also others which indeed
λέγεται, γενέσθαι ἐξ ἄλλων καὶ τοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ Ῥωμαίοις
is-said to-become from others and with-the with him Romans
ὁμονοῆσαι, καὶ μιᾶς γενέσθαι συμφυΐας καὶ δεσποτείας
to-be-of-one-mind and of-one to-become kinship and lordship
ἐν τῇ ἑνώσει τῆς πίστεως καὶ εἰλικρινοῦς διαθέσεως.
in the union of-the faith and sincere disposition

τότε γὰρ πεπλήρωται τὸ προφητικόν, ὅτι πρόβατον μετὰ
then for has-been-fulfilled the prophetic(-saying) that sheep with
λύκων συμβοσκηθήσονται καὶ παρδάλεις μετὰ ἐρίφων.
wolves will-feed-together and leopards with kids
Καὶ τί τὸ ἐντεῦθεν; στρατιώτας Ῥωμαίους μετ' 267
and what the(-thing) thence soldiers Roman with
αὐτῶν ὁ Βοτανειάτης παραμετρήσας καὶ μίξας ἓν
them — Botaneiates having-measured-alongside and having-mixed one
αὐτοὺς πεποίησε σύνταγμά τε καὶ στράτευμα, καὶ εἰς τὴν
them made array both and army and to the
ἀντιπέρας ὄχθην τῆς βασιλευούσης ἀπέστειλεν. οἳ καὶ
opposite bank of-the reigning-city sent who also
προελθόντες, καὶ περὶ τὴν Χαλκηδόνα καὶ Χρυσόπολιν
having-gone-forward and about — Chalcedon and Chrysopolis
πηξάμενοι τὰς σκηνάς, ἄρτι τοῦ μαρτίου μηνὸς τῆς πρώτης
having-pitched the tents just the March month of-the first
ἰνδικτιῶνος ἐν ταῖς πρώταις καλάνδαις τυγχάνοντος,
indiction on the first calends being
πολλὴν θυμηδίαν τοῖς πολίταις ἐνῆκαν, μαθοῦσιν ὅτι τοῦ
much delight on-the citizens put having-learned that —
Βοτανειάτου ἀπόστολοι οὗτοι καὶ στρατιῶται κατέλαβον.
of-Botaneiates envoys these and soldiers had-arrived
ἦραν γὰρ φωνὴν ἅπαντες. καὶ χάριτας ἀπένεμον τῷ
raised for voice all and thanks rendered —
θεῷ, καθότι Ῥωμαϊκὰς εἶδον δυνάμεις καὶ τοιαῦτα
to-god because Roman they-saw forces and such
περιπετάσματα τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ ἐπιδημήσαντα. χρόνος
coverings to-the place this having-come time
γὰρ παρελήλυθεν ἱκανὸς ἀφ' ὅτου Ῥωμαίους οὐκ ἔσχεν
for has-passed considerable from when Romans not had
ὁ τόπος ἐκεῖνος ἐπιφανέντας τὸ σύνολον. Τούρκων γὰρ
the place that having-appeared the whole of-Turks for

ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ Μιχαὴλ ἐγίνετο καταγώγιον καὶ
in the days — of-Michael it-became lodging and
πολλῶν αἱμάτων Χριστιανικῶν μολυντήριον, καὶ τὸ πᾶν
of-many bloods Christian defilement and the whole
ἔρημος καὶ ἀοίκητος καὶ ἄβατος ἦν. ὡς δ' ἐφάνησαν
desert and uninhabited and untrodden was when but appeared
τότε τὰ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἐπικρατείας ἐπίσημα, πάντας
then the of-the Roman dominion insignia all
ὁμοῦ τοὺς Βυζαντίους εἰς θάρσος μεῖζον καὶ νίκης ἐλπίδα
together the Byzantines into courage greater and of-victory hope
ἐπέλθησαν, ὅτι καὶ αἱ παράλιοι πόλεις ἅπασαι τοὺς τοῦ
came because also the coastal cities all the —
Βοτανειάτου πεζοὺς στρατιώτας παραγενομένους εὐθύμως
of-Botaneiates foot soldiers having-come cheerfully
ἐδέξαντο, τό τε τῶν Πυλῶν ἄστυ καὶ τὸ ἐν Πραινέτῳ
received the both — of-Pylai town and the(-town) in Prainetos
καὶ αὐτὴ Νικομήδεια, ἧς ὁ στρατηγὸς πρὸ τῆς Νικαίας
and itself Nicomedia whose the general before — Nicaea
τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ μετὰ περιχαρείας ἀπήντησεν. οὐδὲ τὸ ἐν
— to-Botaneiates with great-joy met not-even the in
Ῥουφινιαναῖς πολίχνιον, καρτερώτατον καὶ δυσμαχώτατον
Rouphinianai little-town strongest and hardest-to-fight
ὂν καὶ στόμα τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως κείμενον, φροντίδα
being and mouth of-the great-city lying care
τοῦ Μιχαὴλ διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα ἐγγύτητα
— of-Michael because-of the to the queen-city nearness
καὶ προσέχειαν ἔθετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὺς πεζοὺς αὐτοῦ
and adjacency placed but also very foot his
στρατιώτας ἐντὸς ὑπεδέξατο. καὶ δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἀκαριαίου
soldiers inside received and through little and momentary
καιροῦ πάντα τὰ τῆς ἐκείνου αἱρέσεως ἐπληρώθησαν,
time all the(-places) of-the his party were-filled

καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν πᾶσα ἡλικία καὶ φύσις μετέθετο. οὕτω
and to him every age and nature changed so
θεία τις δύναμις πάντας συνώθει καὶ συνήργει πρὸς
divine some power all pushed-together and worked-together for
τὴν τοῦ ἐρχομένου βασιλέως οἰκείωσιν· ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ
the of-the coming emperor winning since also the(-men)
περὶ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Μιχαήλ, ἐξ ὅτου περ οἱ τοῦ
about the reigning Michael from when indeed the(-men) —
Βοτανειάτου τὴν πόλιν κατεῖδον κἀκεῖνος προσήγγισε,
of-Botaneiates the city saw and-he approached
τῶν τοῦ Βρυεννίου κατά τινας ξυμβολὰς παρὰ
of-the(-men) — of-Bryennios in some encounters beyond
προσδοκίαν περιεγίνοντο. στρατιώτας γὰρ ὁ Βρυέννιος
expectation prevailed soldiers for — Bryennios
ἀποστείλας εἰς τὴν τῆς Κυζίκου χερρόνησον τῆς αὐτῆς
having-sent into the — of-Kyzikos peninsula to-the same
μὲν ὑποταγῆς ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς ἐγχωρίους ποιήσασθαι καὶ
indeed subjection tried the natives to-make and
δασμοφορεῖν αὐτοὺς ἤρξατο· στόλος δ' ἐκ τῆς βασιλίδος
to-pay-tribute them began fleet but from the queen-city
καταλαβὼν τούτους κατεπολέμησε, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
having-overtaken them overcame and many of-the(-men)
ἐκ Κυζίκου ἀνακομίζων ἀφηρέθη τούτους πρὸς τῇ
from Kyzikos carrying-back was-deprived-of them at the
ἀκτῇ παρὰ τῶν τοῦ Βοτανειάτου στρατιωτῶν, ἤδη
shore by the — of-Botaneiates soldiers already
καταλαβόντος τὰς Προποντίους ἀκτὰς καὶ τὰς καθ'
he-having-reached the Propontic shores and the(-shores) by
Ἑλλήσποντον. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Λατῖνος Ῥουσέλιος ἀποσταλεὶς
Hellespont but also the Latin Rouselios sent
τὸ δεύτερον κατὰ τοῦ αὐταδέλφου τοῦ Βρυεννίου, μέχρις
the second(-time) against the own-brother — of-Bryennios as-far-as

Ἡρακλείας Θρᾴκης ἀπολέμητος σὺν τοῖς στρατευομένοις
Heraclea of-Thrace unopposed with the(-men) campaigning
καταλέλειπτο, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταύτην ὀχύρωμα τοῦ ἰδίου
was-left and the city this stronghold of-the own
στρατεύματος ἐποιήσατο, προφυλαττόντων πάντων καὶ
army made guarding-before all and
προοδοποιούντων τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ τὰ νικητήρια.
preparing-the-way — for-Botaneiates the victory-prizes
269 Τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε παρεσκευάζετο μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς
the(-thing) but from this prepared indeed the emperor
αὐτόν, λέγω τὸν θεοπρόβλητον Βοτανειάτην, εἰς τὸ χωρεῖν
himself I-mean the god-appointed Botaneiates for the to-go
πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἐκ Νικαίας· πολὺ δὲ πλῆθος
to the reigning-city from Nicaea much but multitude
συρρέον ἐκ τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐφοίτα, καὶ
streaming-together from the great-city to him came and
διεσώζετο παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων τὴν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης μέχρι
was-kept-safe by the Turks the from sea as-far-as
Νικαίας νεμομένων περίχωρον. ὡς γὰρ ἐρωτῶντες αὐτοὺς
Nicaea grazing countryside when for asking them
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἥκειν σπουδαίως ἐμάνθανον, εὐθὺς
to the emperor to-come hastily they-learned straightway
τούτους ὡς ὁμοδούλους καὶ συνήθεις πρὸς τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν
them as fellow-slaves and familiars for the journey
παρέπεμπον ταχινώτερον. ἡμερῶν δέ τινων διαγενομένων
escorted more-quickly days but some having-passed
οὐκ ἤνεγκε τὸν πόθον ἡ εὐδαίμων καὶ προκαθεζομένη τῆς
not bore the longing the happy and presiding of-the
ἑώας μητρόπολις καὶ τὸ τῆς δουλικῆς στοργῆς περιούσιον,
east metropolis and the of-the servile affection excess
καὶ τὸ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως προκαθῆσθαι σκηνίτας τοὺς
and the before the city to-sit-before tent-dwellers the

ἐκείνου προασπιστάς τε καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἐν ἐκεχειρίᾳ καὶ
his champions both and generals in truce and
ἀπραξίᾳ ἐν δεινῷ ποιησαμένη, τὴν ὠδῖνα τῆς βουλήσεως
inaction in terror having-made the birth-pang of-the will
ἐκρηγνύει, καὶ κοινῇ ψήφῳ πάντες οἱ ἐν αὐτῇ
bursts and with-common vote all the(-men) in it
τὸν Βοτανειάτην αὐτοκράτορα Ῥωμαίων καὶ δεσπότην
— Botaneiates sole-ruler of-Romans and master
ἀναγορεύουσι μετὰ πολλῆς καὶ ἀκατασχέτου τῆς συνδρομῆς
proclaim with much and uncontainable the concourse
καὶ περιηχῆς, ἄρτι τῶν τοῦ εὐαγγελισμοῦ τῆς θεομήτορος
and resounding just the of-the Annunciation of-the mother-of-god
ἐπιβατηρίων ἐφισταμένων. καὶ παρῆλθον ἅπαντες εἰς τὸ
eve standing-at-hand and came all into the
κοινὸν καὶ μέγιστον τοῦ θεοῦ οἰκητήριον. κἀκεῖσε μετὰ
common and greatest — of-god dwelling and-there with
τῆς συνόδου συγκροτοῦσιν οἱ τῆς συγκλήτου λογάδες
the synod clap-together the of-the senate chosen-men
τὴν εὐφημίαν ὑπερφυῆ καὶ μετέωρον, προεξάρχοντος
the acclamation extraordinary and lofty leading
τούτοις καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ πατριάρχου θεουπόλεως μεγάλης
for-them also himself the patriarch of-god's-city great
Ἀντιοχείας, τῇ βασιλίδι ἐνδιατρίβοντος. καὶ πᾶς ὁ κλῆρος
Antioch in-the queen-city staying and all the clergy
συννεύει, καὶ ὅσοι τῆς ἀγορᾶς, καὶ τῶν Ναζιραίων οἱ
assents and as-many-as of-the marketplace and of-the Nazirites the
δοκιμώτατοι· ὁπότε καὶ ὁ Ῥουσέλιος πολεμήσας τοῖς
most-esteemed when also — Rouselios having-fought with-the(-men)
ἀμφὶ τὸν τοῦ Βρυεννίου αὐτάδελφον κατὰ κράτος αὐτοὺς
about the — of-Bryennios own-brother by force them
ἐτροπώσατο, τοῦ καιροῦ μαρτυροῦντος πάντως ὅτι
routed the time bearing-witness wholly that

τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ καὶ τὰ τῆς νίκης ταύτης θεόθεν
— *to-Botaneiates also the(-things) of-the victory this from-god*
κεχάρισται. καὶ τηνικαῦτα κατὰ φατρίας διαιρεθέντες οἱ
has-been-granted and at-that-time by clans divided the
τῆς πολιτείας ἐπώνυμοι καὶ πάντες οἱ τῆς Ῥωμαίων
of-the city eponymous and all the(-men) of-the of-Romans
φυλῆς, ὥσπερ ἄνωθεν ἐκ θείας δεξιᾶς στρατηγούμενοι,
tribe as from-above from divine right(-hand) being-generaled
συνταγματάρχαις τε αὐτόμολοι ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ τῶν
commanders both of-their-own-accord used and of-the
μὲν ἀνακτόρων, ἃ τὸ μέγα παλάτιον λέγεται
indeed palace which the great palace is-called
κυριεύουσιν ἐξ ἐφόδου στρατιῶται ἐκ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
become-masters from attack soldiers from — Botaneiates
περαιωθῆναι παρασκευάσαντες καὶ τὸ φυλάττον ἐκεῖσε
to-cross having-caused and the guarding there
μισθοφορικὸν πολέμῳ καταπαλαίσαντες· καθαιροῦσι δὲ καὶ
mercenary(-force) in-war having-wrestled-down depose but also
τὸν βασιλεύοντα Μιχαὴλ φυγόντα εἰς τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις
the reigning Michael having-fled to the at Blachernai
ἀνάκτορα, καὶ πρὸς τὸν μοναχικὸν μετασκευάζουσι βίον,
palace and to the monastic transform life
καὶ τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Στουδίου μετ᾽ εὐτελοῦς τοῦ ὑποζυγίου
and to-the monastery — of-Stoudios with cheap the beast-of-burden
προφυλακτικῶς παραπέμπουσιν, ὃς δὴ καὶ ἐμονάρχησε
protectively send who indeed also ruled-alone
χρόνους ἓξ καὶ μῆνας ἕξ. καὶ προϊστῶσιν ἀρχὰς ὅσαι
years six and months six and they-set-over offices as-many-as
τήν τε τοῦ παλατίου φρουρὰν καὶ τὴν ἀγορανομικὴν
the both of-the palace guard and the market-overseeing

εὐταξίαν διακοσμεῖν ἔμελλον, μήτε τὸν στόλον ἐάσαντες
good-order to-arrange were-about nor the fleet having-left
ἀκυβέρνητον, ἀλλὰ κἀν τούτῳ δρουγγάριον ἐπιστήσαντες.
rudderless but also-in this droungarios having-set-over

XXIV · THE ENTRY INTO THE CITY

The change came without bloodshed. The logothete fled west to Rouselios. Botaneiates crossed from Prainetos in the imperial ship amid a sea of boats and entered the palace, then poured out honors and gifts beyond counting, even on Palm Sunday, until the beggars of the city grew rich. He paid the Turks of Chrysopolis, returned to the churches the treasures Michael had taken, and restored the coastal landing-stages to their owners, whom Michael had stripped of them with the help of the metropolitan of Neocaesarea.

Οὕτω δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πραγμάτων ἐχόντων, καὶ 271
so but the in the city affairs being and
βασιλέως καθαιρεθέντος ὁπλιτικὸν ἔχοντος ἐκ μισθοφορᾶς
emperor having-been-deposed hoplite(-force) having from mercenary-service
ἐν μυριάσι συναριθμούμενον, καὶ τοῦ Βοτανειάτου
in tens-of-thousands numbered and — Botaneiates
πολεμικῶς καὶ μαχίμως τὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς τῶν
warlike and combatively the for the common of-the
Ῥωμαίων εὐετηρίας ὁρμὴν ἐξαρτύσαντος, ἀναίμακτον ἅπαν
Romans prosperity impulse having-equipped bloodless all
καὶ ἀνώλεθρον συνεπεράνθη τὸ ἀποτέλεσμα, ὡς μηδὲ
and undestructive was-accomplished the outcome so-that not-even
ῥῖνά τινος αἵματος γενέσθαι διάβροχον· ὅπερ δεῖγμα τῆς
nose of-anyone with-blood to-become soaked which proof of-the
εἰς θεὸν αὐτοῦ πίστεως καὶ τῆς ἐκ θεοῦ προχειρίσεως
toward god his faith and of-the from god appointment

τούτου σαφέστατόν τε καὶ οἰκειότατον. ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν
his clearest both and most-proper but the(-thing) indeed
ἀπὸ βασιλέων ἔσχεν ὁ τῆς θεομήτορος ἐν Βλαχέρναις
from emperors had the of-the mother-of-god at Blachernai
σηκὸς ἱερώτατος, καὶ περιέσωσεν ἐν αὐτῷ τὴν τρίχα
precinct most-holy and preserved in it the hair
καὶ τὸν κόσμον ἐκτιναξάμενον· τὸν δ' ἀπὸ λογοθετῶν
and the world having-shaken-off the(-man) but from logothetes
καὶ τὸν τούτου προασπιστὴν Δαβίδ, τὸ τοῦ μεγάλου
and the his champion David the of-the great
ἑταιρειάρχου κεκτημένον ὀφφίκιον, ὃς ἐκ παραγγελίας
hetaireiarch having-acquired office who from order
αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀπὸ λογοθετῶν τὸν ἀρχιερέα τῆς
himself of-the(-man) from logothetes the high-priest from-the
ἱερᾶς τραπέζης ἐν τῷ θυσιαστηρίῳ τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου
holy table in the sanctuary of-the — of-god word
σοφίας βιαίως ἀνείλκυσεν, οὐδεὶς θεῖος δόμος ἐδέξατο
wisdom violently dragged-up no divine house received
καὶ περιέστειλεν ἔνδοθεν (ᾐδέσθησαν γὰρ προσελθεῖν καὶ
and wrapped within were-ashamed for to-approach and
προσρυῆναι ἐκείνοις ὧν τὴν καταφυγὴν ἄλλοις αὐτοὶ
to-flow-to those whose the refuge to-others they
ἀπηγόρευσαν, καὶ ὧν ὕβριν καὶ ἀτιμίαν ἐκ προπετείας
forbade and on-whom insult and dishonor from rashness
ἀτασθάλους κατέχεον), ἀλλὰ τῶν ἵππων ἐπιβάντες σὺν
reckless they-poured but the horses having-mounted with
ὀλίγοις τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐξώρμησαν.
few of-the(-men) about them to west rushed-out
καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸν Ῥουσέλιον εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἤδη
and reach — Rouselios at Heraclea already
τῆς κατὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων νίκης τὰ χαριστήρια θύοντα·
of-the over the adversaries victory the thank-offerings sacrificing

ὕστερον δέ, μετὰ τὸ ἐπανελθεῖν τὸν Ῥουσέλιον, ποιναῖς
later but after the to-return — Rouselios into-penalties
περιπίπτουσι, τῆς δίκης μετελθούσης αὐτούς.
fall the justice having-pursued them
Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ βασιλευούσῃ φυλακὰς ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς 272
the(-men) but in the reigning-city guards on-both the
ἀνακτόροις ἐπιστήσαντες, ὡς προείρηται, προσέμενον τῷ
palaces having-set as has-been-said waited-in the
μεγάλῳ τεμένει, καὶ ἐπιστολὰς τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ δουλικὴν
great precinct and letters — to-Botaneiates servile
ἐχούσας τὴν ῥῆσιν ἀνέπεμπον, καὶ τὴν ἐπιδημίαν ὡς
having the speech sent-up and the arrival as
θεοῦ τῷ ὄντι ποθεινῶς ἐπετάχυνον. καὶ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τρισὶν
of-god in-the reality longingly hastened and they-were for three
ἡμέραις ἀβασίλευτον τηροῦντες τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἄσυλον,
days without-emperor keeping the city and inviolate
καὶ τοῦτο μονονουχὶ ἐπιφωνοῦντες συχνῶς ὅπερ καὶ ἐπὶ
and this all-but calling-out often which also at
τοῦ ἐμοῦ Χριστοῦ οἱ παῖδές ποτε μετὰ κλάδων εὐφήμουν,
— my Christ the children once with branches acclaimed
τὸ "εὐλογημένος ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὀνόματι κυρίου
the blessed the(-one) coming in name of-lord
βασιλεὺς εὐσεβέστατος". ὃ καὶ παραδοξότατον τοῖς ὅλοις
emperor most-pious which also most-paradoxical to-the whole
διεγινώσκετο, καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν ἁπάντων εἰς γνῶσιν ἐλήλυθεν
was-recognized and to-none of-the all into knowledge has-come
ἢ ἱστορία παραδέδωκεν, ἵνα χηρεύουσα βασιλεύουσα πόλις
or history has-handed-down that widowed reigning city
μηδένα τῆς ἀρχῆς λογίσηται ἄξιον ἢ τὸν ἐρχόμενον
no-one of-the rule may-reckon worthy than the(-one) coming
ἔξωθεν καὶ προερχόμενον μετὰ βασιλικῆς πεποιθήσεως.
from-outside and advancing with royal confidence

ὅθεν καὶ ὁ στόλος ἅπας, ἄχρι Πραινέτου μετὰ συντάξεως
whence also the fleet all as-far-as Prainetos with array
ἀποπλεύσας, εὐφημίαις τοῦτον οὐρανοβάμοσιν ἐμεγάλυνε.
having-sailed with-acclamations him heaven-treading magnified
καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν ἐξουσίαις πολιτῶν, οἷς τὸ βαδίζειν
and many of-the in authorities citizens to-whom the to-walk
καὶ *** ἀσύνηθες ἦν, προτρέχοντες ἄχρι Νικαίας
and (lacuna) unaccustomed was running-ahead as-far-as Nicaea
πεζοὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ εὐαγγέλια θερμῶς μετὰ πολλοῦ
on-foot to-the emperor the good-tidings warmly with much
τοῦ ἄσθματος προηγόρευον, μηδένα φόβον τῶν Τούρκων
the panting proclaimed no fear of-the Turks
εἰς νοῦν λαμβάνοντες, οἳ τὸν ἐν μέσῳ χῶρον ἀγεληδὸν
into mind taking who the in middle space in-herds
περιέτρεχον. ἐν δὲ τῇ Πραινέτῳ διαναπαυσάμενος ὁ
ran-about in but — Prainetos having-rested the
βασιλεὺς (πρὸς ἑσπέραν γὰρ ἐκεῖσε κατέλαβε) παννύχιος
emperor toward evening for there he-arrived all-night
πᾶσιν ὡμίλει καὶ περιχαρῶς προσεδέχετο, καὶ τιμαῖς
with-all conversed and joyfully received and with-honors
ἀπλέτοις καὶ χαρίσμασιν ἀναριθμήτοις αὐτοὺς ἐκόσμει καὶ
boundless and with-favors countless them adorned and
κατελάμπρυνεν. εἶτα πρωιαίτερον τῆς βασιλικῆς νεὼς
made-splendid then early-in-the-morning the imperial ship
ἐπιβὰς εὐθὺ τῆς βασιλευούσης ἐξώρμησε, σαλπίγγων
having-boarded straight-for the reigning-city set-out of-trumpets
καὶ βυκίνων περιηχήσεσι καὶ κρότοις κυμβάλων καὶ
and horns with-resoundings and clashings of-cymbals and
φωναῖς εὐφήμοις καὶ μεγαλουργίαις ἀπείροις τὴν
with-voices auspicious and magnificences boundless the(-thing)
καταπληκτικῶς ἐνδεικνύμενος. ἡ δὲ θάλαττα πᾶσα
terrifyingly displaying the but sea all

κατεδενδροῦτο τοῖς πλοίοις, καὶ ἐμιμεῖτο ἀγρὸν παντοίοις
was-forested with-the ships and imitated field with-all-kinds
δένδροις συνηρεφῆ κατάκομον· μέτρον γὰρ οὐκ ἦν τῶν
trees shaded luxuriant measure for not was of-the(-men)
προϋπαντώντων αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν εὐφημίαν ὑπεραιρόντων
meeting-first him and the acclamation exalting
καὶ ᾄδόντων τὴν τῶν ἐπιβατηρίων χαρμόσυνον ἑορτήν.
and singing the of-the entrance joyful feast
μικροῦ γὰρ πᾶν γένος ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἡλικία πᾶσα χορείας
almost for every race of-men and age all dances
καὶ πανηγύρεις ὑμνοπόλων ἐστήσαντο, καὶ ἀπαρχὰς
and festivals of-hymn-singers set-up and firstfruits
τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀνακλήσεως τῷ θεῷ καθιέρωσαν. τοῦτον
of-the their recall — to-god dedicated this
τὸν τρόπον μέχρι τῶν ἀνακτόρων πλεύσας, καὶ κατὰ
the way as-far-as the palace having-sailed and on
γῆν μείζονι τῇ φρυκτωρίᾳ καὶ τῷ περιβοήτῳ θαύματι
land with-greater the beacon-lighting and the celebrated marvel
καὶ κινήματι καὶ τοῖς ἐγκωμίοις ἁπάντων καταστεφθείς,
and movement and the encomia of-all crowned
αὐτῶν ἐπιβαίνει τῶν ἀνακτόρων καὶ τὸ ἄκρατον κράτος
very enters the palace and the unmixed power
τῆς βασιλείας ἐν ἐξόχοις τερατουργήμασιν ἐπενδύεται.
of-the empire in eminent wonder-works puts-on
Τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε τίς λόγος ἐκφράσει καὶ διηγήσεται; 273
the(-thing) but from this what speech will-express and will-narrate
τὸ ἐν ἀξιώμασι καὶ τιμαῖς περιβλέπτοις καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέσι
the in dignities and honors conspicuous and magnificent
διηνεκὲς καὶ ἀνένδοτον, καὶ τὸ ἐν δώροις καὶ χαρίσμασι
continual and unremitting and the in gifts and favors
ὑπερφέρον καὶ ὑπερεκχυνόμενον, ὡς λῆρον εἶναι τὸν
surpassing and overflowing so-that nonsense to-be the

Πακτωλὸν ἐκεῖνον καὶ Χρυσορρόαν, οἳ τὴν τῶν Λυδῶν
Pactolus that and Chrysorrhoas which the of-the Lydians
παραρρέοντες γῆν χρυσὸν τοῖς ῥεύμασι παρασύρειν
flowing-past land gold with-the streams to-sweep-along
ἱστόρηνται. οὐδὲ Νειλῷα ῥεύματα πάντα πρὸς τὸ ἄκρον
are-recorded not-even Nile streams all to the summit
τῆς τῶν δωρημάτων αὐτοῦ περιουσίας παρεμετροῦντο.
of-the of-the gifts his abundance were-measured
καὶ τὸ θαῦμα τοῖς ὅλοις ὑπερθαύμαστον ἦν, ὅθεν
and the marvel to-the whole exceedingly-marvelous was whence
τὰ τοῦ πλούτου καὶ τῆς ἀφθονίας ταύτης τοῖς
the(-things) of-the wealth and of-the abundance this into-the
ἀνακτόροις ἐπήντλητο. εἰ γὰρ κρουνοὶ χρυσῶν ῥείθρων
palace had-been-drawn if for springs of-golden streams
ἄρτι νέον ἐξ ὑποβρυχίων τούτου μερῶν ἐπηγάσθησαν,
just newly from underwater his parts had-gushed
οὐκ ἂν εἰς τοιαύτην μετάδοσιν καὶ προαίρεσιν ἐν ὀλίγαις
not — for such giving and choice in few
ἡμέραις ἀρκέσαι ηὐτόνησαν. νῦν δὲ τῆς φύσεως μὴ
days to-suffice would-have-been-able now but the nature not
δεδωκυίας τοιαῦτα, φαίνεται τὴν ὑπέρφωτον χύσιν
having-given such(-things) it-appears the more-than-light outpouring
τῆς τριλαμποῦς τριάδος ὑπὲρ φύσιν κατάλληλον τῇ
of-the triply-shining trinity beyond nature corresponding to-the
προαιρέσει τὴν χορηγίαν αὐτῷ προμηθεύεσθαι τῶν
choice the supply for-him to-provide of-the
τηλικούτων πλουτοποιῶν ἐπιδόσεων καὶ τῶν ἀπείρων
so-great wealth-making gifts and of-the boundless
πρὸς ἄπειρα πλήθη φιλοτιμημάτων καὶ δεξιώσεων. τὸ γὰρ
to boundless multitudes largesses and welcomes the for
εὐτελὲς δῶρον πεντεκαίδεκα λιτρῶν ὑπῆρχεν ἀπόδεσμος,
cheap gift fifteen pounds' was bundle

ἀκινήτων κτήσεων ἑκατοντάλιτροι δωρεαί, πρὸς οὓς
of-immovable possessions hundred-pound gifts to whom
δὲ καὶ δὶς τοσούτων καὶ τρίς, ὀφφικίων παντοίων
but also twice so-many and thrice of-offices all-kinds
ἐπαντλήσεις καὶ παροχαί. καὶ ἵνα τι συνελὼν εἴπω,
pourings and provisions and that something summing-up I-may-say
πᾶν εἶδος χαρισμάτων τοῖς προλαβοῦσιν ἐπεψηφίζετο.
every kind of-favors on-the(-men) having-come-forward was-voted
οὐ γὰρ ἐν περιλάμπροις ἀξιώμασι μόνον τῶν βασιλικῶν
not for in very-splendid dignities only of-the imperial
εὐεργετημάτων τὸ γέρας ἐδείκνυτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν ὀφφικίοις
benefactions the prize was-shown but also in offices
καὶ ἀγροῖς καὶ χρυσίοις καὶ ἀποσκορακίσει ἐπηρειῶν καὶ
and fields and gold-pieces and in-banishment of-impositions and
παντὶ τῷ ποθουμένῳ τε καὶ συμφέροντι. οὐδεὶς γὰρ
every the(-thing) longed-for both and advantageous no-one for
ἤτησε τῶν ἁπάντων ὃς οὐ παραυτίκα τῆς αἰτήσεως
asked of-the all who not at-once of-the request
ἔτυχε. καὶ μᾶλλον ἱεροὶ ναοὶ καὶ θεῖα τεμένη καὶ
obtained and rather holy churches and divine precincts and
φροντιστήρια πάντα καὶ ἱλαστήρια· κοινὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ
monasteries all and mercy-seats common for was the(-thing)
τῆς εὐδαιμονίας ἐν ἅπασι, καὶ κοινὴ τῆς εὐεργεσίας
of-the prosperity in all and common of-the benefaction
ἡ ἐπιμένεια. ἐφ' οἷς καὶ ἀπορία πάντας κατεῖχε καὶ
the abidance at which also perplexity all held and
θάμβος ἐξαίσιον, πῶς τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος Μιχαὴλ
amazement extraordinary how the formerly-reigning Michael
πενίαν θρηνοῦντος ἀεὶ καὶ ἀπορίαν δεινήν, καὶ ἀδύνατον
poverty lamenting always and want terrible and powerless
αὐτῷ τὴν χεῖρα καθεστάναι πρὸς εὐεργεσίαν μικρὰν
for-him the hand to-be for benefaction small

ἐπιλέγοντος διὰ τὸ τῆς βασιλείας τάχα δυστύχημα,
saying because-of the of-the empire perhaps misfortune
ἐκ ποίων πηγῶν οὗτος ὁ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὰ Ῥωμαίων
from what-sort springs this the(-man) after him the of-Romans
σκῆπτρα ἐγχειρισθεὶς τοσαύτας ἀνεκδιηγήτους εὐεργεσίας
scepters entrusted so-many indescribable benefactions
καὶ δόσεις καὶ πλουτοποιὰ χαρίσματα ἐνεδείξατο, καὶ
and givings and wealth-making favors displayed and
τιμὰς ὑπὲρ ψάμμον καὶ χορὸν οὐρανίων φωστήρων.
honors beyond sand and chorus of-heavenly luminaries
καὶ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἡμερῶν τὰς τιμὰς διὰ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ
and of-the indeed other days the honors because-of the multitude and
τὸ ἀόριστον σιγῇ παραδέδοται· τὰ δ᾽ ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν
the unlimitedness in-silence have-been-handed-down the(-things) but on the of-the
βαΐων κυριακῇ πάντας ἀμωσγέπως ἐξέπληξαν. πᾶσα γὰρ
palms Sunday all somehow astounded all for
ἡ σύγκλητος, ὑπὲρ μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν παραμετρουμένη,
the senate beyond tens-of-thousands of-men measured
κατ᾽ ἄνδρα καὶ κεφαλὴν μεγάλων ἠξιοῦντο τιμῶν,
by man and head of-great were-deemed-worthy honors
τετραρίθμους καὶ πενταρίθμους βαθμοὺς ὑπερβαινουσῶν,
fourfold and fivefold degrees exceeding
ὡς μηδὲ αὐτὸν τὸν πρωτοβεστιάριον ἐκ τοῦ βασιλέως
so-that not-even himself the protovestiarios from the emperor
δύνασθαι παραλαμβάνειν τοὺς τιμωμένους καὶ τὰς
to-be-able to-take-over the(-men) honored and the
ἀξίας ἐπιφωνεῖν, ἀλλὰ συναντᾶσθαι παρὰ τῶν τιμῶν
dignities to-call-out but to-be-met by the honors
συχνῶς καὶ ὑποστρέφειν ἐπὶ τὴν προβολὴν καὶ αὖθις
often and to-return to the promotion and again
ἀνθυποστρέφειν, ἢ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἱστάμενον ἄλλ᾽ ἐπ᾽
to-turn-back or also at the same standing other upon

ἄλλοις καταλαμβάνοντας ἐπισπεύδειν *** τὰς τιμωμένων
others arriving to-hasten (lacuna) the of-honored
ἐκφωνήσεις, καὶ μόχθον σχεῖν τηλικοῦτον ὅσος αὐτῷ καὶ
proclamations and toil to-have so-great as-much-as his also
τὴν φωνὴν περιέκοψεν. εἴπω τι ἀστειότερον; οἱ ἀργοὶ
the voice cut-off shall-I-say something wittier the idle
καὶ πένητες τῆς βασιλευούσης, οἱ ταῖς ἐπισκεπέσι τῶν
and poor of-the reigning-city the(-men) in-the covered of-the
λεωφόρων, αἵπερ ἔμβολοι λέγονται, περινοστοῦντες καὶ
highways which porticoes are-called going-about and
ἐμφωλεύοντες, καὶ παρασίτων τάξιν ἢ κολάκων ἢ τόγε
lurking and of-parasites rank or of-flatterers or the-at-least
ἀληθέστερον εἰπεῖν προσαιτῶν ἐπέχοντες, συνήθως ἔχοντες
truer to-say of-beggars holding customarily having
ταῖς οἰκίαις τῶν τιμωμένων ἐπιφοιτᾶν καὶ προφημίζειν
to-the houses of-the(-men) honored to-visit and to-proclaim
ἐν εὐχαριστίᾳ μεγαλουργῷ τὴν βασιλέων χάριν καὶ τὸ τῆς
in thanksgiving magnificent the of-emperors grace and the of-the
τιμήσεως ἐπιφανὲς καὶ περίολβον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐκ πενήτων
honoring conspicuousness and prosperity also themselves from poor
γεγόνασι πλούσιοι καὶ εὔποροι ἐξ ἀπόρων τῇ συνεχείᾳ
became rich and well-off from without-means by-the continuity
καὶ τῷ πολυαρίθμῳ τῶν τιμωμένων, ἁδρὰν καθ’
and the great-number of-the(-men) honored stout on
ἑκάστην χρυσίου ποσότητα παρὰ τούτων εἰσκομιζόμενοι.
each(-day) of-gold quantity from them bringing-in
τίνεται γὰρ ἡ δόσις παρὰ πάντων τῶν εὐδαιμονούντων
is-paid for the gift by all the(-men) prospering
ὡς ἐξ ἐράνου, ἣν καὶ συνήθειαν τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀστεϊζόμενοι
as from contribution which also custom — of-Christ jesting
λέγουσι. προϊούσης δὲ τῆς εὐεργεσίας εἰς ἀναρίθμητον
they-call advancing but the benefaction into countless

στῖφος, καὶ πρὸς τὸ πανταχόθεν περιτρέχειν τῆς πόλεως καὶ
body and for the from-all-sides to-run-about of-the city and
λαμβάνειν καὶ οὗτοι ἀπέκαμον, κἂν ἐπικερδὴς ἦν ἡ αἰτία
to-take also these grew-weary even-if profitable was the cause
τῆς διὰ πάντων ἐπιφοιτήσεως· ἡ γὰρ ἀμετρία τῶν πόνων
of-the through all visiting the for excess of-the toils
πείθει καὶ κέρδους τοὺς οὕτω κεκμηκότας περιφρονεῖν.
persuades also gain the(-men) so wearied to-despise
276 Ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κἀν
but in-the-case-of indeed the citizens and the with him and-in
τῇ βασιλευούσῃ προϋπόντων στρατιωτῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα
the reigning-city being-there-before soldiers the such(-things)
ἐτερατουργοῦντο καὶ ξενοτρόπως ἐπράττοντο, ἐπὶ
were-wondrously-done and in-strange-ways were-done in-the-case-of
δὲ τῆς ἐθνικῆς μερίδος ὑστέρει τὸ κατορθούμενον.
but the foreign portion fell-short the(-thing) achieved
οὐ μὲν οὖν, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἐκείνων μᾶλλον τὰ βραβεῖα
no indeed then but in-the-case-of those rather the prizes
προσεπετείνοντο. οἱ γὰρ Κουτουλμούσιοι Τοῦρκοι μετὰ
were-extended the for Koutloumousioi Turks with
πλήθους Οὐννικοῦ ἐν Χρυσοπόλει κατασκηνούμενοι
multitude Hunnic in Chrysopolis encamped
πλειόνων ἀγαθῶν, ὡς τὴν δουλικὴν στοργὴν καὶ
of-more goods as the servile affection and
πίστιν τηροῦντες τῷ βασιλεῖ, παραπήλαυον. καὶ οἱ
faith keeping for-the emperor partook and the
προεξάρχοντες τοῦ στρατοῦ αὐτῶν (ἀμηράδας οἶδε τούτους
leaders of-the army their emirs knows these
καλεῖν καὶ σελαρίους ἡ τῶν Τούρκων φωνή) τὴν βασιλίδα
to-call and selarioi the of-the Turks tongue the queen-city
καταλαμβάνοντες ἐν δουλικῷ τῷ σχήματι καὶ φρονήματι,
reaching in servile the bearing and spirit

τὰς χεῖρας καὶ τοὺς κόλπους ἐξῆγον πεπλησμένας
the hands and the bosoms brought-out full
χρυσῶν καὶ ὑφασμάτων πολυτελῶν. καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς
of-golden(-coins) and fabrics costly and to-very the
Κουτουλμουσίοις καθημερινή τις ἡ ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν
Koutloumousioi daily some the from the imperial
θησαυρῶν καὶ ἀναρίθμητος ἐπίρροια ἐπεγίνετο· καὶ διὰ
treasuries and countless influx came and because-of
τοῦτο τυμπάνων ἠχὴ καὶ εὐφημία παρὰ τοῦ φοσσάτου
this of-drums noise and acclamation from the fossaton
τῶν Τούρκων πολυειδὴς ἐκ Χρυσοπόλεως ἀνεπέμπετο.
of-the Turks manifold from Chrysopolis was-sent-up
καὶ πανταχόθεν εὐφημίαι καὶ χάριτες συνεκροτοῦντο καὶ
and from-all-sides acclamations and graces were-clapped and
τὴν πόλιν ἐστεφάνουν καὶ τῆς προτέρας ἀνεκτῶντο
the city crowned and from-the former recovered
στυγνότητος, ὡς ἀνάπλασιν μιμεῖσθαι τὴν τοῦ θεοσδότου
gloom so-that refashioning to-imitate the of-the god-given
τουτουὶ βασιλέως ἐπιδημίαν καὶ τὴν μεγαλουργίαν τῆς
this emperor arrival and the magnificence of-the
πράξεως. τὸ δὲ πάντων θαυμασιώτερον, ὅτι μηδὲ
deed the but than-all more-marvelous that not-even
τὸ παλάτιον εὗρεν, ὃ πρὸ αὐτοῦ κατεῖχεν, ἄσυλον
the palace he-found which before him held inviolate
καὶ ἀπόρθητον, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποσεσυλημένον καὶ περιηρημένον
and unsacked but despoiled and stripped
τοῖς ὅλοις καὶ παντὸς χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ
in-the whole and of-every gold and silver and
ὑφάσματος ἐψιλωμένον, παντάπασιν ἐν τῇ συγχύσει
fabric stripped wholly in the confusion
τῆς ἐκείνου καταστροφῆς ἀπογυμνωθέν. ὅσα δὲ
of-the his overthrow laid-bare as-many-as but

μᾶλλον εὗρε τοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἀφαιρεθέντος
rather he-found of-the from the churches taken-away
παρὰ τοῦ προβασιλεύσαντος κόσμου καὶ τῶν κειμηλίων
by the formerly-reigning(-man) adornment and of-the treasures
περισωζόμενα, πάντα ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις καὶ τοῖς θείοις σηκοῖς
surviving all to-the churches and the divine precincts
ἀνταπήνεγκε, μὴ δείσας ὅλως ἀπορίαν, καὶ τῷ καιρῷ
brought-back not having-feared at-all want and to-the occasion
τὰ πρόσφορα τῆς χρείας προσενεγκών· ὅπου γὰρ θεὸς
the suitable(-things) of-the need having-offered where for god
τὸ θεραπευόμενον, ἅπαν ἕτερον ἐν δευτέρῳ ἐτίθετο.
the(-thing) served all other in second(-place) was-placed
277 Ἕτερον δέ, τούτων οὐκ ἔλαττον εἰς ἐγκώμιον. ἐν ταῖς
another but than-these not less for encomium in the
παραλίοις ἀκταῖς ταῖς τὴν βασιλίδα περιζωννυούσαις
coastal shores the(-shores) the queen girding
τῶν πόλεων προτειχισμάτια διὰ ξύλων ἐκ χρόνων
of-the cities little-outworks of timbers from times
μακρῶν γενόμενα, καὶ τῇ γείτονι θαλάσσῃ οἷον
long made and with-the neighboring sea as-it-were
περιπλεκόμενα ἢ περιπτυσσόμενα ἢ τοὺς ἑλιγμοὺς αὐτῆς
intertwined or embracing or the windings its
ἀντωθούμενα, καὶ ταῖς καταίρουσιν ὁλκάσι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ
thrusting-back and to-the putting-in merchantmen and the from
γῆς ἐμπόροις εὐμάρειαν πρὸς τὴν στάσιν καὶ τὴν τῶν
land traders ease for the mooring and the of-the
συναλλαγμάτων σύστασιν παρεχόμενα (σκάλαι τῇ κοινῇ
transactions establishment providing skalai in-the common
διαλέκτῳ κατονομάζονται) δεσπότας εἶχον καὶ ἄλλους
dialect are-named masters had also others
τινάς· ἐπὶ πλέον δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν δεσποτείαν ἐκέκτηντο
some for more but than-the others mastery held

τά τε πτωχοτροφεῖα καὶ νοσοκομεῖα καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ
the both poorhouses and hospitals and the other
εὐαγεῖς οἶκοι καὶ φροντιστηρίων διάφορα, οὐ μόνον δ᾽ ἐν
pious houses and of-monasteries various not only and in
τῇ βασιλευούσῃ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔν τισι τῶν ἐπινείων αὐτῆς. καὶ
the reigning-city but also in some of-the seaports its and
ἁπλῶς αἰγιαλοὶ πάντες δεσπότας εἶχον τοὺς ἐξ ἠπείρου
simply shores all masters had the(-men) from mainland
δεσπόζοντας κατὰ τὰ πάτρια νόμιμα καὶ τὰς βασιλικὰς
being-masters according-to the ancestral customs and the imperial
διατάξεις, αἳ τὰ πρόθυρα τῆς θαλάσσης τοῖς
ordinances which the forecourts of-the sea to-the(-men)
παρακεκτημένοις ἐν τῇ γείτονι χέρσῳ παρέχουσι. τούτων
possessing-alongside in the neighboring dry-land provide of-these
ὁ πρὶν βασιλεύων πάντας τοὺς δεσπότας τῆς κυριότητος
the formerly reigning(-man) all the masters of-the lordship
ἰταμῶς ἀπεστέρησε, προφάσεις ἐπανατείνας ἑώλους τε
recklessly deprived pretexts having-held-out stale both
καὶ γεγηρακυίας καὶ ὅλον ἐχούσας τὸ ἐνδομυχοῦν
and aged and whole having the(-thing) lurking-within
εὐκατάγνωστον, συνεργοῦντος αὐτῷ θερμότερόν τε καὶ
easily-condemned working-with him more-hotly both and
βιαιότερον τοῦ τῆς τῶν Νεοκαισαρέων ἐκκλησίας
more-violently the(-man) of-the of-the Neocaesareans church
προβεβλημένου. τυραννικῶς γὰρ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀρχιερατικῶς
set-over tyrannically for rather than archpriestly
τὸν ἐμπιστευθέντα τούτῳ θρόνον τῆς τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
the entrusted to-him throne of-the of-the imperial
σακελλαρίου προβολῆς διοικῶν, ἐμισήθη τε παρὰ πάντων
sakellarios appointment administering was-hated both by all
καὶ διὰ τὰς ἀπηνεστέρας πράξεις ἀπηνεστέραν μικροῦ
and because-of the harsher deeds harsher by-little

δεῖν ἐκινδύνευσεν εὑρεῖν τὴν ἀπόβασιν, ἀποκηρυττόμενος
to-lack he-ran-the-risk to-find the outcome being-proscribed
καὶ παρὰ τῶν πλείστων συλλειτουργῶν καὶ ἀρχιερέων ὡς
also by the most fellow-ministers and high-priests as
τῆς μετ᾽ αὐτῶν κοινωνίας ἀνάξιος διὰ τὸ τοῖς
of-the with them communion unworthy because-of the with-the(-men)
κοσμικοῖς προσομιλεῖν ἀγριώτερον, καὶ θεσμοὺς πατέρων
worldly to-associate more-savagely and ordinances of-fathers
καὶ ἀποστολικοὺς ἀθετεῖν κανόνας, καὶ μυρίαν τῷ βίῳ
and apostolic to-set-aside canons and countless on-the life
καὶ τοῖς εὐαγέσιν οἴκοις καὶ θείοις ἐπιφέρειν τὴν συμφοράν.
and the pious houses and divine to-bring the misfortune
καὶ εἰ μὴ κατέλυσε τὰ τοιαῦτα τούτου ἐγκλήματα ὁ τότε
and if not had-dissolved the such his charges the then
κρατῶν αἰτήσει τῇ πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ μεγίσταις ταῖς
ruler by-request the toward the high-priests and greatest the
ἀξιώσεσι, καὶ αὐτὸς φυγαδίας ἐκ τῆς κοσμικῆς κακοποιίας
entreaties also he fugitive from the worldly evil-doing
καὶ τοῦ θρόνου τῶν λαϊκῶν ἐγεγόνει, κἂν ἔκειτο
and the throne of-the laymen would-have-become and-would lie
καθηρημένος καὶ σπίλῳ ἀτιμίας καταχραινόμενος. ἀλλὰ
deposed and with-stain of-dishonor being-defiled but
καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἤνεγκε τὸ πῦρ ὁ κηρός· καὶ τοῦ φιλοχρίστου
even so not bore the fire the wax and the Christ-loving
βασιλέως ἐπιδημήσαντος φρίκη θανάτου καὶ διάλυσις τῆς
emperor having-arrived shudder of-death and dissolution of-the
ζωῆς αὐτῷ ἐπεγένετο, περὶ τὸ τοῦ Πόντου στόμα, ἔνθα
life to-him came about the of-the Pontus mouth where
τι φρούριον ἔστιν ἀτίμων ἀνδρῶν κακὸν ἐντάφιον, τὴν
some fortress is of-dishonored men evil burial-place the
ἐκεῖσε καταστροφὴν κομισάμενος, ὡς καὶ τὴν κόνιν αὐτοῦ
there end having-received so-that also the dust his

ἀντὶ ἐπιτυμβίων χοῶν τοῖς λίθοις ἀτιμασθῆναι τῶν
instead-of funeral libations with-the stones to-be-dishonored by-the(-men)
μισούντων αὐτοῦ τὸ κακόηθες. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ φιλόχριστος
hating his the malignity but the Christ-loving
οὑτοσὶ βασιλεύς, πόρρω τὴν τοῦ πρώην βασιλεύσαντος
this emperor far the of-the formerly having-reigned(-man)
μικρολογίαν ἐκτιναξάμενος, καὶ δεῖν ἀποδεδόσθαι τὰ
pettiness having-shaken-off and needful to-be-rendered the(-things)
τοῦ θεοῦ τῷ θεῷ ἐπειπών, καὶ μηδεμίαν φειδὼ τοῦ δημοσίου
— of-god — to-god having-said and no sparing of-the treasury
καὶ τῆς κατεπειγούσης χρείας προσφόρως θέμενος, ὃ
and of-the pressing need suitably having-made which
καὶ ἀξιεπαινώτατον πολλῆς τῆς ἐκ τούτων ἐνορωμένης
also most-praiseworthy of-much the from these observed
προσόδου, ἀποκαθιστᾷ τὰς τοιαύτας παραλίους σκάλας τοῖς
revenue restores the such coastal skalai to-the
πρώην δεσπόταις, ἐξ ὧν ἀπεσπάσθησαν, καὶ χρυσοβούλλῳ
former masters from whom they-were-torn and with-chrysobull
γραφῇ τὸ ἀμετάθετον καὶ ἀπερικτύπητον τούτων αὐτοῖς
writing the unchangeableness and undisturbedness of-these for-them
ἐμπεδοῖ, καὶ γίνεται πᾶσι βοηθὸς καὶ ἀντιλήπτωρ, καὶ
makes-firm and becomes to-all helper and supporter and
οὐ μόνον βασιλεὺς ἀλλὰ καὶ πατὴρ ἀγαθός· ἀνίχνευε γὰρ
not only emperor but also father good tracked for
διὰ παντὸς καὶ φροντίδα μεγίστην ἐτίθετο τὸ ἅπαν
through all and care greatest took the all
ἐξᾶραι ἀπὸ προσώπου τῆς γῆς ἀδίκημα καὶ ἀνόμημα.
to-remove from face of-the earth wrong and lawlessness
Τέλος δὲ τῶν βασιλικῶν εὐεργετημάτων καὶ διαδόσεων 280
end but of-the imperial benefactions and distributions
οὔτε κόρος τὸ σύνολον ἦν, οὔτ᾽ εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ ἐξεγένετο
neither satiety the whole was nor to-say for-him was-possible

τὸ παρ᾽ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μακεδόνος ἐνίοτε
the(-saying) from Alexander the Macedonian sometimes
προφερόμενον, ὅτε μὴ εὐεργετήσας ἔτυχε, τὸ "σήμερον
uttered when not having-done-good he-happened the today
οὐκ ἐβασίλευσα." πᾶσα γὰρ ἡμέρα παντὸς δωρήματος
not I-reigned every for day of-every gift
τελείου καὶ παροχῆς ἀφθόνου τοῦτον ἔχει παροχέα καὶ
perfect and provision ungrudging him has provider and
ἀφθονώτατον πρύτανιν· καὶ διὰ πάσης ἀφορμῆς ἐχώρει
most-ungrudging president and through every occasion he-went
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ μηδένα τῆς ἐκ τούτου εὐποιίας ἀπολειφθῆναι
for which no-one from-the from him beneficence to-be-left
ἀπείρατον. ἐπήνει γὰρ καὶ τὸν τοξότην ὡς εὐστόχως
untried praised for also the archer as aptly
βάλλοντα καὶ τὸ βέλος ἐπὶ σκοποῦ συντιθέμενον, καὶ
shooting and the arrow on mark setting and
τὸν λογχίτην ὡς ἀκραιφνέστατον διαδορατίζοντα καὶ τὴν
the spearman as most-purely spearing-through and the
λόγχην εὐθυβόλως ἐπισυστρέφοντα, καὶ τὸν ἱππότην ὡς
spear straight-aimed turning and the horseman as
τοῖς νώτοις τοῦ ἵππου ἀτρεμαίως ἐπικαθήμενον ἐν τῷ θεῖν,
on-the back of-the horse steadily sitting in the to-run
καὶ τὸν ὁπλίτην στρατιώτην ἐν ἅπασι, καὶ τὸν ψιλὸν
and the hoplite soldier in all and the light-armed
καὶ ἀπέριττον ὡς εὐτολμίας μαρτυρίαν εἰσάγοντα καὶ τῇ
and plain as of-daring testimony bringing-in and in-the
διώξει τὸ θήραμα προκαταλαμβάνοντα, καὶ τὸν σοφὸν ὡς
pursuit the quarry overtaking and the wise as
μεμυημένον τὰ κρείττονα. ἠλέει δὲ καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν ἄσοφον
initiated-in the better(-things) pitied but also himself the unwise
ἢ καὶ ἄφρονα ὡς ἔκπτωτον τοῦ βελτίονος. φρόνιμον
or also foolish as fallen from-the better prudent

ὑπερῆρεν ὡς εὐβουλίας δοκιμώτατον ὄργανον, τόν τε
he-exalted as of-good-counsel most-approved instrument the both
μετεωρολόγον ἐν φιλοσόφοις ὡς ὑπεραναβαίνοντα
meteorologist among philosophers as climbing-above
τὰ προσεχῶς καθορώμενα, καὶ τὸν διαλεκτικὸν ὅτι
the(-things) nearby seen and the dialectician because
διαιρετικῶς ἐπιβάλλει τοῖς πράγμασι καὶ τὸ πρόσφορον
divisively he-applies-himself to-the things and the suitable
ἀπονέμει τῇ τῶν ὑποκειμένων συνουσίᾳ πραγμάτων,
assigns to-the of-the underlying combination things
καὶ τὸν ἡνιοχοῦντα ἐν ἱππικοῖς ὅτι τεσσάρων ἵππων
and the charioteer in horse-races because of-four horses
ἡνιοχείαν καὶ διακυβέρνησιν ἀποδείκνυσιν, καὶ τὸν δρομέα
driving and steering he-displays and the runner
διὰ τὸ τάχος. καὶ τὸν ἀργὸν τῆς ἀργίας συμπαθῶς
because-of the speed and the idle(-man) for-the idleness sympathetically
κατῳκτίζετο, καὶ τῆς εὐεργεσίας οὐκ ἐδείκνυεν ἄμοιρον.
pitied and of-the benefaction not showed without-share
εἴπω τι μεῖζον; καὶ μέχρι βαναύσων τεχνῶν τὴν
shall-I-say something greater and as-far-as menial crafts the
ἀγαθοεργίαν ἐφήπλωσεν, ὅτι κἀκεῖνοι τῇ πολιτείᾳ καὶ
beneficence he-spread because also-they for-the city and
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις διακονοῦσι τὰ χρήσιμα. καὶ ἁπλῶς θεία
the men minister the useful(-things) and simply divine
τις ἐν τῷδε τῷ βασιλεῖ περιηχεῖτο ἐπίβασις καὶ λόγον
some in this the emperor resounded entrance and reason
ἀνθρώπινον νικῶσα προμήθεια.
human conquering providence

Attaleiates defends his praise as truth, not flattery. Botaneiates canceled all debts to the treasury up to his accession. He offered Bryennios peace and the rank of Caesar, sending three embassies; the rebel refused, mocked his envoy, and marched. Alexios Komnenos, made domestikos, met him at Galabrye: the Patzinaks deserted to plunder, Turkish horse fell on Bryennios's flank, and he was taken. Botaneiates had him blinded on the road, then rebuked him for shedding Christian blood against God's choice.

281 Οἴομαι δὲ ὡς τινὲς τῶν ἀκροατῶν λογισμῷ τινὶ
I-think but that some of-the hearers with-reasoning some
προσπαλαίσουσιν, ἐγκωμιαστικῶς ταῦτα καὶ μὴ
will-wrestle encomiastically these-things and not
διηγηματικῶς συγγραφῆναί μοι, εὐνοίᾳ δῆθεν τῇ πρὸς
narratively to-have-been-written by-me to-goodwill supposedly the toward
τὸν κρατοῦντα δουλεύοντι καθότι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
the ruler being-slave inasmuch-as also for-the other
βασιλεῦσι τὸ τιμᾶν καὶ δωρεαῖς ἀμείβεσθαι τὴν τῶν
emperors the to-honor and with-gifts to-requite the of-the
ὑπηκόων πίστιν περιεγίνετο. εἰ τοῦτο δὲ ἐννοήσαιεν, οὐκ
subjects faith came-about if this but they-should-think not
ἂν διανοηθεῖεν καλῶς. τὸ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοὺς πρώην
— they-would-think well the indeed for also the formerly
βασιλεύσαντας εὐνοεῖν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ παρέχειν
having-reigned to-be-well-disposed to-the subjects and to-provide
εὐεργεσίας οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἀπαναίνομαι, καὶ πολλάκις, ἐν οἷς
benefactions not-even I deny and often in which
περὶ αὐτῶν γέγραφα, τὴν μνήμην τῆς αὐτῶν περιέλαβον
about them I-have-written the memory of-the their I-included
πράξεως· τὸ δ' ἐπὶ τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ ἐν ταῖς τιμαῖς καὶ
conduct the but in-the-case-of — Botaneiates in the honors and

τοῖς τῶν δωρημάτων χαρίσμασι καὶ τῇ πηγῇ τοῦ ἐλέους
the of-the gifts favors and the spring of-the mercy
εὐδόκιμον καὶ ὑπέρτερον καὶ λόγου παντὸς ἀνώτερον,
renowned and superior and than-word every higher
τοῦτο ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀληθείας ἀνυποκρίτως ἐξαίρω, καὶ
this on itself the truth unfeignedly I-exalt and
τοῦτο διὰ σπουδῆς πεποίημαι πᾶσι παραστῆσαι κατάδηλον,
this with zeal I-have-made to-all to-present manifest
καὶ ταῖς μετέπειτα γενεαῖς δι᾽ ἀναγνώσεως καὶ μνήμης
and to-the later generations through reading and memory
ὡς ὑπόδειγμα κάλλιστον ἀπαθανατίζεσθαι, καὶ τὸν οὕτω
as example finest to-be-immortalized and the(-man) so
καλῶς καὶ ἰσοθέως τὰ τῆς βασιλείας διιθύνοντα πράγματα
well and godlike the of-the empire directing affairs
πάντων ἀποδεῖξαι φιλανθρωπότερόν τε καὶ εὐεργετικώτερον
than-all to-show more-humane both and more-beneficent
καὶ φιλοθεΐας ἀνάμεστον καὶ ἀσύγκριτον τοῖς πρὸ
and of-love-of-god full and incomparable with-the(-men) before
αὐτοῦ βασιλεύσασιν, ὅτι ἐν τοιαύτῃ τῶν πραγμάτων
him having-reigned because in such of-the affairs
στενοχωρίᾳ πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῷ πλατυσμῷ κρατοῦντας
straitness all the(-men) in the breadth ruling
τῆς βασιλείας διαφερόντως ὑπερηκόντισε. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὰς
of-the empire exceedingly outshot and for also the
ἐπιστήμας καὶ τέχνας ἢ ψυχικὰς ἀρετὰς πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν
sciences and arts or soul's virtues many indeed of-the
ἀνθρώπων μετέρχονται καὶ δεικνύουσιν, ἐκείνων δὲ τὰ
men pursue and show of-those but the
βραβεῖά εἰσι καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐγκωμίων στέφανοι πλέκονται,
prizes are and the of-the encomia crowns are-woven
τῶν τοὺς λοιποὺς ὑπερβαλλόντων τῷ ἀπαραμίλλῳ καὶ
of-the(-men) the others surpassing by-the incomparable and

ὑπερφυεστάτῳ τῆς πράξεως. ὁ γὰρ τοιοῦτος βασιλεὺς καί
most-extraordinary of-the deed the for such emperor also
τι ἐξοχώτερον εἶχε καὶ τῶν τῆς βασιλείας παρασήμων
something more-eminent had and than-the of-the empire insignia
μεγαλειότερον· εἰ γάρ τις εἶδε τὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀφρύσιν αὐτοῦ
greater if for anyone saw the above the brows his
κατὰ τὸ μέτωπον τόπον, σταυρικὸν σημεῖον αὐτοφυὲς
at the forehead place cross sign self-grown
ἑώρα τῇ κοιλότητι τῶν ἐγκαρσίων μερῶν ἀποτελούμενον
he-saw in-the hollow of-the transverse parts accomplished
ἀκριβῶς, ὡς τροπαιοφόρον τοῦτον ἐξ ἔργων αὐτῶν καὶ
exactly so-that trophy-bearing him from deeds themselves and
σημειοφόρον ἐκ θείας πλαστουργίας γνωρίζεσθαι. διὸ
sign-bearing from divine fashioning to-be-known wherefore
δὴ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀντικείμενοι καὶ μὴ πειθαρχοῦντες
indeed also all the(-men) opposing and not obeying
αὐτῷ καὶ δουλικῶς προσκυνοῦντες ἰσχυρῶς τῇ τούτου
him and servilely doing-obeisance strongly by-the his
ῥομφαίᾳ καὶ τοῖς στρατοπέδοις κατέπεσον, οἱ δὲ καὶ
sword and the armies fell the but also
αὐτεπάγγελτοι τὴν δουλείαν ἠσπάσαντο. εὗρε γὰρ τὴν
of-their-own-accord the servitude embraced he-found for the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν πολλοῖς τυράννοις περιαντλουμένην κατά
of-Romans rule by-many tyrants flooded-round in
τε τὴν ἑώαν καὶ τὴν ἑσπέραν.
both the east and the west
ἔτι δὲ τῆς τούτων φλεγμαινούσης ἀποστασίας, καὶ δαπάνης
still but the their inflamed revolt and of-expense
οὔτι σμικρᾶς ἀλλὰ πολυόλβου καὶ μυριοταλάντου
not-at-all small but wealthy and of-countless-talents
δαψίλειαν τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιζητούντων ἐπί τε τοῖς
abundance the affairs seeking for both the

στρατιωτικοῖς ὀψωνίοις καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις τῶν καιρῶν
military pays and the other of-the times
ἀφορμαῖς καὶ προφάσεσιν, οὐ πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τούτων καὶ
occasions and pretexts not to the greatness of-these and
τὴν τοσαύτην χρείαν ἐπέβλεψε καὶ σμικρολογίας δεινότητι
the so-great need he-looked and of-pettiness to-terribleness
ἑαυτὸν ἐπιδέδωκεν, ἀλλ' ἐν πλάτει καρδίας καὶ πίστεως τὸ
himself gave but in breadth of-heart and of-faith the
πλάτος ἐπιτείνων τῆς πρὸς τὸ θεῖον εὐαρεστήσεως χρεῶν
breadth stretching of-the toward the divine well-pleasing of-debts
ἀποκοπὰς τῷ δήμῳ παντὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐν τέλει νομοθετεῖ.
cancellations for-the people all and the(-men) in office legislates
καὶ τίθησι τὸ δόγμα οὐκ ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς τισὶ χρόνοις,
and sets the decree not on stated some times
ὥσπερ ἔνιοι τῶν πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέων ἐπιταφίοις ἡμέραις
as some of-the before him emperors on-burial days
εἰργάσαντο, καὶ καταλιμπάνει χρόνους τινὰς εἰς τὰ
did and leaves times some to the(-things)
ἔμπροσθεν τοῖς τοῦ δημοσίου συνηγόροις καὶ πράκτορσιν
ahead for-the of-the treasury advocates and collectors
ἐσομένους ἐντρύφημα καὶ τῷ δημοσίῳ πρόφασιν
going-to-be delight and for-the treasury pretext
ὠφελείας καὶ ἀπαιτήσεως, ὡς ἂν οἱ μὲν χρονιώτεροι
of-profit and of-demand so-that — the indeed older
χρεῶσται τοῦ δημοσίου τὰς ἀφεσίμους ἑορτὰς ἑορτάζωσιν,
debtors of-the treasury the remission feasts may-feast
οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι πρὸς τὴν ἀποτυχίαν ἐπιστυγνάζωσι
the but younger at the failure may-be-gloomy
καὶ φθόνου λαβὴν ἔχωσι τὴν τῶν ἐλευθερωθέντων
and of-envy handle may-have the of-the(-men) freed
ὑπόθεσιν· ἀλλὰ πάντων ὁμοῦ τῶν χρόνων μέχρι τῆς
matter but of-all together the times as-far-as the

αὐτοῦ ἀναρρήσεως, καὶ μικρόν τι πρός, τὰς ὀφειλὰς
his proclamation and little something besides the debts
προρρίζους ἀπέτεμε, καὶ συμπαθείας πάντας καθαρωτάτης
by-the-roots he-cut-off and of-compassion all purest
ἠξίωσε, χρυσοβούλλῳ λόγῳ χρυσοῦν ἐπιπλέξας δεσμόν,
deemed-worthy with-chrysobull word golden having-woven bond
κωλυτικὸν δι' ὅλου τοῦ τῶν ὀφλημάτων βαδίσματος,
preventing through whole the of-the debts course
προσανελὼν ἐν τούτῳ καὶ τὸ χάριν σχιδευμοῦ
having-removed-besides in this also the for-the-sake-of splitting
διασείεσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ ἀνωφελὲς αὐτοῖς τίθεσθαι
to-shake-down the men and unprofitable for-them to-make
τὸ τῆς ἐλευθερίας διάταγμα. ᾔδει γὰρ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐπὶ
the of-the freedom decree knew for this the work under
τοῦ Δούκα πολλοὺς διαλωβησάμενον καὶ τὴν μερικὴν τῶν
— Doukas many having-maimed and the partial of-the
χρόνων ἐλευθερίαν ἀνελεύθερον τοῖς πολλοῖς ἐργασάμενον.
times freedom unfree for-the many having-made
ἔστησεν οὖν ἐντεῦθεν πᾶσι τοῖς πολιτευομένοις καὶ
stopped then thence for-all the(-men) living-as-citizens and
πανταχῇ γῆς κατοικοῦσι Ῥωμαίοις τὸν φόβον τῶν
everywhere of-earth dwelling Romans the fear of-the
ὀφλημάτων, καὶ τῷ ὄντι ἐλευθέρους τούτου ὁ βασιλεὺς
debts and in-the reality free of-this the emperor
καὶ πολίτας Ῥωμαίων εἰργάσατο, οὐ χρυσοῦν δακτύλιον
also citizens of-Romans made not golden ring
αὐτοῖς παρασχὼν ἢ ῥάπισμα κατὰ κόρρης, ὡς τοῖς
for-them having-given or slap on cheek as for-the(-men)
ἐλευθερουμένοις τὸ πρόσθεν ἐγίνετο, ἀλλὰ χρυσοῦ πηγὰς
being-freed the before happened but of-gold springs
καὶ ταλάντων πλημύρας αὐτοῖς ἀποχαριζόμενος, καὶ τὸ
and of-talents floods for-them bestowing and the

τοῦ πρὶν βίου ἀβίωτον εὔδαιμον τούτοις καὶ μακάριον
of-the former life unlivable happy for-them and blessed
εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς ἐργαζόμενος.
for the following making
Οὕτως οὖν εὐσεβείας καὶ θεοφιλίας ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ, 284
so then of-piety and love-of-god being he
καὶ εὐψυχίας μεγίστης καὶ μεγαλουργίας ἀντεχομένου,
and of-courage greatest and magnificence holding
ἔδει μὴ ἐκ χειρὸς κυρίου πολλαπλασίας τὰς
it-was-needful not from hand of-lord manifold the
ἀντιδόσεις λαβεῖν, καὶ μέχρι πολλοῦ τοὺς τυράννους
requitals to-take and as-far-as much the tyrants
καὶ τυραννόφρονας καὶ ἀλάστορας ἀντερίζειν αὐτῷ καὶ
and tyrant-minded and accursed(-men) to-contend-with him and
τῆς βασιλείας ἀμφισβητεῖν, καί που τοῦτο θεοῦ ἦν
the empire to-dispute and perhaps this of-god was
τοῦ δικαίᾳ ψήφῳ τὸ πᾶν διιθύνοντος καὶ τῷ τοῦ
of-the(-one) with-just vote the whole directing and with-the of-the
ἐλέου μέτρῳ ἀντιμετροῦντος τὸν ἔλεον. οὐκ οὖν οὐδ' ἡ
mercy measure measuring-back the mercy not therefore even the
θεία ψῆφος τὴν ἀπόφασιν ἀνεβάλετο, καὶ τὸν Βρυέννιον
divine vote the sentence put-off and — Bryennios
βασιλειῶντα κατὰ τὴν Μακεδονικὴν ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει,
aspiring-to-empire in the Macedonian(-land) in Adrianople
καὶ τὴν Βριαρέως ἰσχὺν ἀγερωχοῦντα καὶ ἐγκαυχώμενον,
and the of-Briareus strength being-arrogant and boasting
καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ δευτερεῖα φέρειν καὶ ὑπείκειν μὴ
and to-the emperor the second-prizes to-bear and to-yield not
ἀνεχόμενον, ὑπὸ χεῖρα τούτου πολέμῳ κραταιοτέρῳ
enduring under hand his by-war mightier
πεποίηκεν, οὐδὲν τοῦ βασιλέως πρότερον δεινὸν κατ'
made nothing the emperor first terrible against

αὐτοῦ μελετήσαντος καὶ τῆς τοῦ εὖ ζῆν ἐκείνῳ ἀφορμῆς
him having-planned and the of-the well to-live for-him means
καὶ σωτηρίας φθονήσαντος, ἀλλὰ προκαταλαβόντος τὴν
and safety having-begrudged but having-anticipated the
ἐκείνου θηριωδίαν φιλανθρωπίᾳ, καὶ πρέσβεις ἐκπέμψαντος
his savagery with-humanity and envoys having-sent-out
τὴν εἰρήνην διακηρυκευομένους αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀντάλλαγμα
the peace proclaiming to-him and exchange
ταύτης τὴν Καίσαρος τύχην προφέροντας, ἵνα μὴ τὸ
for-it the of-Caesar fortune offering that not the
σχῆμα τῶν πεδίλων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης περιβολῆς ἐναλλαγήν
form of-the sandals and of-the other garb change
τινα δέξηται. ἐπεκύρου δὲ τούτου καὶ τὰς τιμὰς ἃς
some may-receive confirmed but his also the honors with-which
τοὺς συναραμένους αὐτῷ τετίμηκε, καὶ ἀμνηστίαν τῶν
the(-men) having-joined him he-had-honored and amnesty of-the
πεπραγμένων κακῶν περιεποιεῖτο, καὶ πᾶν θυμῆρες αὐτῷ
done evils secured and every pleasing(-thing) for-him
διαπράξασθαι καθυπισχνεῖτο ὁ βασιλεύς. ὁ δὲ ἄτεγκτος
to-accomplish promised the emperor he but unbending
ἦν καὶ ἀτεράμων καὶ ὑπερήφανος, καὶ τῆς βασιλείας
was and hard and arrogant and from-the empire
μὴ ἀφιστάμενος πολλὰς ἀπειλὰς καὶ θυμοφθόρους
not standing-off many threats and heart-wasting
ἐπιστολὰς ἀντεπῆγε, καὶ Χριστιανικοῖς αἵμασι κρῖναι τὴν
letters brought-back and with-Christian bloods to-decide the
ἀμφισβήτησιν ἤθελε, καὶ σαρξὶν ἀνθρωπίναις κόσμον ἑαυτῷ
dispute wished and with-flesh human adornment for-himself
περιποιῆσαι βασίλειον, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν κτίσιν περιδονῆσαι
to-secure imperial and all the creation to-whirl-round
ἢ δεύτερος φανῆναι τοῦ εὐγενεστάτου βασιλέως καὶ
than second to-appear to-the most-noble emperor and

γενναιοτάτου ἡρεῖτο καὶ διεσπούδαζεν, ὅπλα καὶ μάχας
most-valiant chose and strove arms and battles
εὐτρεπίζων, καὶ τοῖς πολίταις χαλεπὰς ἀποταμιευόμενος
preparing and for-the citizens harsh storing-up
ἀμοιβάς, καὶ ἅπαν ἀνατρέψαι τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν βαρβαρικῶς
requitals and all to-overturn the Roman(-state) barbarously
λογιζόμενος· διὸ καὶ πάλιν ὁ γαληνότατος βασιλεύς,
reckoning wherefore also again the most-serene emperor
καὶ ὄντως μαθητὴς τοῦ τὴν εἰρήνην βραβεύοντος βασιλέως
and truly disciple of-the the peace awarding king
καὶ βασιλεῦσι τὸ κράτος παρέχοντος, δευτέραν πρεσβείαν
and to-kings the power providing second embassy
ἐξέπεμψε, παραινῶν αὐτῷ τὸ συμφέρον φρονῆσαι. καὶ
sent-out urging him the advantage to-think and
μὴ ἐξ ἀπονοίας σφαλῆναι περὶ τὰ καιριώτατα. ἦν δὲ
not from madness to-be-tripped about the most-vital(-things) was but
ὁ Βρυέννιος ἐκεῖνος ὁ φυσῶν τὰ μεγάλαυχα καὶ
— Bryennios that the(-one) puffing the boastful(-things) and
κινῆσαι τὴν γῆν καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπειλῶν. ἀμέλει τοι
to-move the earth and the sea threatening of-course in-truth
καὶ καταστρατηγηθεὶς τῷ θυμῷ τῆς Ἀδριανουπόλεως
also outgeneraled by-the anger — from-Adrianople
ἔξεισι σὺν πολλῇ τῇ βοῇ καὶ ἐξάλματι, καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις
goes-out with much the shout and leaping and the forces
ἐκτάξας κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως θυμομαχῶν ἐπορεύετο.
having-deployed against the emperor raging marched
ἀκούσας δὲ περὶ τούτων ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς ἀβουλίας
having-heard but about these-things the emperor for-the thoughtlessness
αὐτὸν ἐταλάνιζε καὶ τοῦ πάθους ᾤκτειρε, καὶ ὡς
him pitied and for-the suffering commiserated and as
μεμηνότι καὶ κορυβαντιῶντι σαφῶς φάρμακον ἐπῆγε τῆς
to-one-mad and raving-like-a-corybant clearly remedy brought of-the

νόσου ἀλεξητήριον. τί δὲ τοῦτο ἦν; τρίτη πρεσβεία τὴν
disease averting what but this was third embassy the
ὁρμὴν τοῦ πολέμου ἀπείργουσα. πέπομφε γὰρ ἕνα τῶν
impulse of-the war restraining he-sent for one of-the
πιστοτάτων αὐτῷ, καὶ εἰπεῖν καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πεπαιδευμένον,
most-faithful to-him both to-speak and to-hear educated
καὶ πεῖραν ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐκ πλείονος ἔχοντα,
and experience in the such(-matters) from longer having
Ῥωμανὸν πρωτοπρόεδρον καὶ μέγαν ἑταιρειάρχην. ὃς καὶ
Romanos protoproedros and great hetaireiarch who also
ἀφικνούμενος πρὸς τὸν τύραννον οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐδέχθη ὡς ἐκ
arriving to the tyrant not straightway was-received as from
βασιλέως ἀποστελλόμενος καὶ λόγου ἠξιώθη κατὰ
emperor sent and of-word was-deemed-worthy according-to
τὸ σύνηθες τοῖς στρατευομένοις περὶ τὰς ὑπαίθρους
the custom for-the(-men) campaigning about the open-air
σκηνάς, ἀλλ' ἐκ διαστήματος ἡμέρας τοῦ πρόσω βαδίζειν
tents but from distance of-a-day from-the forward to-walk
κωλυθεὶς μεθ' ἡμέρας τινὰς μετεπέμφθη πρὸς τὴν ἐρώτησιν.
prevented after days some was-summoned to the questioning
ἔξωθεν δὲ δεξάμενος τοῦτον ἔφιππος ὁ Βρυέννιος πεζὸν
from-outside but having-received him on-horseback — Bryennios on-foot
εἶδεν, ἐν ἀκάνθαις ἱστάμενον καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν
saw in thorns standing and by the(-men) about him
κατειρωνευόμενον. μηκέτι δὲ τὰς συνθήκας δεξάμενος
mocked no-longer but the agreements having-received
ἀτίμως τοῦτον ἀπέπεμψεν, ὅπερ οὐδ' εἰς ἐθνάρχου τῶν
dishonorably him sent-away which not-even toward of-ethnarch of-the
εὐτελεστέρων πρέσβυν νόμος τοῖς ἀληθῶς βασιλεῦσι ποιεῖν·
meaner envoy law for-the truly emperors to-do
ἱερὸν γὰρ σῶμα ὁ πρέσβυς λελόγισται, οἷα τοῖς ἀντιθέτοις,
sacred for body the envoy has-been-reckoned as to-the opponents

μεσίτης γινόμενος καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην διαπορθμεύων καὶ
mediator becoming and the peace ferrying and
πολλὰ τῶν ἀμφισβητημάτων ὡς ἐπίπαν καταπραΰνων
many of-the disputes as on-the-whole calming
καὶ πολεμικὰς περιστάσεις ἀποσοβῶν· ἔπεσε δὲ τηνικαῦτα
and warlike circumstances averting fell but at-that-time
ἐξ αὐτομάτου ἡ τοῦ Βρυεννίου σκηνή, τοῦ ὀρόφου ταύτης
of its-own-accord the — of-Bryennios tent the roof its
παραλυθέντος κυκλόθεν ἀοράτοις χερσίν. ὅπερ καταστροφῆς
having-been-loosened all-round by-invisible hands which of-overthrow
αὐτοῦ σύμβολον ἀψευδὲς τοῖς συνετοῖς διεγνώσθη, ἐπεὶ καὶ
his token unfailing by-the intelligent was-recognized since also
πρό τινων ἡμερῶν ἔκλειψις τῆς σελήνης γεγονυῖα τὴν
before some days eclipse of-the moon having-happened the
πτῶσιν αὐτοῦ καὶ αὐτὴ κατεμήνυσε· τεκμαίρειν γὰρ τὴν
fall his also itself announced to-signify for the
σελήνην εἰς τοὺς ἀποστάτας οἱ περὶ τὰς τῶν φωστήρων
moon toward the rebels the about the of-the luminaries
δινήσεις δεινοὶ καὶ μαθηματικοὶ λέγουσι, καὶ τὸ πάθος
revolutions skilled and mathematicians say and the suffering
ταύτης πάθος τοῦ ἀποστατοῦντος προκαταγγέλλειν.
its suffering of-the(-one) rebelling to-forecast
Ἐπανελθόντος δὲ τοῦ τοιούτου πρέσβεως, καταγελάσας 287
having-returned but the such envoy having-laughed-at
ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς τοῦ Βρυεννίου θρασύτητος ἔργων
the emperor the — of-Bryennios boldness of-works
πολεμικῶν καὶ στρατηγημάτων ἐπιμελῶς εἶχετο, καὶ
military and stratagems diligently held and
τὴν τοῦ τυράννου κατάλυσιν εὐθαρσῶς προηγόρευεν
the of-the tyrant overthrow boldly foretold
ἐκ τῆς ἄνω ῥοπῆς καὶ βουλῆς καὶ τῆς ἰδίας
from the from-above inclination and counsel and the own

εὐβουλίας καὶ γενναιότητος, τῆς νίκης ἔχων ἀψευδῆ
good-counsel and nobility of-the victory having unfailing
τὰ ἐνέχυρα. ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ ἐν τέλει πάντες δι᾽
the pledges but also the(-men) in office all in
ὀργῆς ἐποιήσαντο τὴν τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἀπανθρωπίαν
anger made the — of-Bryennios inhumanity
καὶ ἀδιάκριτον γνώμην, μὴ διακρίναντος τήν τε
and undiscerning mind not having-distinguished the both
τῶν προγόνων τοῦ βασιλέως εὐγένειαν καὶ τὴν
of-the forebears of-the emperor nobility and the
ἄνωθεν περιλάμπουσαν αὐτοὺς ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς
from-above shining-round them in the military
ἀνδραγαθήμασιν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὰ κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν
brave-deeds virtue and the against the enemies
ἀγωνίσματα καὶ παλαίσματα, καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ τοῦ
contests and wrestlings and the himself of-the
βασιλέως λαμπρότητα καὶ ὑπεροχὴν ἐν ἀξιώμασι καὶ
emperor splendor and eminence in dignities and
πολεμικοῖς ἀγωνίσμασι, καὶ τὸ ἀγενὲς τῆς ἑαυτοῦ φατρίας
military contests and the ignobility of-the his-own clan
καὶ συγγενείας. ὅτι περ δουκικὰς ἀρχὰς ἐχόντων τῶν
and kinship that indeed ducal offices having the
Βοτανειατῶν κἀν τῇ δύσει καὶ διαβοήτων ὄντων περὶ
Botaneiatai also-in the west and celebrated being in
τὰ κράτιστα, οἱ τούτου πρόγονοι οὐδὲ παραστῆναι
the greatest(-things) the his forebears not-even to-stand-by
τούτοις ἠδύναντο καὶ τάξιν πληρῶσαι ὑπηρετῶν, ἀφανεῖς
them were-able and rank to-fill of-servants obscure
ὄντες καὶ μηδὲ τοῖς εὐτελεστέροις τῶν ἀξιωμάτων
being and not-even with-the meaner of-the dignities
ἐν τάγματι στρατιωτικῷ συνταττόμενοι, οὐδ᾽ ὅτι ἐκ
in regiment military ranked nor that from

τῆς ἑώας εὐπατρίδης ὁ βασιλεὺς πέφυκεν, αὐτὸς δ'
the east nobly-born the emperor is he but
ἑσπέριος καὶ δυσγενής ἐστι κατὰ σύγκρισιν· καὶ διὰ
western and low-born is by comparison and because-of
τοῦτο κοινῶς αὐτὸν ἀπεκήρυττον ἅπαντες, καὶ ὅρκῳ
this in-common him proscribed all and by-oath
πληροφορήσαντες μέχρις αἵματος διαγωνίσασθαι κατ'
having-assured as-far-as blood to-fight against
αὐτοῦ τὰ εὔορκα ψηφίσασθαι τῷ ἐπουρανίῳ βασιλεῖ
him the well-sworn(-things) to-vote to-the heavenly king
καθικέτευον.
they-besought
Ἀλλ' ὁ βασιλεὺς τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξαρτύων, 288
but the emperor the(-things) for the war preparing
καὶ πάντα κατὰ λόγον καὶ τρόπον συνέσεως
and all according-to reason and manner of-understanding
καταρτίζων ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ, καὶ δυνάμεις Ῥωμαϊκὰς
fitting in the safety and forces Roman
ἐκ Κρήτης συναθροίσας εἰς τὸ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως
from Crete having-gathered into the before the city
πεδίον, καὶ Τούρκους διαπεραιωσάμενος καὶ καταριθμήσας
plain and Turks having-brought-across and having-counted-among
τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις, οὓς ὁ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς
the his-own soldiers whom the before him emperor
ὁ Μιχαὴλ πολλαῖς ἐπαγγελίαις καὶ δώροις ἀμέτροις
— Michael with-many promises and gifts measureless
οὐκ ἠδυνήθη συμπεῖσαι καὶ περαιῶσαι πρὸς τὰ
not was-able to-persuade and to-bring-across to the
ἑσπέρια (ἐπείθοντο γὰρ καὶ ὑπέκυπτον τῷ Βοτανειάτῃ
western(-parts) obeyed for and submitted — to-Botaneiates
μᾶλλον ἢ ἑαυτοῖς ὡς ἕλκοντι πάντας πρὸς τὸν
rather than to-themselves as drawing all to the

πόθον αὐτοῦ), ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ πολέμου προχειρίσασθαι
longing his leader of-the war to-appoint
διεσκέπτετο. ἱκανώτατος δὲ ὢν συμβαλεῖν τὸ δέον
considered most-capable but being to-gauge the needful
καὶ κατανοήσασθαι ἄνθρωπον ὁ Βοτανειάτης τὸν
and to-perceive man — Botaneiates the
νωβελλίσιμον Ἀλέξιον τὸν Κομνηνόν, ὃς τὸν Ῥουσέλιον
nobelissimos Alexios — Komnenos who — Rouselios
ἐν τῷ θέματι τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν εὐμηχάνως ἐχειρώσατο
in the theme of-the Armeniakoi ingeniously subdued
καὶ διέσωσεν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν, ἄξιον τῆς τοιαύτης
and saved to the reigning-city worthy of-the such
ἡγεμονίας ἔκρινε, καὶ δομέστικον τοῦτον προχειρισάμενος
command judged and domestikos him having-appointed
μετὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ δυνάμεων ἐξαπέστειλεν, νέον μὲν
with the his forces sent-out young indeed
τὴν ἡλικίαν, φρονήσει δὲ καὶ διανοίας σταθηρότητι
in-the age in-prudence but and of-mind steadiness
γεραρόν, καὶ πρὸς μάχας καὶ πολέμους ἑδραῖον καὶ
venerable and for battles and wars steadfast and
ἀπερικτύπητον, καὶ τῇ πρὸς τὸν βασιλεύοντα πίστει
unshakable and by-the toward the reigning(-man) faith
θανατηφόρους πληγὰς μὴ δειλιῶντα καὶ ταπεινούμενον.
death-bearing blows not fearing and being-abased
ὃς τὰς δυνάμεις ἀνειληφὼς κατὰ τοῦ Βρυεννίου μετὰ
who the forces having-taken-up against — Bryennios with
παρασκευῆς καὶ βουλῆς τῆς δεδομένης αὐτῷ παρὰ
preparation and counsel the(-counsel) given to-him by
τοῦ βασιλέως ἐβάδιζε. καὶ πρὸς τόπον Γαλαβρύην
the emperor marched and at place Galabrye
ἐπονομαζόμενον διαναπαύων τὸν στρατόν, ἔμαθε παρὰ
named resting the army he-learned from

τῶν σκοπῶν ὡς ὁ Βρυέννιος ἐγγίζει πανστρατιᾷ,
the scouts that — Bryennios approaches with-whole-army
τῆς Μεσήνης ἀπαναστάς. ὁ δὲ Τούρκους ἐξαποστείλας
— from-Mesene having-set-out he but Turks having-sent-out
νυκτὸς ἐπιφανῆναι πρὸς ἡμέραν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐκέλευσε,
by-night to-appear toward day to-the opponents ordered
καὶ φόβον ἐνσεῖσαι τούτοις καὶ ταραγμὸν ἐκ τῆς
and fear to-shake-into them and confusion from the
σκοπιᾶς φαντάζοντας πόλεμον, καὶ οὕτω κατασεῖσαι
lookout feigning war and so to-shake
μὲν τὰς τῶν ἀντιθέτων ψυχάς, ταραχὴν δὲ τῷ
indeed the of-the opponents souls confusion but in-the
στρατοπέδῳ ἐμποιῆσαι τούτου ἀνυπόπτως ἔτι βαδίζοντι,
army to-make his unsuspectingly still marching
καὶ οὕτως ὑποστρέψαι καὶ μὴ πρὸς χεῖρας τούτοις
and so to-turn-back and not to hands with-them
ἐλθεῖν, εἴ τινας δὲ εὕροιεν ἀποσπάδας, τούτοις ὡς
to-come if some but they-should-find stragglers with-these as
ὁ καιρὸς διδοῖ χρήσασθαι. τούτου δὲ γενομένου οἱ
the occasion gives to-deal this but having-happened the
μὲν τοῦ Βρυεννίου στρατιῶται ταράχου πλησθέντες
indeed — of-Bryennios soldiers of-confusion having-been-filled
τὰς ψυχὰς κατεσπάσθησαν· οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι πολλοὺς
the souls were-dragged-down the but Turks many
ἀποσπάδας καταβαλόντες, κἀν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ τοὺς
stragglers having-cast-down and-in this the deed the
Βρυεννίτας καταμοχλεύσαντες, ὑπέστρεψαν εἰς τὸν ἴδιον
Bryennites having-levered-down returned to the own
στρατόν, τὸν πόλεμον ἐγγίζειν αὐτῷ καταγγέλλοντες.
army the war to-approach to-him announcing
ὁ δὲ διαταξάμενος τὰ προσήκοντα, καὶ πάντας
he but having-arranged the(-things) fitting and all

παραγγελίαις στρατηγικαῖς κατασφαλισάμενος, καὶ τὸν
with-precepts military having-secured and the
τόπον τοῦ πολέμου τόπον ζωῆς ἢ τάφου γενέσθαι
place of-the war place of-life or of-grave to-become
τούτοις βεβαιότερον παρεγγυησάμενος, καὶ παρὰ τῶν
for-them more-firmly having-urged and from the
στρατιωτῶν λαβὼν τὰ πιστά, καὶ ἄγειν αὐτοὺς κατὰ
soldiers having-taken the pledges and to-lead them against
τοῦ τυράννου μετὰ προθυμίας ἀκηκοὼς, συντεταγμένην
the tyrant with eagerness having-heard drawn-up
ἔχων τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπορεύετο.
having the army marched
φανέντων δὲ τῶν σημείων ἀμφοῖν, καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον
having-appeared but the standards of-both and the war-cry
ἀλαλαξάντων ἑκατέρων, πόλεμος συνέστη καρτερὸς καὶ
having-raised each war arose strong and
ἐπίδοξος. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ βασιλέως θράσει καὶ
glorious the(-men) indeed for of-the emperor with-boldness and
προθυμίᾳ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων περιεφρόνουν καὶ
eagerness the multitude of-the opponents despised and
ἐν δευτέρῳ ἐτίθεντο· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Βρυέννιον
in second(-place) placed the(-men) but about — Bryennios
πολυπλασίους ὄντες ἐφιλονείκουν ἀνθίστασθαι. καὶ διὰ
manifold being strove to-withstand and because-of
τοῦτο γέγονε φόνος ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολὺς καὶ φόβος
this happened slaughter from both much and fear
οὔτι μικρός. ὡς δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ προϊόντος ἐξαίσιόν
not-at-all small when but the time advancing extraordinary
τι χρῆμα ἐδόκουν οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατιῶται καὶ
some thing seemed the of-the emperor soldiers and
λοχαγοί, τοῖς δόρασιν ἐμπίπτοντες τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ
captains with-the spears falling-upon the opponents and

τὰς φάλαγγας αὐτῶν διακόπτοντες, ἤρξαντο πάσχειν
the phalanxes their cutting-through began to-suffer
ἐκεῖνοι τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ὑπορρεῖν, ἐξαιρέτως
they the souls and by little to-flow-away especially
δὲ τὸ προσὸν αὐτῷ Σκυθικόν· εἶχε γὰρ συμμαχοῦν
but the attached to-him Scythian(-force) had for allied
Πατζινάκων πλῆθος πολύ. οἳ καὶ ὀπισθόρμητοι γεγονότες
of-Patzinaks multitude much who also turned-back having-become
τὰς σκηνὰς τῶν Μακεδόνων ἐσκύλευσαν καὶ διήρπασαν.
the tents of-the Macedonians despoiled and plundered
ὡς δ' ἑώρα ὁ Βρυέννιος τῶν ταγμάτων αὐτοῦ τὴν ἧτταν
when but saw — Bryennios of-the regiments his the defeat
καὶ τὸ τεθορυβημένον καὶ σφαλερόν, τοὺς κρατίστους
and the confusion and unsteadiness the strongest
ἄρας τῶν λόχων καὶ τὰ τῶν ταγμάτων αὐτῷ
having-taken of-the companies and the(-units) of-the regiments him
παρεπόμενα αὐτὸς δι' ἑαυτοῦ τὸν ὑπὲρ παντὸς ἀγῶνα
following he by himself the for all contest
κροτήσειν ὥρμησεν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατοπέδου
going-to-strike rushed the but of-the imperial army
τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἐπέχων, συντεταγμένας ἔχων δυνάμεις, τὴν
the command holding drawn-up having forces the
τούτου προσβολὴν ἰσχυρῶς ἀπεκρούσατο. καὶ συστάντος
his attack strongly repulsed and having-arisen
πολέμου, φιλοτιμουμένων ἀμφοτέρων περὶ τῆς νίκης,
war contending both for the victory
καταπληκτική τις συντονία καὶ μάχη γέγονεν. ὡς
terrifying some intensity and battle happened when
δ' οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατιῶται τὸ καρτερὸν καὶ
but the of-the emperor soldiers the strength and
ἀνένδοτον τῆς ἀνδρίας εἰσέφερον, καὶ πληγῶν καὶ
unyieldingness of-the courage brought-in and of-blows and

θανάτου ἀλογοῦντες ἐδείκνυντο, καὶ βαλλόμενοι μᾶλλον
of-death disregarding were-shown and being-struck rather
πλέον κατὰ τοῦ πολεμήτορος ἠγριαίνοντο καὶ πλείους
more against the warrior grew-fierce and more
τῶν τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἀνήρουν καὶ κατηκόντιζον, σύνθημα
of-the(-men) — of-Bryennios killed and shot-down signal
δοὺς τοῖς τὸν λόχον ἔχουσι Τούρκοις ὁ Κομνηνός,
having-given to-the the ambush holding Turks — Komnenos
οὓς εἰς καιρὸν ἀπεκρύψατο χρείας, παραβοηθῆσαι τοῖς
whom for occasion he-had-hidden of-need to-help the
οἰκείοις προσέταξεν· οἳ καὶ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα φανέντες
own(-men) ordered who also beyond hope having-appeared
ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιχυθέντες, καὶ
on the hill and on-the opponents having-poured and
τοῖς τοξεύμασι βάλλοντες ἐκ μέρους τοῦ τὸν
with-the arrows shooting from part of-the(-one) the
λόφον ἐγκάρσιον ἔχοντος, τροπὴν αὐτῶν μετὰ τῶν
hill transverse holding rout their with the
συμπολεμούντων Ῥωμαίων εἰργάσαντο. καὶ τηνικαῦτα
fighting-with(-them) Romans worked and at-that-time
ἑάλω μὲν ὁ Βρυέννιος ζῶν, οἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν
was-captured indeed — Bryennios alive the(-men) but about him
διασκεδασθέντες ἡγεμόνος κακοῦ κακίστας εὗρον τὰς
having-been-scattered of-leader bad worst found the
ἀντιχάριτας· ἔπεσον γὰρ καὶ συχνοί, ἑάλωσαν δὲ οὐχ
returns fell for also many were-captured but not
ἧττονες, καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ τῶν ἄλλων προέχοντες.
fewer and rather the(-men) of-the others excelling
ὁ δὲ Βρυέννιος αἰχμάλωτος ἀχθεὶς τῷ παρὰ
— but Bryennios captive having-been-led to-the(-man) from
βασιλέως εἰληφότι τὴν τοῦ πολέμου ἐξουσίαν πολλὰ τῆς
emperor having-taken the of-the war authority much for-the

δυσβουλίας καὶ τῆς ἀνοίας κατεγνώσθη, ὅτι τὸ μέτρον
ill-counsel and the folly was-condemned that the measure
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰς πράξεις ἠγνόησε.
his and the deeds he-was-ignorant-of
ταχέως δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τοῦτον πέμψας, καὶ τὰ τῆς
quickly but to-the emperor him having-sent also the of-the
νίκης εὐαγγέλια διὰ γραφῆς συνεξέπεμψεν. ὁ δὲ
victory good-tidings through writing sent-with the but
βασιλεὺς ἀσμένως τὴν ἀγγελίαν δεξάμενος, καὶ τῇ
emperor gladly the news having-received and to-the
παναχράντῳ δεσποίνῃ καὶ θεοτόκῳ τὰς προσηκούσας
all-immaculate mistress and god-bearer the fitting
ἀπονείμας εὐχαριστηρίας, διὰ ταχέων ἐκπέμπει δημίους
having-rendered thanksgivings through quick(-means) sends-out executioners
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τοῦ Βρυεννίου ἐκκόψοντας, ἐν ᾧπερ
the eyes — of-Bryennios going-to-cut-out in which
τόπῳ τουτῳὶ συναντήσουσιν. ᾔδει γὰρ ἀσύμφορον εἶναι
place him they-shall-meet knew for unprofitable to-be
τὸν βασιλειῶντα τοῦτον τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχειν ὡς
the(-man) aspiring-to-empire this the eyes to-have as
μὴ δυνάμενον ἀληθῶς ἐν ἰδιώτου σχήματι ἡρεμεῖν·
not being-able truly in private-man's habit to-be-quiet
ἀλλὰ πράγματα προξενεῖν καὶ πολλοὺς δι' αὐτὸν
but affairs to-procure and many through him
κατηγορίαις θανασίμοις μὴ ἀνασχόμενος ὑποβάλλεσθαι,
to-accusations mortal not having-borne to-be-subjected
τῆς τῶν πολλῶν σωτηρίας καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ ἠρεμίας καὶ
for-the of-the many safety and the his-own quiet and
ἀναπαύσεως τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ ἀντηλλάξατο. καὶ
rest the eyes his exchanged and
δείξουσιν ἀληθῆ τὸν λόγον τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα γεγονότα
will-show true the word the after these-things having-happened

παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰς τοῦτον εὐεργετήματα. τέως δὲ
from the emperor to him benefactions meanwhile but
παραστὰς εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν τῷ βασιλεῖ ὁ Βρυέννιος,
having-stood-before on the next(-day) the emperor — Bryennios
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχων διαβρόχους τῷ αἵματι, ὁπότε
the eyes having soaked with-the blood when
καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ταῦτα συγγράφων χαριστήριον λόγον
also I the(-man) these-things writing thank-offering speech
ἀνέγνων τῷ βασιλεῖ, οὐκ ἀδίκως οὐδ' ἀνευλόγως παρ'
read to-the emperor not unjustly nor unreasonably by
αὐτοῦ ὠνειδίσθη. ἔφη γὰρ πρὸς αὐτὸν "ὦ δυσμείλικτε
him was-reproached said for to him O implacable
καὶ δυστυχέστατε ἄνθρωπε, τί τοῦτο ἐποίησας, καὶ
and most-unfortunate man why this did-you and
ἀντὶ τῆς εἰρήνης καὶ τῆς δεδομένης σοι παρ' ἡμῶν
instead-of the peace and the given to-you by us
εὐτυχίας, ἧς οὐκ ἦς ἄξιος, τὴν μάχην ἠσπάσω,
good-fortune of-which not you-were worthy the battle you-embraced
καὶ ἀφειδῶς ἔσχες πρὸς τὰς σφαγὰς τῶν Χριστιανῶν.
and unsparingly you-were toward the slaughters of-the Christians
ἢ οὐκ ᾔδεις θνητὸς ἄνθρωπος ὤν, λόγους
or not knew-you mortal man being going-to-be-asked-for
ἀπαιτηθησόμενος τῆς τῶν πεσόντων σφαγῆς; ἐμοὶ
accounts of-the of-the fallen slaughter to-me
μὲν γὰρ τὸ κράτος θεόθεν ἐπεψηφίσθη, καὶ τῇ θείᾳ
indeed for the power from-god was-voted and by-the divine
ψήφῳ πάντες οἱ τῆς βασιλευούσης ἀκολουθήσαντες
vote all the(-men) of-the reigning-city having-followed
ἀναιμωτὶ καὶ χωρὶς κινδύνων βασιλικῶς ἐν εὐθυμίαις καὶ
bloodlessly and without dangers royally in cheer and
χάρισιν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια ὑπεδέξαντο, προϋπαντήσαντες
graces into the palace received having-met-first

μετὰ τοῦ στόλου παντός, καὶ τοσοῦτον θαλάσσης
with the fleet whole and so-great of-sea
ἀνακομίσαντες πλοῦν· καὶ τὸ βασίλειον διάδημα ἐκ
having-made voyage and the imperial diadem from
θείας χάριτος ἐπεβραβεύθη μοι, καὶ ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ κρίσις
divine grace was-awarded to-me and the — of-god judgment
ἤδη τὸν ἔλεγχον καὶ τὸ ἀποτέλεσμα τῆς ἀποφάσεως
already the proof and the outcome of-the sentence
δέδωκε. σὺ δὲ προσεχὴς τῇ βασιλευούσῃ τυγχάνων,
has-given you but near to-the reigning-city being
καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἰδίου αὐταδέλφου δυνάμεις στρατιωτικὰς
and through the own own-brother forces military
ἐπιστήσας αὐτῇ καὶ πολλὰ θυραυλήσας, οὐ μόνον
having-set against-it and much having-camped-outside not only
ἀνάξιος ἐκρίθης τοῦ πράγματος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὕβρεσιν
unworthy you-were-judged of-the matter but also with-insults
ἠτιμάσθης πολλαῖς καὶ παροινίαις ἐβλήθης. καὶ
you-were-dishonored many and with-drunken-abuses were-pelted and
κατὰ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔδει σε μετὰ τὴν ἐμὴν ἀναγόρευσιν
in this not was-it-needful you after the my proclamation
τὰ κρίματα τοῦ θεοῦ καταιδεσθῆναι καὶ συμβαλεῖν, καὶ
the judgments — of-god to-respect and to-gauge and
διανοήσασθαι τὰ συμβεβηκότα, ὅτι ὑπὲρ ἀνθρωπίνην
to-ponder the(-things) having-happened that beyond human
εἰσὶν ἰσχύν; ἀλλ᾽ ἐλύττησας καὶ κατὰ τῶν δεδογμένων
they-are strength but you-raged and against the(-things) decided
αὐτῷ τῷ θεῷ καὶ κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ τοῦ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου
by-himself — god and against me the(-one) by him
προβεβλημένου καὶ πάσης ὁμοῦ τῆς βασιλευούσης,
appointed and all together the reigning-city
καὶ ὅπλα ἐτόλμησας ἆραι, καὶ ἀνθρωπίνων σαρκῶν
and arms you-dared to-raise and of-human flesh

ἀπογεύσασθαι διεσκέψω, καὶ θεόμαχος ἐν τοσούτῳ
to-taste you-planned and god-fighter in so-much
γενέσθαι καὶ τῆς ἱερᾶς συγκλήτου καὶ τῆς συνόδου
to-become and of-the holy senate and of-the synod
πολέμιος καὶ πάντων τῶν πειθαρχησάντων τοῖς θείοις
enemy and of-all the(-men) having-obeyed the divine
νόμοις καὶ κρίμασιν. ὦ τῆς ἀνοίας τῆς σῆς, ὅτι
laws and judgments O for-the folly the yours that
μηδὲ τὸ πρόχειρον τοῦτο συνῆκας καὶ κατενόησας,
not-even the obvious this you-understood and perceived
ὡς τὸ ᾀδόμενον στοιχεῖον τὸ Ν ἁπλοῦν μόνον καὶ οὐ
that the sung letter the N single only and not
διπλοῦν τοῖς ταῦτα κατασκοποῦσιν εὑρίσκετο.” καὶ
double by-the(-men) these-things examining was-found and
πολλὰ ἕτερα δημηγορήσας εὐφυῶς ὁ κρατῶν, καὶ
many other(-things) having-harangued cleverly the ruler and
καταγνοὺς τούτου μακρὰν τὴν εὐήθειαν, ἀπέλυσεν αὐτὸν
having-condemned his long the simplicity released him
εἰς τὸν καταγέλαστον θρίαμβον μετὰ τῶν πρώτων τῆς
to the ridiculous triumph with the first of-the
συμμορίας αὐτῶν.
band their

Botaneiates pardoned Bryennios's followers and restored their estates. His foreign guard, drunk, attacked him in the palace; he defended himself until the Romans came, then pardoned them and sent only the worst away. The hostile Michael of Nicomedia died. Basilakes revolted at Dyrrachion, attacked Alexios at night near the Vardar, was defeated and blinded. Philaretos, Lekas, Dobromir, and the Scythians of the Ister submitted. The deposed Michael was made metropolitan of Ephesus, and Eudocia and her daughters were honored.

Ἕτερον δὲ οὐδένα τῶν ἄλλων δι᾽ αἵματος ἠνέσχετο 293
other but no-one of-the others through blood endured
τιμωρῆσαι ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἰσόθεον
to-punish the emperor but also rather godlike
πρᾶγμα πεποίηκε, πάντας τοὺς συναποστατήσαντας
deed did all the(-men) having-revolted-with
τῷ Βρυεννίῳ, στένοντάς τε καὶ τρέμοντας τοὺς
— Bryennios groaning both and trembling-at the
περὶ ἐπιβούλων νόμους καὶ τὴν τῶν ἡμαρτημένων
about plotters laws and the of-the sins
δεινὴν ἐπεξέλευσιν, συμπαθείας καθολικῆς ἀξιώσας
terrible prosecution of-compassion general having-deemed-worthy
καὶ τὰς οὐσίας αὐτοῖς δι᾽ ἄφατον εὐσπλαγχνίαν
and the substances to-them through unspeakable mercy
ἀποκεκληρωκώς, πλὴν τριῶν ἢ τεσσάρων, οἷς τὸ
having-restored except three or four for-whom the
τοῖς οἰκείοις ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν οὐκ ἀκίνδυνον ἦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ
in-the own(-homes) to-linger not without-danger was but also
τούτοις ἀντιπαροχαῖς ἑτέρων ἰσοτάλαντον τὴν φιλοτιμίαν
for-these with-compensations of-other equal-in-value the largesse
εἰργάσαντο. οὐ μόνον δ᾽ ἐν τούτοις τὸ φιλότιμον
they-made not only and in these the generosity

ταῖς βασιλικαῖς εὐσπλαγχνίαις ἐστήσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
in-the imperial mercies set but also
τιμαῖς παντοδαπαῖς αὐτὸν κατεκόσμησεν, ἐνίους δὲ
with-honors manifold him adorned some but
καὶ χαρίσμασιν, ὡς πάντας ἔκπληξιν κατασχεῖν τῷ
also with-favors so-that all astonishment to-hold at-the
ἀνεξιχνιάστῳ τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀγαθότητος.
unsearchableness of-the his goodness

294 Οὕτω μὲν οὖν θύοντος τοῦ βασιλέως τὰ χαριστήρια καὶ
so indeed then sacrificing the emperor the thank-offerings and
τῷ θεῷ τὴν εὐαρέστησιν διὰ τῆς ὑπερβαλλούσης εὐποιίας
— *to-god the well-pleasing through the surpassing beneficence*
εἰσφέροντος, οὐκ ἤνεγκεν ὁ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς βασκαίνων
bringing not bore the at-the good envious
δαίμων τὴν τοσαύτην τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐδαιμονίαν, καὶ τὸν
spirit the so-great of-the men happiness and the
πλοῦτον τῆς ἀγαθότητος διαταράξαι κατὰ τὸ εἰθισμένον
wealth of-the goodness to-trouble according-to the custom
αὐτῷ μελετήσας, ἀνίστησι τοῖς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔχουσι τοῦ
for-him having-planned raises-up in-the the guard having of-the
παλατίου θυμοφθόροις ἀνδράσι καὶ ἐθνικοῖς κακίστην ὁρμὴν
palace heart-wasting men and foreign worst impulse
καὶ τόλμαν μιαιφόνον καὶ ἀγριότητος γέμουσαν. περὶ δείλην
and daring blood-defiled and of-savagery full about evening
γὰρ ὀψίαν ἀσπίσι καὶ ὅπλοις κατὰ τὸ ἀρχῆθεν
for late with-shields and arms according-to the(-custom) from-the-beginning
ἐπικρατοῦν τὴν παράστασιν ἐνώπιον τοῦ κρατοῦντος καὶ
prevailing the attendance before the ruler and
τῆς τάξεως ἀποπληροῦντες τὸ συνεχές, ὁρμῇ μεγάλῃ
of-the rank filling the continuity with-impulse great
καὶ φονικῇ καὶ θυμῷ ζέοντι κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως
and murderous and with-anger boiling against himself the emperor

ἐξώρμησαν, προκύπτοντος ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐν ὑπερῴῳ τινὶ
rushed-out stooping-forward toward them in upper-room some
τῶν βασιλικῶν διαδρόμων ὑπαίθρῳ· καὶ οἱ μὲν τόξοις
of-the imperial galleries open-air and the indeed with-bows
χρησάμενοι βέλη κατὰ τούτου ἀφῆκαν, οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι ταῖς
having-used arrows against him let-fly the but others on-the
ἀναγούσαις εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπερεισάμενοι κλίμαξιν, ὠθισμῷ
leading to him having-leaned ladders with-thrust
μεγάλῳ τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ξιφήρεις ἐβιάζοντο ἄνοδον· τότε
great the against him sword-bearing forced ascent then
δὴ καί τις τῶν πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἱσταμένων ὑπογραφέων
indeed also one of-the near him standing secretaries
τὴν τοῦ βέλους ἀκμὴν ἥρπασε κατὰ τοῦ τραχήλου, καὶ
the of-the arrow point caught in the neck and
τὸ ζῆν αὐτίκα περιωδύνως ἀπέρρηξεν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
the to-live at-once very-painfully broke-off the but emperor
ἀπαράσκευος ὢν διὰ τὸ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἀπρόοπτον
unprepared being because-of the of-the plot unforeseenness
καὶ ἀνέλπιστον, οὐκ εἶχε μὲν καρτερὰν συμμαχίαν εἰς
and unexpectedness not had indeed strong alliance for
τὴν αὐτῶν ἀποσόβησιν, συνήθης δὲ ταῖς ὁπλομαχίαις
the their driving-off accustomed but to-the arms-fights
τυγχάνων καὶ ταῖς κατὰ πόλεμον ἀντιπαρατάξεσιν οὐκ
being and to-the in war counter-arrays not
ἐθροήθη καὶ δρασμὸν ἐβουλεύσατο, ὃ πάντως πεποίηκεν
was-alarmed and flight planned which surely would-have-done
ἂν ἕτερος ἐν μέσῳ βελῶν καθεστώς, ἀλλ᾽ ἀναλαβὼν
— another in middle of-missiles standing but having-collected
ἑαυτὸν σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς ἐκεῖσε περιτρέχουσιν ἐν κόσμῳ
himself with few the(-men) there running-about in order
καὶ τάξει καὶ ἀτρέστῳ φρονήματι ἐρρωμένως ἠμύνατο,
and rank and undaunted spirit stoutly defended

καὶ τοὺς ἀπανθρώπους βαρβάρους, θυμῷ ζέοντας ἀδίκῳ
and the inhuman barbarians with-anger boiling unjust
καὶ βεβακχευμένους τῇ μέθῃ (περὶ δείλην γὰρ ἦν
and maddened by-the drunkenness about evening for it-was
ὀψίαν, ὅτε τούτοις ἀφήρητο τὸ φρονεῖν διὰ τὴν ἄγαν
late when from-them was-taken-away the to-think because-of the excessive
οἰνοφλυγίαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ ἀκράτου μετάληψιν· ἀκρατῶς
wine-bibbing and the of-the unmixed(-wine) partaking unrestrainedly
γὰρ τούτου μεταλαμβάνουσιν) τῶν κλιμάκων ἀπεώσατο
for of-it they-partake from-the ladders thrust-off
καὶ ἀνυποίστῳ φορᾷ κατὰ γῆς ἐπὶ τραχήλου καὶ
and with-irresistible force to earth on neck and
κεφαλῆς κατηκόντισεν. οἱ δὲ καὶ αὖθις ἀπηναισχύντουν,
head hurled they but also again were-shameless
καὶ φιλονεικοῦντες ἦσαν πρᾶξαί τι θεοβλαβείας ἔργον
and contending were to-do some of-god-blindness deed
ἐξάγιστον. ὡς δὲ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐπισυνηθροίζοντο οἱ
accursed when but by little were-gathered the
τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν φρουρὰν ἀποπληροῦντες Ῥωμαῖοι,
for-the emperor the guard filling Romans
συνέστη μὲν πόλεμος ἐπὶ χρόνον τινά, τὴν ἥττω δὲ
arose indeed war for time some the worse but
οἱ βάρβαροι κληρωσάμενοι τῶν οἰκείων ἐπάλξεων ὡς
the barbarians having-obtained the own battlements as
φρουρίου τινὸς ἀντείχοντο (ἀπονενέμηται γὰρ αὐτοῖς
fortress some held has-been-assigned for to-them
ἄκρα τις ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ μετέωρος εἰς κατοίκησιν),
citadel some in the palace lofty for dwelling
ἕως ἀπειρηκότες τῇ βασιλικῇ δυνάμει καὶ δεξιᾷ τὰς
until exhausted by-the imperial power and right(-hand) the

ἑαυτῶν κακίας ἐξέληξαν, καὶ συγγνώμην αἰτήσαντες εὗρον
their-own vices they-ceased and pardon having-asked found
ἐπικαμπτομένην αὐτοῖς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως εὐμένειαν.
bending to-them the of-the emperor goodwill
Οὕτως οὖν καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν θεοτεύκτῳ 296
so then also this the plot with-god-made
εὐψυχίᾳ καταγωνισάμενος, παντὶ μὲν πλήθει τῶν
courage having-overcome on-all indeed multitude of-the
σωματοφυλακτούντων βαρβάρων τιμωρίαν οὐκ ἐπεστήριζε,
bodyguarding barbarians punishment not set-firm
δεομένους δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ τὰς ὄψεις εἰς γῆν ἐπερείδοντας
begging but rather and the faces to ground pressing
κατῳκτείρησε συμπαθείας τε ἐπηξίωσε, καὶ ὑποθήκαις
he-pitied of-compassion both deemed-worthy and with-counsels
χρησταῖς φρονεῖν παρεσκεύασεν ὡς οὐκ ἂν αὐτὸν ζητοῦσαι
good to-think prepared that not — him seeking
περιτρέψαι δυνηθεῖεν πολλαὶ μυριάδες ἀνδρῶν, ἐκ θεοῦ
to-overturn could many tens-of-thousands of-men from god
λαβόντα τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. τινὰς δὲ τούτων, ὅσοι πρὸς
having-taken the command some but of-them as-many-as toward
τὴν τοῦ βελτίονος μεταβολὴν ἀπεγνωσμένοι ἦσαν ἰδεῖν,
the of-the better change despaired-of were to-see
καὶ τῇ κρίσει καὶ ἀναζητήσει τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ταῖς
both by-the judgment and inquiry of-the emperor and by-the
προσηκούσαις ἀπειλαῖς καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν τῶν ὁμοφύλων
fitting threats also by themselves the kinsmen
ἠλέγχθησαν, φρουρούς τινων ἐρυμάτων ὡς ἀποβλήτους
were-convicted guards of-some strongholds as cast-off
ἀπέστειλε, τοιαύτῃ φιλοτίμῳ φυγῇ ζημιώσας τοὺς ἄφρονας.
he-sent with-such honorable exile punishing the senseless

296 Οὐ πολὺ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ Μιχαὴλ μοναχὸς ὁ ὑπέρτιμος,
not much the(-time) in middle and Michael monk the hypertimos
ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν πραγμάτων προστάς, τὸ γένος
the(-one) over the civic affairs set the race
ἕλκων ἐκ Νικομηδείας, τὴν ζωὴν ἐξεμέτρησε, δυσάρεστος
drawing from Nicomedia the life measured-out displeasing
ἄνθρωπος καὶ ὑψαύχην καὶ μὴ πάνυ τι ξυντιθέμενος
man and haughty and not very at-all agreeing
ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως φιλοτίμοις εὐποιίαις, τὸν σφαγέντα
with-the of-the emperor generous beneficences the slaughtered
ὑπογραφέα προοίμιον ἐσχηκὼς τῆς αὐτοῦ τελευτῆς. τῆς
secretary prelude having-had of-the his end of-the
γὰρ ἐκείνου ὑπηρεσίας ἐτύγχανε, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο δήπου
for his service he-was and because-of this doubtless
λόγος ἐκράτησεν ὡς ἐκ μέσου τοῦτον πεποίηκεν ὁ θεὸς
word prevailed that from middle him made — god
οἷα τὰς βασιλικὰς δωρεὰς καὶ εὐεργεσίας διακωλύοντα.
as the imperial gifts and benefactions hindering
297 Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράττετο καὶ γαλήνη τις σταθηρὰ
in as-long-as but these-things were-being-done and calm some steady
ἐκ τῶν τυράννων ὑπεσημαίνετο, ἕτερόν τι σκῶλον
from the tyrants was-indicated another some stumbling-block
ἢ ζιζάνιον διαφθεῖραι τὸν σῖτον φιλονεικοῦν ἐκ τῆς
or tare to-destroy the wheat striving from —
Ἐπιδάμνου πόλεως ἀνεφύη καὶ διετάννυτο. ὁ γὰρ
Epidamnos city sprang-up and spread the for
ἐκεῖσε ὑπὸ τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος ἀποσταλεὶς δούξ, ὁ
there by the formerly-reigning(-man) sent duke the
πρωτοπρόεδρος Βασιλάκης, μετὰ τὸ φθάσαι παρελθεῖν
protoproedros Basilakes after the to-have-anticipated to-pass
τὸν Βρυέννιον καὶ ἀπελθεῖν εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν καταλαβὼν
— Bryennios and to-go-off to Adrianople having-reached

τὸ Δυρράχιον, στρατιὰν ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐπικειμένων
— *Dyrrachion army from all the adjacent*
ἐκείσε χωρῶν συνελέγετο, καὶ Φράγγους μεταπεμψάμενος
there lands gathered and Franks having-summoned
ἐξ Ἰταλίας φιλοτίμοις δεξιώσεσι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μερίδος
from Italy with-generous welcomes of-the his-own portion
καὶ συμμορίας ἐτίθετο δεξιῶς. ἤθροιζε γὰρ χρυσίον
and faction made skillfully gathered for gold
ἐκ πάσης αἰτίας καὶ τρόπου παρὰ τῶν πειθομένων
from every cause and way from the(-men) obeying
καὶ καταδυναστευομένων αὐτῷ, καὶ κατάλογον θέμενος
and oppressed by-him and roll having-made
πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο τῆς τοιαύτης ὁπλίσεως τὴν κατὰ τοῦ
pretext made of-the such arming the against —
Βρυεννίου ὡς ἀποστάτου ἐπίθεσιν. ἐπὰν δ' ἔγνω πολύ
Bryennios as rebel attack when but he-knew great
τι στρατόπεδον συναγηοχὼς καὶ ἀξιόμαχον δύναμιν (εἶχε
some army having-gathered and a-match force had
γὰρ καὶ Ῥωμαίων πολλῶν στρατιωτικόν, Βουλγάρων τε
for also of-Romans many soldiery of-Bulgarians both
καὶ Ἀρβανιτῶν, καὶ οἰκείους ὑπασπιστὰς οὐκ ὀλίγους),
and of-Arbanites and own shield-bearers not few
ἄρας ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἠπείγετο. ἤδη
having-set-out from-there to — Thessalonica hastened already
δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ ταύτην καταλαμβάνοντος, φήμη προσήγγισε
but also he it reaching report came
τούτῳ ὅπως ὁ Βοτανειάτης παρὰ πάσης τῆς συγκλήτου
to-him how — Botaneiates by all the senatorial
βουλῆς καὶ τῆς συνόδου καὶ τῶν δημοτικῶν, καὶ παρὰ
council and the synod and the common-people and by
πάντων ὁμοῦ αἱρεθεὶς βασιλεὺς αὐτοκράτωρ ἀνηγορεύθη,
all together chosen emperor sole-ruler was-proclaimed

καὶ ὅπως μάχῃ κρατερᾷ νενικηκὼς τὸν Βρυέννιον τῶν
and how by-battle mighty having-conquered — Bryennios of-the
ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπεστέρησεν, ὅπλα κεκινηκότα καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
eyes deprived arms having-moved and against him
ἀντάραντα καὶ τὰ δευτερεῖα μὴ ἀνασχόμενον σχεῖν. ὁ
having-risen and the second-prizes not having-endured to-have he
δὲ διαταραχθεὶς πρὸς τὴν φήμην καὶ τὴν καινοτομίαν
but having-been-disturbed at the report and the novelty
τοῦ πράγματος, γράμματα μὲν ἐξέπεμψε τῷ βασιλεῖ
of-the affair letters indeed sent-out to-the emperor
τοὺς τῆς δουλώσεως θεσμοὺς ὑπεμφαίνοντα, ἔπραττε δ᾽
the of-the servitude ordinances intimating did but
ἐν τῷ λεληθότι τὰ τῆς ἀνταρσίας ἐπίδηλα. τό τε
in the concealment the(-things) of-the rebellion manifest the both
γὰρ πλῆθος τοῦ καταλόγου συνηθροισμένον εἶχε μεθ᾽
for multitude of-the roll gathered he-had with
ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ τοὺς Πατζινάκους εἰς συμμαχίαν ἠρέθιζε διὰ
himself and the Patzinaks to alliance incited through
μηνυμάτων καὶ δι᾽ ἀντιγράφων. κελευσθεὶς εἰσελθεῖν
messages and through replies having-been-ordered to-enter
ἀπονοίᾳ τὴν πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα εἰσέλευσιν μετεώριζεν.
in-madness the to the ruler entrance suspended
ὡς δ᾽ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔγνω τὴν τούτου προαίρεσιν, μὴ θέλων
when but the emperor knew the his choice not wishing
αὐτὴν παραδειγματίσαι ἢ στηλιτεῦσαι τῆς ἀνταρσίας
it to-make-an-example or to-pillory of-the rebellion
τὸ βλάσφημον, ἀπέστειλέ τινα τῶν ἐγγυτάτων αὐτῷ
the blasphemy sent one of-the nearest to-him
μετὰ καὶ χρυσοβούλλου γραφῆς, πάντων τῶν φθασάντων
with also chrysobull writing all of-the earlier
κακῶν ἀμνηστίαν ἐπαγγελλόμενος, καὶ νωβελλισίμου
evils amnesty offering and of-nobelissimos

βραβεύων αὐτῷ τιμήν, καὶ πολλῶν ἑτέρων ἀξιωμάτων
awarding to-him honor and of-many other dignities
καὶ ὑπεροχῶν οὐκ ἐλαχίστων δαψίλειαν κατεμπεδούμενος
and eminences not least abundance confirming
τῇ γραφῇ· ὁ δὲ τὰς ἐν χερσὶν εὐεργεσίας περιφρονῶν,
in-the writing he but the in hands benefactions despising
ἀνηνύτοις καὶ ἀδήλοις ἑαυτὸν περιέσαινε, καὶ διὰ
on-unattainable and unclear(-things) himself fawned and because-of
τοῦτο ὕστερον ἀνόνητα μετεκλαύσατο.
this later uselessly lamented
μηδὲ γὰρ δεξάμενος τὴν τότε τοῦ βασιλέως προσπάθειαν,
not-even for having-received the then of-the emperor affection
μηδὲ τῷ τοῦ Βρυεννίου παραδείγματι βελτίων ἑαυτοῦ
nor by-the — of-Bryennios example better than-himself
γεγονώς, τὸν χρόνον διὰ κενῆς παραγκωνίζεσθαι ἤθελε, καὶ
having-become the time in vain to-elbow-aside wished and
ἀπάταις οὐκ εὔφροσι τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν καταπροΐεσθαι.
by-deceits not wise the his-own safety to-throw-away
ὅθεν καὶ μισήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν αὐτοῦ κακοήθειαν,
whence also having-hated the emperor the his malignity
τῷ τῶν ἑσπερίων ταγμάτων ἄρχοντι, τῷ νωβελλισίμῳ
to-the of-the western regiments ruler the nobelissimos
δηλαδὴ Ἀλεξίῳ καὶ δουκὶ τῆς δύσεως, ὃν δὴ τηνικαῦτα
namely Alexios and duke of-the west whom indeed at-that-time
καὶ τῷ πανσεβάστῳ τοῦ σεβαστοῦ τετίμηκεν ἀξιώματι,
also with-the all-venerable of-the sebastos he-honored dignity
τὸν κατὰ τούτου ἐπέτρεψε πόλεμον. ὃς τὰς δυνάμεις
the against him entrusted war who the forces
ἀνειληφὼς εὐθὺ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης τεταγμένως ἐφέρετο,
having-taken-up straight-for — Thessalonica in-order was-borne
καὶ φρουρὰν ἐν τῷ περιθεωρίῳ τοῦ Βασιλάκη καταλαβὼν
and garrison in the lookout — of-Basilakes having-reached

πολέμῳ ταύτην ἀνήρπασεν· οὐ γὰρ χεῖρας ἐδίδουν καὶ
by-war it seized not for hands gave and
τοῖς θελήμασι τοῦ κρατοῦντος ὑποκύπτειν ἠβούλοντο. οὓς
to-the wishes of-the ruler to-submit wished whom
καὶ δεσμώτας πέμψας τῷ βασιλεῖ προοίμιον ἀγαθὸν τῆς
also prisoners having-sent to-the emperor prelude good of-the
τοῦ ἀποστάτου καταστροφῆς ἐποιήσατο. προβιβάζων δὲ
of-the rebel overthrow made advancing but
τὴν στρατιὰν καθεξῆς μέχρι τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἀπαθὴς
the army in-order as-far-as — Thessalonica unharmed
παρελήλυθεν. ἔκ τινος δὲ διαστήματος τὸν χάρακα θείς,
passed from some but distance the palisade having-set
ἀντιπέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ λεγομένου Βαρδαρίου, καθὼς ὁ
opposite the river the called Bardarios as the
βασιλεὺς αὐτὸν διὰ γραμμάτων ἐδίδαξε, διανυκτερεύσειν
emperor him through letters instructed to-spend-the-night
ἐκεῖσε καὶ διαναπαῦσαι τὸν στρατὸν διεσκόπησεν. ὁ δὲ
there and to-rest the army he-considered — but
Βασιλάκης νυκτίλοχος γενέσθαι διασκεψάμενος, καὶ κατὰ
Basilakes night-ambusher to-become having-planned and by
κράτος τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους ἑλεῖν τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ
force the(-men) drawn-up-against to-take by-the unexpectedness
τῆς ἐν σκότει ἐπιφοιτήσεως, σκότος μᾶλλον ἑαυτῷ
of-the in darkness coming darkness rather for-himself
διηνεκὲς ἐπροοιμιάσατο. διαγνωσθείσης γὰρ τῆς ἐνέδρας
continual made-prelude having-been-detected for the ambush
αὐτῷ προεφυλάξαντο μὲν οἱ τῆς βασιλικῆς μοίρας
for-him guarded-beforehand indeed the of-the imperial portion
στρατιῶται, τὴν τοῦ ἡγεμόνος παραγγελίαν τε καὶ
soldiers the of-the leader order both and
ἐγρήγορσιν παραθαρρύνουσαν ἔχοντες· ἀποτυχὼν δὲ τῆς
wakefulness encouraging having having-failed but of-the

ἐπιβουλῆς ὁ ἀντάρτης πολέμῳ χαλεπῷ περιέπεσε, καὶ
plot the rebel into-war harsh fell and
κατὰ κράτος ἡττηθεὶς καὶ τῶν ἰδίων πλείστους ὅσους
by force defeated and of-the own(-men) very-many as-many-as
ἀποβαλών, καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν Φράγγων, καὶ αὐτὸς κατὰ
having-lost and rather of-the Franks and himself to
πρόσωπον τῷ δουκὶ ἀντιταχθεὶς καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ
face with-the duke having-been-arrayed-against and by him
καταπονηθείς, εἰς τὴν τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἀκρόπολιν
worn-down into the — of-Thessalonica acropolis
διαπέφευγεν, οἰόμενος τῷ τοῦ φρουρίου περιτειχίσματι
escaped thinking by-the of-the fortress enclosing
κέρδος τι ἑαυτῷ περιποιήσασθαι καὶ ἀνάκτησιν. ὁ δὲ
gain some for-himself to-secure and recovery the but
σεβαστὸς μηδὲν ὅλως μελλήσας τὴν ἅλωσιν τοῦ φρουρίου
sebastos nothing at-all having-delayed the capture of-the fortress
τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν προετρέψατο· οἱ δὲ προσβολὰς
to-the(-men) about him urged they but attacks
ἐνεργεῖς ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον Θεσσαλονίκης
vigorous having-made and the(-men) inside Thessalonica
συμφρονήσαντας ἔχοντες, ταχὺ τούτου περιεγένοντο καὶ
having-conspired having quickly him overcame and
τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκυρίευσαν. καὶ κατασχεθεὶς οὗτος
of-the acropolis became-masters and having-been-seized he
καὶ σιδηροδέσμιος γεγονὼς καὶ τῷ τῶν τυράννων
and iron-bound having-become and by-the of-the tyrants
νόμῳ κατάκριτος, ἀπεστάλη τῷ βασιλεῖ διὰ τῶν
law condemned was-sent to-the emperor by the
δημοσίων ἵππων φερόμενος. τῆς δ᾽ ἀγγελίας ταύτης
public horses carried of-the but news this
προκαταλαβούσης τὰς βασιλικὰς ἀκοάς, πρόσταγμα γέγονε
having-anticipated the imperial ears order happened

τὰς κόρας ἐκκεντηθῆναι τῶν ἀποστατικῶν ὀφθαλμῶν.
the pupils to-be-pricked-out of-the rebellious eyes
καὶ τούτου γενομένου καθ' ἣν συνήντητο πάροδον, ἦλθε
and this having-happened at which he-was-met passage came
δι' ἁμάξης ἐλεεινὸς φόρτος καὶ δυστυχὲς καταγώγιον.
by wagon pitiable load and unfortunate lodging
αἱ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὸ θεῖον εὐχαριστίαι καὶ πρὸς
the but of-the emperor toward the divine thanksgivings and toward
τοὺς ὑπηκόους εὐεργεσίαι καὶ πανημέριοι φιλοτιμίαι τὸ
the subjects benefactions and all-day largesses the
ἀνένδοτον εἶχον ἀεὶ καὶ ὡς διὰ πρανοῦς διεχέοντο.
unremitting had always and as down slope poured-out
300 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὰ στρατεύματα ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ διεκαρτέρουν,
in which but the armies in Thessalonica persevered
Σκύθαι τῆς ἐρημίας τούτων ὡς ἑρμαίου δραξάμενοι τῇ
Scythians the solitude of-them as windfall having-grasped —
Ἀδριανουπόλει προσήγγισαν, καὶ τοῖς ἐκτὸς τοῦ τείχους
Adrianople approached and on-the outside the wall
οἰκήμασιν ἐπιρράξαντες, παραβοηθούντων αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀπὸ
dwellings having-fallen helping them also from
τοῦ μαχιμωτάτου ἔθνους τῶν Κομάνων πολλῶν, πῦρ
the most-warlike nation of-the Cumans many fire
ταύταις ἐνῆκαν καὶ πυριφλέκτους πολλὰς ἀπέδειξαν,
on-them set and burnt many showed
ὀργιζόμενοι τῷ Βρυεννίῳ ὅτι πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τούτου
being-angry — with-Bryennios that envoys their under him
παρὰ τῶν Ἀδριανουπολιτῶν ἀνηρέθησαν. τοῦ δὲ στρατοῦ
by the Adrianopolitans were-killed the but army
σπουδαίως καταλαμβάνοντος, δρασμὸν οἱ βάρβαροι ἔθεντο
hastily arriving flight the barbarians took
καὶ οὐκέτι τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ὁρίοις ἐπελθεῖν παρετόλμησαν.
and no-longer the Roman borders to-attack ventured

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ δουλικὴν ὡμολόγησε πίστιν τῷ 301
in but the year this servile confessed faith to-the
βασιλεῖ ὁ κουροπαλάτης Φιλάρετος ὁ Βαχάμιος· οὗτος
emperor the kouropalates Philaretos — Brachamios he
γὰρ ἐν τόποις δυσβάτοις καὶ ὀρεινοῖς καὶ τῶν Τουρκικῶν
for in places impassable and mountainous and from-the Turkish
παρόδων ἀπῳκισμένοις τὰς οἰκήσεις ποιούμενος τείχεσι
passages removed the dwellings making with-walls
πλείστοις τοὺς στενωποὺς περιέλαβε, καὶ κατοχυρώσας
very-many the defiles enclosed and having-fortified
τὰς διεκβάσεις ἀνάλωτον τοῖς ἐκεῖσε χώραν ἀπὸ τῶν
the outlets impregnable for-the(-men) there land from the
ἐναντίων εἰργάσατο, καὶ πλῆθος Ἀρμενίων καὶ ξυγκλύδων
opponents made and multitude of-Armenians and motley
ἀνδρῶν συλλεξάμενος δύναμιν ἑαυτῷ περιμάχητον
men having-gathered force for-himself much-fought-over
ἀπειργάσατο, καὶ τῷ προβεβασιλευκότι ἀκαταδούλωτος
made and to-the formerly-reigning(-man) unenslaved
ἦν, καὶ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν τὰ ἑαυτοῦ προμηθούμενος, καὶ
was and in authority the his-own(-affairs) providing and
πόλεις βασιλικὰς εἰς ἑαυτὸν οἰκειούμενος, καὶ εἰς μῆκος
cities imperial to himself appropriating and to length
ἐξαίρων τὴν ἰδίαν κατάκτησιν. καὶ τότε μὲν οὕτως· τοῦ δὲ
extending the own conquest and then indeed so — but
Βοτανειάτου τὴν αὐτοκράτορα περιεζωσμένου ἀρχὴν δοῦλος
Botaneiates the sole-ruling having-girded-on rule slave
αὐτεπάγγελτος γέγονε καὶ ὑπηρέτης ἐν πᾶσι πειθήνιος καὶ
self-offered became and servant in all obedient and
πᾶν τὸ προσταττόμενον ἐπιμελῶς ἐργαζόμενος· καὶ
all the(-thing) ordered diligently working and
λόγους διὰ γραφῆς δέδωκε τῆς προτέρας σκληρότητος,
accounts through writing gave of-the former harshness

ὅτι γλίσχρως καὶ οὐ βασιλικῶς τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτόν τε καὶ
that meanly and not royally the concerning him both and
τοὺς ἄλλους ὁ προβεβασιλευκὼς μετεχειρίζετο πράγματα,
the others the formerly-reigning(-man) handled affairs
ταῖς ὑποθημοσύναις τοῦ λογοθέτου καταδουλούμενος.
by-the suggestions of-the logothete enslaved
302 Τοῦ χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος, ἐπεὶ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ λεγομένου
the time but advancing since also against the called
Λέκα τοῦ τοὺς Πατζινάκους ἐνσείοντος (Ῥωμαῖος
Lekas the(-one) the Patzinaks stirring-up Roman
γὰρ ὢν ἐξ ἐπιγαμβρείας αὐτοῖς ηὐτομόλησε) καὶ κατὰ
for being by intermarriage to-them deserted and against
τοῦ τὴν ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ διακυκῶντος Δοβρομηροῦ γῆν
— the in south stirring-up Dobromeros land
στρατιὰν ἐπαφεῖναι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔμελλε, δείσαντες οὗτοι
army to-let-loose the emperor was-about having-feared these
τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως εὐσθενὲς καὶ ἀπρόσμαχον καὶ τὴν
the of-the emperor strength and invincibility and the
ἐκ θεοῦ δεδομένην ἰσχὺν αὐτῷ, καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἄλλων
from god given strength to-him and by-the of-the others
σωφρονισθέντες κακοῖς, καὶ πρὸ τῆς ∗∗∗ τῷ δουλικῷ
chastened evils also before the (lacuna) to-the servile
ζυγῷ τοὺς αὐχένας ὑπέκλιναν, καὶ προσῆλθον ἱκέται
yoke the necks bent and came suppliants
τὴν σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῶν ἐξαιτούμενοι. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ βασιλεὺς
the safety of-themselves begging but the emperor
οὐ μόνον αὐτοῖς τὸ αἰτηθὲν ἐχαρίσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
not only to-them the(-thing) asked granted but also
ἀξιώμασι περιλάμπροις καὶ δωρεαῖς οὔτι μεμπταῖς
with-dignities very-splendid and gifts not-at-all blameworthy

φιλοτιμησάμενος εὐχαρίστους καθάπαξ πεποίηκε, καὶ
having-been-generous grateful once-for-all made and
πίστιν αὐτοῖς καὶ δούλωσιν ἀδόλωτον ἐγκατέσπειρεν.
faith in-them and servitude guileless sowed
Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον Σκύθαι καὶ αὐτοὶ τῇ φήμῃ τῆς 302
the but about the Ister Scythians also themselves by-the report of-the
τοῦ βασιλέως εὐγενείας καὶ ἀνδρίας καὶ τῆς συστρεφομένης
of-the emperor nobility and courage and of-the turning
ἐπ᾽ ἀμφότερα δεξιᾶς, δωρηματικῆς τε ὑπὲρ τῶν οἰκετῶν
to both(-ways) right(-hand) gift-giving both toward the servants
καὶ δορυβρέμονας κατὰ τῶν ἀντιθέτων ἐχθρῶν, εἰς
and spear-thundering against the opposing enemies into
διανοίας συνελθόντες εὐσχήμονας πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν
thoughts having-come seemly envoys sent
εἰς αὐτόν, τὰ πιστὰ καὶ οὗτοι τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὑπακοῆς
to him the pledges also these of-the their-own obedience
παρεχόμενοι. καὶ τὴν πληροφορίαν εἰσάγοντες οἱ πρέσβεις,
providing and the assurance bringing the envoys
καί τινας ἀποστάτας συνδυάσαι τοῖς Πατζινάκοις ἐπὶ
also some rebels to-have-paired with-the Patzinaks under
τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος διαγνωσθέντας ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ
the formerly-reigning(-man) recognized before him
δεινῶς κατηκίσαντο, τὸ σχίσμα πάντως παραδεικνύοντες
terribly maltreated the schism wholly showing
καὶ τὴν ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνου προφανεστάτην ἀπόστασιν. ἔκτοτε
and the from him most-manifest revolt thenceforth
τοίνυν οὐκέτι πρὸς ἐπιδρομὰς καὶ ἁρπαγὰς χωρῆσαι καί
therefore no-longer to raids and plunderings to-go and
τι τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν παραβλάψαι χωρίων ἐτόλμησαν.
anything of-the Roman to-harm places dared

303 Ἀλλ᾽ ὅ με μικροῦ διέλαθεν ἄν, τοῦτο τῷ
but what me almost would-have-escaped — this to-the
λόγῳ προσθήσω. ἄριστος ὢν ὁ βασιλεύς, εἴπερ τις
account I-will-add best being the emperor if-indeed anyone
ἕτερος, τύχας ἀνορθῶσαι καὶ παρηγορίαν ἐμποιῆσαι
other fortunes to-set-right and consolation to-make
τῷ δυστυχήματι καὶ ἀδοξήσαντας ἀνθρώπους εἰς
for-the misfortune and disgraced men to
εὐδοξίαν συμφέρουσαν καὶ πρόσφορον τῇ καταστάσει
good-repute advantageous and suitable to-the condition
τούτων ἀνενεγκεῖν, οὐδὲ τὸν καθαιρεθέντα καὶ
their to-raise not-even the deposed and
ἀποκηρυχθέντα βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ εἰς ἀλαμπῆ τύχην
proscribed emperor Michael into lusterless fortune
καὶ ζοφερὰν καταλέλοιπεν, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἀρχιποίμενι
and gloomy left but with-the chief-shepherd
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως συμβούλῳ χρησάμενος ἀνάγει
of-Constantinople as-counselor having-used raises
τοῦτον ὡς προγενόμενον μοναχὸν εἰς ἀρχιερατικὴν
him as having-become monk to archpriestly
ἀξίαν, καὶ τοῦ βήματος δείκνυσι, καὶ οὐκ εὐτελοῦς
dignity and of-the sanctuary shows(-him) and not of-cheap
ἐκκλησίας τοῦτον πρόεδρον τίθησιν ἀλλὰ λαμπρᾶς καὶ
church him president makes but of-splendid and
περιφανοῦς, τῆς τῶν Ἐφεσίων μητροπόλεως ἀποδειχθῆναι
conspicuous of-the of-the Ephesians metropolis to-be-appointed
παρασκευάσας αὐτὸν τοῦτον, καὶ τοῦ ἁγιωτάτου
having-arranged him himself and the most-holy
πατριάρχου Κοσμᾶ, γηραιοῦ καὶ προβεβηκότος ἀνδρὸς
patriarch Kosmas aged and advanced man
καὶ εἰς ἄκραν ἐληλακότος ἀρετὴν καὶ ὑπεραναβεβηκότος
and to summit having-driven virtue and having-risen-above

τὴν τῶν κάτω κειμένων ἔφεσιν, καὶ τῶν ὁσιωτάτων
the of-the(-things) below lying desire and the most-holy
μητροπολιτῶν συνευδοκησάντων καὶ συμψηφισαμένων
metropolitans consenting and voting-with
καὶ συλλειτουργησάντων αὐτῷ. ἐδόκει γὰρ ἡ ἀξία
and concelebrating with-him seemed for the dignity
κατάλληλος τῇ φύσει τοῦ πρὶν βασιλεύσαντος διὰ τὸ
suited to-the nature of-the formerly having-reigned(-man) because-of the
προσὸν αὐτῷ ἀφελὲς καὶ ἀπείρατον τῶν βιωτικῶν καὶ
present in-him simplicity and inexperience of-the worldly(-things) and
πρὸς τὴν γνῶσιν τῶν βασιλικῶν πραγμάτων ἀδιεύθετον.
toward the knowledge of-the imperial affairs unfitted
Οὐ μὴν δὲ ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν μητέρα τούτου πλέον ὁ 304
not however but but also the mother his more —
Βοτανειάτης ἤπερ ἐκεῖνος ἐτίμησε καὶ ἐσέμνυνε, καὶ τὰ
Botaneiates than he honored and exalted and the
θυμήρη ταύτῃ ἀφθονώτερον ἀπειργάσατο. ἐκεῖνος γὰρ
pleasing(-things) for-her more-ungrudgingly made he for
μοναχὸν ἀποδείξας ἐκ βασιλίσσης καὶ μελαμφοροῦσαν
nun having-made from empress and black-clad
ἐκ πορφυρίδος καὶ περιχρύσου περιβολῆς, καὶ ἀειφυγίαν
from purple and gilded garb and perpetual-exile
ταύτης κατέκρινε· καὶ ἦν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως τόπον
her condemned and she-was outside the city place
ἐκ τόπου ἀμείβουσα μετὰ τῶν αὐταδέλφων αὐτοῦ,
from place changing with the own-brothers his
καὶ οὐδὲ συνεχώρει τὰς θηλείας, ὡραίας οὔσας πρὸς
and not-even he-allowed the females ripe being for
γάμον, ἐς ἀνδρὸς φοιτῆσαι νομίμου καὶ τὸ τῇ
marriage to of-husband to-go lawful and the(-thing) by-the
φύσει κεχρεωστημένον ἀφοσιώσασθαι. ὁ δὲ Βοτανειάτης
nature owed to-discharge — but Botaneiates

ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως συνοικεῖν μετὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτὴν
inside the city to-dwell with the children her
συνεχώρησε, καὶ ἴσα καὶ μητέρα ἐτίμα, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας
allowed and equally also as-mother honored and the children
αὐτῆς ἐπιφανεστάτοις ἐλάμπρυνεν ἀξιώμασι, καὶ συνεχεῖς
her with-most-illustrious made-splendid dignities and continual
δωρεὰς αὐτῇ καὶ παντοίας εὐεργεσίας κατέπεμπε, καὶ
gifts to-her and all-kinds benefactions sent-down and
τριῶν σεκρέτων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χρηστῶν κυρίαν ταύτην
of-three sekreta and of-the other good(-things) mistress her
ἀπέφηνε, καὶ πολυταλάντων εἰσόδων ἠξίωσεν. ἀλλὰ
made and with-many-talented revenues deemed-worthy but
καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας αὐτῆς πρὸς γαμικὴν ὁμιλίαν ἐλθεῖν
also the daughters her to marital union to-come
συνεχώρησε, καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν συγκλητικῶν τὸ
allowed and with-the first of-the senators the
κῆδος τούτων συμπλακῆναι κατένευσε. καὶ ὅλως
marriage-alliance their to-be-joined assented and wholly
χαρμονῆς καὶ θυμηδίας τὴν δυστυχοῦσαν ἐπὶ
with-joy and delight the(-woman) unfortunate in-the-reign-of
τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος παιδὸς καὶ θρηνοῦσαν ὁ ἀλλότριος
the having-reigned son and lamenting the stranger
καὶ ξένος τοῦ αἵματος αὐτῆς βασιλεὺς ἐνέπλησε, καὶ
and foreign of-the blood her emperor filled and
περίοπτον πλέον ἢπερ τὸ πρότερον ἔδειξεν.
conspicuous more than the before showed

Konstantios, Michael's brother, whom Botaneiates had treated kindly, stirred up the troops at Chrysopolis and was proclaimed; the city stood firm, the soldiers surrendered him, and he was tonsured and exiled, but the east was left to the Turks. A thunderbolt struck the column of Constantine's forum, which Attaleiates explains. Botaneiates revived Leo's law on divorce for madness and Theodosius's law, made after Ambrose rebuked him, that no man be executed until thirty days after sentence, adding that the emperor be reminded then.

Ὃ δὲ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως προαίρεσιν ὑπερτέραν ἀνθρωπίνης 304
what but the of-the emperor choice higher than-human
διανοίας ἐξέφαινε, τοῦτο δὴ καὶ ῥητέον. ὁ τοῦ
thought showed this indeed also must-be-told the of-the
προβεβασιλευκότος αὐτάδελφος ὁ Κωνστάντιος, ἀντίπαις
formerly-reigning(-man) own-brother — Konstantios a-youth
ὢν ἔτι, τῆς βασιλευούσης πόλεως καὶ τῶν ἀνακτόρων
being still from-the reigning city and the palace
παρὰ τοῦ συγγόνου ἀπείργετο καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀντιπέραν
by the brother was-kept and to the opposite
ἠλαύνετο θάλασσαν. ὁ δὲ Βοτανειάτης, πατρὸς ἐπ' αὐτῷ
was-driven sea — but Botaneiates of-father toward him
σπλάγχνα καὶ διάθεσιν ἐνδεικνύμενος, καὶ τῶν ἀνακτόρων
bowels and disposition displaying both into-the palace
ἐντὸς εἰσεδέχετο καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ φθόνον ἐπ'
inside received and table-companion made and envy toward
αὐτῷ ἢ ὑποψίαν τινὰ λαμβάνειν οὐκ ἤθελεν· ὅθεν καὶ τῶν
him or suspicion some to-take not wished whence also of-the
προσόντων αὐτῷ χρημάτων τε καὶ κτημάτων οὐδεμίαν
belonging to-him of-moneys both and of-estates no
περικοπὴν ἐποιήσατο. τοιοῦτος ἦν ὁ Βοτανειάτης, τὴν
cutting-down made such was — Botaneiates in-the

ψυχὴν καθαρὸς ὑπὲρ ἥλιον, καὶ τὴν γνώμην ἀπειρόκακον
soul pure beyond sun and the mind innocent-of-evil
ἔχων καὶ πάσης ἐλευθέραν ὑπονοίας δεινῆς. ἀλλὰ καὶ
having and of-all free suspicion terrible but even
ὥς, εἰ μή τις ἀνεξερεύνητος χάρις περιεῖπεν αὐτόν,
so if not some unsearchable grace attended him
οὐκ ἂν εἰς τοσοῦτον συμπαθείας ἐλήλυθεν ὡς καὶ
not — into so-much of-compassion he-would-have-come as also
προφανῆ ἀντίδικον καὶ πολέμιον, καὶ ὡς ἀκμὴν νεότητος
manifest adversary and enemy and as peak of-youth
ἐπιβεβηκότα, καὶ ἀτόπους ὁρμὰς καὶ ἀναπεμπαζόμενον
having-reached and outrageous impulses also reckoning
τὴν πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τὸν καθαιρέτην
the toward happiness of-the empire and the destroyer
τοῦ γένους αὐτῶν γενόμενον, προσοικειοῦσθαι καὶ παρόδου
of-the family their having-become to-make-intimate and of-access
διδόναι συνιέναι αὐτῷ καὶ συνευωχεῖσθαι καὶ κοινωνεῖν
to-give to-be-with him and to-feast-with and to-share
αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις συναναμίγνυσθαι. ὁ δέ, τὴν
with-him and in-the palace to-mingle he but the
βασιλέως εὐεργεσίαν κακοποιίαν ἐξ ἀχαριστίας ἡγούμενος,
of-emperor benefaction evil-doing from ingratitude considering
καὶ μηδ' εἰς νοῦν ἐμβαλὼν ὅτι ἐξὸν ὂν τῷ
and not-even into mind having-put that being-possible being for-the
βασιλεῖ καὶ ὀφειλόμενον πάντως ἄρδην ἀπολέσαι τοῦτον
emperor and owed wholly utterly to-destroy him
καὶ ὡς ἐχθρὸν καὶ ἀντίδικον, οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον διενοήσατο,
also as enemy and adversary nothing such he-planned
καὶ ἄνετον αὐτῷ τὴν ζωὴν καὶ τὴν διαγωγὴν εὐδαίμονα
and free for-him the life and the conduct happy
καὶ πλουσίαν ὡς τὸ πρὶν καταλέλοιπεν, ἰοβόλον εἶχε
and rich as the before he-left venom-shooting had

τὸν ἔνδον ἄνθρωπον, καὶ κότον ἔτρεφε κατὰ τοῦ
the inside man and rancor nourished against the(-one)
φιλανθρώπως καὶ κηδεμονικῶς αὐτὸν περιποιουμένου. καὶ
kindly and protectively him securing and
τρέφων αὐτὸν μὲν κατὰ τὸ βεβουλευμένον οὐκ ἔβλαψε,
nourishing it indeed according-to the plan not he-harmed
κόσμῳ δὲ παντὶ τὴν λύμην ἐπήνεγκε, καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ τῶν
world but all the ruin he-brought and he the(-fate) of-the
ἀχαρίστων, εἰ καὶ πραότερον διὰ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
ungrateful if even more-mildly because-of the of-the emperor
ἐπιείκειαν, πέπονθε. καὶ ὅπως, τῷ λόγῳ διαληψόμεθα.
fairness suffered and how in-the account we-shall-treat
Ἐπείπερ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοιούτοις ἀγωνίσμασι καὶ τροπαίοις 306
since the emperor with-such contests and trophies
τὰ τῆς ἑσπέρας καλῶς διατέθεικεν, ἐνόσει δὲ τὰ
the(-affairs) of-the west well arranged was-sick but the(-affairs)
τῆς ἑώας καὶ ταῖς Τούρκων ἐπιδρομαῖς καὶ τῇ συνθήκῃ
of-the east both by-the of-Turks raids and by-the agreement
τῶν κοινωνησάντων Ῥωμαίων αὐτοῖς καὶ κατὰ τῶν
of-the having-joined Romans with-them and against the
ὁμογενῶν ἐπανισταμένων, ἐστήριξε τὸ πρόσωπον καὶ πρὸς
kinsmen rising-up he-set the face also toward
τὴν τῶν ἐκεῖσε κατάστασιν, καὶ σκεψάμενος Ῥωμαϊκὰς
the of-the(-places) there condition and having-considered Roman
δυνάμεις διαπεραιῶσαι πρὸς τὴν Ἀσίαν, φιλοτίμοις μὲν
forces to-bring-across to — Asia with-generous indeed
δωρεαῖς καὶ ὀψωνίοις τὰ συνήθη πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι
gifts and pays the customary(-ones) by-much the surplus
νικῶσι πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν φιλοτιμησάμενος καὶ
surpassing many of-the soldiers having-rewarded and
ὁπλίσας εἰς τὴν κατὰ Βιθυνίαν ἐξέπεμψε Νίκαιαν.
having-armed to the in Bithynia sent-out Nicaea

ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι πρὸς τὰ ἐνδότερα τῆς ἀνατολῆς
since but they to the(-parts) inner of-the east
ἐπιστρατεύειν οὐκ εἶχον εὐθαρσῶς ὡς πλείονος τάχα
to-campaign not were boldly as more perhaps
παρασκευῆς ἐπιζητουμένης τοῖς πράγμασι, μετεπέμψατο
preparation being-required by-the affairs summoned
καὶ ἑτέρους στρατιώτας ὁ βασιλεύς, οὓς ἀθανάτους
also other soldiers the emperor whom immortals
ἐκάλουν, πλῆθος μὲν ὄντας οὐκ εὐαρίθμητον, καὶ τόξον
they-called multitude indeed being not easily-counted and bow
εὖ ἠσκημένους, καὶ τἆλλα πολεμικὰ διὰ πείρας ἔχειν
well trained and the-other warlike(-things) through experience to-have
ἐκ τῆς συνεχοῦς γυμνασίας ὑπειλημμένους· ἀταξίᾳ δὲ
from the continual exercise supposed in-disorder but
καὶ ἀπιστίᾳ δουλεύοντας τούτους φιλανθρώποις ὁμιλίαις
and in-faithlessness being-slaves them with-kindly converse
καὶ παραγγελίαις ὁ βασιλεύς, μᾶλλον δὲ δωρηματικαῖς
and orders the emperor rather but with-gift-giving
εὐποιίαις πρὸς τὸ ἐρρωμενέστερον καὶ ἰσχυρότερον
beneficences for the more-stoutly and more-strongly
καταστῆσαι σπουδάσας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν διαπορθμευθῆναι
to-establish having-striven to Chrysopolis to-be-ferried
πεποίηκε. καὶ ἦν ἐλπὶς ἑνωθῆναι τούτους μετὰ τῶν
made and was hope to-be-united these with the
προηγησαμένων στρατιωτῶν, καὶ εἰς πλῆθος ἀρθῆναι
preceding soldiers and to multitude to-be-raised
μέγα, καὶ τῶν Τούρκων τὴν ἑώαν ἐλευθερῶσαι, καὶ
great and from-the Turks the east to-free and
τοὺς ταραττομένους ὑποκλινεῖς ποιῆσαι καὶ πρὸς ὑπακοὴν
the troubled subject to-make and to obedience
μεθαρμόσασθαι, καὶ καταστῆσαι τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ βασιλέως
to-bring-over and to-settle by-the from the emperor

ἡγεμονικοῖς καὶ μεγαλόφροσι στρατηγήμασι τὸ τηλικοῦτον
commanding and magnanimous stratagems the so-great
μέρος τῆς οἰκουμένης καὶ εἰς γαλήνην καὶ νηνεμίαν
part of-the inhabited-world and into calm and windlessness
περιστῆσαι καὶ ἄνεσιν. ὁ δὲ Κωνστάντιος ἐναντία τούτων
to-bring and ease — but Konstantios opposite of-these
πάντων φρονήσας καὶ διανοησάμενος, καὶ μηδὲ τὴν θείαν
all having-thought and having-intended and not-even the divine
δίκην εὐλαβηθεὶς εἰ τοσούτων κακῶν τῷ τε κόσμῳ
justice having-revered if of-so-many evils to-the both world
καὶ αὐτῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ τοῖς καλῶς βασιλευομένοις
and himself emperor and the(-men) well ruled
πρόξενος γένηται, καὶ μηδὲ τὴν ἀποτυχίαν ὑποπτήξας
cause he-should-become and not-even the failure having-cowered-at
τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος, νεωτερίζει κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως,
of-the attempt innovates against the emperor
καὶ τῆς κακίστης ἀποστασίας τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὧ
and of-the worst revolt to-the soldiers O
τῆς ἀποπληξίας καὶ τοῦ ἀνοσιουργήματος, μεταδίδωσι.
for-the madness and the unholy-deed shares
πρότερον γὰρ συμβούλοις τοῖς πονηροτάτοις ἐκ τούτων
before for with-counselors the most-wicked from these
καὶ δήμου ἀνάπταις χρησάμενος, ὕστερον ἀφίσταται πρὸς
and of-people kindlers having-used later revolts to
αὐτοὺς ἐν Χρυσοπόλει τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἔχοντας, καὶ
them in Chrysopolis the camp having and
τὸ πλῆθος ἐνσείσας βασιλέα τοῦτον ἀναγορεῦσαι δι᾽
the multitude having-shaken emperor him to-proclaim through
ἀποστατικῆς μεθοδείας περιεργάζεται, τοῦ λοιποῦ στίφους
rebellious method contrives the remaining body
τῶν μὴ συγκοινωνησάντων αὐτῷ τῆς ἀθέσμου βουλῆς
of-the(-men) not having-shared with-him of-the lawless counsel

τῷ παραδόξῳ τῆς ἀκοῆς διαπορηθέντος καὶ ἀμφιβόλου
by-the paradox of-the hearing being-perplexed and doubtful
γενομένου.
having-become
καὶ μήτε τοῦ δεδομένου τούτοις ἀρχηγοῦ παρατυχόντος
and neither the given to-them leader being-present
ἐκεῖσε διὰ τὸ τῇ βασιλευούσῃ ἔτι ἐπιδημεῖν, στάσις
there because-of the in-the reigning-city still to-stay sedition
ἐμφύλιος γέγονε, καὶ ἤρξατο ἀπὸ τρίτης φυλακῆς τῆς
civil happened and began from third watch of-the
νυκτὸς ἕως μεσημβρίας αὐτῆς. εἶτα συμφρονησάντων τοῖς
night until noon itself then having-agreed with-the
ἀποστάταις, βίᾳ καὶ οὐ πειθοῖ, τῶν ἀντιδοξούντων
rebels by-force and not by-persuasion the(-men) dissenting
τὸ πρότερον, ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδεὶς τῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλευούσῃ
the before suffered indeed no-one of-the(-men) in the reigning-city
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν κατεσείσθη. δημοτικὴν δὲ φλυαρίαν καὶ
even the soul was-shaken popular but nonsense and
μειρακιώδες ἄθυρμα λογισαμένου τοῦ βασιλέως τὸ
boyish toy having-reckoned the emperor the(-thing)
γεγονός, συνήχθη πᾶσα ἡ γερουσία καὶ τῆς συγκλήτου
having-happened was-gathered all the senate and of-the senatorial
βουλῆς τὸ ἔκκριτον, τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν ἐπιβεβαιοῦντες
council the select the faith their confirming
τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πληροφοροῦντες μέχρις ὀστέων καὶ
to-the emperor and assuring as-far-as bones and
μυελῶν κινδυνεύσειν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ καὶ πανδημεὶ τοὺς
marrows to-run-risk for him and with-whole-people the(-men)
ἀλιτηρίους καταγωνίσασθαι. συνήχθησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ
accursed to-overcome were-gathered but also the(-men)
τὴν στρατεύσιμον ἡλικίαν ἔχοντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῆς
the military age having and as-many-as of-the

βασιλικῆς δορυφορίας, ἀκατάπληκτον ἔχοντες τὴν ὁρμήν,
imperial bodyguard undaunted having the impulse
καὶ προκινδυνεῦσαι τοῦ φιλανθρώπου βασιλέως καὶ
and to-run-risk-before the humane emperor and
φιλοικτίρμονος προθυμούμενοι. ὃ δὲ τὴν ἁπάντων ἐπαινέσας
compassionate being-eager he but the of-all having-praised
προαίρεσιν, καὶ γνοὺς οἵαν εὐγνωμοσύνην ἔχει πρὸς
choice and having-known what-sort good-will has toward
αὐτὸν τὸ ὑπήκοον (τούτου γὰρ χάριν οἶομαι τὸν τάραχον
him the subject(-people) of-this for sake I-think the turmoil
τουτονὶ παρατολμηθῆναι, ἵνα φανερὸν τὸ παριστάμενον
this to-have-been-dared that manifest the(-thing) being-present
πᾶσι γένηται), ναυσὶ μὲν πολεμικαῖς τὸν τούτου πορθμὸν
to-all may-become with-ships indeed warlike the his strait
κατωχύρωσε, μείζονι δὲ παρασκευῇ τὰ κατὰ τῶν
fortified with-greater but preparation the(-things) against the
ἀποστατῶν ἐξαρτύων ὅμως καί τινας ἀπέστειλε πρὸς
rebels preparing nevertheless also some sent to
αὐτούς, πυνθανομένους τί βούλεται τούτοις τὸ στασιῶδες
them inquiring what means for-them the seditious
τουτὶ καὶ ἀπώμοτον. οἱ δὲ τὴν ἄστατον παροινίαν αὐτῶν
this and abjured(-thing) they but the unstable drunken-outrage their
καὶ ἀδόκιμον γλωσσαλγίαν καὶ παρακεκινδυνευμένην
and unapproved tongue-ache and reckless
ἀπόνοιαν ὁμολογήσαντες, συγγνώμην τε ἤτουν λαβεῖν
madness having-confessed pardon both asked to-receive
καὶ τῶν πεπλημμεληµένων συγχώρησιν, καὶ τῆς
and of-the(-things) wrongly-done forgiveness and of-the
συμπαθείας ταύτης ἐνέχυρον τὴν εἰς τοὐπίσω περαίωσιν
compassion this pledge the to the-back crossing
ἐπεζήτησαν, καὶ οὕτως αὐτὸν τὸν πρωταίτιον τῆς κοσμικῆς
sought and so himself the prime-cause of-the worldly

κακοπαθείας παραδοῦναι κατέθεντο. παριδὼν οὖν ὁ
suffering to-hand-over agreed having-overlooked then the
βασιλεὺς τὴν τῶν ἐσφαλμένων αὐτοῖς κακοήθειαν,
emperor the of-the(-things) wrongly-done by-them malignity
τῶν ἐγκλημάτων τούτους διὰ πλήθους ἐλέους ἀπέλουσε.
from-the charges them through multitude of-mercy washed
καὶ χειρωσάμενος τὸν ἀλάστορα, δημίων αὐτὸν χερσὶν
and having-subdued the accursed(-man) of-executioners him to-hands
οὐ παρέδοτο, καὶ πάσης σωματικῆς τιμωρίας ἀλλότριον
not handed-over and of-all bodily punishment free
διετήρησε, δικαίων δὲ ἀνδρῶν χεῖρες αὐτὸν εἰσδεξάμεναι
kept of-just but men hands him having-received
τῆς κοσμικῆς ἰλύος ἐλευθεροῦσι δι' ἀποκάρσεως.
from-the worldly mire free through tonsure
μεταταξάμενος δὲ πρὸς τὸν μοναδικὸν βίον καὶ φυγῇ
having-been-transferred but to the monastic life also by-exile
ἐζημιώθη, νησιώτης γενόμενος, καὶ μαθὼν ὅσον κακόν
was-punished islander having-become and having-learned how-great evil
ἐστι τὸ πρὸς τοὺς εὐεργέτας ἢ συμπαθοῦντας ἀγνωμονεῖν.
is the toward the benefactors or compassionate(-ones) to-be-ungrateful
309 Οὗτος ἐκ πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ἕτερος ἆθλος τῷ
this from many and great another labor for-the
βασιλεῖ, κατὰ πάρεργον ἀνυσθείς. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔργον τοῦτο
emperor as by-work accomplished and the indeed deed this
τοιοῦτον, καὶ ὅσον ἀνήκει πρὸς αὐτὸν βασιλέα, οὐδὲν
such and as-much-as pertains to himself emperor nothing
παρεσίνατο, τὴν δ' ἑώαν πᾶσαν μεγάλης κακίας καὶ λώβης
damaged the but east all of-great evil and ruin
ἐπλήρωσεν. ὡς γὰρ ὕποπτοι κατεφάνησαν οἱ πρὸς
filled as for suspect appeared the(-men) on
ἐκστρατείαν ἀποστελλόμενοι, καὶ νεωτέρων πραγμάτων
campaign being-sent and of-new things

ἐφίεσθαι κατεγνώσθησαν, καὶ παρὰ τοῦτο μηδὲ τάξεις καὶ
to-desire were-judged and for this not-even ranks and
λόχους φυλάττειν καὶ νόμους στρατευμάτων ὑπενοήθησαν,
companies to-keep and laws of-armies were-suspected
καὶ τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ πάλιν γεγόνασι μεταπόμπιμοι, μεμενήκασιν
and to-the west again became summoned remained
οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὰ φίλα ἑαυτοῖς κατὰ Χριστιανῶν
the enemies the(-things) dear to-themselves against Christians
ἐργαζόμενοι, καὶ παρακινοῦντες πλέον ἢ πρότερον τὴν
working and stirring-up more than before the
ὀργήν, καὶ πολιορκοῦντες τὰ φρούρια, καὶ πάνδεινα
anger and besieging the forts and all-terrible
κακὰ τοῖς ἐμπίπτουσιν ἐργαζόμενοι. τί τούτου
evils to-the(-men) falling-in-with working what than-this
γένοιτ' ἂν σχετλιώτερον καὶ παρανομώτερον, ὅταν τοῖς
could-be — more-wretched and more-lawless when to-the
ἐχθροῖς τοσαύτην ῥοπὴν ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀντίρροπος
enemies so-great weight the of-the emperor counterweight
δέδωκε καὶ τηλικοῦτον κυκεῶνα τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ
gave and so-great potion for-the of-Romans rule
συνεκέρασε. δέδεικται γὰρ ἐκ τούτων ὅτι τῶν προτέρων
mixed has-been-shown for from these that of-the former
τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ δυστήνων κατορθωμάτων καὶ τῆς
of-the family his wretched successes and of-the
κοσμικῆς καταλύσεως τοῦτο κορωνὶς κατέστη καὶ τέλος
worldly dissolution this crown became and end
ἀπαίσιον καὶ τελευταία πληγὴ καὶ τῆς ἑώας ἐρήμωσις.
ill-omened and last blow and of-the east desolation
Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν οὕτως καὶ πεποιηκὼς καὶ παθὼν 310
but he indeed so both having-done and having-suffered
ὄνειδος ἑαυτῷ καὶ ἁμαρτάδα δεινὴν περιήνεγκεν· ἄρτι
reproach on-himself and sin terrible brought-round just

δὲ τοῦ ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τῆς τρίτης ἰνδικτιῶνος
but the October month of-the third indiction
ἐνισταμένου, κεραυνὸς ἐπισκήψας ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ κίονι τοῦ
beginning thunderbolt having-struck on the great column of-the
Κωνσταντινιακοῦ φόρου, οὗ κατὰ κεφαλὴν ἀφίδρυμα
Constantinian forum on-which at head statue
μέγιστον χαλκοῦ πεποιημένον, ἀνήλιος δὲ λεγόμενον,
greatest of-bronze made Anelios but called
ἵδρυται, μέρος μέν τι τοῦ κίονος ἐν τῇ ἀκρότητι τῆς
is-set part indeed some of-the column at the summit of-the
κεφαλίδος διέτεμε, ζωστῆρας δὲ τούτου τρεῖς, σιδηροῦς
capital cut-through bands but of-it three iron
μὲν τὰ ἔνδον, χαλκῷ δὲ περιειλημμένους ἔξωθεν,
indeed in-the(-parts) inside with-bronze but wrapped outside
κατέρραξε καὶ διέκοψεν, ἀνθρώπων δὲ οὐδένα οὐδὲ τῶν
broke-down and cut-through of-men but no-one nor of-the
ἀλόγων ζώων ἐλωβήσατό τι. οὐδέ τι ἴχνος καπνὸν
irrational animals harmed at-all nor any trace smoke
τεκμαιρόμενον τὸν κίονα ὕβρισεν, ἀλλ' ἡ τοῦ κεραυνοῦ
indicating the column outraged but the of-the thunderbolt
σφοδρότης ὥσπερ τις ἀνεμιαία τὴν φύσιν τυγχάνουσα, τὴν
vehemence as some windy in-the nature being in-the
δ' ἰσχὺν δυσπαράδεκτος, οὕτως ἀνυβρίστως τὸ τηλικοῦτον
but strength hard-to-withstand so without-outrage the so-great
ἔργον καὶ τὴν τοῦ σιδήρου καὶ χαλκοῦ στερρότητα ὡς τὸ
work and the of-the iron and bronze firmness as the
λάχανον ἐξεθέρισε. καὶ τὰς αἰτίας τῶν κεραυνῶν ἄλλοι
vegetable reaped and the causes of-the thunderbolts some
μὲν ἄλλας ἐδίδουν, ἕτεροι δὲ ἀνομοίας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
indeed other(-causes) gave others but unlike the indeed for
μαθηματικοὶ ποτάμιον εἶναι τοῦτο πῦρ ἐκ φυσιολογίας
mathematicians river this to-be fire from natural-philosophy

ἐφθέγγοντο, τῇ τῶν νεφῶν συγκρούσει καὶ διαρρήξει
declared by-the of-the clouds collision and breaking-apart
γεννώμενον· λεπτομερὲς δ' ἐς ἄγαν, καὶ τοῖς ἀντιτύποις
engendered subtle but to excess and against-the resistant(-things)
μᾶλλον τῇ ἀρρήτῳ φορᾷ καὶ ἐκτινάξει προσαρασσόμενον,
rather by-the ineffable rush and shaking dashing
τὴν ῥῆξιν βιαίαν καὶ ἀπότομον ἐμποιεῖν. τοσαύτην δ'
the breach violent and abrupt to-make so-great but
εἶναι τῷ κεραυνίῳ πυρὶ τὴν φυσικὴν φασι λεπτομέρειαν
to-be in-the thunderbolt fire the natural they-say subtlety
ὡς μηδὲ δύνασθαι καταβλάπτειν τὸ μανὸν ἢ ὁπωσδήποτε
that not-even to-be-able to-harm the porous or in-whatever-way
οὖν πόρους ἔχον σῶμα ἢ βραχείας ὀπάς, ὁποῖά εἰσι
then pores having body or small holes such-as are
τά τε τῶν ὑφασμάτων πέπλα καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα· καὶ
the both of-the fabrics robes and as-many-as such(-things) and
τοσοῦτον ὅτι, κἂν τύχῃ λινοῦς ἀπόδεσμος ἢ βαμβύκινος
so-much that even-if happen linen bundle or silken
ἢ ἑτέρας ὕλης ἐξυφασμένον κράσπεδον ἀπόδεσμον ἔχον
or of-other material woven fringe bundle having
χρυσίου, ἐμπέσῃ δὲ κεραυνὸς εἰς αὐτό, τὸ μὲν χρυσίον
of-gold should-fall but thunderbolt into it the indeed gold
ἀλλοιοῖ καὶ ὡς ἐν χωνείᾳ φλογὸς ἕνα βῶλον ποιεῖ,
alters and as in melting of-flame one lump makes
τὸ δὲ τοῦ ὑφάσματος σωμάτιον ἀβλαβὲς καταλιμπάνει.
the but of-the fabric little-body unharmed leaves
καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου δὲ ὡσαύτως· διὰ γὰρ
and in-the-case-of the man but likewise through for
τῶν ἀδήλων πόρων τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ εἰσερχόμενον
the unseen pores of-the body his entering
τὰ μὲν ἔνδον αὐτοῦ ὡς ὑλικώτερα καὶ πόρους
the(-parts) indeed inside his as more-material and pores

μὴ ἔχοντα κατανέμεται. τὸ δ᾽ ἔξωθεν σῶμα πολλάκις
not having it-consumes the but outside body often
οὐ καταφλέγει, καὶ εὑρίσκεται κοῦφον τῶν ἐντοσθίων
not burns and is-found light of-the inner
σπλάγχνων καθάπαξ λειπόμενον. οἱ δὲ ἰδιῶται μέγιστον
entrails once-for-all left the but laymen greatest
ἑρπετὸν δρακοντῶδες ἀντέλεγον τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν τοιούτων
reptile dragon-like said the cause of-the such
εἰσάγειν παθῶν, ἁρπαζόμενον μὲν ὑπὸ ἀοράτου τινὸς
to-bring-in sufferings being-snatched indeed by invisible some
δυνάμεως, ὄνυξι δὲ καὶ δυνάμει τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ τραχύτητος
power with-claws but and by-power of-the in it roughness
καὶ τῶν ἑλιγμῶν τὰ προστυχόντα διαρρηγνύειν,
and of-the coils the(-things) encountered to-break-apart
ὅπου δηλαδὴ τύχῃ τὰς ἀντιπτώσεις καὶ ἀντισπάσεις
where clearly it-happens the resistances and counter-pulls
αὐτοῦ προσερείδειν καὶ ἀντιβαίνειν τοῖς ἕλκουσι.
its to-press and to-oppose to-the(-ones) dragging
311 Καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ ἀέρος δεῖγμα τοιοῦτον καὶ τοσοῦτον
and the indeed from the air sign such and so-great
τοῖς φιλοπράγμοσιν ἐμποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τῶν προτέρων
for-the curious to-produce the but emperor to-the former(-things)
ἐχόμενος, καὶ νύκτωρ καὶ μεθ᾽ ἡμέραν τοῖς καθολικοῖς
holding and by-night and by day over-the general
πράγμασιν ἐπαγρυπνῶν, καὶ δικῶν ἀκροατὴς ἐν ταῖς
affairs keeping-watch and of-cases hearer in the
ἀνέσεσι καθιστάμενος καὶ κρίνων ὀρφανὸν καὶ δικαιῶν
leisures being and judging orphan and justifying
χήραν κατὰ τὸ θεῖον λόγιον, καὶ παντοδαπαῖς ἐπιδόσεσι
widow according-to the divine oracle and with-all-kinds gifts
χαρισμάτων καὶ τιμῶν καταγεραίρων διὰ παντὸς τὸ
of-favors and honors honoring through all the

ὑπήκοον, οὐδὲ τὸν νυκτερινὸν χρόνον ἔξω τῶν ἑαυτοῦ
subject(-people) not-even the nocturnal time outside the his-own
σπουδασμάτων ἐτίθετο, ἀλλὰ τοῖς βιβλίοις καὶ ταῖς
pursuits put but to-the books and the
ἀναγνώσεσιν ἐπιδιδοὺς ἑαυτὸν πολυΐστορα καὶ μεμυημένον
readings giving himself much-informed and initiated-in
τὰ θεῖα περιίστα καὶ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα. ἐμέλησε
the divine(-things) rendered and the human(-things) cared
δ' αὐτῷ καὶ νομικῶν διαταγμάτων, καὶ διορθώσεως
but for-him also of-legal ordinances and of-correction
τῶν ἀμφισβητουμένων δογμάτων, καὶ καταστολῆς τῶν
of-the disputed decrees and of-suppression of-the
τικτομένων ἐξ αὐτῶν κυδοιμῶν. διὸ καὶ τοῦ περὶ
arising from them tumults wherefore also the about
τῶν μαινομένων συνοίκων κεφαλαίου διακλονηθέντος ποτὲ
the mad spouses chapter having-been-shaken once
θεραπείαν ἀκριβεστάτην τῇ ἀμφισβητήσει κηδεμονικῶς
healing most-exact for-the dispute protectively
ἐπεζήτησε. καὶ εὑρὼν ὅτι ὁ ἐν ἀοιδίμῳ τῇ λήξει
sought and having-found that the in celebrated the end
βασιλεὺς κῦρις Λέων ἔγραψε μὲν νεαρὰν περὶ τούτων,
emperor lord Leo wrote indeed novel about these-things
συνεχώσθη δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ἄπρακτος ἔμεινεν, ἀνήγειρε
was-buried but by-the time and ineffective remained raised
ταύτην πεσοῦσαν καὶ τὸ κράτος ἐπεψηφίσατο, κάλλιστα
it fallen and the power voted finest
προθεὶς τὰς αἰτίας, καὶ πρὸς τὸ μεγαλοπρεπές τε
having-set-forth the causes and toward the magnificent both
καὶ δικαιότερον ἐξ ἀφορμῶν εὐλόγων περικαλλύνας τὸ
and juster from occasions reasonable having-beautified the
θέσπισμα, ὅρους τε τάξας τῆς μανίας καὶ τρόπους
decree limits both having-set of-the madness and ways

καὶ χρόνους ὑπομονῆς, καὶ τηνικαῦτα τὸ διαζύγιον
and times of-endurance and at-that-time the divorce
προτρεψάμενος ὅταν θηριωδῶς ἡ νόσος ἐκμαίνηται καὶ
having-urged when savagely the disease rages and
τῷ συνοικοῦντι καθορᾶται ἀφόρητος, καὶ ὁ χρόνος τὴν
to-the(-one) living-with is-seen unbearable and the time the
ἐλπίδα τῆς θεραπείας ἀπείπῃ, καὶ τὸ δεινὸν ὑπεραίρηται.
hope of-the healing renounces and the terror exceeds
313 Φιλάνθρωπος δὲ ὢν εἰς τὸ ἄγαν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ
humane but being to the excess the emperor also
νόμον ἕτερον ἀνεζώωσε θανόντα κἀκεῖνον, καὶ θάνατον
law another revived dead also-it and death
πολλοῖς ἐκ τῆς θνητότητος ἀπότομον καὶ ἀμεταμέλητον
to-many from the mortality abrupt and irrevocable
παρεισάξαντα. τίς δὲ οὗτος, ὁ λόγος δηλώσει προϊών. ὁ
having-brought-in who but this the account will-show advancing —
ἐν βασιλεῦσιν ἀοίδιμος Θεοδόσιος στασιασάντων ποτέ
among emperors celebrated Theodosius having-revolted once
τινων κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, μεγάλῳ θυμῷ καταφλεχθεὶς τὴν ψυχήν,
some against him with-great anger having-been-inflamed the soul
θάνατον τούτων ἀνυπερθέτως κατεψηφίσατο. εἰς ἑαυτὸν δὲ
death their without-delay voted to himself but
γενόμενος, μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ παρά του τῶν θεοφόρων ἀνδρῶν
having-come rather but also by one of-the god-bearing men
μετὰ παρρησίας ἀπελεγχθεὶς καὶ ὡς μιαιφόνος τῶν
with boldness having-been-reproved and as blood-defiled from-the
ἐκκλησιαστικῶν περιβόλων ἀποκλεισθείς, μετάμελον ἔθρεψε,
ecclesiastical enclosures shut-out repentance nourished
καὶ τὸν ἐλέγχοντα δι᾽ αἰδοῦς ποιησάμενος καὶ ἀγαπήσας
and the(-man) reproving in respect having-made and having-loved
αὐτὸν ὡς σοφός, εἴπερ ἀληθὲς τὸ "ἔλεγχε σοφόν, καὶ
him as wise if-indeed true the reprove wise(-man) and

ἀγαπήσει σε", γόνυ τούτῳ ἔκλινε, καὶ συγγνώμην μετὰ
he-will-love you knee to-him bent and pardon with
πολλῆς οἰμωγῆς καὶ συντριβῆς ἤτησε. καὶ τῶν
much lamentation and contrition asked and of-the(-things)
πεπλημμεληµένων ἀξίαν ποιησάμενος τὴν μετάνοιαν, καὶ
wrongly-done worthy having-made the repentance and
πλέον ἢπερ ἐχρῆν ἰδιώτῃ ταπεινωθείς, συμπάθειαν
more than was-needful for-private-man humbled compassion
ἔλαβε παρὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς (ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ μέγας Ἀμβρόσιος ὁ
received from the man was but this the great Ambrose the
τῶν Μεδιολάνων ἐπίσκοπος), καὶ τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας
of-the Milanese bishop and of-the catholic church
καὶ τῆς κοινωνίας εἷς γενέσθαι παρ' αὐτοῦ κατηξίωται.
and of-the communion one to-become by him was-deemed-worthy
ἔκτοτε οὖν τὸ ἀπηνὲς καὶ ἀπότομον καὶ ἄχρονον τῆς
thenceforth then the harsh and abrupt and timeless of-the
τιμωρίας κινδυνώδες καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον λογισάμενος, χρόνον
punishment dangerous and inhuman having-reckoned time
ὡρίσατο τὴν ἀναβολὴν τῆς τιμωρίας παρέχοντα, θεσπίσας
fixed the postponement of-the punishment providing having-decreed
μὴ πρὶν δι' αἵματος κολάζεσθαι ἄνθρωπον ἢ τριάκοντα
not before through blood to-be-punished man than thirty
ἡμερῶν παρῳχηκέναι διάστημα μετὰ τὴν κατ' αὐτοῦ
days to-have-passed interval after the against him
τελευταίαν ἀπόφασιν. ἔκτοτε δὲ ὁ χρόνος ἀπήμβλυνε καὶ
final sentence thenceforth but the time blunted and
καθύβρισε τὸ φιλάνθρωπον τουτὶ νομοθέτημα, καὶ εἴτε ὡς
outraged the humane this legislation and whether as
τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἀγνοούμενον εἴτε μὴν ὡς καταφρονούμενον
by-the emperors not-known or indeed as despised
ἀπαρρησίαστον ἔμεινε, καὶ ἡ καταδίκη τοὺς δειλαίους
without-voice remained and the condemnation the wretched

κατακρίτους εὐθέως ἀνήρπαζε, καὶ ταχεῖαν αὐτοῖς
condemned(-men) straightway snatched and quick on-them
τὴν πληγὴν ἐσχεδίαζεν. ὁ δὲ φιλανθρωπότατος οὑτοσὶ
the blow improvised the but most-humane this
βασιλεὺς ἀφορμὰς φιλανθρωπίας εὑρίσκειν βουλόμενος
emperor occasions of-humanity to-find wishing
καὶ τῷ ἐλέῳ τὸν ἔλεον ἀντικαταλλάττεσθαι, οὐχ
and with-the mercy the mercy to-exchange not
ἑαυτῷ μόνῳ παρεφυλάξατο τὴν τῆς νομοθεσίας ταύτης
for-himself alone kept the of-the legislation this
ὑπόθεσιν καὶ τὴν ἀναβολὴν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἀπεκρύψατο, τὸ
matter and the postponement in himself hid the
φιλάνθρωπον οὐ κοινὸν ἀλλ᾽ ἴδιον ποιησάμενος διὰ
humane not common but own having-made through
φιλαυτίας ἐπίδειξιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα βασιλεῦσι
of-self-love display but also for-the after these-things emperors
τηρεῖσθαι τοῦτο θερμότατα βουλευσάμενος καὶ εἰς πάντας
to-be-kept this most-warmly having-planned and to all
χεθῆναι τὸ ἀγαθὸν καὶ ὁδεύειν φιλοτιμούμενος. καὶ
to-be-poured the good and to-travel striving and
νεαρὰν προδήλως ἐξέθετο κυροῦσαν μὲν τὸν τοῦ μεγάλου
novel openly set-forth confirming indeed the of-the great
Θεοδοσίου νόμον εἰς τὸ διηνεκές, ἀναιροῦσαν δὲ τὸ τοῦ
Theodosius law for the perpetuity destroying but the of-the
θυμοῦ ἀκαμπὲς καὶ ἀμείλικτον διὰ τοῦ μὴ ταχέως
anger inflexible and implacable through the not quickly
τὰς δι᾽ αἵματος ψηφοφορίας εἰς ἔργον ἀποβαίνειν
the through blood votings into deed to-come
στυγνότητος· καὶ τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα βασιλεῦσιν ἀγαθὸν
of-gloom and to-the after these-things emperors good

ἐπαφῆκεν ἐφόδιον πρὸς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐξιλέωσιν καὶ τὴν
bequeathed provision for the their propitiation and the
τοῦ ἐπουρανίου βασιλέως θεραπείαν καὶ εὐαρέστησιν.
of-the heavenly king service and well-pleasing
καὶ ἀνέγνω τὸν νόμον ἐπὶ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς, καὶ
and read the law before the senatorial council and
σύμψηφον ἔσχε ταύτην καὶ λίαν εὐάρεστον· ἔγνω γάρ,
voting-with had it and very well-pleased knew for
φρονήσει διαφέρων καὶ θεοειδεῖ ἀγαθότητι, ὡς ἡ ἀκμὴ
in-prudence excelling and with-godlike goodness that the peak
τοῦ θυμοῦ, πυρὸς δίκην τὴν καρδίαν αὐτὴν κατανεμομένη,
of-the anger fire like the heart itself consuming
πάντων ἀφειδεῖν ἐκβιάζεται καὶ σαρκῶν ἀνθρωπίνων
of-all to-be-unsparing forces also fleshes human
καταμασᾶσθαι καὶ ποταμοὺς αἱμάτων ὑπερπηδᾶν, ἢ καὶ
to-chew and rivers of-bloods to-leap-over or also
προσεπιγάννυσθαι τοῖς οὕτω δρωμένοις ἀσυμπαθῶς.
to-rejoice-over the(-things) so done pitilessly
ὄρεξις γάρ ἐστιν ἀντιλυπήσεως ὁ θυμός· ἡ δὲ ὄρεξις
desire for is of-retaliation the anger the but desire
δυσχερῶς ἐκ τοῦ προχείρου κατακοιμίζεται. διὰ τοῦτο
with-difficulty from the ready is-lulled because-of this
καὶ τῷ τῆς ὀργῆς ἀκράτῳ χαλιναγωγίαν ὁ σοφὸς
also to-the of-the wrath unmixed(-strength) bridling the wise
αὐτοκράτωρ τόνδε τὸν νόμον τιθέμενος, τὴν τῆς τιμωρίας
sole-ruler this the law setting the of-the punishment
ἀνεβάλετο ἔκβασιν, ἕως ἂν ὁ θυμὸς τῷ βασιλεύοντι
put-off outcome until — the anger for-the reigning(-man)
πεπανθῇ, τριακονθημέρου προβαίνοντος διαστήματος·
should-be-ripened thirty-day advancing interval
καὶ τηνικαῦτα, εἰ μὲν ἔλεος αὐτῷ ἢ μετάμελος εἰσέλθῃ
and then if indeed mercy to-him or repentance should-enter

τοῦ τὴν κεφαλικὴν δεξαμένου ἀπόφασιν εἶναι τοῦτο
of-the(-man) the capital having-received sentence to-be this
θεοῦ καὶ μένειν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀθιγῆ, ἴσως δὲ καὶ ἀθῷόν
of-god and to-remain the man untouched perhaps but also innocent
ποθεν εὑρισκόμενον· εἰ δ' οὖν, τότε πεπληροφορημένον
somehow being-found if but not then assured
εἶναι τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὡς ἐπεί περ οὐδέν τι κατεδυσώπησεν
to-be the matter as since indeed nothing at-all prevailed-upon
ὁ χρόνος τὸν ἀνάκτορα, καὶ θεὸς εἰς τὸ πάθος αὐτοῦ
the time the lord and god to the suffering his
συμψηφίζεται. εἰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ παφλάζοντι τῆς ὀργῆς
votes-with if for in the boiling of-the wrath
δέξεται μὲν ἄνθρωπος θανατηφόρον πληγὴν ἢ χειρὸς
shall-receive indeed man death-bearing blow or of-hand
ἐκτομὴν ἢ ὀφθαλμῶν ἐκκοπήν, ἀνεθεὶς δὲ τῆς ὀργῆς
cutting-off or of-eyes gouging relaxed but from-the wrath
ὕστερον ὁ κρατῶν μετάμελον ἕληται καὶ τὴν ἀπόφασιν
later the ruler repentance should-choose and the sentence
ἀνακαλέσασθαι βουληθῇ, τίς ἡ τοῦ μεταμέλου ὠφέλεια;
to-recall should-wish what the of-the repentance profit
τίνες δ' ἐριννύες μεταμελητὶ καὶ τὸν κολαστὴν οὐκ
what but furies with-repentance also the punisher not
ἐλάσουσι; ποία δὲ καὶ τὸν παθόντα λύπη οὐ διαδέξεται,
will-drive what but also the(-man) having-suffered grief not will-take-over
ὅτι πρὸς τὴν ἀνάκλησιν ἀπερράπισται; ταῦτα οὖν ὁ
that toward the recall be-has-been-slapped these-things then the
βασιλεὺς μεγαλοφρόνως κατασκεψάμενος καὶ προσθήκην
emperor magnanimously having-considered also addition
ἰδίαν τῇ νεαρᾷ ταύτῃ προσανεμάξατο, συντάξας ἐν
own to-the novel this impressed-on having-arranged in
αὐτῇ ἵνα μετὰ τὴν τριακονθήμερον ὑπομιμνήσκηται
it that after the thirty-day may-be-reminded

πάλιν ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ οὕτω τὸ πέρας ἀποτελῆται ἢ
again the emperor and so the end may-be-accomplished or
συγχωρῆται τῆς ἀποφάσεως.
may-be-pardoned of-the sentence

XXVIII · THE EMPEROR'S PIETY

Botaneiates also forbade the confiscation of the estates of imperial servants after an emperor's death, as had become the custom, and restored those already taken. He treated defeated rebels with honor and settled deserting enemies on public land. He kept the feasts with splendor, stood through the whole night office and the liturgy, and never lost his temper in court. His household learned his gentleness. Attaleiates finds in him one fault, an insatiable desire for the heavenly kingdom, and ends with the first two years of his reign.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς σωματικῆς τιμωρίας ἐποιήσατο πρόνοιαν 316
since but of-the bodily punishment he-made provision
δεδωκὼς καιρὸν ὀργῇ, καὶ φιλανθρωπίαν συγκεράσας τοῖς
having-given time to-anger and humanity having-mixed with-the
ἀνθρωπίνοις κακοῖς, ἀπεῖδε καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐπεισκωμάσασαν
human evils he-looked also to the having-reveled-in
λύμην οὐ πρὸ πολλῶν τούτων ἐνιαυτῶν, καὶ διαφθείρουσαν
ruin not before many these years and corrupting
τὴν τάξιν τῆς τῶν ὑπηκόων πίστεως, καὶ σύγχυσιν αὐτῇ
the order of-the of-the subjects faith and confusion into-it
παρενείρουσαν, καὶ τὴν βασιλικὴν ὑπηρεσίαν εἰς ἀπορίαν
weaving and the imperial service into perplexity
καὶ φροντίδα χαλεπὴν περιβάλλουσαν. καὶ γὰρ ἔργοις
and care harsh throwing and for by-deeds
αὐτοῖς μεμαθηκὼς ὡς τῇ κοινῇ φύσει τοῦ κατὰ καιρὸν
themselves having-learned that to-the common nature of-the at time

βασιλέως δουλεύοντος καὶ τῷ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως
emperor being-slave and to-the of-the great king
καὶ δημιουργοῦ τῶν ἁπάντων προστάγματι τῶν
and creator of-the all command from-the(-things)
ἐνθένδε μεθισταμένου, ἀνθ' ὧν ὤφειλεν ὁ μετ' αὐτὸν
here departing instead-of what ought the after him
βασιλεὺς τοὺς εὐαρεστήσαντας ἐκείνῳ μέχρι παντός,
emperor the(-men) having-pleased him to all
καὶ τὴν εὐγνωμοσύνην τῆς δουλείας ἐνδειξαμένους καὶ
and the good-will of-the servitude having-shown and
τὸ τῆς παραστάσεως ἀκλινές, καὶ τὸν καύσωνα τῆς
the of-the attendance unswerving and the burning-heat of-the
ἡμέρας καὶ τὸν παγετὸν τῆς νυκτὸς ἀνατλήσαντας ταῖς
day and the frost of-the night having-endured in-the
παννύχοις καὶ πανημερίοις φροντίσι, τῆς προσηκούσης
all-night and all-day cares of-the fitting
κηδεμονίας καὶ προσπαθείας καταξιοῦν, καὶ ὡς ἀγαθοὺς
care and affection to-deem-worthy and as good
δούλους καὶ πιστοὺς εὐποιεῖν, καὶ τὴν φλόγα τῆς τοῦ
servants and faithful to-benefit and the flame of-the of-the
δεσπότου στερήσεως βασιλικοῖς καταψύχειν φιλοτιμήμασι,
master loss with-imperial to-cool largesses
καὶ τὸν θρῆνον αὐτῶν μεταποιεῖν εἰς τὸ χαριέστερον,
and the lament their to-change into the more-graceful
βαρὺς μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς ἀναφαίνεται, καὶ ταῖς οὐσίαις αὐτῶν
heavy rather to-them appears and the substances their
πολλοῖς ἱδρῶσι καὶ πόνοις ἐπικτηθείσαις ἐπιβουλεύει
with-many sweats and toils acquired plots-against
φιλοκερδῶς, καί που καί τινας τούτων ὑπερορίους
gain-lovingly and perhaps also some of-them exiled
ποιεῖ, μὴ τὰ ἐν ποσὶ καθορῶν, καὶ τὸ παράδειγμα
makes not the(-things) at feet beholding and the example

δεδιὼς ὡς καὶ εἰς αὐτόν, μᾶλλον δὲ τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτόν,
fearing as also to him rather but the(-men) under him
ἀναφερόμενον ἄντικρυς, — τοῦτο διοπτικῶς ἐπιγνοὺς
being-referred directly this clear-sightedly having-recognized
σπουδὴν ἐποιήσατο τὴν νόσον ταύτην ὡς εἰς δεινὴν
zeal made the disease this as to terrible
ἐλαύνουσαν χαλεπότητα στῆσαι, καὶ νόμον ἀντιστῆσαι
driving harshness to-stop and law to-set-against
ταύτῃ, τοῖς οὑτωσὶ πάσχουσι βοηθὸν καὶ συλλήπτορα,
it for-the(-men) so suffering helper and assistant
καὶ τοῖς βασιλικοῖς ὑπηρέταις καὶ αὐτοῖς βασιλεῦσιν
and for-the imperial servants and themselves emperors
εἰσάγοντα τὴν χάριν δικαίαν καὶ ἔννομον, καὶ φροντίδος
bringing-in the grace just and lawful and from-care
τοιαύτης αὐτοὺς ἀπαλλάττουσαν, καὶ τὴν εὐγνωμοσύνην
such them freeing and the good-will
καὶ θεραπείαν περιποιοῦσαν ἀπόρθητον τῷ θάρρει
and service securing unsackable by-the confidence
τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι τοὺς τοῦ βασιλέως θεραπευτὰς καὶ
of-the to-be-guarded the of-the emperor attendants also
μετὰ τελευτὴν αὐτοῦ πάσης δεισιδαιμονίας ἀθιγεῖς καὶ
after end his of-all superstition untouched and
κακοποιίας. ὅθεν πανταχόθεν τῷ πάθει τούτῳ θεραπείαν
evil-doing whence from-all-sides for-the suffering this healing
θηρώμενος, νεαρὰν νομοθεσίαν ἐκτίθησι πρόρριζον
hunting novel legislation sets-forth by-the-roots
ἐκτέμνουσαν τὸ κακοθελὲς τοῦτο καὶ παρανομώτατον
cutting-out the ill-willed this and most-lawless
ἐπιχείρημα, φάμενος ὅτι πάντων ἀτοπώτατόν ἐστιν ἵν᾽ οἱ
attempt saying that of-all most-outrageous it-is that the
μὲν δουλεύοντες ἰδιῶται, ἀγροίκοις δηλονότι καὶ πολίταις
indeed serving private-men for-rustics clearly and citizens

καὶ ἄρχουσι, μετὰ τελευτὴν αὐτῶν λεγάτοις τιμῶνται καὶ
and rulers after end their with-legacies are-honored and
φιδικομίσσοις καὶ πρεσβείοις, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ κληρονομίαις,
fideicommissa and prelegacies some but also with-inheritances
καὶ μετὰ τῆς τούτων προσθήκης ἔχωσι καὶ τὰς ἰδίας
and with the of-these addition may-have also the own
κτήσεις ἀνωτέρας παντὸς ζητήματος καὶ προβλήματος, οἱ
possessions higher than-every inquiry and objection the
δὲ τῶν βασιλέων θεραπευταί, οἷς μείζων ὁ κάματος
but of-the emperors attendants for-whom greater the labor
καὶ τὸ αὐτοκρατορικὸν δέος διηνεκῶς περιγίνεται, πρὸς
and the imperial fear continually comes-about besides
τῷ καὶ τοιαύτης ἐπιτελευτίου φιλοτιμίας καὶ τῶν οἰκείων
the also of-such at-death largesse also of-the own(-things)
ἀποστερῶνται παρὰ τῶν μετέπειτα βασιλέων καὶ τῶν
are-deprived by the later emperors and the
τούτοις παρατυχόντων ὑπηρετῶν, καὶ ὡς κακοῦργοι καὶ
to-these happening-by servants and as evildoers and
προσάντεις οἱ καλῶς διακονήσαντες ἀπελαύνωνται
adversaries the(-men) well having-served are-driven
οἰκιῶν τε καὶ πόλεων.
of-houses both and of-cities
διὰ ταῦτά τοι καὶ νόμον περὶ αὐτῶν ἀνεγράψατο
because-of these-things in-truth also law about them wrote
τὴν τοιαύτην πλεονεξίαν καὶ δεινοπραξίαν διακωλύοντα,
the such greed and terrible-dealing preventing
ὡς εἰς πάντας τοὺς βασιλικοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑφέρπουσαν καὶ
as into all the imperial men creeping and
τοῖς βασιλεῦσι τὴν δουλείαν ἀποστεροῦσαν τῶν πλείστων
from-the emperors the servitude depriving of-the most
καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν φόβῳ τῆς πικρᾶς καὶ βιαστικῆς
and good men by-fear of-the bitter and violent

ἐπιθέσεως ταύτης. καὶ μηδένα τούτων ὁ θειότατος οὗτος
attack this and no-one of-these the most-divine this
βασιλεὺς ἐδογμάτισε καὶ ἐθέσπισεν εἴτε οὐσίας ἀφαίρεσιν
emperor decreed and ordained either of-substance taking-away
εἴτε ἐναλλαγὴν καταστάσεως εἴτ' ἄλλης τινὸς βλάβης
or change of-condition or of-other some harm
καὶ κακώσεως περιπέτειαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκ δοκιμασίας καὶ
and of-ill-treatment reversal if not from scrutiny and
διαγνώσεως καὶ νόμοις ἡρμοσμένην τε καὶ συνᾴδουσαν
examination and to-laws fitted both and agreeing
ἀπόφασιν ἀπενέγκοιτο. οὐκοῦν καὶ πάντες εὐχαρίστως τὸ
sentence should-carry-off therefore also all gratefully the
τοῦ δόγματος ἐννομώτατον καὶ δικαιότατον οἱ τῆς
of-the decree most-lawful and most-just the(-men) of-the
πολιτείας, καὶ ὅσοι τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς, δεξάμενοι
city and as-many-as of-the senatorial council having-received
καὶ ἀποδεξάμενοι (εἰς ἐπήκοον γὰρ ἀνεγνώσθη πάντων)
and having-accepted into hearing for it-was-read of-all
πολλαῖς εὐφημίαις καὶ κρότοις τὸν εὑρετὴν τῶν καλλίστων
with-many acclamations and clappings the discoverer of-the finest(-things)
καὶ ἐλευθερωτὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐτίμησάν τε καὶ ὕμνησαν
and liberator of-the men honored both and hymned
ὡς καὶ κοινὸν εὐεργέτην ὄντα τοῖς κοινοῖς παραγγέλμασι
as also common benefactor being by-the common precepts
καὶ θεσπίσμασι, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πάντας κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς
and decrees and privately all in the continuity
ἐπευφραίνοντα, καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα χαριζόμενον δίκαια. πολλοὺς
gladdening and the own bestowing rights many
γάρ, μᾶλλον δὲ ἅπαντας, ταῖς προαφηρημέναις τούτων
for rather but all to-the previously-taken-away their
οὐσίαις ἀποκατέστησε, καὶ κάθοδον αὐτῶν ἐξ ὑπερορίων
substances restored and return their from exile

ἐψηφίσατο, καὶ κειμένους ἤδη καὶ τεθυμένους ἐζώωσε,
voted and lying already and sacrificed revived
καὶ πνοὴν ἐνέπνευσεν ἧς τὸ πρόσθεν ἐστέρηντο.
and breath breathed-in of-which the before they-had-been-deprived
318 Καὶ τί χρὴ τὰ πολλὰ λέγειν; εἰ πάσας κατὰ
and why is-it-needful the many(-things) to-say if all by
μέρος τὰς τούτου μεγαλουργίας ἀναγράπτους ποιεῖν
part the his great-deeds recorded to-make
ἐπιβάλλοιμι, ὅμοιος ἔσομαι τοῖς τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν
I-should-attempt like I-shall-be to-the(-men) the Atlantic
βουλομένοις ἀπαρύσασθαι πέλαγος. ὁ γὰρ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς
wishing to-bail-out sea the for same emperor
καὶ τυράννους καταβληθέντας καὶ ὑποταγέντας αὐτῷ
also tyrants cast-down and subjected to-him
οὐ μόνον συμπαθείας καὶ φιλανθρωπίας ἠξίωσεν, ἀλλὰ
not only of-compassion and humanity deemed-worthy but
καὶ μεγίσταις εὐεργεσίαις ἐψυχαγώγησεν ὥσπερ δὴ
also with-greatest benefactions comforted as indeed
τὸν Βρυέννιον καὶ τοὺς τούτῳ ὁμόφρονας λαμπροῖς
— Bryennios and the with-him like-minded with-splendid
ἀξιώμασι τελεσιουργήσας, καὶ τὰς ἰδίας οὐσίας ἐάσας
dignities having-invested and the own substances having-left
αὐτοῖς ἀνεπιχειρήτους, καὶ προσθήκας διὰ βασιλικῶν
to-them unassailed and additions through imperial
δωρεῶν ἀφθόνους αὐτοῖς περιποιησάμενος, καὶ πάντων
gifts ungrudging for-them having-secured and all
ἐπιλαθέσθαι παρασκευάσας τῶν λυπηρῶν, ὅπερ οὐδεὶς
to-forget having-caused the grievous(-things) which no-one
τῶν πώποτε βασιλέων ποιήσας εὑρίσκετο, καὶ πολεμίους
of-the ever emperors having-done was-found also enemies

προσφυγόντας εὐμενῶς προσεδέξατο, καὶ χώραν αὐτοῖς
having-fled-to(-him) kindly received and land to-them
δημοσίαν ἀπένειμε καὶ φιλοτίμου διατριβῆς μεταδέδωκεν.
public assigned and of-generous living gave-a-share
Εὐσεβέστατος δὲ ὢν τὰ πρὸς θεὸν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, 319
most-pious but being in-the(-things) toward god to the most
βασιλικαῖς πανηγύρεσί τε καὶ χάρισι καὶ φωτοχυσίαις
with-imperial festivals both and favors and illuminations
τάς τε δι᾽ ἔτους δεσποτικὰς ἑορτὰς ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
the both through year lordly feasts to the exactness
κατελάμπρυνε, καὶ τὰς τῶν μαρτύρων μνήμας καὶ τῶν
made-splendid and the of-the martyrs memorials and of-the(-men)
ἄλλως εὐαρεστησάντων θεῷ τελεταῖς πανδήμοις καὶ
otherwise having-pleased god with-rites public and
παννύχοις χοροστασίαις ἐν δαψιλεῖ τῷ φωτὶ περιφανῶς
all-night choir-standings in abundant the light conspicuously
κατεσέμνυνε. καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐξήρτητο καὶ περιεγάννυτο
exalted and so-much he-was-attached and rejoiced
ταῖς θείαις ταύταις λαμπρότησιν, ὅτι περ ὀρθριώτερος περὶ
in-the divine these splendors that indeed early-at-dawn about
πρώτας ἀλεκτρυόνων ᾠδὰς τοῖς ὑμνοπόλοις ἐπιφαινόμενος
first of-roosters songs to-the hymn-singers appearing
καὶ τοῖς συνεκκλησιάζουσι βουλευταῖς καὶ συγκλητικοῖς,
and to-the assembling councilors and senators
οὐδὲ τῷ βασιλείῳ θρόνῳ ἑαυτὸν ἐπεδίδου ἀλλ᾽ ὄρθιος
not-even to-the imperial throne himself gave but upright
ἱστάμενος ἄχρι τέλους τῆς ὑμνῳδίας, ἥτις καὶ μέχρι τρίτης
standing until end of-the hymnody which also as-far-as third
ὥρας τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ περικαλλεῖ τῶν ὕμνων καὶ ἰσαγγέλῳ
hour of-the day by-the beauty of-the hymns and angel-like
προέκοπτε, θεῷ μὲν τὰς εὐχὰς ἐπετέλει καὶ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
advanced to-god indeed the prayers he-performed and to him

ἀνεπτέρου τὸν νοῦν, τοῖς δ' ὑπηκόοις τὰς εὐεργεσίας καὶ
winged the mind to-the but subjects the benefactions and
δωρεὰς καὶ τιμάς, ποταμηδὸν προσεπέχεεν. εἶτα καὶ τῆς
gifts and honors like-a-river poured-on then also of-the
μεσημβρινῆς μυσταγωγίας εἴτ' οὖν λειτουργίας ἀρχομένης
midday mystagogy or then liturgy beginning
παραχρῆμα τοῦ τὴν ἑωθινὴν τελεσθῆναι δοξολογίαν,
immediately on-the the morning to-have-been-completed doxology
οὐκ ἀπείχετο τῆς εἰς θεὸν παραστάσεως, ἕως καὶ
not he-kept-away-from the to god attendance until also
αὕτη συνετελέσθη μέχρι παντὸς τοῖς ἱερατεύουσιν
it was-completed to all by-the(-men) officiating
εὐλαβῶς. καὶ οὐ μόνον ἐν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις τὸ τῆς
reverently and not only in the palace the(-thing) of-the
τοιαύτης θεοσεβείας τούτῳ ἐπράττετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν ταῖς
such piety by-him was-done but also in the
πανδήμοις ἑορταῖς τε καὶ προελεύσεσιν, ὅταν τῷ μεγάλῳ
public feasts both and processions when to-the great
τεμένει τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ ἁγίας σοφίας ἐπιφοιτῶν ἦν μετὰ
precinct of-the — of-god holy wisdom coming he-was with
δορυφορίας καὶ δόξης οὐρανοβάμονος, ἢ τῷ ἀποστολικῷ
escort and glory heaven-treading or to-the apostolic
καὶ μεγάλῳ ναῷ, ἢ ἑτέρῳ τῶν ἔξωθεν. τῶν γὰρ πρὸ
and great church or another of-the(-ones) outside of-the for before
τοῦ βασιλέων μετὰ τὴν τοῦ θείου εὐαγγελίου ἀνάγνωσιν
him emperors after the of-the divine gospel reading
ἀπαναχωρούντων ἐκεῖθεν σπουδαίως ἐπὶ ἀνακτήσει τοῦ
withdrawing from-there hastily for recovery of-the
κόπου καὶ ἀποθέσει τῆς ἐκ τῶν λίθων καὶ μαργάρων
toil and laying-aside of-the from the stones and pearls
βαρυτάτης σκευῆς καὶ ἀπαλλαγῇ τῶν ἀπλέτων θορύβων,
heaviest equipment and riddance of-the boundless tumults

αὐτὸς οὐδὲν τοιοῦτόν ποτε διεπράξατο, οὐδὲ τῆς
he no such ever did nor than-the
θείας μυσταγωγίας τὴν οἰκείαν ἀνάπαυσιν καὶ τρυφὴν
divine mystagogy the own rest and luxury
προετίμησεν, ἀλλ' ἕως τέλους τῆς ἱερᾶς λειτουργίας
preferred but until end of-the holy liturgy
εὐπαγὴς ἵστατο, θεῷ προσανέχων ὄμματι ἀκλινεῖ, καὶ
firm stood to-god attending with-eye unswerving and
τὸν ἐκείνου ἀπομιμούμενος ἔλεον, ἐν οἷς τὰ γέρα καὶ
the his imitating mercy in which the prizes and
τὰς τιμὰς ἐφήπλου πᾶσι τοῖς πιστῶς προσεδρεύουσι.
the honors he-spread to-all the(-men) faithfully attending
Τοιοῦτος γὰρ ἦν, εὐσεβέστατος καὶ πιστότατος 320
such for he-was most-pious and most-faithful
αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ τῷ ὄντι φιλόχριστος, πραότατός τε, εἴπερ
sole-ruler and in-the reality Christ-loving most-gentle both if-indeed
τις ἄλλος, καὶ λόγου καιρὸν καὶ σιωπῆς ἐπιστάμενος.
anyone other and of-speech time and of-silence knowing
καὶ τοσοῦτον ὅτι καὶ δικάζων καὶ διάγνωσιν ἐπιφέρων, καὶ
and so-much that also judging and verdict bringing and
τῶν ἀντικρινομένων φωνὰς ἀτάκτους ἀφιέντων πολλάκις
the litigants cries disorderly letting-out often
πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ πληκτικάς, αὐτὴν ἐκείνην ἐτήρει τὴν
toward one-another and striking very that kept the
τῶν λόγων ἠχὴν ἐμμελῆ τε καὶ ἔμμουσον, καὶ ὀργῆς ἴχνος
of-the words sound harmonious both and musical and of-anger trace
ἢ βοῆς μείζονος ἐν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπολιτεύετο· ὕβρεις δὲ οὐ
or of-shout greater in him not dwelt insults but not
μόνον τισὶν οὐκ ἐπέτριβεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ὑβριστὰς ἐμίσει.
only on-anyone not inflicted but also the insulters hated
ἦν γὰρ ἐπιτιμῆσαι μὲν πρᾶος, ἐπαινέσαι δὲ παιδευτικός.
was for to-rebuke indeed mild to-praise but instructive

321 Εἰ δὲ καὶ οἱ διὰ πολλῶν τῶν ἐνιαυτῶν τούτῳ
if but also the(-men) for many the years him
ἐξυπηρετησάμενοι πρὸς τὸ ἦθος αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν
having-served toward the character his and the
καλοκαγαθίαν μετερρύθμισαν τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν καὶ
nobility reshaped the minds their and
πεπαιδευμένοι κατὰ τοσοῦτον γεγόνασι, χάρις πάντων
educated in so-much became thanks of-all
τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷ οὕτως αὐτοὺς καταρτίσαντι. καὶ γὰρ
to-the emperor the(-one) so them having-fitted and for
οἱ τούτου οἰκειότατοι καὶ ἐγγύτατοι, ὅσοι μὲν γνώσει
the his most-intimate and nearest as-many-as indeed in-knowledge
καὶ λόγῳ τῶν ἄλλων διέφερον, ἀτυφίαν ἐπεδείκνυντο
and speech than-the others excelled unpretentiousness displayed
καὶ δημοτικὴν πρὸς πάντας ἀναστροφήν, καὶ ἀλαζονείας
and popular toward all conduct and than-boastfulness
ὑπῆρχον ἀνώτεροι, τῇ γνώμῃ μὴ ἐπαιρόμενοι· ὅσοις
were higher in-the mind not being-lifted to-whom
δὲ πρὸς τὸ στρατιωτικώτερον ἡ διαγωγὴ ἐπεπαίδευτο,
but toward the more-military the conduct had-been-trained
ῥωμαλεώτατοι μὲν κατὰ χεῖρας ἐτύγχανον, τὸ δὲ ἦθος
strongest indeed in hands were the but character
οὐ κατὰ στρατιώτας εἶχον σκληρὸν καὶ ἀτίθασσον,
not like soldiers had hard and untamed
ἀλλ' ἥμερον καὶ εὐπρόσιτον. κοινῶς δὲ πάντες ταῖς
but gentle and approachable in-common but all with-the
εὐεργεσίαις τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπευφραινόμενοι, οὐδέποτε τὸν
benefactions of-the men rejoicing never the
βασιλέα τῶν εὐεργεσιῶν ἀπέχεσθαι συνεβούλευσαν, ἀλλὰ
emperor from-the benefactions to-refrain counseled but
καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ μεσιτείαις χρησταῖς καὶ ἐπαίνοις καὶ
also rather they with-mediations good and praises and

τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπαγωγοῖς πρὸς μείζονας εὐποιίας τὸν βασιλέα
the other inducements to greater beneficences the emperor
κατεδυσώπουν ἰέναι καὶ χρηστότερον γίνεσθαι καὶ τοῖς
prevailed-upon to-go and kinder to-become and to-the(-men)
ἐπταικόσι συμπαθῆ καὶ φιλάνθρωπον. ὥστε ἀληθὴς ἡ
having-stumbled sympathetic and humane so-that true the
γνώμη αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ λέγουσα ὅτι φιλεῖ τὸ ὑποχείριον
opinion this is the(-one) saying that is-wont the subject(-people)
πάντως ζήλῳ τῆς τοῦ ἄρχοντος γνώμης βιοῦν.
wholly by-emulation of-the of-the ruler mind to-live
Ἕν δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ ἐλάττωμα συνεπίσταμαι τὴν 322
one but in-the emperor this defect I-know the
ἀπληστίαν, ὅτι τῆς κοσμικῆς καὶ ἐπιγείου βασιλείας
insatiability that of-the worldly and earthly empire
ἐπιτυχών, καὶ τῆς ἐπουρανίου καὶ ἀϊδίου βασιλείας
having-obtained also of-the heavenly and everlasting empire
ἀκρατῶς ἔχεταί τε καὶ περιέχεται διὰ τῶν μεγίστων
unrestrainedly holds both and clings through the greatest
αὐτοῦ ἀγαθοεργιῶν, καὶ ὁλοψύχως τῶν ἐκ ταύτης
his good-works and wholeheartedly from-the from it
ὑπερκοσμίων ἀγαθῶν οὐκ ἀφίσταται.
supramundane goods not stands-off
Ἔγωγε οὖν αὐτόπτης τούτων καὶ διαγνώμων γενόμενος, 322
I-at-least then eyewitness of-these and discerner having-become
ἐν γνώσει πάντα καὶ ἀληθείας ἰσότητι γέγραφα, ἵνα μὴ
in knowledge all and of-truth equality have-written that not
ὡς ὁ κατορύξας τὸ τάλαντον τοῦ κυρίου αὐτοῦ πονηρὸς
as the having-buried the talent of-the lord his wicked
δοῦλος κατακριθῶ ἢ ὡς ὁ τὸν φωτεινότατον
servant I-may-be-condemned or as the(-one) the most-luminous
λύχνον ὑπὸ τὸν μόδιον κρύψας· ὡς ἂν ἐν ἱστορίας
lamp under the bushel having-hidden so-that — in of-history

ὕφει τυγχάνοντα καὶ ταῖς μετέπειτα γενεαῖς ἄληστον τὴν
fabric being also to-the later generations unforgotten the
μνήμην τῆς τοῦ μεγάλου τούτου βασιλέως ὑπεροχῆς καὶ
memory of-the of-the great this emperor eminence and
τῶν ἀπαραμίλλων ἔργων αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀθάνατον συντηρῶσι,
of-the incomparable works his and undying they-may-preserve
καὶ πρὸς μίμησιν τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας ἕλκωσι, τῶν
and to imitation the(-men) reading may-draw of-the
καλλίστων καὶ ὑπερφυεστάτων πραγμάτων πρὸς τοιοῦτον
finest and most-extraordinary things to such
ἀποσκοποῦντας παράδειγμα θεοείκελον. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν
looking example godlike and these-things indeed
ἐκ πολλῶν ὀλίγα, ὅσα δηλονότι μέχρι τοῦ δευτέρου
from many few as-many-as clearly up-to the second
ἔτους τῆς αὐτοῦ βασιλείας θαυμασίως ἐπράχθησαν·
year of-the his reign marvelously were-done
τὰ δ' ἐπιόντα καθεξῆς ὁ λόγος δηλώσει τρανότερον.
the(-things) but coming in-order the account will-show more-clearly